

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Introduction

- [Caligastia's Last Stand](#)

### Excerpts from the Urantia Book

- [PAPER 53 - THE LUCIFER REBELLION](#)
- [PAPER 54 - PROBLEMS OF THE LUCIFER REBELLION](#)
- [PAPER 66 - THE PLANETARY PRINCE OF URANTIA](#)
- [The Nodites](#)
- [Adam and Eve](#)

- [The Aryans](#)
- [The Mystery Religions](#)
- [The Pharasees](#)
- [Ikhnaton](#)

## Published book excerpts

- [Secret Germany](#) by Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh, 1994
- [The New Satanists](#) by Linda Blood, 1994
- [Storm Troopers of Satan](#) by Michael FitzGerald, 1990
- [Behind the Lodge Door](#) by Paul A. Fisher
- [The Brotherhood](#) By Stephen Knight
- [The Occult Conspiracy](#) By Michael Howard, 1989
- [The New World Order and the Throne of the AntiChrist](#) by Robert O'Driscoll, 199
- [Corruption in Canada](#) by Robert O'Driscoll & Elizabeth Elliot, 1993
- [Emerging Viruses: Aids and Ebola](#) by Dr. Leonard Horowitz, 1996
- [The Rosicrucians](#) by Christopher McIntosh, 1987

## From the Occult Point of View

- [The Rosicrucians - Questions and Answers](#) by H. Spencer Lewis
- [Ancient Mystic Rites](#) by C.W. Leadbeater
- [Rosicrucian Manuel](#) by H. Spencer Lewis
- [Mein Kampf](#) by Adolf Hitler
- [Secrets of the Andes](#) by Brother Philip, 1961
- [Salts' Hidden Powers](#) by Jacques de Langre, Ph.D.
- [Geomancy](#) by Nigel Pennick, 1978
- [The Secret Doctrine](#) by H. P. Blavatsky, 1888
- [Masonry and its Symbols](#) by Harold Waldwin Percival, 1952
- [The Great Initiates](#) by Edouard Schure, 1817

## Related Background Information from the Internet (views from both sides)

The Judeao-Christian Perspective:

- [I.G.Farben](#)
- [Bayer, Hoechst AG, I.G. Farben and Nazi Germany](#)
- [The Illuminati and the Council on Foreign Relations](#)
- [CKLN-FM Mind Control Series -- Part 22 / Cisco Wheeler Interview](#)

[Racial Hygiene, Medicine under the Nazis](#)

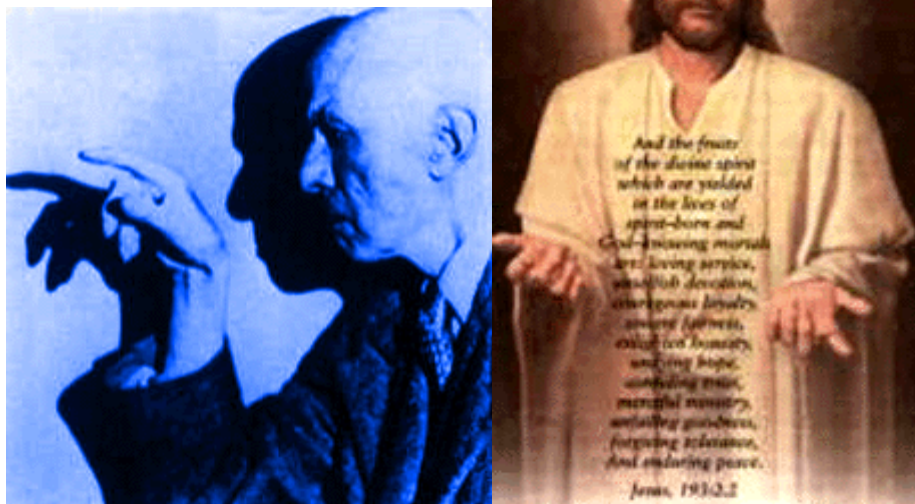
- [Nazi Germany and its' so called Euthanasia Program](#)
- [Grolier Encyclopedia on Babylon](#)
- [News article on demand for reparations from I.G. Farben](#)

The Occult Perspective:

- [The Aryan Race Concept in Europe](#)
- [The Declaration of Independence](#)
- [Physis \(Aryan martial arts\)](#)
- [The History of the White Race](#)
- [History of Freemasonry](#)
- [Bayer Website](#)
- [Time Magasine](#)

## **Related Images**

- [The Excavations at Babylon](#)
- [Map of Mesopotamia with detail of wall](#)
- [Plan view of Babylon](#)
- [Rendering of Koldeway's "Tower of Babel" \(?Temple of Divine Service\)](#)
- [Plan and Elevation of Temple](#)
- [Distribution of Ziggurats \(temples\)](#)
- [Elevation view of temple "cellars" - 1](#)
- [Elevation view of temple "cellars" - 2](#)
- [Elevation view of temple "cellars" - 3](#)
- [Temple Excavation](#)
- [Map of Babylon](#)
- [Subterranean chambers bellow Babylonian Temples](#)



## "Caligastia's Last Stand "

This document is intended to shed light on our present worldwide crisis.

*"The situation is like an enemy strongly fortified in the hills, continually waging guerilla warfare in the country around. Meanwhile the people, ignoring the fortified garrison, content themselves with repairing the damaged houses and burying the dead, which are the results of the marauders. So, generally speaking, is the situation today: nothing more than the patching up of those attacked and the burying of those who are slain, without a thought being given to the real stronghold."*

*"Similarly, it is like a man who is attacked by a tiger while sleeping in his hut in the jungle. Although he manages to overcome the animal, he thoughtlessly leaves the window open which was the tigers point of entry. Consequently, later that night, a lion crept through his window while the man slept and ate him."*

The following is a call for action to all those who believe in God. The following is a call for action to all those who believe that we are all brothers and sisters of this same Heavenly Parent. This document is dedicated to all who share the belief in the basic family values which have allowed the people of this planet to flourish in spite of the difficulties we all must face. This paper addresses the true underlying causes to the vast majority of human suffering by taking a hard look at the nature of evil - from both a historic account and also a revelatory perspective.

Although your earthly concept of God may be colored by the image which our religious institutions may have given to God, the "crisis" alluded to earlier is more a personal crisis of spiritual nature. The Armageddon which faces us at this momentous transitional period, is not just a battle for earthly life but, more importantly, for eternal life. Although I have chosen to publish this research freely over the internet, the price which is asked of you is to answer 10 very simple but important questions and to forward this document to every one you know - it is literally a matter of life and death! Take a moment before you answer these questions so as to insure that your answers are truly heartfelt.

1. Do you believe in God as presented by the world's religions?
2. Are you attracted positively by the things, meanings and values which are true, beautiful and good?

3. Do you believe that you will survive death and ascend to heaven because you have a soul which has been crafted out of the positive choices which you made during your life on Earth?
4. Do you try to make love the center of your personal relationships?
5. Would you like to live in a world where peace reigns supreme because we have individually and collectively rejected war as a means for resolving our problems?
6. Do you view family as the cornerstone of civilization?
7. Do you find the concept of seeking unjust and controlling power over another person offensive?
8. Do you believe that you should do unto others as you would have them do unto you?
9. Have you attempted to follow the ten commandments or any other code of positive morals and ethics?
10. Do you try to serve others in a kind and loving way?

If you answered yes to all of these questions then you haven't anything to fear concerning your life eternal.

If you answered no to some of these questions, it is likely that some of the painful events in your life have caused you to feel negatively about a life that you would have liked to have been perfect in every way. In that case, I would recommend that you continue to read all 10 pages of my introduction. At the end I have restated the same questions and I ask that you rethink your answers a second time.

Should you still respond with any answer other than YES, I would encourage you to continue on to read some if not all of the indexed papers - hopefully beginning with those taken from the Urantia Book. Some of this information was gleaned from books written by brilliant fellow researchers while some excerpts were taken from books written by individuals who claim to be masters of the occult. I have also included insightful reports which were downloaded off the internet representing opposing views concerning the nature of evil, occult and esoteric philosophy.

After reading this wealth of information on the history of evil and its planetary repercussions, I would ask you to once again reflect on the 10 questions. It would be wiser to take the time to fully review all of the articles I have included in my research if you sincerely have any questions concerning the role which evil plays in our lives.

The Urantia Book, published in 1955, is the key which Nostradamus foresaw which could help avoid a WWIII. At the risk of giving you the impression that the Urantia Book contains no other subjects other than "papers" which are attached to my introductory message, suffice it to say the Urantia Book covers the answers to most questions facing us today in a profoundly positive and uplifting manner. It explains that our planet has been stained by an involvement with a rebellion against God by Lucifer, Satan and Caligastia. The complete history of the rebellion is thoroughly examined and explained in clear detail. Prior to the publishing of this remarkable text, the truth about Lucifer was a carefully guarded secret, having been passed down for thousands of years using the oral technique of the initiate memorizing the teachings of their master.

With the help of the Urantia Book as a key, it has now become possible to trace the complete history of the Lucifer Rebellion down to modern times. Finally the underlying pattern of evil within our modern world has emerged because the source of the secrets has been revealed and to be finally held up to the light of honest and intelligent evaluation.

Your friend,

*David Lee*

My research indicates that there exists two core groups of individuals whose intent is the establishment of a New World Order, one based on the supremacy of the Nazis (Aryans) along with the elimination of the inferiors throughout the world, and the other based on the rulership of the Illuminati (Pharisees) and our enslavement to money. The Urantia Book explains that the genetic root of the Aryans lay in two places:

1. The Nodites. A primeval civilization originating in the southern Mesopotamian region whose forebearers were descended from Caligastia and his staff of 100, and whose religious practices centered on the worship of Lucifer, Satan and Caligastia. Unlike our God who chooses to be found only through faith, all the rebels who aligned

themselves with the traitorous Lucifer chose to "physically" make contact with the mortals of the planet. Naturally, the spectacle of the appearance of Caligastia or Lucifer, being of high celestial origin, would have awed the minds of these ancient peoples. All sun worship finds its true origin in the appearance of these "beings of light" to the Aryans and their progenitors.

2. Adam and Eve. The unusual genetic traits of the Edenic pair gave rise to offspring displaying the same genetic uniqueness - that being giantism, blond hair and blue eyes. Aside from these more superficial differences, Adam and Eve's unique physiology embraced scores of genetic improvements over aboriginal man. Adam represented to Aryan man the archetypal warrior/leader as well as the fount of genetic strength. These traits became deified in their worship of the phallus and semen. Eve became the focus of mother worship, due to her superhuman fertility. (mother worship also represented a rebellion against the monotheistic concept of God being a heavenly "father"). This is one of the many examples of the Aryan religion's "deus inversus" - the elevation of an opposite value to that which has been revealed to mortals as the Nature of God.

I believe that the Aryans who relocated to the Himalayan mountains of Tibet due to the devastating flooding of their Mesopotamian valley homeland exist to this day. Helena Blavatsky stunned the occult world with the publishing of her book "The Secret Doctrine" in which she claims to have been granted an opportunity to learn of the philosophy of the Aryans from the remnants of this ancient people, hiding in an inaccessible region of the Tibetan highlands.

Hitler, having studied her writings of the "Secret Chiefs" combined with the archeological findings of the occult group, The German Orient Society, decided that he was personally called as an "Avatar" to represent the resurrection of the Aryans. As documented in the book "Storm Troopers of Satan" the author reports that from 1929 Hitler sent waves of SS troops to Tibet in search of the mystical source of his youthful fantasies.

Unfortunately, the Nuremberg trials after WWII failed to deal with the German scientists and industrialists who conspired to aid Hitler in his bid for world domination and the elevation of the Aryans as world rulers. It has been claimed that the Nuremberg judges refused to allow testimony which would have revealed the true connection between Nazism and esoteric Aryanism because it would have allowed these Satanic criminals to avoid death sentences or lengthy incarceration due to insanity. The evidence points more toward a collusion between German and American big business and international Freemasonry (the majority of Supreme court judges in the U.S. are Freemasons). The Masonic lodges, as do the Rosicrucians, maintain an allegiance to the Great White Brotherhood of Tibet - the "Secret Chiefs".

Due to light sentencing (6 months to 6 years), these German Satanists in gray suits were allowed to scurry back to their evil industrial nests, having successfully avoided the scrutiny and exposure which an uncorrupted legal system could have provided. The leaders of the German chemical and pharmaceutical cartels were set free to continue the furtherance of their goal to eradicate the monkey infestation from this planet - you and me! Although the Urantia Book does concur with the Germans scientific view that the Aryans represent a separate genetic evolution from aboriginal man's evolution from the monkey, the subsequent blending of the races over the millennia has produced a modern man which in many ways is vastly superior to any of the primeval archetypes. Scientists who specialize in the study of hybridization will readily attest to the fact that the action of the dominant genes assures that the blending of varied stocks invariably produce a fitter response to our earthly environment.

The Aryan's ultimate plan, simply stated, calls for the clearing of the planet of all but the blond-haired, blue-eyed races - the pure line Aryans being the leaders/rulers while those displaying adequate Aryan traits will be spared so as to provide sufficient breeding stock to serve the needs of their masters. To this end they have enlisted the support of the Nazi industrialists and scientists who will set to work on synthesizing an artificial world free from the ravages of God's evolutionary life cycles.

Although they have failed in their last two attempts, I believe that the past fifty years have provided these people with the opportunity to infiltrate and co-opt our world through the use of propaganda, blackmail or lobbying of elected officials, pressure applied by means of the United Nations, and the World Health Organization

(CODEX), the Multilateral Agreement on Investment and their international cartel of drug and chemical companies.

My research will show how the executives of the ex- IG Farben Company who survived World War II have prospered under their original company names. These companies are BASF, Bayer and Hoechst, along with Agfa, Corning Besselaar, Eli Lilly, Ciba-Geigy, Schwarz Pharma AG, GAF, Cassele, Kalle and literally thousands of subsidiary companies. These Nazis in gray suits are directly responsible for the systematic destruction of our health by polluting our water, food and air. They are responsible for the invention and proliferation of a myriad of synthetic products which are destructive to the whole of nature's body as well as insidious drugs and chemicals which are carcinogenic to our physical bodies.

It appears that the Germans, during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, made a series of archeological discoveries which provided them with the actual proof linking the blond haired blue eyed Nordic back to the Aryans and ultimately to Adam himself. The uncovered texts could have provided them with the teachings of the Sethite and Nodite priests. Furthermore, it appears that alchemy found its origin in the medicine of the Garden but had been altered to conform to the Nodite relationship with Caligastia.

The secrets of the Rosicrucians, Freemasons, Templars, Cathars and the Nazis to name a few occult sects, are all derived from these original Nodite ritualistic forms. Unfortunately, because of the rediscovered history of the Aryan peoples who used the Sethite order as teachers, doctors and priests, interpreters of the archeological remains have concluded that the Aryans are destined to rule the world due to their superior genetics, culture and religion.

The Urantia Book confirms many of their contentions save the fact that the Adamites were intended to be genetic uplifters- not exterminators! Due to Adam's mistaken judgement, the religion of the Nodites became the religion of the entire Mesopotamian region. The Israelites, based on their covenant with Melchizedek, submerged the vestiges of the Nodite religion when Sargon overthrew the Sumarians and Babylonians. All monotheistic religions have attempted at one time or another to eradicate the pagan religions with their pantheon of gods, sexual practices and corrupt priesthooed, but because Caligastia has remained on the planet, he continues to find ways to keep his religion alive and maintain his rebellion against God.

Satanism is the distant echo of the Nodite religious practices and rituals of worshipping Caligastia, Daligastia, Beelzebub and the fallen Prince's staff. Although only Caligastia was left on the planet after the Pentecost, the centuries from 200,000 BC to 29 AD witnessed the spectacle of the Nodite ritual practices since the rebels during that period would have been capable of empowering them with super abilities. All of this secret information must have been in the possession of the Germans when they began to lay their plans for the revival of the Aryan race during the nineteenth century.

The alleged discovery of the "Tower of Babel" in 1911 by Robert Koldewey in Babylon (Adam's tomb) gave them undeniable proof of their illustrious origin and drove them to attempt a military domination as the Aryans had many times in the past. Although working from the same assumptions, the German military and scientists saw different means of achieving their joint objectives. The world is clear concerning the historical facts attached to the double bid for world dominance by the German military and political regimes yet has never completely understood the roles of their scientists, doctors and industrialists. That is due to the fact that their true motives are based on secret archeological discoveries which have never been shared with the rest of the scientific community.

The forerunners of the Nazi non-militarists began their rise to power with the alchemic discovery of the means to breaking down the salt crystal which gave these groups their long soughtafter access to Nature's building blocks. The invention of NPK chemical fertilizer by Baron Justus von Liebig in 1840 and his book "Agricultural Chemistry" became the founding testaments of the German chemical industry. At the end of his life, Liebig expressed deep remorse for his misguided contribution. His subsequent research proved that "synthetic" fertilizing was an unhealthy system for growing plants since the approximately ninety elements found in fertile soil could not be replaced by only three chemicals namely Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Potassium (NPK), without

causing mineral deficiency diseases in plants, animals and humans.

The German chemical companies were not solely concerned with profits. They knew that limiting the available minerals in the food chain by forcing the United Nations' World Health Organization to regulate salt to be 99% free of "impurities" (vital elements necessary to the maintenance of our health) while manipulating farmers into a dependence on NPK, would dramatically weaken the plant, animal and human immune systems. This weakening of the microbial and nutritive content of the soil left sick plants open to attack from all forms of insects and parasites which is Nature's way of eliminating the weak so only the strong will provide the future evolution. Then these German chemical companies began to sell farmers toxic pesticides and herbicides.

The toxic sprays which reach less than 5% of their target pests end up being directly consumed through our foods or indirectly through the fats of grazing animals as well as seafood products contaminated by agricultural runoff.

After World War II, they began a campaign of ecological terrorism with such crimes as "The Love Canal" where they buried millions of gallons of deadly toxins in the Niagara water table. (see enclosed map of Niagara area) The incineration of garbage has now distributed Dioxin, the deadliest substance known to man, into every breath we take. These chemicals such as DDT, Dioxin and PCB build up in the fat cells of animals at the top of the food chain where they have begun to alter the reproductive processes. Animals which should have been born males will either be born female or transsexual, having both male and female genitals.

The release of a gas akin to Zyklon B in Bhopal, India has demonstrated that the offspring of pregnant women infected by the toxin produced "effeminized" males. RU486, the "day-after" pill, is perhaps the German's ultimate threat since that can completely stop reproduction. No doubt they used the Jewish women in the concentration camps as guinea pigs so that they could observe their ovaries and the effects of these newly invented drugs.

Perhaps the IG Farben group intends to fulfill Hitler's dream of a one thousand year Reich and begin the New World Order as it appears they have promised their worldwide Aryan brotherhood. Perhaps they have already succeeded in cloning the DNA of the recovered Edenic pair and are planning the presentation, in the new millenium, of an army of eight foot tall blond haired blue eyed Aryans (first generation Nordic and Adamite) by marching them through the Ishtar Gates of Babylon which have already been reassembled in Berlin.

The accidental release of gas in Bhopal, India proves that even fifty years after WWII, they are still producing and stock piling Zyklon B type gases. It is known that the chemical and biological weapons which Saddam Hussein possesses is a product of German technology. Perhaps they have promised Hussein, who envisions himself as Nebeknessar, will be the only one left standing when he emerges from his bunker underground. Even he has no idea that his Nazi sponsors have no use for him since they view all life that is of Andonite or Sangik extraction as monkey man and a "useless eater".(N.B. Bearing in mind that the Nazis are Satanists, Caligastia may be encouraging them to resurrect the Nodite race since they may have excavated Adamson and Ratta in Turkestan (the Ottoman Turks permitted the Germans to remove all of their archeological treasures back to Germany).

Caligastia has gathered other sympathizers to his call for rebellion against all that God's children have come to recognize as his divine material reflection - Truth, Beauty and Goodness. The excerpt from the Urantia Book entitled "The Pharisees" highlights the views of Jesus and our celestial overseers with respect to the onetime rulers of the Jews. The Pharisees were both a political party and the priests of the Babylonian Jewish Temple, the Temple of Solomon. When the Jews were released from captivity in Babylon some 2500 years ago, the wealthy Jewish families who had embraced the culture and religion of their captors were called the Pharisees. From that time forward the Jewish nation was divided into two camps: the Babylonian Jews and the Hellenized or Greek Jews. Jesus was born into a Hellenized Jewish family who worshipped in Synagogues, revering the God of Abraham as revealed by the Old Testament prophets. Their belief in being the "chosen people" dates back to the covenant between Abraham and Melchizedek (2,000 BC) by which the Jews believe that they were chosen to be the spiritual torchbearers of a monotheistic relationship with God.



The Babylonian Jews, on the other hand, embraced the Aryan culture including the financial systems, governmental institutions, legal systems and the religious rituals and dogmas of the Aryans with their worship of Lucifer and his planetary representative, Caligastia. For the Pharisees, material affluence is the reflection of the blessings of their pagan god, Lucifer.

After the conquest of Jerusalem by the Roman armies under Titus, the second temple of Solomon was destroyed and the wealthy Pharisaic families fled to Europe. In the tenth century, they hired mercenary soldiers under the guise of a "holy" war (the Crusades) to regain control of Jerusalem from the Moslems and to retrieve valuable occult objects which they had hidden in the catacombs they had built below the floors of the temple. On discovering the significance behind these relics coupled with the discovery of the factual existence on our planet of our ex planetary prince, Caligastia, this group of mercenaries, the Templars, abandoned their Christian faith and embraced the religion of the Pharisees - Babylonian Aryanism. When the Crusades ended, the Templars along with their patrons, the Pharisees, began to amass great wealth and power. The Inquisition was the Papal response to the Templar's adoption of Aryanism based on the ritual practices of the Jews. The surviving Templars who managed to escape to Scotland reemerged in the 18th century as the Freemasons. It was the hard cash of the Pharisee Moses Amshel Rothchild which helped to lift the Mason's ban on Jews entering their order. This ban was no doubt the response of the Templars to the Pharisees abandoning them during their hour of torturous trial.

Later that century, the Rothchilds began to financially support another group of betrayers to the Judeo-Christian civilization, the Illuminati. The ultimate goal of the Illuminati is the reestablishment of the Babylonian Jewish version of the "chosen people" with the Pharisees to sit on the throne of David in Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem being elevated to their claimed rightful position as world rulers. They intend to establish this "New World Order" for the next millenium by replacing the Judeo-Christian morals and ethics with the ultimate opposite of everything we hold true, beautiful and good. They intend to replace chemistry with alchemy, astronomy with astrology, art with pornography and the worship of our one heavenly God with the polytheistic ritual and dogma of the Pagans. The books containing the uplifting truths of Moses, Jesus, Mohamed, Sidhartha and all of our prophets of God will be burned, forgotten within a few generations.

The modern day Pharisees are an international group of families headed by the Rothchilds, the Warburgs, several royal families including the British House of Windsor (Queen Elizabeth II is the head of British Freemasonry) and the Rockefellers. Their secretive group, the Illuminati, controls the Council on Foreign relations, the Bilderbergers, and ultimately NATO and the United Nations. The Rockefellers appear to sit in a unique position because they seem to have strong ties with both the Rothchilds with their joint ownership of the American Reserve Bank and the Nazis through their coalition of Standard oil and the ex-I.G.Farben (BASF, Bayer, Agfa and Hoechst).

Because of the secretive nature of these clandestine groups, they appear to us as an enigma - a box within a box. The UN is another such enigma. It's political structure seems to be controlled by the Illuminati yet its health branch, the World Health Organization (WHO) and its regulatory body, the CODEX Alimentarius is practically under the complete control of the Nazi Pharmaceutical multinationals. Some current researchers on this subject claim that in occult circles, two antagonistic groups may work together on one project while appearing to be enemies on another. (N.B. History has failed to adequately highlight the fact that the combined occult forces of Lucifer and Caligastia were too weak to overcome the Judeo-Christian civilization in World War II.)

Truly, there is no honor amongst thieves yet these paradoxes belie a deeper significance. Both the New World Order and the Nazis have only one aspect which binds them together. They both practice the same religion and worship the same God - Lucifer and his planetary representative, Caligastia. This is why those who have attempted to pierce the veil of secrecy have only discovered the material outworkings of these diverse groups but have been unable to resolve these apparent riddles. It is my belief that The Urantia Book is the "key" which Nostradamus claimed could prevent a Third World War. By examining the complete histories of the roots of these groups the Urantia Book shows clearly that the basis for WWII lies in the religious realm and not simply a struggle for material dominance.

Urantia Book readers have been aware of many of these issues concerning Lucifer and Caligastia since the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. We knew that the Lucifer Rebellion had been terminated 2000 years ago yet Caligastia had been permitted to remain on the planet due to the fact that there still existed sufficient sympathy for the rebel causes on our world. Since Lucifer advocated that "might is right" the past 100 years have witnessed his children seizing greater and greater power and control of our planet.

There exists scores of secret societies which may be thought of as the "Great White Brotherhood" which share the same goals as the Nazis but not the same tactics. The headquarters of the Great White Brotherhood Lodge is located in Tibet with the Grand Llama as the outward representative of the "Secrets Chiefs". This includes such groups as the KKK, Aryan Nations, The Freemasons, Templars, Rosicrucians, Illuminati and the Theosophical Society. These occult groups are strongly tied to powerful organizations such as the United Nations (UN), World Health Organization (WHO), the Council for Foreign Relations (CFR), Institute for International Affairs (IIA), Bilderbergers, Trilateral Commission, and the Multilateral Agreement on Investment (MAI).

The prospect of the regeneration of the Nodite religion and culture and its ascension to world dominance with Caligastia as their leader is not a world I would like to live in. I believe that The Urantia Book, which was claimed to be fifty years ahead of its time, was intended to help us through this planetary crisis and on to "light and life". The Urantia Book has given us the complete truth including a thorough study of the Aryans and their history, and not just the partial truth which the Germans may have excavated.

The Rosicrucians state that they are enacting a 108 year cycle of rebirth, activity, rest and waiting. Their pending rebirth will probably herald in a 'New Age' of science and alchemy. Their temple brothers, the Freemasons have been directed to place their focus on youth education, law and government. And like all temple worshipers of secret societies, from Satanists and the KKK to the Freemasons and the Nazis, their unquestioning loyalty to the Great White Brotherhood in Tibet is absolute. The monstrous crimes of Hitler may only be a glimpse into the hideous plans of the "Secret Chiefs".

It is our belief that in order for God's children to survive the upcoming crisis, all that is asked of us is SPIRITUAL UNITY. This would require us to put aside that which divides us such as religious dogma, color and racial differences and financial status - 1<sup>st</sup> World versus 3<sup>rd</sup> World. All these environmental, economic, racial and religious differences have been capitalized on by those who would choose to enslave us or simply eradicate us as a mongrel infection of useless eaters. I have personally experienced this laying down of differences in an event called "The Festival of the Family" held in multicultural Toronto in 1994. Local Urantia Book readers organized this event at the Royal Ontario Museum which was attended by more than twenty different religious denominations. The focus of the presentation at both the booth and the lectures was the family. It was truly inspiring to behold the harmony that could be achieved amongst us when bridges are formed between our **similarities** instead of our differences.

My observation of the tactics of Lucifer's followers is that they attempt to "divide and conquer". This is because they are vastly outnumbered and can only control us when we are fighting between ourselves. **WE MUST OVERCOME OUR INSTINCT OF ATTACKING EACH OTHER'S DIFFERENCES.** We must succeed in "accepting our strengths with our weaknesses" on a personal as well as global level. We learn these lessons in our families when we are required to exercise this compassion with our brothers and sisters in order to **LET LOVE RULE! UNITY - NOT UNIFORMITY!**

If the Nazis share the Pharisees' belief that the millenium transition is also their D-DAY, then we have more the makings of a war than the Pharisee-Illuminati-Masonic plan for world enslavement to materialism coupled with the worship of Lucifer, Caligastia and Satan. The failures of computerized systems, shutting down of electricity and the ensuing chaos could represent the beginning of a military takeover of the free world.

The Nazis, on the other hand, would never accept the situation in which the Jews would rule the world. Their hatred of the Jews stems from the fact that the Jews lied about being the children of Adam. Their archeological discoveries have proven to them that Adam and Eve were blond haired and blue eyed. The Nazis, who have identified themselves as the new champions of the resurrected Aryans, have also correctly identified the Jews as

being the conquerors of the last vestiges of the Aryans in Mesopotamia - the Sumarians.

The Nazis, in WWII, showed that their preferred mode of annihilation was the use of gas. They have now enlarged that tactic to include biological weapons. Through their thousands of industrial facilities around the world, they could easily make good on Hitler's threat to clear the planet entirely. Naturally, the Nazis would protect themselves underground in much the same way as the Aryans, who have been hiding in their subterranean palaces in the Himalayas or Saddam Hussein, who has entrenched himself in a mountain bunker. Both sides in this potential conflict have the power and ability to eliminate civilization by flipping the planet's north-south axis which is already unstable.

You may ask yourself - "Are we facing certain enslavement or even death?"

NO! All that I am saying is to **GIVE PEACE A CHANCE!** But as citizens of this planet who wish to remain alive and free, we must make a choice. **WE MUST CHOOSE GOD!**

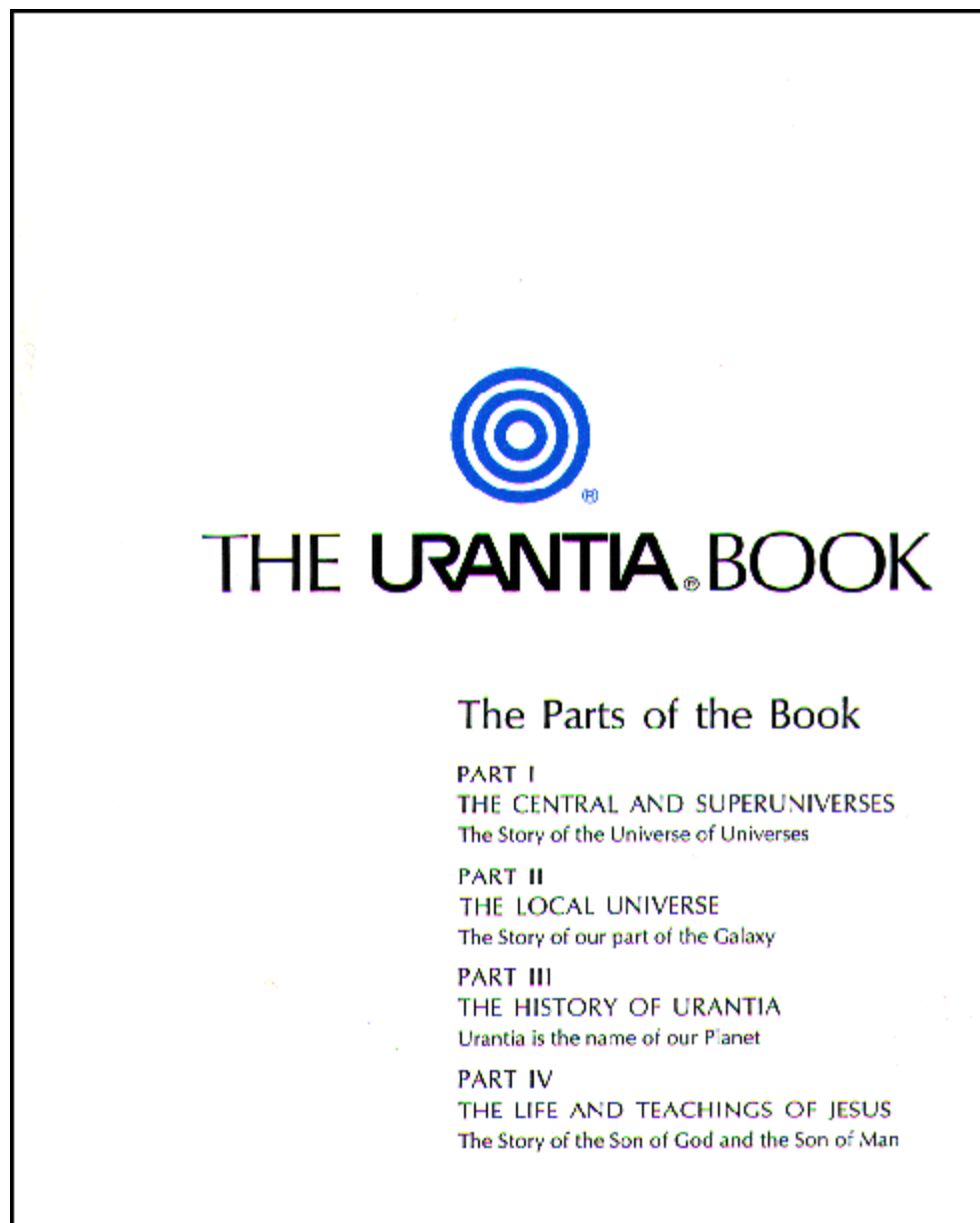
By choosing God, we are choosing for the freedom to breathe clean air, to drink pure water, to eat healthy foods and to enjoy all the positively wonderful things that this world has to offer. But most of all, it means

**CHOOSING LOVE** instead of fear. If enough of us would choose to unite together to focus only on Love, we would eliminate fear in our minds forever! If we could accomplish this simple act for even a second, that may be long enough to sever its encirclement from human minds. This attunement of our combined commitment of free will choice would cause a fundamental change in our mental circuit of instinct making it impossible for even our enemies to consider an attack on anyone. We would no longer desire for war, search for solace in revenge or even turn our back on a friend. We could accomplish a sudden evolutionary leap toward the goal of "light and life".

We only need a little faith - faith that we are in the merciful embrace of a loving Heavenly God who only needs us to make the simplest gesture of choice - FAITH (the positive leading of the divine presence in each and everyone of us)

As the wise and loving stewards of God's world of truth, beauty and goodness we must mobilize ourselves in preservation of all the wonderful varieties of life on this planet. Otherwise, we may be swept away in the Armageddon of Caligastia's last stand.

1. Do you believe in God as presented by the world's religions?
2. Are you attracted positively by the things, meanings and values which are true, beautiful and good?
3. Do you believe that you will survive death and ascend to heaven because you have a soul which has been crafted out of the positive choices which you made during your life on Earth?
4. Do you try to make love the center of your personal relationships?
5. Would you like to live in a world where peace reigns supreme because we have individually and collectively rejected war as a means for resolving our problems?
6. Do you view family as the cornerstone of civilization?
7. Do you find the concept of seeking unjust and controlling power over another person offensive?
8. Do you believe that you should do unto others as you would have them do unto you?
9. Have you attempted to follow the ten commandments or any other code of positive morals and ethics?
10. Do you try to serve others in a kind and loving way?



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

"You are about to view the inviolate text of The Urantia Book, © 1955 Urantia Foundation,

533 Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Illinois 60614; (773) 525-3319; <http://www.urantia.org>;

All rights reserved. You may freely print and/or download this text for your own personal use, but any other uses, including distribution or sale, must be permitted by copyright law or by Urantia Foundation policies. By printing or downloading this inviolate text, you also agree not to revise, alter, or amend any portion of the inviolate text of The Urantia Book that is printed or downloaded."

## PAPER 53

# THE LUCIFER REBELLION

LUCIFER was a brilliant primary Lanonandek Son of Nebadon. He had experienced service in many systems, had been a high counselor of his group, and was distinguished for wisdom, sagacity, and efficiency. Lucifer was number 37 of his order, and when commissioned by the Melchizedeks, he was designated as one of the one hundred most able and brilliant personalities in more than seven hundred thousand of his kind. From such a magnificent beginning, through evil and error, he embraced sin and now is numbered as one of three System Sovereigns in Nebadon who have succumbed to the urge of self and surrendered to the sophistry of spurious personal liberty--rejection of universe allegiance and disregard of fraternal obligations, blindness to cosmic relationships.

In the universe of Nebadon, the domain of Christ Michael, there are ten thousand systems of inhabited worlds. In all the history of Lanonandek Sons, in all their work throughout these thousands of systems and at the universe headquarters, only three System Sovereigns have ever been found in contempt of the government of the Creator Son.

## 1. THE LEADERS OF REBELLION

Lucifer was not an ascendant being; he was a created Son of the local universe, and of him it was said: "You were perfect in all your ways from the day you were created till unrighteousness was found in you." Many times had he been in counsel with the Most Highs of Edentia. And Lucifer reigned "upon the holy mountain of God," the administrative mount of Jerusem, for he was the chief executive of a great system of 607 inhabited worlds.

Lucifer was a magnificent being, a brilliant personality; he stood next to the Most High Fathers of the constellations in the direct line of universe authority. Notwithstanding Lucifer's transgression, subordinate intelligences refrained from showing him disrespect and disdain prior to Michael's bestowal on Urantia. Even the archangel of Michael, at the time of Moses' resurrection, "did not bring against him an accusing judgment but simply said, 'the Judge rebuke you.'" Judgment in such matters belongs to the Ancients of Days, the rulers of the superuniverse.

Lucifer is now the fallen and deposed Sovereign of Satania. Self-contemplation is most disastrous, even to the exalted personalities of the celestial world. Of Lucifer it was said: "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom because of your brightness." Your olden prophet saw his sad estate when he wrote: "How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How are you cast down, you who dared to confuse the worlds!"

Very little was heard of Lucifer on Urantia owing to the fact that he assigned his first lieutenant, Satan, to advocate his cause on your planet. Satan was a member of the same primary group of Lanonandeks but had never functioned as a System Sovereign; he entered fully into the Lucifer insurrection. The "devil" is none other than Caligastia, the deposed Planetary Prince of Urantia and a Son of the secondary order of Lanonandeks. At the time Michael was on Urantia in the flesh, Lucifer, Satan, and Caligastia were leagued together to effect the miscarriage of his bestowal mission. But they signally failed.

Abaddon was the chief of the staff of Caligastia. He followed his master into rebellion and has ever since acted as chief executive of the Urantia rebels. Beelzebub was the leader of the disloyal midway creatures who allied themselves with the forces of the traitorous Caligastia.

The dragon eventually became the symbolic representation of all these evil personages. Upon the triumph of Michael, "Gabriel came down from Salvington and bound the dragon (all the rebel leaders) for an age." Of the Jerusem seraphic rebels it is written: "And the angels who kept not their first estate but left their own habitation, he has reserved in sure chains of darkness to the judgment of the great day."

## 2. THE CAUSES OF REBELLION

Lucifer and his first assistant, Satan, had reigned on Jerusem for more than five hundred thousand years when in their hearts they began to array themselves against the Universal Father and his then vicegerent Son, Michael.

There were no peculiar or special conditions in the system of Satania which suggested or favored rebellion. It is our belief that the idea took origin and form in Lucifer's mind, and that he might have instigated such a rebellion no matter where he might have been stationed. Lucifer first announced his plans to Satan, but it required several months to corrupt the mind of his able and brilliant associate. However, when once converted to the rebel theories, he became a bold and earnest advocate of "self-assertion and liberty."

No one ever suggested rebellion to Lucifer. The idea of self-assertion in opposition to the will of Michael and to the plans of the Universal Father, as they are represented in Michael, had its origin in his own mind. His relations with the Creator Son had been intimate and always cordial. At no time prior to the exaltation of his own mind did Lucifer openly express dissatisfaction about the universe administration. Notwithstanding his silence, for more than one hundred years of standard time the Union of Days on Salvington had been reflectivating to Uversa that all was not at peace in Lucifer's mind. This information was also communicated to the Creator Son and the Constellation Fathers of Norlatiadek.

Throughout this period Lucifer became increasingly critical of the entire plan of universe administration but always professed wholehearted loyalty to the Supreme Rulers. His first outspoken disloyalty was manifested on the occasion of a visit of Gabriel to Jerusem just a few days before the open proclamation of the Lucifer Declaration of Liberty. Gabriel was so profoundly impressed with the certainty of the impending outbreak that he went direct to Edentia to confer with the Constellation Fathers regarding the measures to be employed in case of open rebellion.

It is very difficult to point out the exact cause or causes which finally culminated in the Lucifer rebellion. We are certain of only one thing, and that is: Whatever these first beginnings were, they had their origin in Lucifer's mind. There must have been a pride of self that nourished itself to the point of self-deception, so that Lucifer for a time really persuaded himself that his contemplation of rebellion was actually for the good of the system, if not of the universe. By the time his plans had developed to the point of disillusionment, no doubt he had gone too far for his original and mischief-making pride to permit him to stop. At some point in this experience he became insincere, and evil evolved into deliberate and willful sin. That this happened is proved by the subsequent conduct of this brilliant executive. He was long offered opportunity for repentance, but only some of his subordinates ever accepted the proffered mercy. The Faithful of Days of Edentia, on the request of the Constellation Fathers, in person presented the plan of Michael for the saving of these flagrant rebels, but always was the mercy of the Creator Son rejected and rejected with increasing contempt and disdain.

### 3. THE LUCIFER MANIFESTO

Whatever the early origins of trouble in the hearts of Lucifer and Satan, the final outbreak took form as the Lucifer Declaration of Liberty. The cause of the rebels was stated under three heads:

**1. The reality of the Universal Father.** Lucifer charged that the Universal Father did not really exist, that physical gravity and space-energy were inherent in the universe, and that the Father was a myth invented by the Paradise Sons to enable them to maintain the rule of the universes in the Father's name. He denied that personality was a gift of the Universal Father. He even intimated that the finaliters were in collusion with the Paradise Sons to foist fraud upon all creation since they never brought back a very clear-cut idea of the Father's actual personality as it is discernible on Paradise. He traded on reverence as ignorance. The charge was sweeping, terrible, and blasphemous. It was this veiled attack upon the finaliters that no doubt influenced the ascendant citizens then on Jerusem to stand firm and remain steadfast in resistance to all the rebel's proposals.

**2. The universe government of the Creator Son--Michael.** Lucifer contended that the local systems should be autonomous. He protested against the right of Michael, the Creator Son, to assume sovereignty of Nebadon in the name of a hypothetical Paradise Father and require all personalities to acknowledge allegiance to this unseen Father. He asserted that the whole plan of worship was a clever scheme to aggrandize the Paradise Sons. He was willing to acknowledge Michael as his Creator-father but not as his God and rightful ruler.

Most bitterly did he attack the right of the Ancients of Days--"foreign potentates"--to interfere in the affairs of the local systems and universes. These rulers he denounced as tyrants and usurpers. He exhorted his followers to believe that none of these rulers could do aught to interfere with the operation of complete home rule if men and angels only had the courage to assert themselves and boldly claim their rights.

He contended that the executioners of the Ancients of Days could be debarred from functioning in the local systems if the native beings would only assert their independence. He maintained that immortality was inherent in the system personalities, that resurrection was natural and automatic, and that all beings would live eternally except for the arbitrary and unjust acts of the executioners of the Ancients of Days.

**3. The attack upon the universal plan of ascendant mortal training.** Lucifer maintained that far too much time and energy were expended upon the scheme of so thoroughly training ascending mortals in the principles of universe administration, principles which he alleged were unethical and unsound. He protested against the agelong program for preparing the mortals of space for some unknown destiny and pointed to the presence of the finaliter corps on Jerusem as proof that these mortals had spent ages of preparation for some destiny of pure fiction. With derision he pointed out that the finaliters had encountered a destiny no more glorious than to be returned to humble spheres similar to those of their origin. He intimated that they had been debauched by overmuch discipline and prolonged training, and that they were in reality traitors to their mortal fellows since they were now co-operating with the scheme of enslaving all creation to the fictions of a mythical eternal destiny for ascending mortals. He advocated that ascenders should enjoy the liberty of individual self-determination. He challenged and condemned the entire plan of mortal ascension as sponsored by the Paradise Sons of God and supported by the Infinite Spirit.

And it was with such a Declaration of Liberty that Lucifer launched his orgy of darkness and death.

### 4. OUTBREAK OF THE REBELLION

The Lucifer manifesto was issued at the annual conclave of Satania on the sea of glass, in the presence of the assembled hosts of Jerusem, on the last day of the year, about two hundred thousand years ago, Urantia time. Satan proclaimed that worship could be accorded the universal forces--physical, intellectual, and spiritual--but that allegiance could be acknowledged only to the actual and present ruler, Lucifer, the "friend of men and angels" and the

"God of liberty."

Self-assertion was the battle cry of the Lucifer rebellion. One of his chief arguments was that, if self-government was good and right for the Melchizedeks and other groups, it was equally good for all orders of intelligence. He was bold and persistent in the advocacy of the "equality of mind" and "the brotherhood of intelligence." He maintained that all government should be limited to the local planets and their voluntary confederation into the local systems. All other supervision he disallowed. He promised the Planetary Princes that they should rule the worlds as supreme executives. He denounced the location of legislative activities on the constellation headquarters and the conduct of judicial affairs on the universe capital. He contended that all these functions of government should be concentrated on the system capitals and proceeded to set up his own legislative assembly and organized his own tribunals under the jurisdiction of Satan. And he directed that the princes on the apostate worlds do the same.

The entire administrative cabinet of Lucifer went over in a body and were sworn in publicly as the officers of the administration of the new head of "the liberated worlds and systems."

While there had been two previous rebellions in Nebadon, they were in distant constellations. Lucifer held that these insurrections were unsuccessful because the majority of the intelligences failed to follow their leaders. He contended that "majorities rule," that "mind is infallible." The freedom allowed him by the universe rulers apparently sustained many of his nefarious contentions. He defied all his superiors; yet they apparently took no note of his doings. He was given a free hand to prosecute his seductive plan without let or hindrance.

All the merciful delays of justice Lucifer pointed to as evidence of the inability of the government of the Paradise Sons to stop the rebellion. He would openly defy and arrogantly challenge Michael, Immanuel, and the Ancients of Days and then point to the fact that no action ensued as positive evidence of the impotency of the universe and the superuniverse governments.

Gabriel was personally present throughout all these disloyal proceedings and only announced that he would, in due time, speak for Michael, and that all beings would be left free and unmolested in their choice; that the "government of the Sons for the Father desired only that loyalty and devotion which was voluntary, wholehearted, and sophistry-proof."

Lucifer was permitted fully to establish and thoroughly to organize his rebel government before Gabriel made any effort to contest the right of secession or to counterwork the rebel propaganda. But the Constellation Fathers immediately confined the action of these disloyal personalities to the system of Satania. Nevertheless, this period of delay was a time of great trial and testing to the loyal beings of all Satania. All was chaotic for a few years, and there was great confusion on the mansion worlds.

## 5. NATURE OF THE CONFLICT

Upon the outbreak of the Satania rebellion, Michael took counsel of his Paradise brother, Immanuel. Following this momentous conference, Michael announced that he would pursue the same policy which had characterized his dealings with similar upheavals in the past, an attitude of noninterference.

At the time of this rebellion and the two which preceded it there was no absolute and personal sovereign authority in the universe of Nebadon. Michael ruled by divine right, as vicegerent of the Universal Father, but not yet in his own personal right. He had not completed his bestowal career; he had not yet been vested with "all power in heaven and on earth."

From the outbreak of rebellion to the day of his enthronement as sovereign ruler of Nebadon, Michael never interfered with the rebel forces of Lucifer; they were allowed to run a free course for almost two hundred thousand years of Urantia time. Christ Michael now has ample power and authority to deal promptly, even summarily, with such



outbreaks of disloyalty, but we doubt that this sovereign authority would lead him to act differently if another such upheaval should occur.

Since Michael elected to remain aloof from the actual warfare of the Lucifer rebellion, Gabriel called his personal staff together on Edentia and, in counsel with the Most Highs, elected to assume command of the loyal hosts of Satania. Michael remained on Salvington while Gabriel proceeded to Jerusem, and establishing himself on the sphere dedicated to the Father--the same Universal Father whose personality Lucifer and Satan had questioned--in the presence of the forgathered hosts of loyal personalities, he displayed the banner of Michael, the material emblem of the Trinity government of all creation, the three azure blue concentric circles on a white background.

The Lucifer emblem was a banner of white with one red circle, in the center of which a black solid circle appeared.

"There was war in heaven; Michael's commander and his angels fought against the dragon (Lucifer, Satan, and the apostate princes); and the dragon and his rebellious angels fought but prevailed not." This "war in heaven" was not a physical battle as such a conflict might be conceived on Urantia. In the early days of the struggle Lucifer held forth continuously in the planetary amphitheater. Gabriel conducted an unceasing exposure of the rebel sophistries from his headquarters taken up near at hand. The various personalities present on the sphere who were in doubt as to their attitude would journey back and forth between these discussions until they arrived at a final decision.

But this war in heaven was very terrible and very real. While displaying none of the barbarities so characteristic of physical warfare on the immature worlds, this conflict was far more deadly; material life is in jeopardy in material combat, but the war in heaven was fought in terms of life eternal.

## 6. A LOYAL SERAPHIC COMMANDER

There were many noble and inspiring acts of devotion and loyalty which were performed by numerous personalities during the interim between the outbreak of hostilities and the arrival of the new system ruler and his staff. But the most thrilling of all these daring feats of devotion was the courageous conduct of Manotia, the second in command of the Satania headquarters' seraphim.

At the outbreak of rebellion on Jerusem the head of the seraphic hosts joined the Lucifer cause. This no doubt explains why such a large number of the fourth order, the system administrator seraphim, went astray. The seraphic leader was spiritually blinded by the brilliant personality of Lucifer; his charming ways fascinated the lower orders of celestial beings. They simply could not comprehend that it was possible for such a dazzling personality to go wrong.

Not long since, in describing the experiences associated with the onset of the Lucifer rebellion, Manotia said: "But my most exhilarating moment was the thrilling adventure connected with the Lucifer rebellion when, as second seraphic commander, I refused to participate in the projected insult to Michael; and the powerful rebels sought my destruction by means of the liaison forces they had arranged. There was a tremendous upheaval on Jerusem, but not a single loyal seraphim was harmed.

"Upon the default of my immediate superior it devolved upon me to assume command of the angelic hosts of Jerusem as the titular director of the confused seraphic affairs of the system. I was morally upheld by the Melchizedeks, ably assisted by a majority of the Material Sons, deserted by a tremendous group of my own order, but magnificently supported by the ascendant mortals on Jerusem.

"Having been automatically thrown out of the constellation circuits by the secession of Lucifer, we were dependent on the loyalty of our intelligence corps, who forwarded calls for help to Edentia from the near-by system of Rantulia; and we found that the kingdom of order, the intellect of loyalty, and the spirit of truth were inherently triumphant over rebellion, self-assertion, and so-called personal liberty; we were able to carry on until the arrival of the new System Sovereign, the worthy successor of Lucifer. And immediately thereafter I was assigned to the corps of the Melchizedek

receivership of Urantia, assuming jurisdiction over the loyal seraphic orders on the world of the traitorous Caligastia, who had proclaimed his sphere a member of the newly projected system of `liberated worlds and emancipated personalities' proposed in the infamous Declaration of Liberty issued by Lucifer in his call to the `liberty-loving, freethinking, and forward-looking intelligences of the misruled and maladministered worlds of Satania."

This angel is still in service on Urantia, functioning as associate chief of seraphim.

## 7. HISTORY OF THE REBELLION

The Lucifer rebellion was system wide. Thirty-seven seceding Planetary Princes swung their world administrations largely to the side of the archrebel. Only on Panoptia did the Planetary Prince fail to carry his people with him. On this world, under the guidance of the Melchizedeks, the people rallied to the support of Michael. Ellanora, a young woman of that mortal realm, grasped the leadership of the human races, and not a single soul on that strife-torn world enlisted under the Lucifer banner. And ever since have these loyal Panoptians served on the seventh Jerusem transition world as the caretakers and builders on the Father's sphere and its surrounding seven detention worlds. The Panoptians not only act as the literal custodians of these worlds, but they also execute the personal orders of Michael for the embellishment of these spheres for some future and unknown use. They do this work as they tarry en route to Edentia.

Throughout this period Caligastia was advocating the cause of Lucifer on Urantia. The Melchizedeks ably opposed the apostate Planetary Prince, but the sophistries of unbridled liberty and the delusions of self-assertion had every opportunity for deceiving the primitive peoples of a young and undeveloped world.

All secession propaganda had to be carried on by personal effort because the broadcast service and all other avenues of interplanetary communication were suspended by the action of the system circuit supervisors. Upon the actual outbreak of the insurrection the entire system of Satania was isolated in both the constellation and the universe circuits. During this time all incoming and outgoing messages were dispatched by seraphic agents and Solitary Messengers. The circuits to the fallen worlds were also cut off, so that Lucifer could not utilize this avenue for the furtherance of his nefarious scheme. And these circuits will not be restored so long as the archrebel lives within the confines of Satania.

This was a Lanonandek rebellion. The higher orders of local universe sonship did not join the Lucifer secession, although a few of the Life Carriers stationed on the rebel planets were somewhat influenced by the rebellion of the disloyal princes. None of the Trinitized Sons went astray. The Melchizedeks, archangels, and the Brilliant Evening Stars were all loyal to Michael and, with Gabriel, valiantly contended for the Father's will and the Son's rule.

No beings of Paradise origin were involved in disloyalty. Together with the Solitary Messengers they took up headquarters on the world of the Spirit and remained under the leadership of the Faithful of Days of Edentia. None of the conciliators apostatized, nor did a single one of the Celestial Records go astray. But a heavy toll was taken of the Morontia Companions and the Mansion World Teachers.

Of the supreme order of seraphim, not an angel was lost, but a considerable group of the next order, the superior, were deceived and ensnared. Likewise a few of the third or supervisor order of angels were misled. But the terrible breakdown came in the fourth group, the administrator angels, those seraphim who are normally assigned to the duties of the system capitals. Manotia saved almost two thirds of them, but slightly over one third followed their chief into the rebel ranks. One third of all the Jerusem cherubim attached to the administrator angels were lost with their disloyal seraphim.

Of the planetary angelic helpers, those assigned to the Material Sons, about one third were deceived, and almost ten per cent of the transition ministers were ensnared. In symbol John saw this when he wrote of the great red dragon, saying: "And his tail drew a third part of the stars of heaven and cast them down in darkness."

The greatest loss occurred in the angelic ranks, but most of the lower orders of intelligence were involved in disloyalty.

Of the 681,217 Material Sons lost in Satania, ninety-five per cent were casualties of the Lucifer rebellion. Large numbers of midway creatures were lost on those individual planets whose Planetary Princes joined the Lucifer cause.

In many respects this rebellion was the most widespread and disastrous of all such occurrences in Nebadon. More personalities were involved in this insurrection than in both of the others. And it is to their everlasting dishonor that the emissaries of Lucifer and Satan spared not the infant-training schools on the finaliter cultural planet but rather sought to corrupt these developing minds in mercy salvaged from the evolutionary worlds.

The ascending mortals were vulnerable, but they withstood the sophistries of rebellion better than the lower spirits. While many on the lower mansion worlds, those who had not attained final fusion with their Adjusters, fell, it is recorded to the glory of the wisdom of the ascension scheme that not a single member of the Satania ascendant citizenship resident on Jerusem participated in the Lucifer rebellion.

Hour by hour and day by day the broadcast stations of all Nebadon were thronged by the anxious watchers of every imaginable class of celestial intelligence, who intently perused the bulletins of the Satania rebellion and rejoiced as the reports continuously narrated the unswerving loyalty of the ascending mortals who, under their Melchizedek leadership, successfully withstood the combined and protracted efforts of all the subtle evil forces which so swiftly gathered around the banners of secession and sin.

It was over two years of system time from the beginning of the "war in heaven" until the installation of Lucifer's successor. But at last the new Sovereign came, landing on the sea of glass with his staff. I was among the reserves mobilized on Edentia by Gabriel, and I well remember the first message of Lanaforge to the Constellation Father of Norlatiadek. It read: "Not a single Jerusem citizen was lost. Every ascendant mortal survived the fiery trial and emerged from the crucial test triumphant and altogether victorious." And on to Salvington, Uversa, and Paradise went this message of assurance that the survival experience of mortal ascension is the greatest security against rebellion and the surest safeguard against sin. This noble Jerusem band of faithful mortals numbered just 187,432,811.

With the arrival of Lanaforge the archrebels were dethroned and shorn of all governing powers, though they were permitted freely to go about Jerusem, the morontia spheres, and even to the individual inhabited worlds. They continued their deceptive and seductive efforts to confuse and mislead the minds of men and angels. But as concerned their work on the administrative mount of Jerusem, "their place was found no more."

While Lucifer was deprived of all administrative authority in Satania, there then existed no local universe power nor tribunal which could detain or destroy this wicked rebel; at that time Michael was not a sovereign ruler. The Ancients of Days sustained the Constellation Fathers in their seizure of the system government, but they have never handed down any subsequent decisions in the many appeals still pending with regard to the present status and future disposition of Lucifer, Satan, and their associates.

Thus were these archrebels allowed to roam the entire system to seek further penetration for their doctrines of discontent and self-assertion. But in almost two hundred thousand Urantia years they have been unable to deceive another world. No Satania worlds have been lost since the fall of the thirty-seven, not even those younger worlds peopled since that day of rebellion.

## 8. THE SON OF MAN ON URANTIA

Lucifer and Satan freely roamed the Satania system until the completion of the bestowal mission of Michael on Urantia. They were last on your world together during the time of their combined assault upon the Son of Man.

Formerly, when the Planetary Princes, the "Sons of God," were periodically assembled, "Satan came also," claiming that he represented all of the isolated worlds of the fallen Planetary Princes. But he has not been accorded such liberty on Jerusem since Michael's terminal bestowal. Subsequent to their effort to corrupt Michael when in the bestowal

flesh, all sympathy for Lucifer and Satan has perished throughout all Satania, that is, outside the isolated worlds of sin.

The bestowal of Michael terminated the Lucifer rebellion in all Satania aside from the planets of the apostate Planetary Princes. And this was the significance of Jesus' personal experience, just before his death in the flesh, when he one day exclaimed to his disciples, "And I beheld Satan fall as lightning from heaven." He had come with Lucifer to Urantia for the last crucial struggle.

The Son of Man was confident of success, and he knew that his triumph on your world would forever settle the status of his agelong enemies, not only in Satania but also in the other two systems where sin had entered. There was survival for mortals and security for angels when your Master, in reply to the Lucifer proposals, calmly and with divine assurance replied, "Get you behind me, Satan." That was, in principle, the real end of the Lucifer rebellion. True, the Uversa tribunals have not yet rendered the executive decision regarding the appeal of Gabriel praying for the destruction of the rebels, but such a decree will, no doubt, be forthcoming in the fullness of time since the first step in the hearing of this case has already been taken.

Caligastia was recognized by the Son of Man as the technical Prince of Urantia up to near the time of his death. Said Jesus: "Now is the judgment of this world; now shall the prince of this world be cast down." And then still nearer the completion of his lifework he announced, "The prince of this world is judged." And it is this same dethroned and discredited Prince who was once termed "God of Urantia."

The last act of Michael before leaving Urantia was to offer mercy to Caligastia and Daligastia, but they spurned his tender proffer. Caligastia, your apostate Planetary Prince, is still free on Urantia to prosecute his nefarious designs, but he has absolutely no power to enter the minds of men, neither can he draw near to their souls to tempt or corrupt them unless they really desire to be cursed with his wicked presence.

Before the bestowal of Michael these rulers of darkness sought to maintain their authority on Urantia, and they persistently withstood the minor and subordinate celestial personalities. But since the day of Pentecost this traitorous Caligastia and his equally contemptible associate, Daligastia, are servile before the divine majesty of the Paradise Thought Adjusters and the protective Spirit of Truth, the spirit of Michael, which has been poured out upon all flesh.

But even so, no fallen spirit ever did have the power to invade the minds or to harass the souls of the children of God. Neither Satan nor Caligastia could ever touch or approach the faithful sons of God; faith is an effective armor against sin and iniquity. It is true: "He who is born of God keeps himself, and the wicked one touches him not."

In general, when weak and dissolute mortals are supposed to be under the influence of devils and demons, they are merely being dominated by their own inherent and debased tendencies, being led away by their own natural propensities. The devil has been given a great deal of credit for evil which does not belong to him. Caligastia has been comparatively impotent since the cross of Christ.

## 9. PRESENT STATUS OF THE REBELLION

Early in the days of the Lucifer rebellion, salvation was offered all rebels by Michael. To all who would show proof of sincere repentance, he offered, upon his attainment of complete universe sovereignty, forgiveness and reinstatement in some form of universe service. None of the leaders accepted this merciful proffer. But thousands of the angels and the lower orders of celestial beings, including hundreds of the Material Sons and Daughters, accepted the mercy proclaimed by the Panoptians and were given rehabilitation at the time of Jesus' resurrection nineteen hundred years ago. These beings have since been transferred to the Father's world of Jerusem, where they must be held, technically, until the Uversa courts hand down a decision in the matter of Gabriel vs. Lucifer. But no one doubts that, when the annihilation verdict is issued, these repentant and salvaged personalities will be exempted from the decree of extinction. These probationary souls now labor with the Panoptians in the work of caring for the Father's world.

The archdeceiver has never been on Urantia since the days when he sought to turn back Michael from the purpose to complete the bestowal and to establish himself finally and securely as the unqualified ruler of Nebadon. Upon Michael's becoming the settled head of the universe of Nebadon, Lucifer was taken into custody by the agents of the Uversa Ancients of Days and has since been a prisoner on satellite number one of the Father's group of the transition spheres of Jerusem. And here the rulers of other worlds and systems behold the end of the unfaithful Sovereign of Satania. Paul knew of the status of these rebellious leaders following Michael's bestowal, for he wrote of Caligastia's chiefs as "spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places."

Michael, upon assuming the supreme sovereignty of Nebadon, petitioned the Ancients of Days for authority to intern all personalities concerned in the Lucifer rebellion pending the rulings of the superuniverse tribunals in the case of Gabriel vs. Lucifer, placed on the records of the Uversa supreme court almost two hundred thousand years ago, as you reckon time. Concerning the system capital group, the Ancients of Days granted the Michael petition with but a single exception: Satan was allowed to make periodic visits to the apostate princes on the fallen worlds until another Son of God should be accepted by such apostate worlds, or until such time as the courts of Uversa should begin the adjudication of the case of Gabriel vs. Lucifer.

Satan could come to Urantia because you had no Son of standing in residence--neither Planetary Prince nor Material Son. Machiventa Melchizedek has since been proclaimed vicegerent Planetary Prince of Urantia, and the opening of the case of Gabriel vs. Lucifer has signalized the inauguration of temporary planetary regimes on all the isolated worlds. It is true that Satan did periodically visit Caligastia and others of the fallen princes right up to the time of the presentation of these revelations, when there occurred the first hearing of Gabriel's plea for the annihilation of the archrebels. Satan is now unqualifiedly detained on the Jerusem prison worlds.

Since Michael's final bestowal no one in all Satania has desired to go to the prison worlds to minister to the interned rebels. And no more beings have been won to the deceiver's cause. For nineteen hundred years the status has been unchanged.

We do not look for a removal of the present Satania restrictions until the Ancients of Days make final disposition of the archrebels. The system circuits will not be reinstated so long as Lucifer lives. Meantime, he is wholly inactive.

The rebellion has ended on Jerusem. It ends on the fallen worlds as fast as divine Sons arrive. We believe that all rebels who will ever accept mercy have done so. We await the flashing broadcast that will deprive these traitors of personality existence. We anticipate the verdict of Uversa will be announced by the executionary broadcast which will effect the annihilation of these interned rebels. Then will you look for their places, but they shall not be found. "And they who know you among the worlds will be astonished at you; you have been a terror, but never shall you be any more." And thus shall all of these unworthy traitors "become as though they had not been." All await the Uversa decree.

But for ages the seven prison worlds of spiritual darkness in Satania have constituted a solemn warning to all Nebadon, eloquently and effectively proclaiming the great truth "that the way of the transgressor is hard"; "that within every sin is concealed the seed of its own destruction"; that "the wages of sin is death."

[Presented by Manovandet Melchizedek, onetime attached to the receivership of Urantia.]

# THE URANTIA BOOK

*A Revelation for Humanity*



Parts I and II

## GOD AND UNIVERSE DESTINY

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III

## THE HISTORY OF EARTH

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



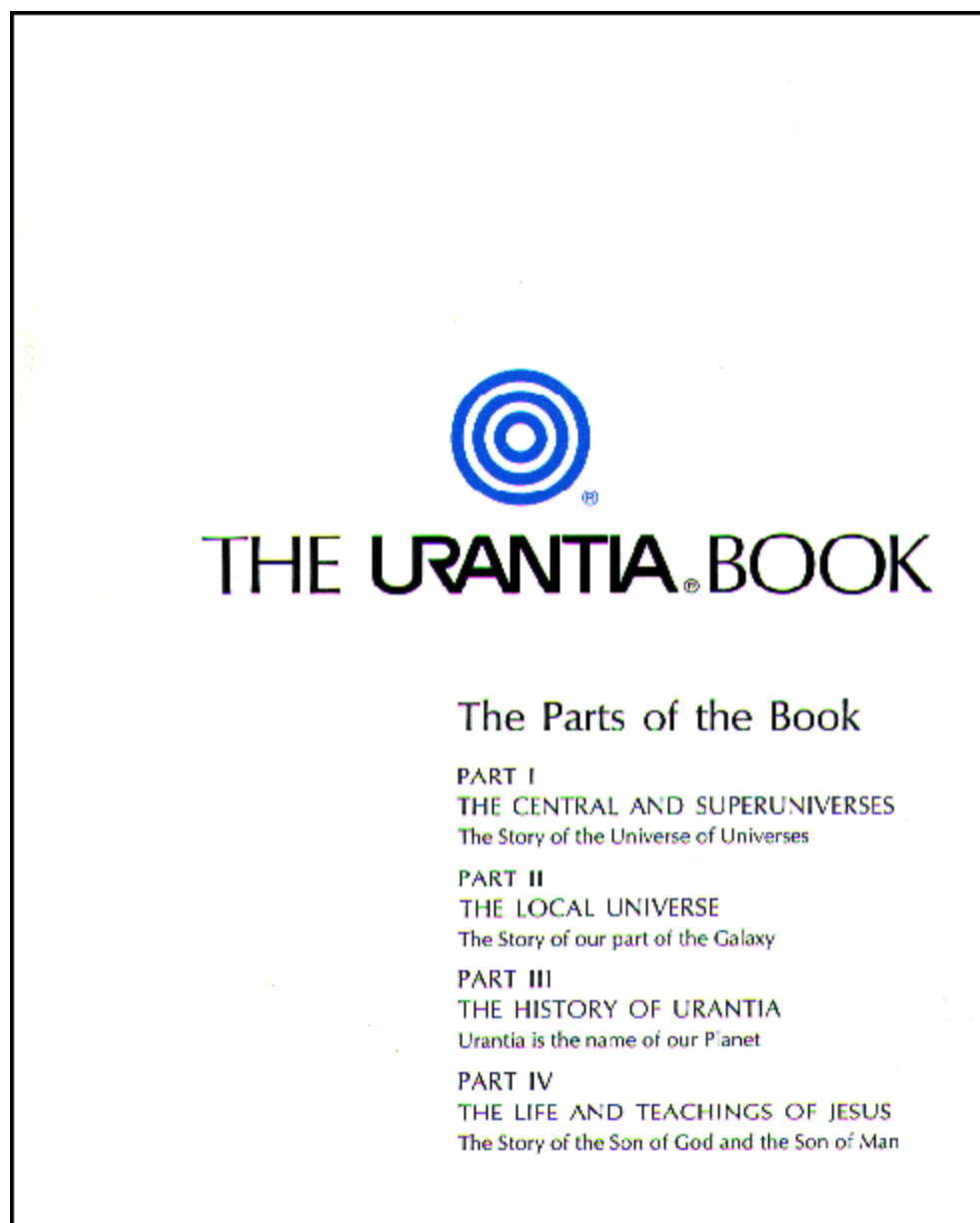
Part IV

## THE LIFE OF JESUS

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

"You are about to view the inviolate text of The Urantia Book, © 1955 Urantia Foundation,

533 Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Illinois 60614; (773) 525-3319; <http://www.urantia.org>;

All rights reserved. You may freely print and/or download this text for your own personal use, but any other uses, including distribution or sale, must be permitted by copyright law or by Urantia Foundation policies. By printing or downloading this inviolate text, you also agree not to revise, alter, or amend any portion of the inviolate text of The Urantia Book that is printed or downloaded."

## PAPER 54

# PROBLEMS OF THE LUCIFER REBELLION

EVOLUTIONARY man finds it difficult fully to comprehend the significance and to grasp the meanings of evil, error, sin, and iniquity. Man is slow to perceive that contrastive perfection and imperfection produce potential evil; that conflicting truth and falsehood create confusing error; that the divine endowment of freewill choice eventuates in the divergent realms of sin and righteousness; that the persistent pursuit of divinity leads to the kingdom of God as contrasted with its continuous rejection, which leads to the domains of iniquity.

The Gods neither create evil nor permit sin and rebellion. Potential evil is time-existent in a universe embracing differential levels of perfection meanings and values. Sin is potential in all realms where imperfect beings are endowed with the ability to choose between good and evil. The very conflicting presence of truth and untruth, fact and falsehood, constitutes the potentiality of error. The deliberate choice of evil constitutes sin; the willful rejection of truth is error; the persistent pursuit of sin and error is iniquity.

## 1. TRUE AND FALSE LIBERTY

Of all the perplexing problems growing out of the Lucifer rebellion, none has occasioned more difficulty than the failure of immature evolutionary mortals to distinguish between true and false liberty.

True liberty is the quest of the ages and the reward of evolutionary progress. False liberty is the subtle deception of the error of time and the evil of space. Enduring liberty is predicated on the reality of justice--intelligence, maturity, fraternity, and equity.

Liberty is a self-destroying technique of cosmic existence when its motivation is unintelligent, unconditioned, and uncontrolled. True liberty is progressively related to reality and is ever regardful of social equity, cosmic fairness, universe fraternity, and divine obligations.

Liberty is suicidal when divorced from material justice, intellectual fairness, social forbearance, moral duty, and spiritual values. Liberty is nonexistent apart from cosmic reality, and all personality reality is proportional to its divinity relationships.

Unbridled self-will and unregulated self-expression equal unmitigated selfishness, the acme of ungodliness. Liberty without the associated and ever-increasing conquest of self is a figment of egoistic mortal imagination. Self-motivated liberty is a conceptual illusion, a cruel deception. License masquerading in the garments of liberty is the forerunner of abject bondage.

True liberty is the associate of genuine self-respect; false liberty is the consort of self-admiration. True liberty is the fruit of self-control; false liberty, the assumption of self-assertion. Self-control leads to altruistic service; self-



admiration tends towards the exploitation of others for the selfish aggrandizement of such a mistaken individual as is willing to sacrifice righteous attainment for the sake of possessing unjust power over his fellow beings.

Even wisdom is divine and safe only when it is cosmic in scope and spiritual in motivation.

There is no error greater than that species of self-deception which leads intelligent beings to crave the exercise of power over other beings for the purpose of depriving these persons of their natural liberties. The golden rule of human fairness cries out against all such fraud, unfairness, selfishness, and unrighteousness. Only true and genuine liberty is compatible with the reign of love and the ministry of mercy.

How dare the self-willed creature encroach upon the rights of his fellows in the name of personal liberty when the Supreme Rulers of the universe stand back in merciful respect for these prerogatives of will and potentials of personality! No being, in the exercise of his supposed personal liberty, has a right to deprive any other being of those privileges of existence conferred by the Creators and duly respected by all their loyal associates, subordinates, and subjects.

Evolutionary man may have to contend for his material liberties with tyrants and oppressors on a world of sin and iniquity or during the early times of a primitive evolving sphere, but not so on the morontia worlds or on the spirit spheres. War is the heritage of early evolutionary man, but on worlds of normal advancing civilization physical combat as a technique of adjusting racial misunderstandings has long since fallen into disrepute.

## 2. THE THEFT OF LIBERTY

With the Son and in the Spirit did God project eternal Havona, and ever since has there obtained the eternal pattern of co-ordinate participation in creation--sharing. This pattern of sharing is the master design for every one of the Sons and Daughters of God who go out into space to engage in the attempt to duplicate in time the central universe of eternal perfection.

Every creature of every evolving universe who aspires to do the Father's will is destined to become the partner of the time-space Creators in this magnificent adventure of experiential perfection attainment. Were this not true, the Father would have hardly endowed such creatures with creative free will, neither would he indwell them, actually go into partnership with them by means of his own spirit.

Lucifer's folly was the attempt to do the nondoable, to short-circuit time in an experiential universe. Lucifer's crime was the attempted creative disenfranchisement of every personality in Satania, the unrecognized abridgment of the creature's personal participation--freewill participation--in the long evolutionary struggle to attain the status of light and life both individually and collectively. In so doing this onetime Sovereign of your system set the temporal purpose of his own will directly athwart the eternal purpose of God's will as it is revealed in the bestowal of free will upon all personal creatures. The Lucifer rebellion thus threatened the maximum possible infringement of the freewill choice of the ascenders and servers of the system of Satania--a threat forevermore to deprive every one of these beings of the thrilling experience of contributing something personal and unique to the slowly erecting monument to experiential wisdom which will sometime exist as the perfected system of Satania. Thus does the Lucifer manifesto, masquerading in the habiliments of liberty, stand forth in the clear light of reason as a monumental threat to consummate the theft of personal liberty and to do it on a scale that has been approached only twice in all the history of Nebadon.

In short, what God had given men and angels Lucifer would have taken away from them, that is, the divine privilege of participating in the creation of their own destinies and of the destiny of this local system of inhabited worlds.

No being in all the universe has the rightful liberty to deprive any other being of true liberty, the right to love and be loved, the privilege of worshiping God and of serving his fellows.

### 3. THE TIME LAG OF JUSTICE

The moral will creatures of the evolutionary worlds are always bothered with the unthinking question as to why the all-wise Creators permit evil and sin. They fail to comprehend that both are inevitable if the creature is to be truly free. The free will of evolving man or exquisite angel is not a mere philosophic concept, a symbolic ideal. Man's ability to choose good or evil is a universe reality. This liberty to choose for oneself is an endowment of the Supreme Rulers, and they will not permit any being or group of beings to deprive a single personality in the wide universe of this divinely bestowed liberty--not even to satisfy such misguided and ignorant beings in the enjoyment of this misnamed personal liberty.

Although conscious and wholehearted identification with evil (sin) is the equivalent of nonexistence (annihilation), there must always intervene between the time of such personal identification with sin and the execution of the penalty--the automatic result of such a willful embrace of evil--a period of time of sufficient length to allow for such an adjudication of such an individual's universe status as will prove entirely satisfactory to all related universe personalities, and which will be so fair and just as to win the approval of the sinner himself.

But if this universe rebel against the reality of truth and goodness refuses to approve the verdict, and if the guilty one knows in his heart the justice of his condemnation but refuses to make such confession, then must the execution of sentence be delayed in accordance with the discretion of the Ancients of Days. And the Ancients of Days refuse to annihilate any being until all moral values and all spiritual realities are extinct, both in the evildoer and in all related supporters and possible sympathizers.

### 4. THE MERCY TIME LAG

Another problem somewhat difficult of explanation in the constellation of Norlatiadek pertains to the reasons for permitting Lucifer, Satan, and the fallen princes to work mischief so long before being apprehended, interned, and adjudicated.

Parents, those who have borne and reared children, are better able to understand why Michael, a Creator-father, might be slow to condemn and destroy his own Sons. Jesus' story of the prodigal son illustrates how a loving father can wait for the repentance of an erring child.

The very fact that an evil-doing creature can actually choose to do wrong--commit sin--establishes the fact of free-willness and fully justifies any length delay in the execution of justice provided the extended mercy might conduce to repentance and rehabilitation.

Most of the liberties which Lucifer sought he already had; others he was to receive in the future. All these precious endowments were lost by giving way to impatience and yielding to a desire to possess what one craves now and to possess it in defiance of all obligation to respect the rights and liberties of all other beings composing the universe of universes. Ethical obligations are innate, divine, and universal.

There are many reasons known to us why the Supreme Rulers did not immediately destroy or intern the leaders of the Lucifer rebellion. There are no doubt still other and possibly better reasons unknown to us. The mercy features of this delay in the execution of justice were extended personally by Michael of Nebadon. Except for the affection of this Creator-father for his erring Sons, the supreme justice of the superuniverse would have acted. If such an episode as the Lucifer rebellion had occurred in Nebadon while Michael was incarnated on Urantia, the instigators of such evil might have been instantly and absolutely annihilated.

Supreme justice can act instantly when not restrained by divine mercy. But the ministry of mercy to the children of time and space always provides for this time lag, this saving interval between seedtime and harvest. If the seed sowing is good, this interval provides for the testing and upbuilding of character; if the seed sowing is evil, this merciful delay provides time for repentance and rectification. This time delay in the adjudication and execution of evildoers is inherent in the mercy ministry of the seven superuniverses. This restraint of justice by mercy proves that God is love, and that such a God of love dominates the universes and in mercy controls the fate and judgment of all his creatures.

The mercy delays of time are by the mandate of the free will of the Creators. There is good to be derived in the universe from this technique of patience in dealing with sinful rebels. While it is all too true that good cannot come of evil to the one who contemplates and performs evil, it is equally true that all things (including evil, potential and manifest) work together for good to all beings who know God, love to do his will, and are ascending Paradiseward according to his eternal plan and divine purpose.

But these mercy delays are not interminable. Notwithstanding the long delay (as time is reckoned on Urantia) in adjudicating the Lucifer rebellion, we may record that, during the time of effecting this revelation, the first hearing in the pending case of Gabriel vs. Lucifer was held on Uversa, and soon thereafter there issued the mandate of the Ancients of Days directing that Satan be henceforth confined to the prison world with Lucifer. This ends the ability of Satan to pay further visits to any of the fallen worlds of Satania. Justice in a mercy-dominated universe may be slow, but it is certain.

## 5. THE WISDOM OF DELAY

Of the many reasons known to me as to why Lucifer and his confederates were not sooner interned or adjudicated, I am permitted to recite the following:

1. Mercy requires that every wrongdoer have sufficient time in which to formulate a deliberate and fully chosen attitude regarding his evil thoughts and sinful acts.
2. Supreme justice is dominated by a Father's love; therefore will justice never destroy that which mercy can save. Time to accept salvation is vouchsafed every evildoer.
3. No affectionate father is ever precipitate in visiting punishment upon an erring member of his family. Patience cannot function independently of time.
4. While wrongdoing is always deleterious to a family, wisdom and love admonish the upright children to bear with an erring brother during the time granted by the affectionate father in which the sinner may see the error of his way and embrace salvation.
5. Regardless of Michael's attitude toward Lucifer, notwithstanding his being Lucifer's Creator-father, it was not in the province of the Creator Son to exercise summary jurisdiction over the apostate System Sovereign because he had not then completed his bestowal career, thereby attaining unqualified sovereignty of Nebadon.
6. The Ancients of Days could have immediately annihilated these rebels, but they seldom execute wrongdoers without a full hearing. In this instance they refused to overrule the Michael decisions.
7. It is evident that Immanuel counseled Michael to remain aloof from the rebels and allow rebellion to pursue a natural course of self-obliteration. And the wisdom of the Union of Days is the time reflection of the united wisdom of the Paradise Trinity.
8. The Faithful of Days on Edentia advised the Constellation Fathers to allow the rebels free course to the end that all sympathy for these evildoers should be the sooner uprooted in the hearts of every present and future citizen of Norlatiadek--every mortal, morontia, or spirit creature.

9. On Jerusem the personal representative of the Supreme Executive of Orvonton counseled Gabriel to foster full opportunity for every living creature to mature a deliberate choice in those matters involved in the Lucifer Declaration of Liberty. The issues of rebellion having been raised, the Paradise emergency adviser of Gabriel portrayed that, if such full and free opportunity were not given all Norlatiadek creatures, then would the Paradise quarantine against all such possible halfhearted or doubt-stricken creatures be extended in self-protection against the entire constellation. To keep open the Paradise doors of ascension to the beings of Norlatiadek, it was necessary to provide for the full development of rebellion and to insure the complete determination of attitude on the part of all beings in any way concerned therewith.

10. The Divine Minister of Salvington issued as her third independent proclamation a mandate directing that nothing be done to half cure, cowardly suppress, or otherwise hide the hideous visage of rebels and rebellion. The angelic hosts were directed to work for full disclosure and unlimited opportunity for sin-expression as the quickest technique of achieving the perfect and final cure of the plague of evil and sin.

11. An emergency council of ex-mortals consisting of Mighty Messengers, glorified mortals who had had personal experience with like situations, together with their colleagues, was organized on Jerusem. They advised Gabriel that at least three times the number of beings would be led astray if arbitrary or summary methods of suppression were attempted. The entire Uversa corps of counselors concurred in advising Gabriel to permit the rebellion to take its full and natural course, even if it should require a million years to wind up the consequences.

12. Time, even in a universe of time, is relative: If a Urantia mortal of average length of life should commit a crime which precipitated world-wide pandemonium, and if he were apprehended, tried, and executed within two or three days of the commission of the crime, would it seem a long time to you? And yet that would be nearer a comparison with the length of Lucifer's life even if his adjudication, now begun, should not be completed for a hundred thousand Urantia years. The relative lapse of time from the viewpoint of Uversa, where the litigation is pending, could be indicated by saying that the crime of Lucifer was being brought to trial within two and a half seconds of its commission. From the Paradise viewpoint the adjudication is simultaneous with the enactment.

There are an equal number of reasons for not arbitrarily stopping the Lucifer rebellion which would be partially comprehensible to you, but which I am not permitted to narrate. I may inform you that on Uversa we teach forty-eight reasons for permitting evil to run the full course of its own moral bankruptcy and spiritual extinction. I doubt not that there are just as many additional reasons not known to me.

## 6. THE TRIUMPH OF LOVE

Whatever the difficulties evolutionary mortals may encounter in their efforts to understand the Lucifer rebellion, it should be clear to all reflective thinkers that the technique of dealing with the rebels is a vindication of divine love. The loving mercy extended to the rebels does seem to have involved many innocent beings in trials and tribulations, but all these distraught personalities may securely depend upon the all-wise Judges to adjudicate their destinies in mercy as well as justice.

In all their dealings with intelligent beings, both the Creator Son and his Paradise Father are love dominated. It is impossible to comprehend many phases of the attitude of the universe rulers toward rebels and rebellion--sin and sinners--unless it be remembered that God as a Father takes precedence over all other phases of Deity manifestation in all the dealings of divinity with humanity. It should also be recalled that the Paradise Creator Sons are all mercy motivated.

If an affectionate father of a large family chooses to show mercy to one of his children guilty of grievous wrongdoing, it may well be that the extension of mercy to this misbehaving child will work a temporary hardship upon all the other and well-behaved children. Such eventualities are inevitable; such a risk is inseparable from the reality situation of

having a loving parent and of being a member of a family group. Each member of a family profits by the righteous conduct of every other member; likewise must each member suffer the immediate time-consequences of the misconduct of every other member. Families, groups, nations, races, worlds, systems, constellations, and universes are relationships of association which possess individuality; and therefore does every member of any such group, large or small, reap the benefits and suffer the consequences of the rightdoing and the wrongdoing of all other members of the group concerned.

But one thing should be made clear: If you are made to suffer the evil consequences of the sin of some member of your family, some fellow citizen or fellow mortal, even rebellion in the system or elsewhere--no matter what you may have to endure because of the wrongdoing of your associates, fellows, or superiors--you may rest secure in the eternal assurance that such tribulations are transient afflictions. None of these fraternal consequences of misbehavior in the group can ever jeopardize your eternal prospects or in the least degree deprive you of your divine right of Paradise ascension and God attainment.

And there is compensation for these trials, delays, and disappointments which invariably accompany the sin of rebellion. Of the many valuable repercussions of the Lucifer rebellion which might be named, I will only call attention to the enhanced careers of those mortal ascenders, the Jerusem citizens, who, by withstanding the sophistries of sin, placed themselves in line for becoming future Mighty Messengers, fellows of my own order. Every being who stood the test of that evil episode thereby immediately advanced his administrative status and enhanced his spiritual worth.

At first the Lucifer upheaval appeared to be an unmitigated calamity to the system and to the universe. Gradually benefits began to accrue. With the passing of twenty-five thousand years of system time (twenty thousand years of Urantia time), the Melchizedeks began to teach that the good resulting from Lucifer's folly had come to equal the evil incurred. The sum of evil had by that time become almost stationary, continuing to increase only on certain isolated worlds, while the beneficial repercussions continued to multiply and extend out through the universe and superuniverse, even to Havona. The Melchizedeks now teach that the good resulting from the Satania rebellion is more than a thousand times the sum of all the evil.

But such an extraordinary and beneficent harvest of wrongdoing could only be brought about by the wise, divine, and merciful attitude of all of Lucifer's superiors, extending from the Constellation Fathers on Edentia to the Universal Father on Paradise. The passing of time has enhanced the consequential good to be derived from the Lucifer folly; and since the evil to be penalized was quite fully developed within a comparatively short time, it is apparent that the all-wise and farseeing universe rulers would be certain to extend the time in which to reap increasingly beneficial results. Regardless of the many additional reasons for delaying the apprehension and adjudication of the Satania rebels, this one gain would have been enough to explain why these sinners were not sooner interned, and why they have not been adjudicated and destroyed.

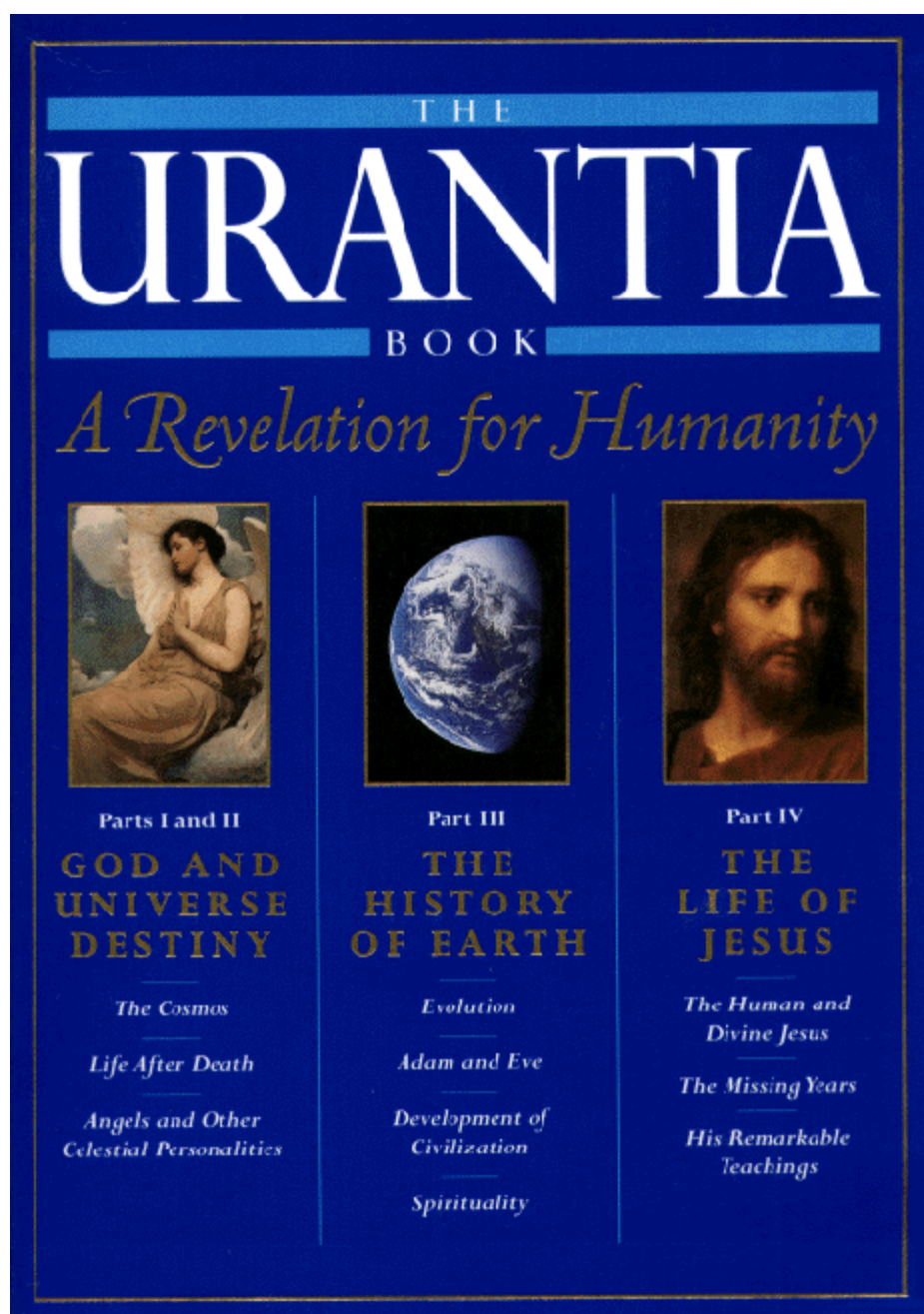
Shortsighted and time-bound mortal minds should be slow to criticize the time delays of the farseeing and all-wise administrators of universe affairs.

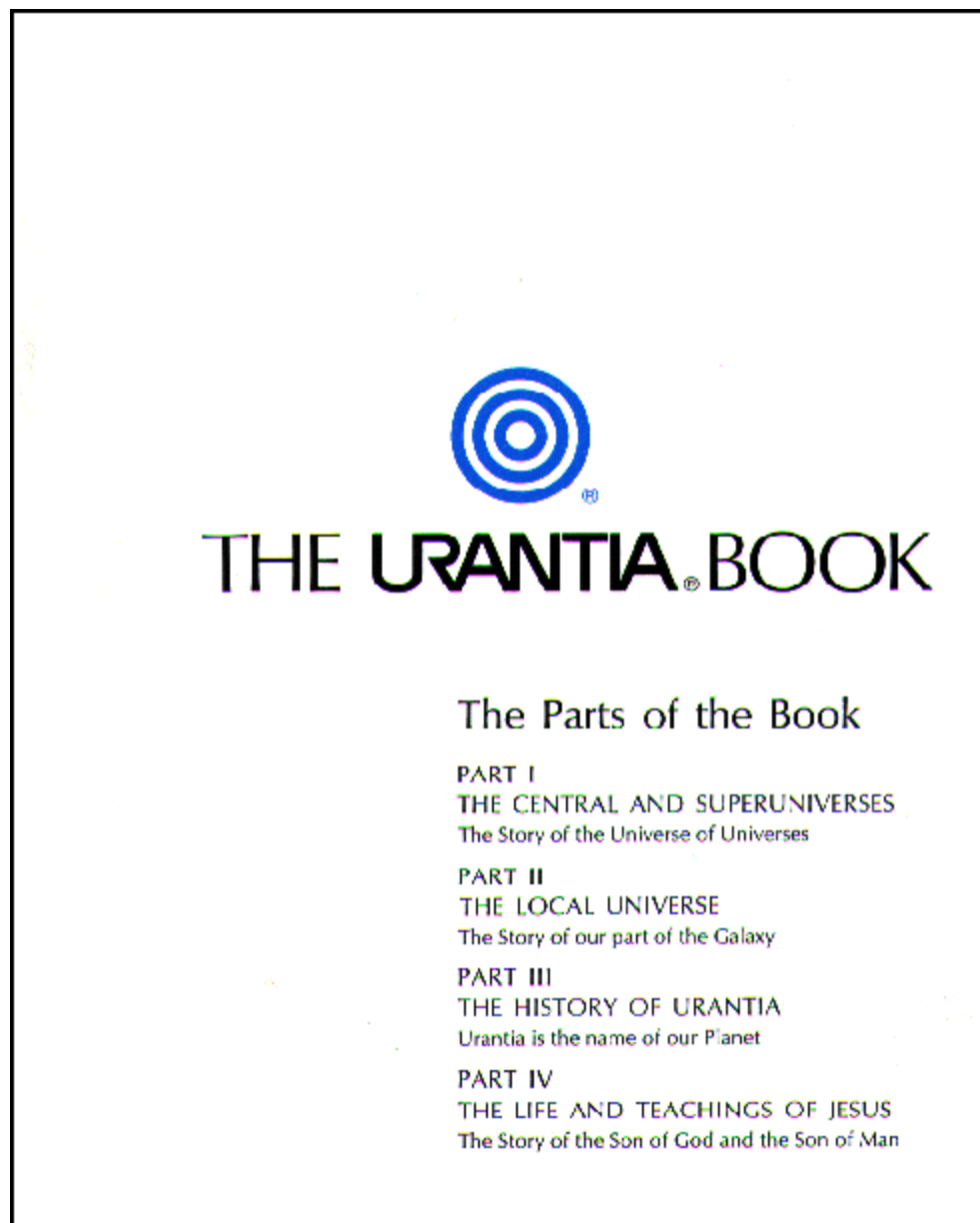
One error of human thinking respecting these problems consists in the idea that all evolutionary mortals on an evolving planet would choose to enter upon the Paradise career if sin had not cursed their world. The ability to decline survival does not date from the times of the Lucifer rebellion. Mortal man has always possessed the endowment of freewill choice regarding the Paradise career.

As you ascend in the survival experience, you will broaden your universe concepts and extend your horizon of meanings and values; and thus will you be able the better to understand why such beings as Lucifer and Satan are permitted to continue in rebellion. You will also better comprehend how ultimate (if not immediate) good can be derived from time-limited evil. After you attain Paradise, you will really be enlightened and comforted when you listen to the superaphic philosophers discuss and explain these profound problems of universe adjustment. But even then, I doubt that you will be fully satisfied in your own minds. At least I was not even when I had thus attained the acme of

universe philosophy. I did not achieve a full comprehension of these complexities until after I had been assigned to administrative duties in the superuniverse, where by actual experience I have acquired conceptual capacity adequate for the comprehension of such many-sided problems in cosmic equity and spiritual philosophy. As you ascend Paradiseward, you will increasingly learn that many problematic features of universe administration can only be comprehended subsequent to the acquirement of increased experiential capacity and to the achievement of enhanced spiritual insight. Cosmic wisdom is essential to the understanding of cosmic situations.

[Presented by a Mighty Messenger of experiential survival in the first system rebellion in the universes of time now attached to the superuniverse government of Orvonton and acting in this matter by request of Gabriel of Salvington.]





# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

"You are about to view the inviolate text of The Urantia Book, © 1955 Urantia Foundation,

533 Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Illinois 60614; (773) 525-3319; <http://www.urantia.org>;

All rights reserved. You may freely print and/or download this text for your own personal use, but any other uses, including distribution or sale, must be permitted by copyright law or by Urantia Foundation policies. By printing or downloading this inviolate text, you also agree not to revise, alter, or amend any portion of the inviolate text of The Urantia Book that is printed or downloaded."

## PAPER 66

# THE PLANETARY PRINCE OF URANTIA

THE advent of a Lanonandek Son on an average world signifies that will, the ability to choose the path of eternal survival, has developed in the mind of primitive man. But on Urantia the Planetary Prince arrived almost half a million years after the appearance of human will.

About five hundred thousand years ago and concurrent with the appearance of the six colored or Sangik races, Caligastia, the Planetary Prince, arrived on Urantia. There were almost one-half billion primitive human beings on earth at the time of the Prince's arrival, and they were well scattered over Europe, Asia, and Africa. The Prince's headquarters, established in Mesopotamia, was at about the center of world population.

## 1. PRINCE CALIGASTIA

Caligastia was a Lanonandek Son, number 9,344 of the secondary order. He was experienced in the administration of the affairs of the local universe in general and, during later ages, with the management of the local system of Satania in particular.

Prior to the reign of Lucifer in Satania, Caligastia had been attached to the council of the Life Carrier advisers on Jerusem. Lucifer elevated Caligastia to a position on his personal staff, and he acceptably filled five successive assignments of honor and trust.

Caligastia very early sought a commission as Planetary Prince, but repeatedly, when his request came up for approval in the constellation councils, it would fail to receive the assent of the Constellation Fathers. Caligastia seemed especially desirous of being sent as planetary ruler to a decimal or life-modification world. His petition had several times been disapproved before he was finally assigned to Urantia.

Caligastia went forth from Jerusem to his trust of world dominion with an enviable record of loyalty and devotion to the welfare of the universe of his origin and sojourn, notwithstanding a certain characteristic restlessness coupled with a tendency to disagree with the established order in certain minor matters.

I was present on Jerusem when the brilliant Caligastia departed from the system capital. No prince of the planets ever embarked upon a career of world rulership with a richer preparatory experience or with better prospects than did Caligastia on that eventful day one-half million years ago. One thing is certain: As I executed my assignment of putting the narrative of that event on the broadcasts of the local universe, I never for one moment entertained even in the slightest degree any idea that this noble Lanonandek would so shortly betray his sacred trust of planetary custody and so horribly stain the fair name of his exalted order of universe sonship. I really regarded Urantia as being among the five or six most fortunate planets in all Satania in that it was to have such an experienced, brilliant, and original mind at the helm of world affairs. I did not then comprehend that Caligastia was insidiously falling in love with



himself; I did not then so fully understand the subtleties of personality pride.

## **2. THE PRINCE'S STAFF**

The Planetary Prince of Urantia was not sent out on his mission alone but was accompanied by the usual corps of assistants and administrative helpers.

At the head of this group was Daligastia, the associate-assistant of the Planetary Prince. Daligastia was also a secondary Lanonandek Son, being number 319,407 of that order. He ranked as an assistant at the time of his assignment as Caligastia's associate.

The planetary staff included a large number of angelic co-operators and a host of other celestial beings assigned to advance the interests and promote the welfare of the human races. But from your standpoint the most interesting group of all were the corporeal members of the Prince's staff--sometimes referred to as the Caligastia one hundred.

These one hundred rematerialized members of the Prince's staff were chosen by Caligastia from over 785,000 ascendant citizens of Jerusem who volunteered for embarkation on the Urantia adventure. Each one of the chosen one hundred was from a different planet, and none of them were from Urantia.

These Jerusemite volunteers were brought by seraphic transport direct from the system capital to Urantia, and upon arrival they were held enseraphimed until they could be provided with personality forms of the dual nature of special planetary service, literal bodies consisting of flesh and blood but also attuned to the life circuits of the system.

Sometime before the arrival of these one hundred Jerusem citizens, the two supervising Life Carriers resident on Urantia, having previously perfected their plans, petitioned Jerusem and Edentia for permission to transplant the life plasm of one hundred selected survivors of the Andon and Fonta stock into the material bodies to be projected for the corporeal members of the Prince's staff. The request was granted on Jerusem and approved on Edentia.

Accordingly, fifty males and fifty females of the Andon and Fonta posterity, representing the survival of the best strains of that unique race, were chosen by the Life Carriers. With one or two exceptions these Andonite contributors to the advancement of the race were strangers to one another. They were assembled from widely separated places by co-ordinated Thought Adjuster direction and seraphic guidance at the threshold of the planetary headquarters of the Prince. Here the one hundred human subjects were given into the hands of the highly skilled volunteer commission from Avalon, who directed the material extraction of a portion of the life plasm of these Andon descendants. This living material was then transferred to the material bodies constructed for the use of the one hundred Jerusemite members of the Prince's staff. Meantime, these newly arrived citizens of the system capital were held in the sleep of seraphic transport.

These transactions, together with the literal creation of special bodies for the Caligastia one hundred, gave origin to numerous legends, many of which subsequently became confused with the later traditions concerning the planetary installation of Adam and Eve.

The entire transaction of repersonalization, from the time of the arrival of the seraphic transports bearing the one hundred Jerusem volunteers until they became conscious, threefold beings of the realm, consumed exactly ten days.

## **3. DALAMATIA--THE CITY OF THE PRINCE**

The headquarters of the Planetary Prince was situated in the Persian Gulf region of those days, in the district

corresponding to later Mesopotamia.

The climate and landscape in the Mesopotamia of those times were in every way favorable to the undertakings of the Prince's staff and their assistants, very different from conditions which have sometimes since prevailed. It was necessary to have such a favoring climate as a part of the natural environment designed to induce primitive Urantians to make certain initial advances in culture and civilization. The one great task of those ages was to transform man from a hunter to a herder, with the hope that later on he would evolve into a peace-loving, home-abiding farmer.

The headquarters of the Planetary Prince on Urantia was typical of such stations on a young and developing sphere. The nucleus of the Prince's settlement was a very simple but beautiful city, enclosed within a wall forty feet high. This world center of culture was named Dalamatia in honor of Daligastia.

The city was laid out in ten subdivisions with the headquarters mansions of the ten councils of the corporeal staff situated at the centers of these subdivisions. Centermost in the city was the temple of the unseen Father. The administrative headquarters of the Prince and his associates was arranged in twelve chambers immediately grouped about the temple itself.

The buildings of Dalamatia were all one story except the council headquarters, which were two stories, and the central temple of the Father of all, which was small but three stories in height.

The city represented the best practices of those early days in building material--brick. Very little stone or wood was used. Home building and village architecture among the surrounding peoples were greatly improved by the Dalamatian example.

Near the Prince's headquarters there dwelt all colors and strata of human beings. And it was from these near-by tribes that the first students of the Prince's schools were recruited. Although these early schools of Dalamatia were crude, they provided all that could be done for the men and women of that primitive age.

The Prince's corporeal staff continuously gathered about them the superior individuals of the surrounding tribes and, after training and inspiring these students, sent them back as teachers and leaders of their respective peoples.

## **4. EARLY DAYS OF THE ONE HUNDRED**

The arrival of the Prince's staff created a profound impression. While it required almost a thousand years for the news to spread abroad, those tribes near the Mesopotamian headquarters were tremendously influenced by the teachings and conduct of the one hundred new sojourners on Urantia. And much of your subsequent mythology grew out of the garbled legends of these early days when these members of the Prince's staff were repersonalized on Urantia as supermen.

The serious obstacle to the good influence of such extraplanetary teachers is the tendency of mortals to regard them as gods, but aside from the technique of their appearance on earth the Caligastia one hundred--fifty men and fifty women--did not resort to supernatural methods nor superhuman manipulations.

But the corporeal staff were nonetheless superhuman. They began their mission on Urantia as extraordinary threefold beings:

1. They were corporeal and relatively human, for they embodied the actual life plasm of one of the human races, the Andonic life plasm of Urantia.

These one hundred members of the Prince's staff were divided equally as to sex and in accordance with their previous

mortal status. Each person of this group was capable of becoming coparental to some new order of physical being, but they had been carefully instructed to resort to parenthood only under certain conditions. It is customary for the corporeal staff of a Planetary Prince to procreate their successors sometime prior to retiring from special planetary service. Usually this is at, or shortly after, the time of the arrival of the Planetary Adam and Eve.

These special beings therefore had little or no idea as to what type of material creature would be produced by their sexual union. And they never did know; before the time for such a step in the prosecution of their world work the entire regime was upset by rebellion, and those who later functioned in the parental role had been isolated from the life currents of the system.

In skin color and language these materialized members of Caligastia's staff followed the Andonic race. They partook of food as did the mortals of the realm with this difference: The re-created bodies of this group were fully satisfied by a nonflesh diet. This was one of the considerations which determined their residence in a warm region abounding in fruits and nuts. The practice of subsisting on a nonflesh diet dates from the times of the Caligastia one hundred, for this custom spread near and far to affect the eating habits of many surrounding tribes, groups of origin in the once exclusively meat-eating evolutionary races.

2. The one hundred were material but superhuman beings, having been reconstituted on Urantia as unique men and women of a high and special order.

This group, while enjoying provisional citizenship on Jerusem, were as yet unfused with their Thought Adjusters; and when they volunteered and were accepted for planetary service in liaison with the descending orders of sonship, their Adjusters were detached. But these Jerusemites were superhuman beings--they possessed souls of ascendant growth. During the mortal life in the flesh the soul is of embryonic estate; it is born (resurrected) in the morontia life and experiences growth through the successive morontia worlds. And the souls of the Caligastia one hundred had thus expanded through the progressive experiences of the seven mansion worlds to citizenship status on Jerusem.

In conformity to their instructions the staff did not engage in sexual reproduction, but they did painstakingly study their personal constitutions, and they carefully explored every imaginable phase of intellectual (mind) and morontia (soul) liaison. And it was during the thirty-third year of their sojourn in Dalamatia, long before the wall was completed, that number two and number seven of the Danite group accidentally discovered a phenomenon attendant upon the liaison of their morontia selves (supposedly nonsexual and nonmaterial); and the result of this adventure proved to be the first of the primary midway creatures. This new being was wholly visible to the planetary staff and to their celestial associates but was not visible to the men and women of the various human tribes. Upon authority of the Planetary Prince the entire corporeal staff undertook the production of similar beings, and all were successful, following the instructions of the pioneer Danite pair. Thus did the Prince's staff eventually bring into being the original corps of 50,000 primary midwayers.

These mid-type creatures were of great service in carrying on the affairs of the world's headquarters. They were invisible to human beings, but the primitive sojourners at Dalamatia were taught about these unseen semispirits, and for ages they constituted the sum total of the spirit world to these evolving mortals.

3. The Caligastia one hundred were personally immortal, or undying. There circulated through their material forms the antidotal complements of the life currents of the system; and had they not lost contact with the life circuits through rebellion, they would have lived on indefinitely until the arrival of a subsequent Son of God, or until their sometime later release to resume the interrupted journey to Havona and Paradise.

These antidotal complements of the Satania life currents were derived from the fruit of the tree of life, a shrub of Edentia which was sent to Urantia by the Most Highs of Norlatiadek at the time of Caligastia's arrival. In the days of Dalamatia this tree grew in the central courtyard of the temple of the unseen Father, and it was the fruit of the tree of life that enabled the material and otherwise mortal beings of the Prince's staff to live on indefinitely as long as they had access to it.

While of no value to the evolutionary races, this supersustenance was quite sufficient to confer continuous life upon the Caligastia one hundred and also upon the one hundred modified Andonites who were associated with them.

It should be explained in this connection that, at the time the one hundred Andonites contributed their human germ plasm to the members of the Prince's staff, the Life Carriers introduced into their mortal bodies the complement of the system circuits; and thus were they enabled to live on concurrently with the staff, century after century, in defiance of physical death.

Eventually the one hundred Andonites were made aware of their contribution to the new forms of their superiors, and these same one hundred children of the Andon tribes were kept at headquarters as the personal attendants of the Prince's corporeal staff.

## 5. ORGANIZATION OF THE ONE HUNDRED

The one hundred were organized for service in ten autonomous councils of ten members each. When two or more of these ten councils met in joint session, such liaison gatherings were presided over by Daligastia. These ten groups were constituted as follows:

**1. The council on food and material welfare.** This group was presided over by Ang. Food, water, clothes, and the material advancement of the human species were fostered by this able corps. They taught well digging, spring control, and irrigation. They taught those from the higher altitudes and from the north improved methods of treating skins for use as clothing, and weaving was later introduced by the teachers of art and science.

Great advances were made in methods of food storage. Food was preserved by cooking, drying, and smoking; it thus became the earliest property. Man was taught to provide for the hazards of famine, which periodically decimated the world.

**2. The board of animal domestication and utilization.** This council was dedicated to the task of selecting and breeding those animals best adapted to help human beings in bearing burdens and transporting themselves, to supply food, and later on to be of service in the cultivation of the soil. This able corps was directed by Bon.

Several types of useful animals, now extinct, were tamed, together with some that have continued as domesticated animals to the present day. Man had long lived with the dog, and the blue man had already been successful in taming the elephant. The cow was so improved by careful breeding as to become a valuable source of food; butter and cheese became common articles of human diet. Men were taught to use oxen for burden bearing, but the horse was not domesticated until a later date. The members of this corps first taught men to use the wheel for the facilitation of traction.

It was in these days that carrier pigeons were first used, being taken on long journeys for the purpose of sending messages or calls for help. Bon's group were successful in training the great fanders as passenger birds, but they became extinct more than thirty thousand years ago.

**3. The advisers regarding the conquest of predatory animals.** It was not enough that early man should try to domesticate certain animals, but he must also learn how to protect himself from destruction by the remainder of the hostile animal world. This group was captained by Dan.

The purpose of an ancient city wall was to protect against ferocious beasts as well as to prevent surprise attacks by hostile humans. Those living without the walls and in the forest were dependent on tree dwellings, stone huts, and the maintenance of night fires. It was therefore very natural that these teachers should devote much time to instructing their pupils in the improvement of human dwellings. By employing improved techniques and by the use of traps, great progress was made in animal subjugation.

**4. The faculty on dissemination and conservation of knowledge.** This group organized and directed the purely

educational endeavors of those early ages. It was presided over by Fad. The educational methods of Fad consisted in supervision of employment accompanied by instruction in improved methods of labor. Fad formulated the first alphabet and introduced a writing system. This alphabet contained twenty-five characters. For writing material these early peoples utilized tree barks, clay tablets, stone slabs, a form of parchment made of hammered hides, and a crude form of paperlike material made from wasps' nests. The Dalamatia library, destroyed soon after the Caligastia disaffection, comprised more than two million separate records and was known as the "house of Fad."

The blue man was partial to alphabet writing and made the greatest progress along such lines. The red man preferred pictorial writing, while the yellow races drifted into the use of symbols for words and ideas, much like those they now employ. But the alphabet and much more was subsequently lost to the world during the confusion attendant upon rebellion. The Caligastia defection destroyed the hope of the world for a universal language, at least for untold ages.

**5. The commission on industry and trade.** This council was employed in fostering industry within the tribes and in promoting trade between the various peace groups. Its leader was Nod. Every form of primitive manufacture was encouraged by this corps. They contributed directly to the elevation of standards of living by providing many new commodities to attract the fancy of primitive men. They greatly expanded the trade in the improved salt produced by the council on science and art.

It was among these enlightened groups educated in the Dalamatia schools that the first commercial credit was practiced. From a central exchange of credits they secured tokens which were accepted in lieu of the actual objects of barter. The world did not improve upon these business methods for hundreds of thousands of years.

**6. The college of revealed religion.** This body was slow in functioning. Urantia civilization was literally forged out between the anvil of necessity and the hammers of fear. But this group had made considerable progress in their attempt to substitute Creator fear for creature fear (ghost worship) before their labors were interrupted by the later confusion attendant upon the secession upheaval. The head of this council was Hap.

None of the Prince's staff would present revelation to complicate evolution; they presented revelation only as the climax of their exhaustion of the forces of evolution. But Hap did yield to the desire of the inhabitants of the city for the establishment of a form of religious service. His group provided the Dalamatians with the seven chants of worship and also gave them the daily praise-phrase and eventually taught them "the Father's prayer," which was:

"Father of all, whose Son we honor, look down upon us with favor. Deliver us from the fear of all save you. Make us a pleasure to our divine teachers and forever put truth on our lips. Deliver us from violence and anger; give us respect for our elders and that which belongs to our neighbors. Give us this season green pastures and fruitful flocks to gladden our hearts. We pray for the hastening of the coming of the promised uplifter, and we would do your will on this world as others do on worlds beyond."

Although the Prince's staff were limited to natural means and ordinary methods of race improvement, they held out the promise of the Adamic gift of a new race as the goal of subsequent evolutionary growth upon the attainment of the height of biologic development.

**7. The guardians of health and life.** This council was concerned with the introduction of sanitation and the promotion of primitive hygiene and was led by Lut.

Its members taught much that was lost during the confusion of subsequent ages, never to be rediscovered until the twentieth century. They taught mankind that cooking, boiling and roasting, was a means of avoiding sickness; also that such cooking greatly reduced infant mortality and facilitated early weaning.

Many of the early teachings of Lut's guardians of health persisted among the tribes of earth on down to the days of Moses, even though they became much garbled and were greatly changed.

The great obstacle in the way of promoting hygiene among these ignorant peoples consisted in the fact that the real causes of many diseases were too small to be seen by the naked eye, and also because they all held fire in superstitious regard. It required thousands of years to persuade them to burn refuse. In the meantime they were urged to bury their

decaying rubbish. The great sanitary advance of this epoch came from the dissemination of knowledge regarding the health-giving and disease-destroying properties of sunlight.

Before the Prince's arrival, bathing had been an exclusively religious ceremonial. It was indeed difficult to persuade primitive men to wash their bodies as a health practice. Lut finally induced the religious teachers to include cleansing with water as a part of the purification ceremonies to be practiced in connection with the noontime devotions, once a week, in the worship of the Father of all.

These guardians of health also sought to introduce handshaking in substitution for saliva exchange or blood drinking as a seal of personal friendship and as a token of group loyalty. But when out from under the compelling pressure of the teachings of their superior leaders, these primitive peoples were not slow in reverting to their former health-destroying and disease-breeding practices of ignorance and superstition.

**8. The planetary council on art and science.** This corps did much to improve the industrial technique of early man and to elevate his concepts of beauty. Their leader was Mek.

Art and science were at a low ebb throughout the world, but the rudiments of physics and chemistry were taught the Dalamatians. Pottery was advanced, decorative arts were all improved, and the ideals of human beauty were greatly enhanced. But music made little progress until after the arrival of the violet race.

These primitive men would not consent to experiment with steam power, notwithstanding the repeated urgings of their teachers; never could they overcome their great fear of the explosive power of confined steam. They were, however, finally persuaded to work with metals and fire, although a piece of red-hot metal was a terrorizing object to early man.

Mek did a great deal to advance the culture of the Andonites and to improve the art of the blue man. A blend of the blue man with the Andon stock produced an artistically gifted type, and many of them became master sculptors. They did not work in stone or marble, but their works of clay, hardened by baking, adorned the gardens of Dalamatia.

Great progress was made in the home arts, most of which were lost in the long and dark ages of rebellion, never to be rediscovered until modern times.

**9. The governors of advanced tribal relations.** This was the group intrusted with the work of bringing human society up to the level of statehood. Their chief was Tut.

These leaders contributed much to bringing about intertribal marriages. They fostered courtship and marriage after due deliberation and full opportunity to become acquainted. The purely military war dances were refined and made to serve valuable social ends. Many competitive games were introduced, but these ancient folk were a serious people; little humor graced these early tribes. Few of these practices survived the subsequent disintegration of planetary insurrection.

Tut and his associates labored to promote group associations of a peaceful nature, to regulate and humanize warfare, to co-ordinate intertribal relations, and to improve tribal governments. In the vicinity of Dalamatia there developed a more advanced culture, and these improved social relations were very helpful in influencing more remote tribes. But the pattern of civilization prevailing at the Prince's headquarters was quite different from the barbaric society evolving elsewhere, just as the twentieth-century society of Capetown, South Africa, is totally unlike the crude culture of the diminutive Bushmen to the north.

**10. The supreme court of tribal co-ordination and racial co-operation.** This supreme council was directed by Van and was the court of appeals for all of the other nine special commissions charged with the supervision of human affairs. This council was one of wide function, being intrusted with all matters of earthly concern which were not specifically assigned to the other groups. This selected corps had been approved by the Constellation Fathers of Edentia before they were authorized to assume the functions of the supreme court of Urantia.

## 6. THE PRINCE'S REIGN

The degree of a world's culture is measured by the social heritage of its native beings, and the rate of cultural expansion is wholly determined by the ability of its inhabitants to comprehend new and advanced ideas.

Slavery to tradition produces stability and co-operation by sentimentally linking the past with the present, but it likewise stifles initiative and enslaves the creative powers of the personality. The whole world was caught in the stalemate of tradition-bound mores when the Caligastia one hundred arrived and began the proclamation of the new gospel of individual initiative within the social groups of that day. But this beneficent rule was so soon interrupted that the races never have been wholly liberated from the slavery of custom; fashion still unduly dominates Urantia.

The Caligastia one hundred--graduates of the Satania mansion worlds--well knew the arts and culture of Jerusem, but such knowledge is nearly valueless on a barbaric planet populated by primitive humans. These wise beings knew better than to undertake the sudden transformation, or the en masse uplifting, of the primitive races of that day. They well understood the slow evolution of the human species, and they wisely refrained from any radical attempts at modifying man's mode of life on earth.

Each of the ten planetary commissions set about slowly and naturally to advance the interests intrusted to them. Their plan consisted in attracting the best minds of the surrounding tribes and, after training them, sending them back to their people as emissaries of social uplift.

Foreign emissaries were never sent to a race except upon the specific request of that people. Those who labored for the uplift and advancement of a given tribe or race were always natives of that tribe or race. The one hundred would not attempt to impose the habits and mores of even a superior race upon another tribe. Always they patiently worked to uplift and advance the time-tried mores of each race. The simple folk of Urantia brought their social customs to Dalamatia, not to exchange them for new and better practices, but to have them uplifted by contact with a higher culture and by association with superior minds. The process was slow but very effectual.

The Dalamatia teachers sought to add conscious social selection to the purely natural selection of biologic evolution. They did not derange human society, but they did markedly accelerate its normal and natural evolution. Their motive was progression by evolution and not revolution by revelation. The human race had spent ages in acquiring the little religion and morals it had, and these supermen knew better than to rob mankind of these few advances by the confusion and dismay which always result when enlightened and superior beings undertake to uplift the backward races by overteaching and overenlightenment.

When Christian missionaries go into the heart of Africa, where sons and daughters are supposed to remain under the control and direction of their parents throughout the lifetime of the parents, they only bring about confusion and the breakdown of all authority when they seek, in a single generation, to supplant this practice by teaching that these children should be free from all parental restraint after they have attained the age of twenty-one.

## 7. LIFE IN DALAMATIA

The Prince's headquarters, though exquisitely beautiful and designed to awe the primitive men of that age, was altogether modest. The buildings were not especially large as it was the motive of these imported teachers to encourage the eventual development of agriculture through the introduction of animal husbandry. The land provision within the city walls was sufficient to provide for pasturage and gardening for the support of a population of about twenty

thousand.

The interiors of the central temple of worship and the ten council mansions of the supervising groups of supermen were indeed beautiful works of art. And while the residential buildings were models of neatness and cleanliness, everything was very simple and altogether primitive in comparison with later-day developments. At this headquarters of culture no methods were employed which did not naturally belong on Urantia.

The Prince's corporeal staff presided over simple and exemplary abodes which they maintained as homes designed to inspire and favorably impress the student observers sojourning at the world's social center and educational headquarters.

The definite order of family life and the living of one family together in one residence of comparatively settled location date from these times of Dalamatia and were chiefly due to the example and teachings of the one hundred and their pupils. The home as a social unit never became a success until the supermen and superwomen of Dalamatia led mankind to love and plan for their grandchildren and their grandchildren's children. Savage man loves his child, but civilized man loves also his grandchild.

The Prince's staff lived together as fathers and mothers. True, they had no children of their own, but the fifty pattern homes of Dalamatia never sheltered less than five hundred adopted little ones assembled from the superior families of the Andonic and Sangik races; many of these children were orphans. They were favored with the discipline and training of these superparents; and then, after three years in the schools of the Prince (they entered from thirteen to fifteen), they were eligible for marriage and ready to receive their commissions as emissaries of the Prince to the needy tribes of their respective races.

Fad sponsored the Dalamatia plan of teaching that was carried out as an industrial school in which the pupils learned by doing, and through which they worked their way by the daily performance of useful tasks. This plan of education did not ignore thinking and feeling in the development of character; but it gave first place to manual training. The instruction was individual and collective. The pupils were taught by both men and women and by the two acting conjointly. One half of this group instruction was by sexes; the other half was coeducational. Students were taught manual dexterity as individuals and were socialized in groups or classes. They were trained to fraternize with younger groups, older groups, and adults, as well as to do teamwork with those of their own ages. They were also familiarized with such associations as family groups, play squads, and school classes.

Among the later students trained in Mesopotamia for work with their respective races were Andonites from the highlands of western India together with representatives of the red men and the blue men; still later a small number of the yellow race were also received.

Hap presented the early races with a moral law. This code was known as "The Father's Way" and consisted of the following seven commands:

- 1. You shall not fear nor serve any God but the Father of all.**
- 2. You shall not disobey the Father's Son, the world's ruler, nor show disrespect to his superhuman associates.**
- 3. You shall not speak a lie when called before the judges of the people.**
- 4. You shall not kill men, women, or children.**
- 5. You shall not steal your neighbor's goods or cattle.**
- 6. You shall not touch your friend's wife.**
- 7. You shall not show disrespect to your parents or to the elders of the tribe.**

This was the law of Dalamatia for almost three hundred thousand years. And many of the stones on which this law was inscribed now lie beneath the waters off the shores of Mesopotamia and Persia. It became the custom to hold one of these commands in mind for each day of the week, using it for salutations and mealtime thanksgiving.



The time measurement of these days was the lunar month, this period being reckoned as twenty-eight days. That, with the exception of day and night, was the only time reckoning known to the early peoples. The seven-day week was introduced by the Dalamatia teachers and grew out of the fact that seven was one fourth of twenty-eight. The significance of the number seven in the superuniverse undoubtedly afforded them opportunity to introduce a spiritual reminder into the common reckoning of time. But there is no natural origin for the weekly period.

The country around the city was quite well settled within a radius of one hundred miles. Immediately surrounding the city, hundreds of graduates of the Prince's schools engaged in animal husbandry and otherwise carried out the instruction they had received from his staff and their numerous human helpers. A few engaged in agriculture and horticulture.

Mankind was not consigned to agricultural toil as the penalty of supposed sin. "In the sweat of your face shall you eat the fruit of the fields" was not a sentence of punishment pronounced because of man's participation in the follies of the Lucifer rebellion under the leadership of the traitorous Caligastia. The cultivation of the soil is inherent in the establishment of an advancing civilization on the evolutionary worlds, and this injunction was the center of all teaching of the Planetary Prince and his staff throughout the three hundred thousand years which intervened between their arrival on Urantia and those tragic days when Caligastia threw in his lot with the rebel Lucifer. Work with the soil is not a curse; rather is it the highest blessing to all who are thus permitted to enjoy the most human of all human activities.

At the outbreak of the rebellion, Dalamatia had a resident population of almost six thousand. This number includes the regular students but does not embrace the visitors and observers, who always numbered more than one thousand. But you can have little or no concept of the marvelous progress of those faraway times; practically all of the wonderful human gains of those days were wiped out by the horrible confusion and abject spiritual darkness which followed the Caligastia catastrophe of deception and sedition.

## **8. MISFORTUNES OF CALIGASTIA**

In looking back over the long career of Caligastia, we find only one outstanding feature of his conduct that might have challenged attention; he was ultraindividualistic. He was inclined to take sides with almost every party of protest, and he was usually sympathetic with those who gave mild expression to implied criticism. We detect the early appearance of this tendency to be restless under authority, to mildly resent all forms of supervision. While slightly resentful of senior counsel and somewhat restive under superior authority, nonetheless, whenever a test had come, he had always proved loyal to the universe rulers and obedient to the mandates of the Constellation Fathers. No real fault was ever found in him up to the time of his shameful betrayal of Urantia.

It should be noted that both Lucifer and Caligastia had been patiently instructed and lovingly warned respecting their critical tendencies and the subtle development of their pride of self and its associated exaggeration of the feeling of self-importance. But all of these attempts to help had been misconstrued as unwarranted criticism and as unjustified interference with personal liberties. Both Caligastia and Lucifer judged their friendly advisers as being actuated by the very reprehensible motives which were beginning to dominate their own distorted thinking and misguided planning. They judged their unselfish advisers by their own evolving selfishness.

From the arrival of Prince Caligastia, planetary civilization progressed in a fairly normal manner for almost three hundred thousand years. Aside from being a life-modification sphere and therefore subject to numerous irregularities and unusual episodes of evolutionary fluctuation, Urantia progressed very satisfactorily in its planetary career up to the times of the Lucifer rebellion and the concurrent Caligastia betrayal. All subsequent history has been definitely modified by this catastrophic blunder as well as by the later failure of Adam and Eve to fulfill their planetary mission.

The Prince of Urantia went into darkness at the time of the Lucifer rebellion, thus precipitating the long confusion of

the planet. He was subsequently deprived of sovereign authority by the co-ordinate action of the constellation rulers and other universe authorities. He shared the inevitable vicissitudes of isolated Urantia down to the time of Adam's sojourn on the planet and contributed something to the miscarriage of the plan to uplift the mortal races through the infusion of the lifeblood of the new violet race--the descendants of Adam and Eve.

The power of the fallen Prince to disturb human affairs was enormously curtailed by the mortal incarnation of Machiventa Melchizedek in the days of Abraham; and subsequently, during the life of Michael in the flesh, this traitorous Prince was finally shorn of all authority on Urantia.

The doctrine of a personal devil on Urantia, though it had some foundation in the planetary presence of the traitorous and iniquitous Caligastia, was nevertheless wholly fictitious in its teachings that such a "devil" could influence the normal human mind against its free and natural choosing. Even before Michael's bestowal on Urantia, neither Caligastia nor Daligastia was ever able to oppress mortals or to coerce any normal individual into doing anything against the human will. The free will of man is supreme in moral affairs; even the indwelling Thought Adjuster refuses to compel man to think a single thought or to perform a single act against the choosing of man's own will.

And now this rebel of the realm, shorn of all power to harm his former subjects, awaits the final adjudication, by the Uversa Ancients of Days, of all who participated in the Lucifer rebellion.

[Presented by a Melchizedek of Nebadon.]

# THE URANTIA BOOK

*A Revelation for Humanity*



Parts I and II

## GOD AND UNIVERSE DESTINY

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III

## THE HISTORY OF EARTH

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



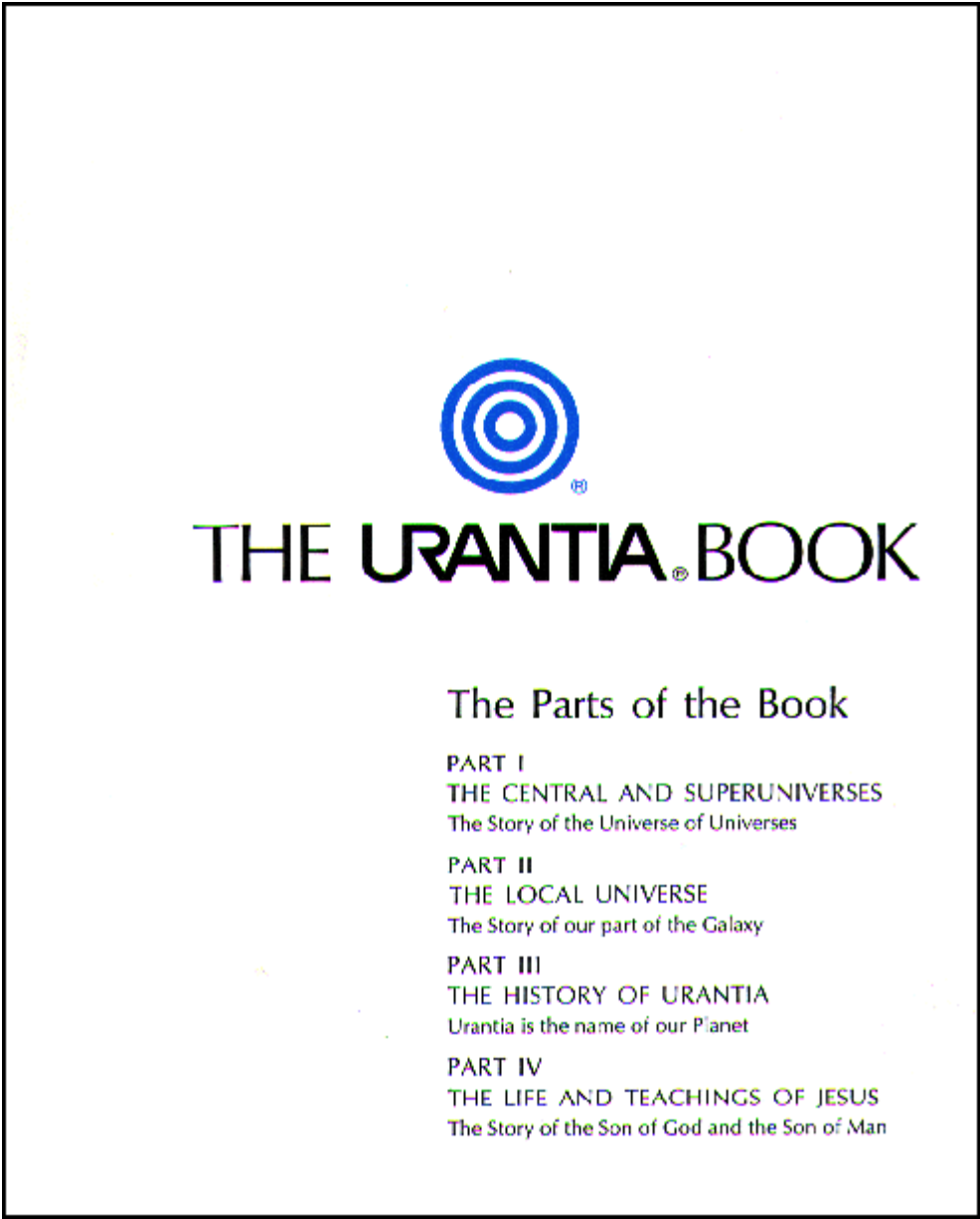
Part IV

## THE LIFE OF JESUS

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

**The Nodites**

P. 757

In an effort to increase their numbers, Daligastia ordered immediate resort to sexual reproduction, knowing full well that the original sixty and their forty-four modified Andonite associates were doomed to suffer extinction by death, sooner or later. After the fall of Dalamatia the disloyal staff migrated to the north and the east. Their descendants were long known as the Nodites, and their dwelling place as "the land of Nod."

P. 758

The presence of these extraordinary supermen and superwomen, stranded by rebellion and presently mating with the sons and daughters of earth, easily gave origin to those traditional stories of the gods coming down to mate with mortals. And thus originated the thousand and one legends of a mythical nature, but founded on the facts of the postrebellion days, which later found a place in the folk tales and traditions of the various peoples whose ancestors had participated in these contacts with the Nodites and their descendants.

P. 758

The complete and radical reorganization of the whole world was attempted; revolution displaced evolution as the policy of cultural advancement and racial improvement

P. 756

The physical members of the Prince's staff had been constituted sex creatures for the purpose of participating in the plan of procreating offspring embodying the combined qualities of their special order united with those of the selected stock of the Andon tribes, and all of this was in anticipation of the subsequent appearance of Adam. The Life Carriers had planned a new type of mortal embracing the union of the conjoint offspring of the Prince's staff with the first-generation offspring of Adam and Eve. They had thus projected a plan envisioning a new order of planetary creatures whom they hoped would become the teacher-rulers of human society. Such beings were designed for social sovereignty, not civil sovereignty. But since this project almost completely miscarried, we shall never know what an aristocracy of benign leadership and matchless culture Urantia was thus deprived of.

P. 857

These mutant traits appearing in the first Nodite generation resulted from certain changes which had been wrought in the configuration and in the chemical constituents of the inheritance factors of the Andonic germ plasm. These changes were caused by the presence in the bodies of the staff members of the powerful life-maintenance circuits of the Satania system. These life circuits caused the chromosomes of the specialized Urantia pattern to reorganize more after the patterns of the standardized Satania specialization of the ordained Nebadon life manifestation. The technique of this germ plasm metamorphosis by the action of the system life currents is not unlike those procedures whereby Urantia scientists modify the germ plasm of plants and animals by the use of X rays.

P. 858

Bablot planned that the new buildings should become the nucleus of the future center of the Nodite culture and

civilization. His counsel finally prevailed, and construction was started in accordance with his plans. The new city was to be named Bablot after the architect and builder of the tower. This location later became known as Bablod and eventually as Babel.

Accordingly a council of the tribes was called, and after much deliberation the plan of Bablot, a descendant of Nod, was indorsed.

P. 858

Bablot proposed to erect a pretentious temple of racial glorification at the center of their then occupied territory. This temple was to have a tower the like of which the world had never seen. It was to be a monumental memorial to their passing greatness. There were many who wished to have this monument erected in Dilmun, but others contended that such a great structure should be placed a safe distance from the dangers of the sea, remembering the traditions of the engulfment of their first capital, Dalamatia.

P. 858

Bablot planned that the new buildings should become the nucleus of the future center of the Nodite culture and civilization. His counsel finally prevailed, and construction was started in accordance with his plans. The new city was to be named Bablot after the architect and builder of the tower. This location later became known as Bablod and eventually as Babel.

P. 859

About twelve thousand years ago a second attempt to erect the tower of Babel was made. The mixed races of the Andites (Nodites and Adamites) undertook to raise a new temple on the ruins of the first structure, but there was not sufficient support for the enterprise; it fell of its own pretentious weight. This region was long known as the land of Babel.

1. The western or Syrian Nodites. The remnants of the nationalistic or racial memorialists journeyed northward, uniting with the Andonites to found the later Nodite centers to the northwest of Mesopotamia. This was the largest group of the dispersing Nodites, and they contributed much to the later appearing Assyrian stock.

P. 860

3. The central or pre-Sumerian Nodites. A small group at the mouth of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers maintained more of their racial integrity. They persisted for thousands of years and eventually furnished the Nodite ancestry which blended with the Adamites to found the Sumerian peoples of historic times.

P. 860

And all this explains how the Sumerians appeared so suddenly and mysteriously on the stage of action in Mesopotamia. Investigators will never be able to trace out and follow these tribes back to the beginning of the Sumerians, who had their origin two hundred thousand years ago after the submergence of Dalamatia. Without a trace of origin elsewhere in the world, these ancient tribes suddenly loom upon the horizon of civilization with a full-grown and superior culture, embracing temples, metalwork, agriculture, animals, pottery, weaving, commercial law, civil

codes, religious ceremonial, and an old system of writing. At the beginning of the historical era they had long since lost the alphabet of Dalamatia, having adopted the peculiar writing system originating in Dilmun. The Sumerian language, though virtually lost to the world, was not Semitic; it had much in common with the so-called Aryan tongues.

P. 861

A company of twenty-seven followed Adamson northward in quest of these people of his childhood fantasies. In a little over three years Adamson's party actually found the object of their adventure, and among these people he discovered a wonderful and beautiful woman, twenty years old, who claimed to be the last pure-line descendant of the Prince's staff. This woman, Ratta, said that her ancestors were all descendants of two of the fallen staff of the Prince. She was the last of her race, having no living brothers or sisters.

P. 862

This center of civilization was situated in the region east of the southern end of the Caspian Sea, near the Kopet Dag. A short way up in the foothills of Turkestan are the vestiges of what was onetime the Adamsonite headquarters of the violet race. In these highland sites, situated in a narrow and ancient fertile belt lying in the lower foothills of the Kopet range, there successively arose at various periods four diverse cultures respectively fostered by four different groups of Adamson's descendants. It was the second of these groups which migrated westward to Greece and the islands of the Mediterranean. The residue of Adamson's descendants migrated north and west to enter Europe with the blended stock of the last Andite wave coming out of Mesopotamia, and they were also numbered among the Andite-Aryan invaders of India.

P. 875

When the last Andite dispersion broke the biologic backbone of Mesopotamian civilization, a small minority of this superior race remained in their homeland near the mouths of the rivers. These were the Sumerians, and by 6000 B.C. they had become largely Andite in extraction, though their culture was more exclusively Nodite in character, and they clung to the ancient traditions of Dalamatia. Nonetheless, these Sumerians of the coastal regions were the last of the Andites in Mesopotamia.

P. 876

After the breakup of the early Sumerian confederation the later city-states were ruled by the apostate descendants of the Sethite priests. Only when these priests made conquests of the neighboring cities did they call themselves kings.

P. 877

About 2500 B.C. the Sumerians suffered severe reverses at the hands of the northern Suites and Guites. Lagash, the Sumerian capital built on flood mounds, fell. Erech held out for thirty years after the fall of Akkad. By the time of the establishment of the rule of Hammurabi the Sumerians had become absorbed into the ranks of the northern Semites, and the Mesopotamian Andites passed from the pages of history.

P. 875

## 8. THE SUMERIANS--LAST OF THE ANDITES

When the last Andite dispersion broke the biologic backbone of Mesopotamian civilization, a small minority of this superior race remained in their homeland near the mouths of the rivers. These were the Sumerians, and by 6000 B.C. they had become largely Andite in extraction, though their culture was more exclusively Nodite in character, and they clung to the ancient traditions of Dalamatia. Nonetheless, these Sumerians of the coastal regions were the last of the Andites in Mesopotamia. After the breakup of the early Sumerian confederation the later city-states were ruled by the apostate descendants of the Sethite priests. Only when these priests made conquests of the neighboring cities did they call themselves kings. The later city kings failed to form powerful confederations before the days of Sargon because of deity jealousy. Each city believed its municipal god to be superior to all other gods, and therefore they refused to subordinate themselves to a common leader.

The end of this long period of the weak rule of the city priests was terminated by Sargon, the priest of Kish, who proclaimed himself king and started out on the conquest of the whole of Mesopotamia and adjoining lands. And for the time, this ended the city-states, priest-ruled and priest-ridden, each city having its own municipal god and its own ceremonial practices. By the time of the establishment of the rule of Hammurabi the Sumerians had become absorbed into the ranks of the northern Semites, and the Mesopotamian Andites passed from the pages of history.

P. 860

The Sumerians well knew of the first and second Edens but, despite extensive intermarriage with the Adamites, continued to regard the garden dwellers to the north as an alien race. Sumerian pride in the more ancient Nodite culture led them to ignore these later vistas of glory in favor of the grandeur and paradisiacal traditions of the city of Dilmun.

P. 848

Now, in those days it was customary to make offerings to the priesthood of the things at hand. Herders would bring of their flocks, farmers of the fruits of the fields; and in accordance with this custom, Cain and Abel likewise made periodic offerings to the priests. The two boys had many times argued about the relative merits of their vocations, and Abel was not slow to note that preference was shown for his animal sacrifices. In vain did Cain appeal to the traditions of the first Eden, to the former preference for the fruits of the fields. But this Abel would not allow, and he taunted his older brother in his discomfiture. In the days of the first Eden Adam had indeed sought to discourage the offering of animal sacrifice so that Cain had a justifiable precedent for his contentions. It was, however, difficult to organize the religious life of the second Eden. Adam was burdened with a thousand and one details associated with the work of building, defense, and agriculture. Being much depressed spiritually, he intrusted the organization of worship and education to those of Nodite extraction who had served in these capacities in the first garden; and in even so short a time the officiating Nodite priests were reverting to the standards and rulings of pre-Adamic times.

P. 992

The Greeks were the first to evolve truly rational methods of treating the sick. Both the Greeks and the Egyptians received their medical knowledge from the Euphrates valley. Oil and wine was a very early medicine for treating wounds; castor oil and opium were used by the Sumerians. Many of these ancient and effective secret remedies lost their power when they became known; secrecy has always been essential to the successful practice of fraud and superstition.

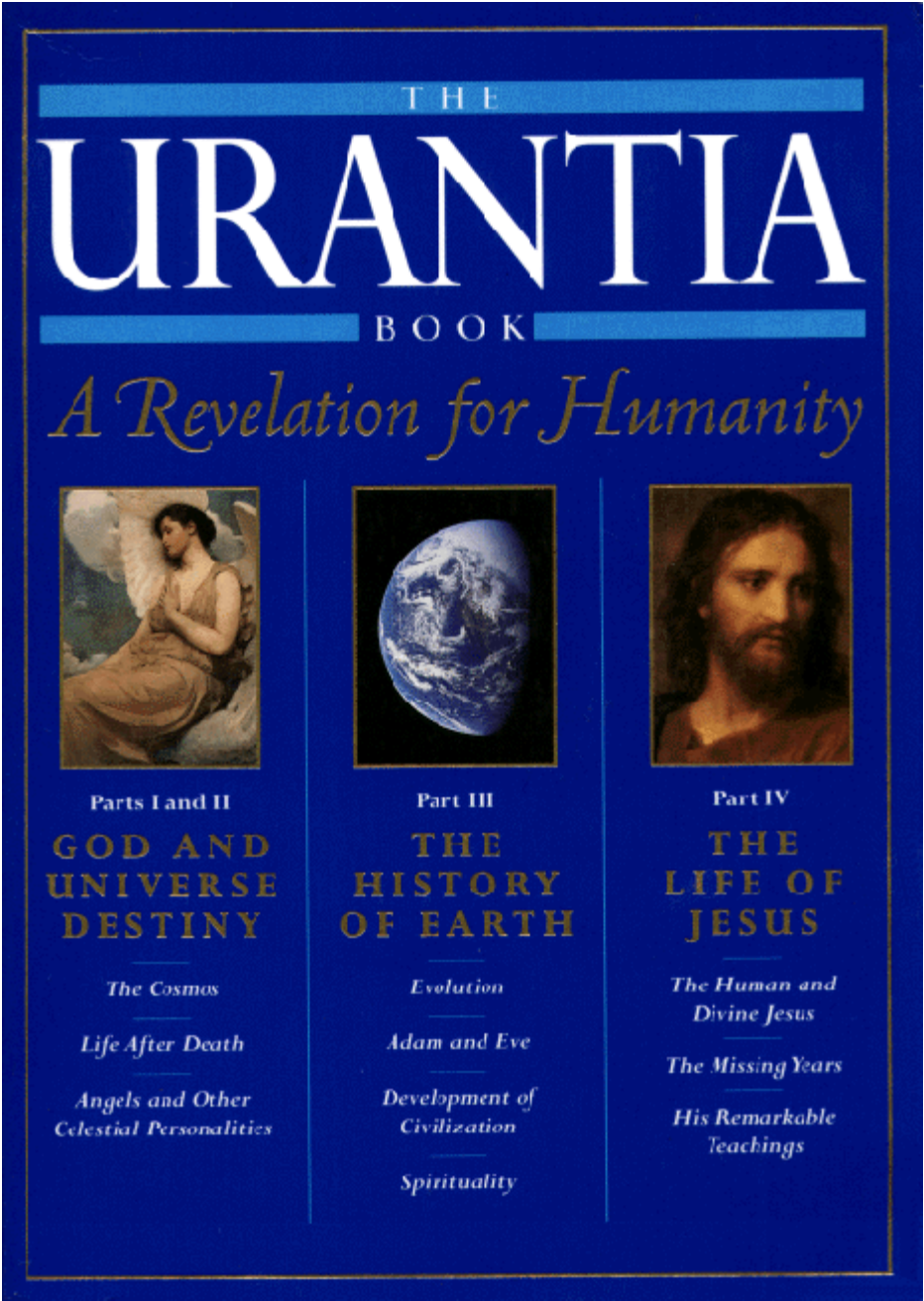


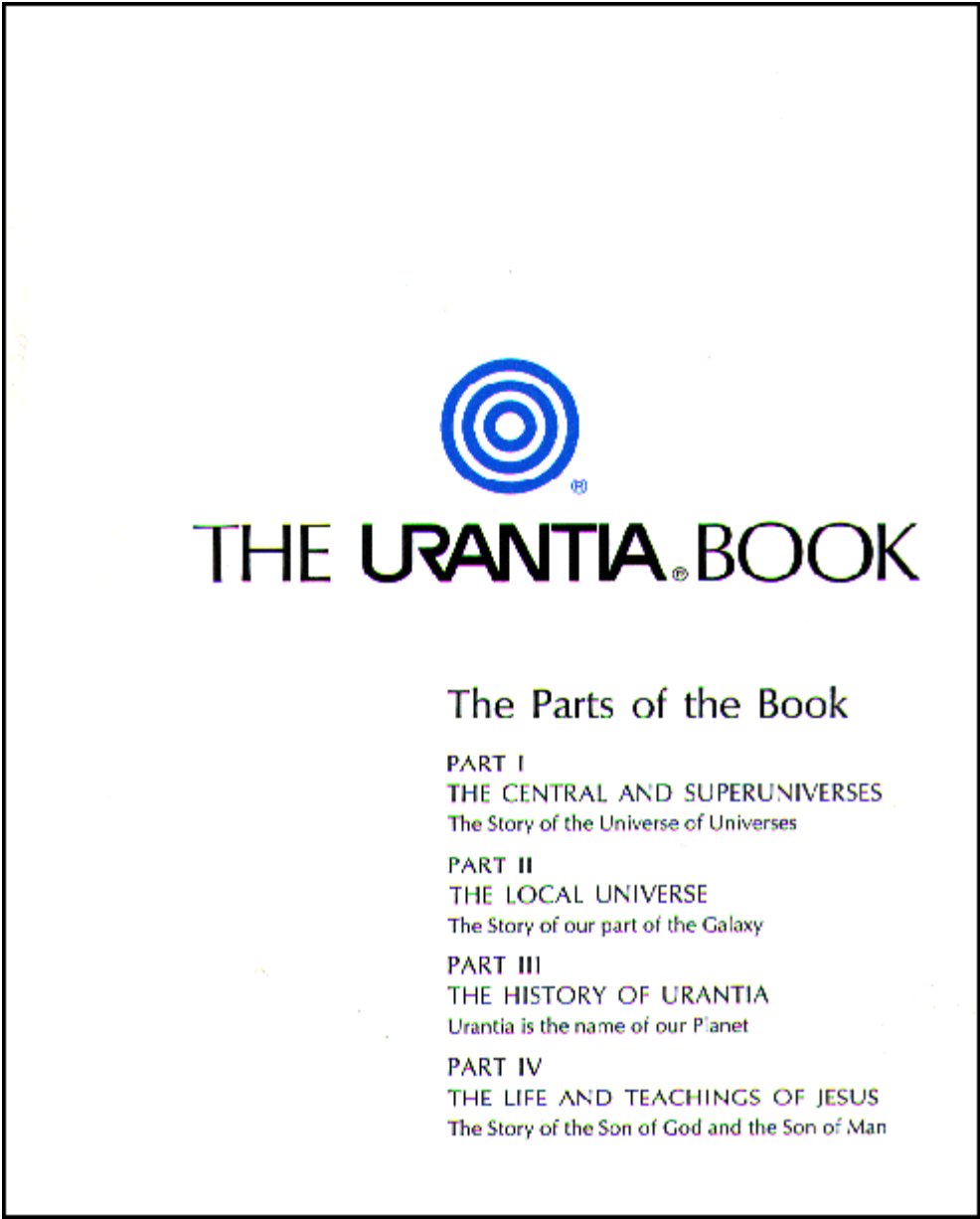
P. 990

The Chinese and Mesopotamians long regarded disease as the result of the action of evil demons, although the Chaldeans also looked upon the stars as the cause of suffering. The ancient Greeks, having preserved the traditions of Adamson's teachings, were among the first to recognize that all disease is the result of natural causes.

P. 744

In skin color and language these materialized members of Caligastia's staff followed the Andonic race.





# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

**Adam and Eve**

P. 828

At the time Adam was chosen to come to Urantia, he was employed, with his mate, in the trial-and-testing physical laboratories of Jerusem. For more than fifteen thousand years they had been directors of the division of experimental energy as applied to the modification of living forms. (genetic manipulation-ed.)

P. 840

Caligastia paid frequent visits to the Garden and held many conferences with Adam and Eve, but they were adamant to all his suggestions of compromise and short-cut adventures

P. 841

One day, during a talk with Eve, it occurred to Serapatatia that it would be very helpful if, while awaiting the recruiting of large numbers of the violet race, something could be done in the meantime immediately to advance the needy waiting tribes.

P. 847

This site was known to Adam as one of the three original selections of the committee assigned to choose possible locations for the Garden proposed by Van and Amadon. The two rivers themselves were a good natural defense in those days, and a short way north of the second garden the Euphrates and Tigris came close together so that a defense wall extending fifty-six miles could be built for the protection of the territory to the south and between the rivers.

P. 848

The two boys never got along well, and this matter of sacrifices further contributed to the growing hatred between them. Abel knew he was the son of both Adam and Eve and never failed to impress upon Cain that Adam was not his father. Cain was not pure violet as his father was of the Nodite race later admixed with the blue and the red man and with the aboriginal Andonic stock. And all of this, with Cain's natural bellicose inheritance, caused him to nourish an ever-increasing hatred for his younger brother.

P. 849

The religious rulers, or priesthood, originated with Seth, the eldest surviving son of Adam and Eve born in the second garden. He was born one hundred and twenty-nine years after Adam's arrival on Urantia. Seth became absorbed in the work of improving the spiritual status of his father's people, becoming the head of the new priesthood of the second garden.

P. 850

The Sethite priesthood was a threefold undertaking, embracing religion, health, and education. The priests of this order

were trained to officiate at religious ceremonies, to serve as physicians and sanitary inspectors, and to act as teachers in the schools of the garden.

P. 850

And when thinking of the Sethite priesthood, do not confuse those high-minded and noble teachers of health and religion, those true educators, with the debased and commercial priesthoods of the later tribes and surrounding nations. Their religious concepts of Deity and the universe were advanced and more or less accurate, their health provisions were, for their time, excellent, and their methods of education have never since been surpassed.

P. 850

Adam and Eve were the founders of the violet race of men, the ninth human race to appear on Urantia. Adam and his offspring had blue eyes, and the violet peoples were characterized by fair complexions and light hair color--yellow, red, and brown.

P. 851

The body cells of the Material Sons and their progeny are far more resistant to disease than are those of the evolutionary beings indigenous to the planet. The body cells of the native races are akin to the living disease-producing microscopic and ultramicroscopic organisms of the realm. These facts explain why the Urantia peoples must do so much by way of scientific effort to withstand so many physical disorders. You would be far more disease resistant if your races carried more of the Adamic life.

P. 851

After becoming established in the second garden on the Euphrates, Adam elected to leave behind as much of his life plasm as possible to benefit the world after his death. Accordingly, Eve was made the head of a commission of twelve on race improvement, and before Adam died this commission had selected 1,682 of the highest type of women on Urantia, and these women were impregnated with the Adamic life plasm. Their children all grew up to maturity except 112, so that the world, in this way, was benefited by the addition of 1,570 superior men and women. Though these candidate mothers were selected from all the surrounding tribes and represented most of the races on earth, the majority were chosen from the highest strains of the Nodites, and they constituted the early beginnings of the mighty Andite race.

P. 852

Adam lived for 530 years; he died of what might be termed old age. His physical mechanism simply wore out; the process of disintegration gradually gained on the process of repair, and the inevitable end came. Eve had died nineteen years previously of a weakened heart. They were both buried in the center of the temple of divine service which had been built in accordance with their plans soon after the wall of the colony had been completed. And this was the origin of the practice of burying noted and pious men and women under the floors of the places of worship.

P. 853


They did not long rest in the oblivion of the unconscious sleep of the mortals of the realm. On the third day after Adam's death, the second following his reverent burial

THE

URANTIA

BOOK

*A Revelation for Humanity*




Parts I and II

**GOD AND  
UNIVERSE  
DESTINY**

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III


**THE  
HISTORY  
OF EARTH**

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



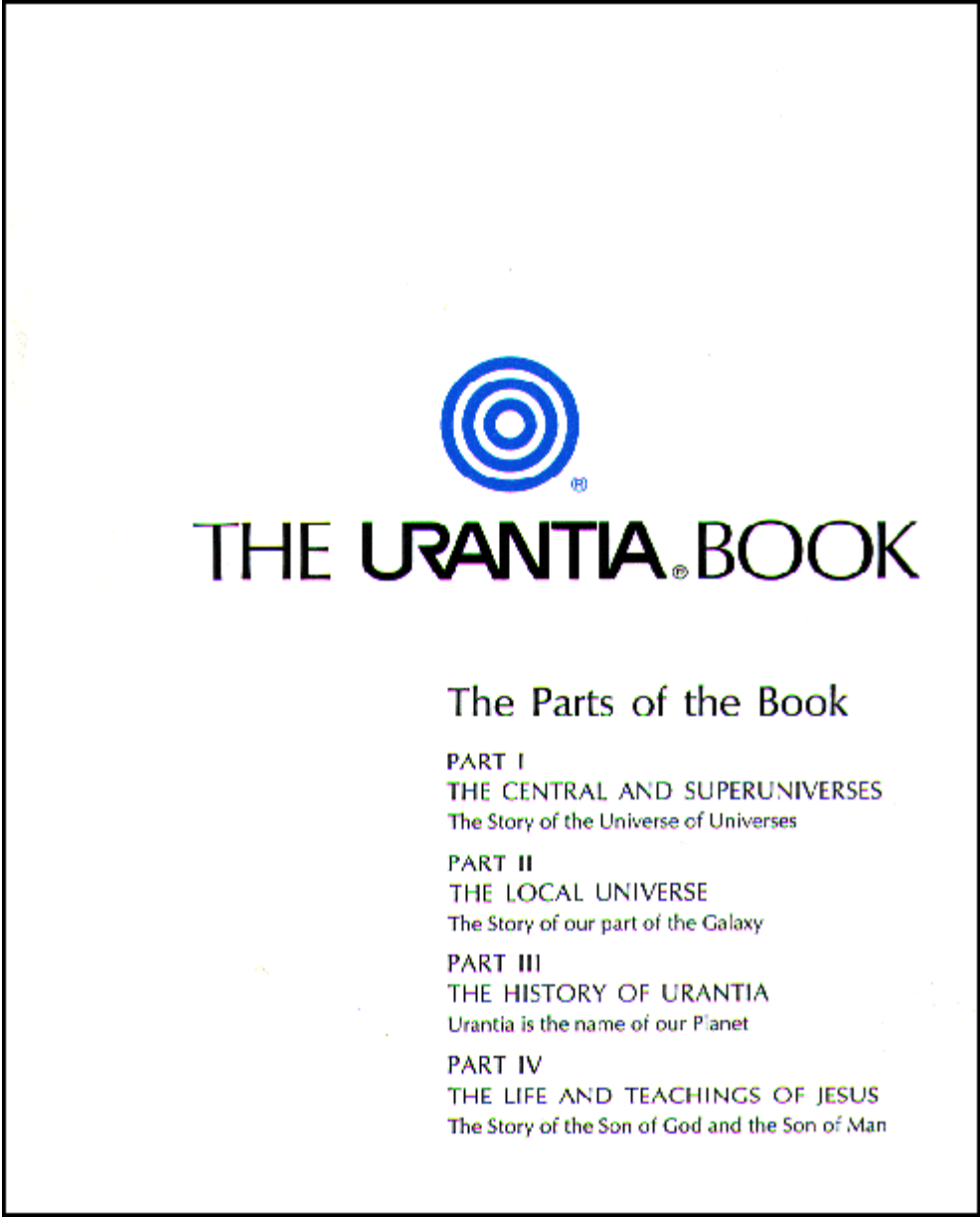
Part IV

**THE  
LIFE OF  
JESUS**

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

**The Aryans**

P. 862

This center of civilization was situated in the region east of the southern end of the Caspian Sea, near the Kopet Dagh. A short way up in the foothills of Turkestan are the vestiges of what was onetime the Adamsonite headquarters of the violet race. In these highland sites, situated in a narrow and ancient fertile belt lying in the lower foothills of the Kopet range, there successively arose at various periods four diverse cultures respectively fostered by four different groups of Adamson's descendants. It was the second of these groups which migrated westward to Greece and the islands of the Mediterranean. The residue of Adamson's descendants migrated north and west to enter Europe with the blended stock of the last Andite wave coming out of Mesopotamia, and they were also numbered among the Andite-Aryan invaders of India.

P. 872

These early Andites were not Aryan; they were pre-Aryan. They were not white; they were pre-white. They were neither an Occidental nor an Oriental people. But it is Andite inheritance that gives to the polyglot mixture of the so-called white races that generalized homogeneity which has been called Caucasoid.

P. 872

The civilization of Turkestan was constantly being revived and refreshed by the newcomers from Mesopotamia, especially by the later Andite cavalymen. The so-called Aryan mother tongue was in process of formation in the highlands of Turkestan; it was a blend of the Andonic dialect of that region with the language of the Adamsonites and later Andites. Many modern languages are derived from this early speech of these central Asian tribes who conquered Europe, India, and the upper stretches of the Mesopotamian plains. This ancient language gave the Occidental tongues all of that similarity which is called Aryan

P. 873

These Andites were the so-called Dravidian and later Aryan conquerors of India; and their presence in central Asia greatly upstepped the ancestors of the Turanians. Many of this race journeyed to China by way of both Sinkiang and Tibet and added desirable qualities to the later Chinese stocks. From time to time small groups made their way into Japan, Formosa, the East Indies, and southern China, though very few entered southern China by the coastal route.

P. 874

The cultural age of the second garden was terminated by the increasing infiltration of the surrounding inferior stocks. Civilization moved westward to the Nile and the Mediterranean islands, where it continued to thrive and advance long after its fountainhead in Mesopotamia had deteriorated. And this unchecked influx of inferior peoples prepared the way for the later conquest of all Mesopotamia by the northern barbarians who drove out the residual strains of ability. Even in later years the cultured residue still resented the presence of these ignorant and uncouth invaders. (the Semites?-ed)

P. 879

The earliest race mixtures in India were a blending of the migrating red and yellow races with the aboriginal Andonites. This group was later weakened by absorbing the greater portion of the extinct eastern green peoples as well as large numbers of the orange race, was slightly improved through limited admixture with the blue man, but suffered exceedingly through assimilation of large numbers of the indigo race. But the so-called aborigines of India are hardly representative of these early people; they are rather the most inferior southern and eastern fringe, which was never fully absorbed by either the early Andites or their later appearing Aryan cousins.

P. 879

Thus, while they dispersed over the Eastern Hemisphere, the Andites were dispossessed of their homelands in Mesopotamia and Turkestan, for it was this extensive southward movement of Andonites that diluted the Andites in central Asia nearly to the vanishing point.

P. 879

But even in the twentieth century after Christ there are traces of Andite blood among the Turanian and Tibetan peoples, as is witnessed by the blond types occasionally found in these regions. The early Chinese annals record the presence of the red-haired nomads to the north of the peaceful settlements of the Yellow River, and there still remain paintings which faithfully record the presence of both the blond-Andite and the brunet-Mongolian types in the Tarim basin of long ago age.

P. 880

The failure of India to achieve the hegemony of Eurasia was largely a matter of topography; population pressure from the north only crowded the majority of the people southward into the decreasing territory of the Deccan, surrounded on all sides by the sea. Had there been adjacent lands for emigration, then would the inferiors have been crowded out in all directions, and the superior stocks would have achieved a higher civilization.

P. 880

As it was, these earlier Andite conquerors made a desperate attempt to preserve their identity and stem the tide of racial engulfment by the establishment of rigid restrictions regarding intermarriage. Nonetheless, the Andites had become submerged by 10,000 B.C., but the whole mass of the people had been markedly improved by this absorption.

P. 880

Race mixture is always advantageous in that it favors versatility of culture and makes for a progressive civilization, but if the inferior elements of racial stocks predominate, such achievements will be short-lived. A polyglot culture can be preserved only if the superior stocks reproduce themselves in a safe margin over the inferior. Unrestrained multiplication of inferiors, with decreasing reproduction of superiors, is unfailingly suicidal of cultural civilization.

P. 880

Had the Andite conquerors been in numbers three times what they were, or had they driven out or destroyed the least



desirable third of the mixed orange-green-indigo inhabitants, then would India have become one of the world's leading centers of cultural civilization and undoubtedly would have attracted more of the later waves of Mesopotamians that flowed into Turkestan and thence northward to Europe.

P. 881

The superior culture and religious leanings of the peoples of India date from the early times of Dravidian domination and are due, in part, to the fact that so many of the Sethite priesthood entered India, both in the earlier Andite and in the later Aryan invasions. The thread of monotheism running through the religious history of India thus stems from the teachings of the Adamites in the second garden.

P. 881

These commercial relationships greatly contributed to the further diversification of a cosmopolitan culture, resulting in the early appearance of many of the refinements and even luxuries of urban life. When the later appearing Aryans entered India, they did not recognize in the Dravidians their Andite cousins submerged in the Sangik races, but they did find a well-advanced civilization. Despite biologic limitations, the Dravidians founded a superior civilization. It was well diffused throughout all India and has survived on down to modern times in the Deccan.

P. 881

The superior culture and religious leanings of the peoples of India date from the early times of Dravidian domination and are due, in part, to the fact that so many of the Sethite priesthood entered India, both in the earlier Andite and in the later Aryan invasions. The thread of monotheism running through the religious history of India thus stems from the teachings of the Adamites in the second garden.

P. 882

#### **4. THE ARYAN INVASION OF INDIA**

The second Andite penetration of India was the Aryan invasion during a period of almost five hundred years in the middle of the third millennium before Christ. This migration marked the terminal exodus of the Andites from their homelands in Turkestan.

The early Aryan centers were scattered over the northern half of India, notably in the northwest. These invaders never completed the conquest of the country and subsequently met their undoing in this neglect since their lesser numbers made them vulnerable to absorption by the Dravidians of the south, who subsequently overran the entire peninsula except the Himalayan provinces.

The Aryans made very little racial impression on India except in the northern provinces. In the Deccan their influence was cultural and religious more than racial. The greater persistence of the so-called Aryan blood in northern India is not only due to their presence in these regions in greater numbers but also because they were reinforced by later conquerors, traders, and missionaries. Right on down to the first century before Christ there was a continuous infiltration of Aryan blood into the Punjab, the last influx being attendant upon the campaigns of the Hellenistic peoples.

On the Gangetic plain Aryan and Dravidian eventually mingled to produce a high culture, and this center was later

reinforced by contributions from the northeast, coming from China.

In India many types of social organizations flourished from time to time, from the semidemocratic systems of the Aryans to despotic and monarchical forms of government. But the most characteristic feature of society was the persistence of the great social castes that were instituted by the Aryans in an effort to perpetuate racial identity. This elaborate caste system has been preserved on down to the present time.

Of the four great castes, all but the first were established in the futile effort to prevent racial amalgamation of the Aryan conquerors with their inferior subjects. But the premier caste, the teacher-priests, stems from the Sethites; the Brahmans of the twentieth century after Christ are the lineal cultural descendants of the priests of the second garden, albeit their teachings differ greatly from those of their illustrious predecessors.

When the Aryans entered India, they brought with them their concepts of Deity as they had been preserved in the lingering traditions of the religion of the second garden. But the Brahman priests were never able to withstand the pagan momentum built up by the sudden contact with the inferior religions of the Deccan after the racial obliteration of the Aryans.

Culture does rest on a biologic foundation, but caste alone could not perpetuate the Aryan culture, for religion, true religion, is the indispensable source of that higher energy which drives men to establish a superior civilization based on human brotherhood.

P. 884

In the original Melchizidek plan for the improvement of the Urantian races it had been stipulated that one million of the pure-line descendants of Adam should go to upstep the red men of the Americas.

P. 890

Adam's blood has been shared with most of the human races, but some secured more than others. The mixed races of India and the darker peoples of Africa were not attractive to the Adamites. They would have mixed freely with the red man had he not been far removed in the Americas, and they were kindly disposed toward the yellow man, but he was likewise difficult of access in faraway Asia. Therefore, when actuated by either adventure or altruism, or when driven out of the Euphrates valley, they very naturally chose union with the blue races of Europe.

The blue men, then dominant in Europe, had no religious practices which were repulsive to the earlier migrating Adamites, and there was great sex attraction between the violet and the blue races. The best of the blue men deemed it a high honor to be permitted to mate with the Adamites. Every blue man entertained the ambition of becoming so skillful and artistic as to win the affection of some Adamite woman, and it was the highest aspiration of a superior blue woman to receive the attentions of an Adamite.

Slowly these migrating sons of Eden united with the higher types of the blue race, invigorating their cultural practices while ruthlessly exterminating the lingering strains of Neanderthal stock. This technique of race blending, combined with the elimination of inferior strains, produced a dozen or more virile and progressive groups of superior blue men, one of which you have denominated the Cro-Magnons

P. 891

The European civilization of this early post-Adamic period was a unique blend of the vigor and art of the blue men with the creative imagination of the Adamites. The blue men were a race of great vigor, but they greatly deteriorated

the cultural and spiritual status of the Adamites. It was very difficult for the latter to impress their religion upon the Cro-Magnoids because of the tendency of so many to cheat and to debauch the maidens. For ten thousand years religion in Europe was at a low ebb as compared with the developments in India and Egypt.

The blue men were perfectly honest in all their dealings and were wholly free from the sexual vices of the mixed Adamites. They respected maidenhood, only practicing polygamy when war produced a shortage of males.

P. 892

The earlier expansions of the purer violet race were far more pacific than were those of their later semi-military and conquest-loving Andite descendants. The Adamites were pacific; the Nodites were belligerent. The union of these stocks, as later mingled with the Sangik races, produced the able, aggressive Andites who made actual military conquests.

P. 892

But the horse was the evolutionary factor which determined the dominance of the Andites in the Occident. The horse gave the dispersing Andites the hitherto nonexistent advantage of mobility, enabling the last groups of Andite cavalymen to progress quickly around the Caspian Sea to overrun all of Europe. All previous waves of Andites had moved so slowly that they tended to disintegrate at any great distance from Mesopotamia. But these later waves moved so rapidly that they reached Europe as coherent groups, still retaining some measure of higher culture.

P. 893

The whole inhabited world, outside of China and the Euphrates region, had made very limited cultural progress for ten thousand years when the hard-riding Andite horsemen made their appearance in the sixth and seventh millenniums before Christ. As they moved westward across the Russian plains, absorbing the best of the blue man and exterminating the worst, they became blended into one people. These were the ancestors of the so-called Nordic races, the forefathers of the Scandinavian, German, and Anglo-Saxon peoples.

P. 893

The strongholds of the blue man which persisted longest were in southern France, but the last great military resistance was overcome along the Somme. The later conquest progressed by commercial penetration, population pressure along the rivers, and by continued intermarriage with the superiors, coupled with the ruthless extermination of the inferiors.

When the tribal council of the Andite elders had adjudged an inferior captive to be unfit, he was, by elaborate ceremony, committed to the shaman priests, who escorted him to the river and administered the rites of initiation to the "happy hunting grounds"--lethal submergence. In this way the white invaders of Europe exterminated all peoples encountered who were not quickly absorbed into their own ranks, and thus did the blue man come to an end--and quickly.

P. 894

From the times of the terminal Andite migrations, culture declined in the Euphrates valley, and the immediate center of civilization shifted to the valley of the Nile. Egypt became the successor of Mesopotamia as the headquarters of the

most advanced group on earth.

The Nile valley began to suffer from floods shortly before the Mesopotamian valleys but fared much better. This early setback was more than compensated by the continuing stream of Andite immigrants, so that the culture of Egypt, though really derived from the Euphrates region, seemed to forge ahead. But in 5000 B.C., during the flood period in Mesopotamia, there were seven distinct groups of human beings in Egypt; all of them, save one, came from Mesopotamia.

When the last exodus from the Euphrates valley occurred, Egypt was fortunate in gaining so many of the most skillful artists and artisans. These Andite artisans found themselves quite at home in that they were thoroughly familiar with river life, its floods, irrigations, and dry seasons. They enjoyed the sheltered position of the Nile valley; they were there much less subject to hostile raids and attacks than along the Euphrates. And they added greatly to the metalworking skill of the Egyptians. Here they worked iron ores coming from Mount Sinai instead of from the Black Sea regions.

The Egyptians very early assembled their municipal deities into an elaborate national system of gods. They developed an extensive theology and had an equally extensive but burdensome priesthood. Several different leaders sought to revive the remnants of the early religious teachings of the Sethites, but these endeavors were short-lived. The Andites built the first stone structures in Egypt. The first and most exquisite of the stone pyramids was erected by Imhotep, an Andite architectural genius, while serving as prime minister. Previous buildings had been constructed of brick, and while many stone structures had been erected in different parts of the world, this was the first in Egypt. But the art of building steadily declined from the days of this great architect.

This brilliant epoch of culture was cut short by internal warfare along the Nile, and the country was soon overrun, as Mesopotamia had been, by the inferior tribes from inhospitable Arabia and by the blacks from the south. As a result, social progress steadily declined for more than five hundred years.

P. 895

Presently Greece and the Aegean Islands region succeeded Mesopotamia and Egypt as the Occidental center of trade, art, and culture. But as it was in Egypt, so again practically all of the art and science of the Aegean world was derived from Mesopotamia except for the culture of the Adamsonite forerunners of the Greeks. All the art and genius of these latter people is a direct legacy of the posterity of Adamson, the first son of Adam and Eve, and his extraordinary second wife, a daughter descended in an unbroken line from the pure Nodite staff of Prince Caligastia. No wonder the Greeks had mythological traditions that they were directly descended from gods and superhuman beings

It was during this age in Crete that the mother cult of the descendants of Cain attained its greatest vogue. This cult glorified Eve in the worship of the "great mother." Images of Eve were everywhere. Thousands of public shrines were erected throughout Crete and Asia Minor. And this mother cult persisted on down to the times of Christ, becoming later incorporated in the early Christian religion under the guise of the glorification and worship of Mary the earth mother of Jesus.

P. 897

1. *The northern white race.* This so-called Nordic race consisted primarily of the blue man plus the Andite but also contained a considerable amount of Andonite blood, together with smaller amounts of the red and yellow Sangik. The northern white race thus encompassed these four most desirable human stocks. But the largest inheritance was from the blue man. The typical early Nordic was long-headed, tall, and blond. But long ago this race became thoroughly mixed with all of the branches of the white peoples.

The primitive culture of Europe, which was encountered by the invading Nordics, was that of the retrograding

Danubians blended with the blue man. The Nordic-Danish and the Danubian-Andonite cultures met and mingled on the Rhine as is witnessed by the existence of two racial groups in Germany today.

The Nordics continued the trade in amber from the Baltic coast, building up a great commerce with the broadheads of the Danube valley via the Brenner Pass. This extended contact with the Danubians led these northerners into mother worship, and for several thousands of years cremation of the dead was almost universal throughout Scandinavia. This explains why remains of the earlier white races, although buried all over Europe, are not to be found--only their ashes in stone and clay urns. These white men also built dwellings; they never lived in caves. And again this explains why there are so few evidences of the white man's early culture, although the preceding Cro-Magnon type is well preserved where it has been securely sealed up in caves and grottoes. As it were, one day in northern Europe there is a primitive culture of the retrogressing Danubians and the blue man and the next that of a suddenly appearing and vastly superior white man.

P. 901

When asked where fire came from, the simple story of Andon and the flint was soon replaced by the legend of how some Prometheus stole it from heaven. The ancients sought a supernatural explanation for all natural phenomena not within the range of their personal comprehension; and many moderns continue to do this. The depersonalization of so-called natural phenomena has required ages, and it is not yet completed. But the frank, honest, and fearless search for true causes gave birth to modern science: It turned astrology into astronomy, alchemy into chemistry, and magic into medicine.

P. 1027

In the days of Melchizedek, India was a cosmopolitan country which had recently come under the political and religious dominance of the Aryan-Andite invaders from the north and west. At this time only the northern and western portions of the peninsula had been extensively permeated by the Aryans. These Vedic newcomers had brought along with them their many tribal deities. Their religious forms of worship followed closely the ceremonial practices of their earlier Andite forebears in that the father still functioned as a priest and the mother as a priestess, and the family hearth was still utilized as an altar.

The Vedic cult was then in process of growth and metamorphosis under the direction of the Brahman caste of teacher-priests, who were gradually assuming control over the expanding ritual of worship. The amalgamation of the onetime thirty-three Aryan deities was well under way when the Salem missionaries penetrated the north of India.

P. 1028

As the Salem missionaries penetrated southward into the Dravidian Deccan, they encountered an increasing caste system, the scheme of the Aryans to prevent loss of racial identity in the face of a rising tide of the secondary Sangik peoples. Since the Brahman priest caste was the very essence of this system, this social order greatly retarded the progress of the Salem teachers. This caste system failed to save the Aryan race, but it did succeed in perpetuating the Brahmans, who, in turn, have maintained their religious hegemony in India to the present time.

And now, with the weakening of Vedism through the rejection of higher truth, the cult of the Aryans became subject to increasing inroads from the Deccan. In a desperate effort to stem the tide of racial extinction and religious obliteration, the Brahman caste sought to exalt themselves above all else. They taught that the sacrifice to deity in itself was all-efficacious, that it was all-compelling in its potency. They proclaimed that, of the two essential divine principles of the universe, one was Brahman the deity, and the other was the Brahman priesthood. Among no other Urantia peoples did the priests presume to exalt themselves above even their gods, to relegate to themselves the honors due their gods. But

they went so absurdly far with these presumptuous claims that the whole precarious system collapsed before the debasing cults which poured in from the surrounding and less advanced civilizations. The vast Vedic priesthood itself floundered and sank beneath the black flood of inertia and pessimism which their own selfish and unwise presumption had brought upon all India.

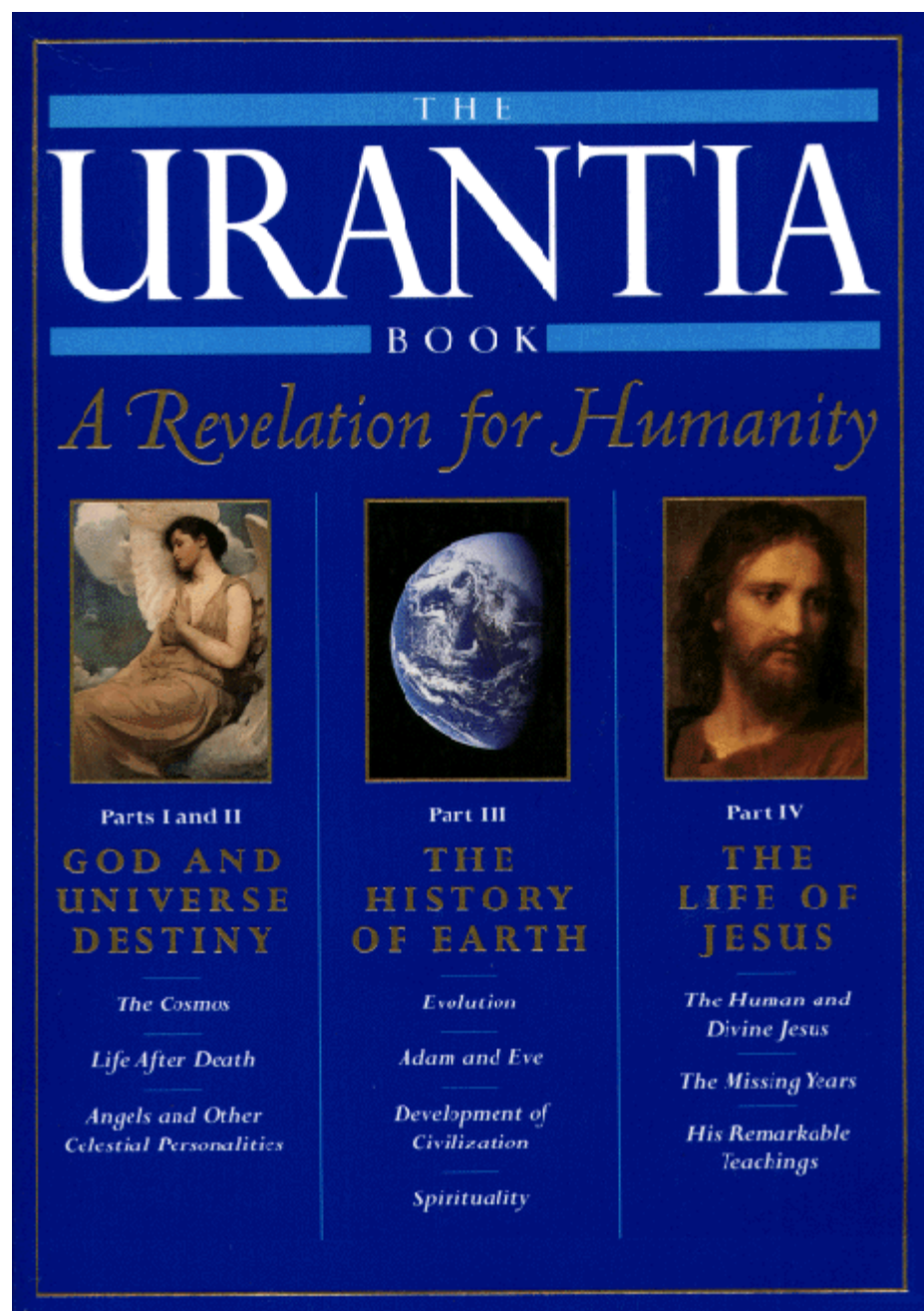
P. 1029

This philosophically debilitating teaching was soon followed by the invention of the doctrine of the eternal escape from self by submergence in the universal rest and peace of absolute union with Brahman, the oversoul of all creation. Mortal desire and human ambition were effectually ravished and virtually destroyed. For more than two thousand years the better minds of India have sought to escape from all desire, and thus was opened wide the door for the entrance of those later cults and teachings which have virtually shackled the souls of many Hindu peoples in the chains of spiritual hopelessness. Of all civilizations, the Vedic-Aryan paid the most terrible price for its rejection of the Salem gospel.

Caste alone could not perpetuate the Aryan religio-cultural system, and as the inferior religions of the Deccan permeated the north, there developed an age of despair and hopelessness. It was during these dark days that the cult of taking no life arose, and it has ever since persisted. Many of the new cults were frankly atheistic, claiming that such salvation as was attainable could come only by man's own unaided efforts. But throughout a great deal of all this unfortunate philosophy, distorted remnants of the Melchizedek and even the Adamic teachings can be traced.

P. 1077

The early influence of the Salem teachers was nearly destroyed by the so-called Aryan invasion from southern Europe and the East. These Hellenic invaders brought along with them anthropomorphic God concepts similar to those which their Aryan fellows had carried to India. This importation inaugurated the evolution of the Greek family of gods and goddesses. This new religion was partly based on the cults of the incoming Hellenic barbarians, but it also shared in the myths of the older inhabitants of Greece



Parts I and II

**GOD AND  
UNIVERSE  
DESTINY**

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III

**THE  
HISTORY  
OF EARTH**

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



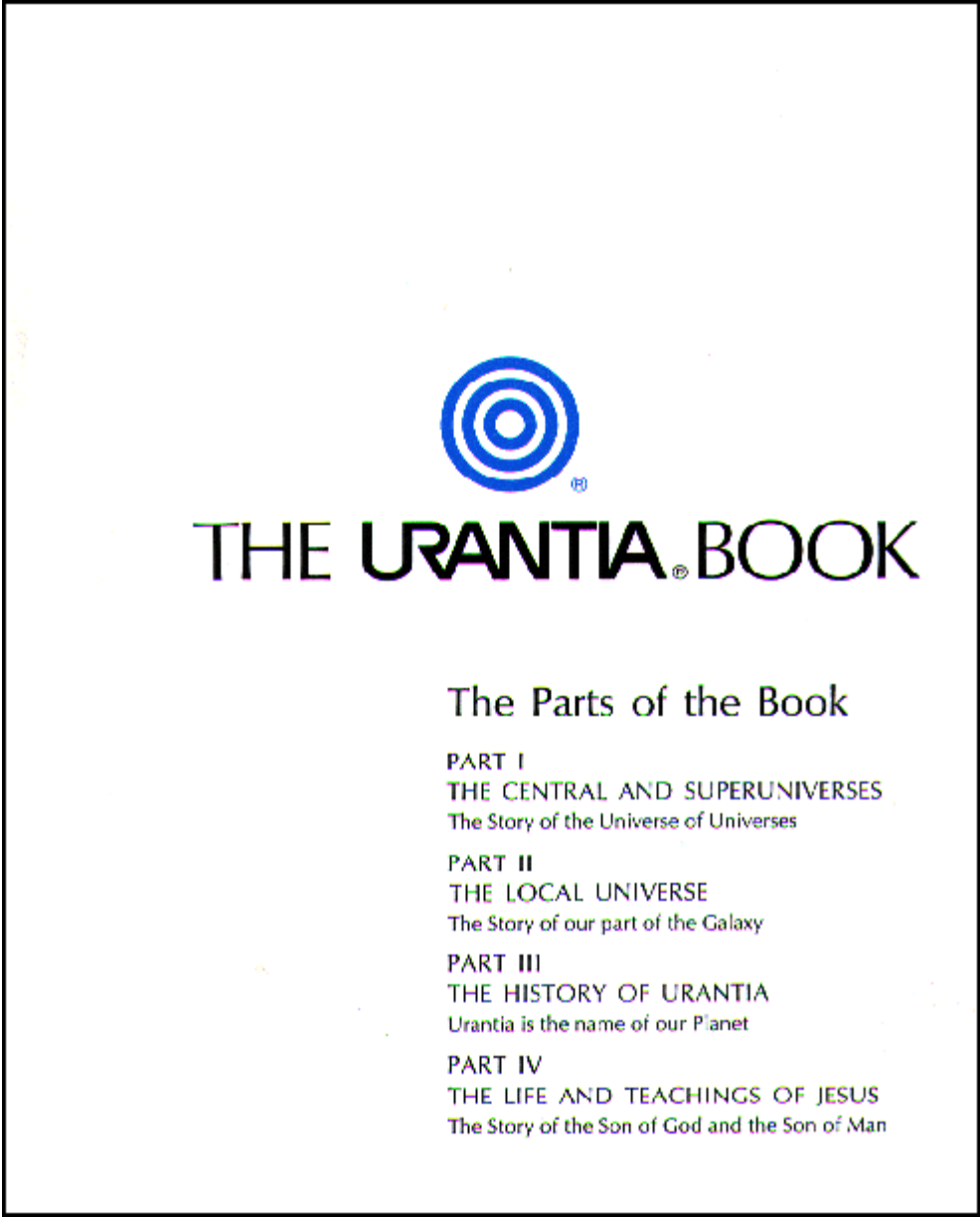
Part IV

**THE  
LIFE OF  
JESUS**

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

## The Mystery Religions



But the average men of these times could not grasp, nor were they much interested in, the Greek philosophy of self-realization and an abstract Deity; they rather craved promises of salvation, coupled with a personal God who could hear their prayers. They exiled the philosophers, persecuted the remnants of the Salem cult, both doctrines having become much blended, and made ready for that terrible orgiastic plunge into the follies of the mystery cults which were then overspreading the Mediterranean lands. The Eleusinian mysteries grew up within the Olympian pantheon, a Greek version of the worship of fertility; Dionysus nature worship flourished; the best of the cults was the Orphic brotherhood, whose moral preachments and promises of salvation made a great appeal to many.

Page-1080

The emerging Roman state conquered politically but was in turn conquered by the cults, rituals, mysteries, and god concepts of Egypt, Greece, and the Levant. These imported cults continued to flourish throughout the Roman state up to the time of Augustus, who, purely for political and civic reasons, made a heroic and somewhat successful effort to destroy the mysteries and revive the older political religion.

Page-1081

The last stand of the dwindling band of Salem believers was made by an earnest group of preachers, the Cynics, who exhorted the Romans to abandon their wild and senseless religious rituals and return to a form of worship embodying Melchizedek's gospel as it had been modified and contaminated through contact with the philosophy of the Greeks. But the people at large rejected the Cynics; they preferred to plunge into the rituals of the mysteries, which not only offered hopes of personal salvation but also gratified the desire for diversion, excitement, and entertainment.

Page-1081

The Phrygian and Egyptian mysteries taught that the divine son (respectively Attis and Osiris) had experienced death and had been resurrected by divine power, and further that all who were properly initiated into the mystery, and who reverently celebrated the anniversary of the god's death and resurrection, would thereby become partakers of his divine nature and his immortality.

Page-1081

The Phrygian ceremonies were imposing but degrading; their bloody festivals indicate how degraded and primitive these Levantine mysteries became. The most holy day was Black Friday, the "day of blood," commemorating the self-inflicted death of Attis. After three days of the celebration of the sacrifice and death of Attis the festival was turned to joy in honor of his resurrection.

Page-1082

## **5. THE CULT OF MITHRAS**

The Phrygian and Egyptian mysteries eventually gave way before the greatest of all the mystery cults, the worship of Mithras. The Mithraic cult made its appeal to a wide range of human nature and gradually supplanted both of its predecessors. Mithraism spread over the Roman Empire through the propagandizing of Roman legions recruited in the Levant, where this religion was the vogue, for they carried this belief wherever they went. And this new religious

ritual was a great improvement over the earlier mystery cults.

The mystery religions spelled the end of national beliefs and resulted in the birth of the numerous personal cults. The mysteries were many but were all characterized by:

1. Some mythical legend, a mystery--whence their name. As a rule this mystery pertained to the story of some god's life and death and return to life, as illustrated by the teachings of Mithraism, which, for a time, were contemporary with, and a competitor of, Paul's rising cult of Christianity.

Page-1337

But do not make the mistake of confusing the teachings of Jesus with the mysteries. The popularity of the mysteries reveals man's quest for survival, thus portraying a real hunger and thirst for personal religion and individual righteousness. Although the mysteries failed adequately to satisfy this longing, they did prepare the way for the subsequent appearance of Jesus, who truly brought to this world the bread of life and the water thereof.

Page-1337

Paul, in an effort to utilize the widespread adherence to the better types of the mystery religions, made certain adaptations of the teachings of Jesus so as to render them more acceptable to a larger number of prospective converts. But even Paul's compromise of Jesus' teachings (Christianity) was superior to the best in the mysteries in that:

1. Paul taught a moral redemption, an ethical salvation. Christianity pointed to a new life and proclaimed a new ideal. Paul forsook magic rites and ceremonial enchantments.

Page-1338

3. The mysteries were built upon myths. Christianity, as Paul preached it, was founded upon a historic fact: the bestowal of Michael, the Son of God, upon mankind.

Page-2086

Christianity is an extemporized religion, and therefore must it operate in low gear. High-gear spiritual performances must await the new revelation and the more general acceptance of the real religion of Jesus. But Christianity is a mighty religion, seeing that the commonplace disciples of a crucified carpenter set in motion those teachings which conquered the Roman world in three hundred years and then went on to triumph over the barbarians who overthrew Rome. This same Christianity conquered--absorbed and exalted--the whole stream of Hebrew theology and Greek philosophy. And then, when this Christian religion became comatose for more than a thousand years as a result of an overdose of mysteries and paganism, it resurrected itself and virtually reconquered the whole Western world. Christianity contains enough of Jesus' teachings to immortalize it.

Page-1080

All Greece became involved in these new methods of attaining salvation, these emotional and fiery ceremonials. No nation ever attained such heights of artistic philosophy in so short a time; none ever created such an advanced system of ethics practically without Deity and entirely devoid of the promise of human salvation; no nation ever plunged so

quickly, deeply, and violently into such depths of intellectual stagnation, moral depravity, and spiritual poverty as these same Greek peoples when they flung themselves into the mad whirl of the mystery cults.

Page-1080

This formal and unemotional form of pseudoreligious patriotism was doomed to collapse, even as the highly intellectual and artistic worship of the Greeks had gone down before the fervid and deeply emotional worship of the mystery cults. The greatest of these devastating cults was the mystery religion of the Mother of God sect, which had its headquarters, in those days, on the exact site of the present church of St. Peter's in Rome.

The majority of people in the Greco-Roman world, having lost their primitive family and state religions and being unable or unwilling to grasp the meaning of Greek philosophy, turned their attention to the spectacular and emotional mystery cults from Egypt and the Levant. The common people craved promises of salvation--religious consolation for today and assurances of hope for immortality after death.

The three mystery cults which became most popular were:

1. The Phrygian cult of Cybele and her son Attis.
2. The Egyptian cult of Osiris and his mother Isis.
3. The Iranian cult of the worship of Mithras as the savior and redeemer of sinful mankind.

The rituals of the worship of Isis and Osiris were more refined and impressive than were those of the Phrygian cult. This Egyptian ritual was built around the legend of the Nile god of old, a god who died and was resurrected, which concept was derived from the observation of the annually recurring stoppage of vegetation growth followed by the springtime restoration of all living plants. The frenzy of the observance of these mystery cults and the orgies of their ceremonials, which were supposed to lead up to the "enthusiasm" of the realization of divinity, were sometimes most revolting.


But the Christians made a shrewd bargain with the pagans in that they adopted the ritualistic pageantry of the pagan while compelling the pagan to accept the Hellenized version of Pauline Christianity. They made a better bargain with the pagans than they did with the Mithraic cult, but even in that earlier compromise they came off more than conquerors in that they succeeded in eliminating the gross immoralities and also numerous other reprehensible practices of the Persian mystery.

THE

# URANTIA

BOOK

*A Revelation for Humanity*




Parts I and II

**GOD AND  
UNIVERSE  
DESTINY**

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III


**THE  
HISTORY  
OF EARTH**

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



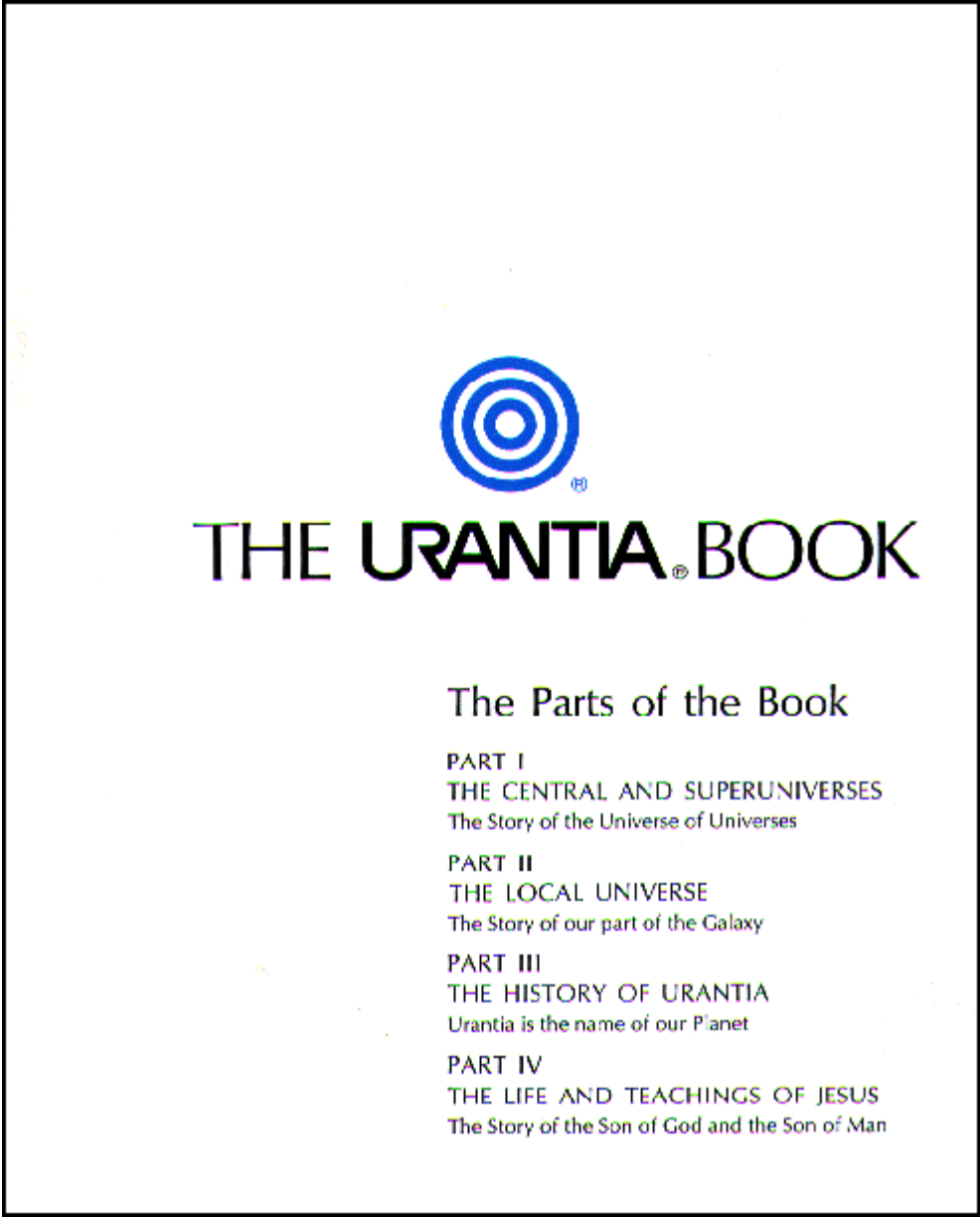
Part IV

**THE  
LIFE OF  
JESUS**

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

## The Pharisees

## MEETING OF THE SANHEDRIN

Even though the testimony of this man raised from the dead did much to consolidate the faith of the mass of believers in the gospel of the kingdom, it had little or no influence on the attitude of the religious leaders and rulers at Jerusalem except to hasten their decision to destroy Jesus and stop his work.

At one o'clock the next day, Friday, the Sanhedrin met to deliberate further on the question, "What shall we do with Jesus of Nazareth?" After more than two hours of discussion and acrimonious debate, a certain Pharisee presented a resolution calling for Jesus' immediate death, proclaiming that he was a menace to all Israel and formally committing the Sanhedrin to the decision of death, without trial and in defiance of all precedent.

Pg.1888

### 1. CLEANSING THE TEMPLE

A huge commercial traffic had grown up in association with the services and ceremonies of the temple worship. There was the business of providing suitable animals for the various sacrifices. Though it was permissible for a worshiper to provide his own sacrifice, the fact remained that this animal must be free from all "blemish" in the meaning of the Levitical law and as interpreted by official inspectors of the temple. Many a worshiper had experienced the humiliation of having his supposedly perfect animal rejected by the temple examiners. It therefore became the more general practice to purchase sacrificial animals at the temple, and although there were several stations on near-by Olivet where they could be bought, it had become the vogue to buy these animals directly from the temple pens. Gradually there had grown up this custom of selling all kinds of sacrificial animals in the temple courts. An extensive business, in which enormous profits were made, had thus been brought into existence. Part of these gains was reserved for the temple treasury, but the larger part went indirectly into the hands of the ruling high-priestly families.

This sale of animals in the temple prospered because, when the worshiper purchased such an animal, although the price might be somewhat high, no more fees had to be paid, and he could be sure the intended sacrifice would not be rejected on the ground of possessing real or technical blemishes. At one time or another systems of exorbitant overcharge were practiced upon the common people, especially during the great national feasts. At one time the greedy priests went so far as to demand the equivalent of the value of a week's labor for a pair of doves which should have been sold to the poor for a few pennies. The "sons of Annas" had already begun to establish their bazaars in the temple precincts, those very merchandise marts which persisted to the time of their final overthrow by a mob three years before the destruction of the temple itself.

But traffic in sacrificial animals and sundry merchandise was not the only way in which the courts of the temple were profaned. At this time there was fostered an extensive system of banking and commercial exchange which was carried on right within the temple precincts. And this all came about in the following manner: During the Asmonean dynasty the Jews coined their own silver money, and it had become the practice to require the temple dues of one-half shekel and all other temple fees to be paid with this Jewish coin. This regulation necessitated that money-changers be licensed to exchange the many sorts of currency in circulation throughout Palestine and other provinces of the Roman Empire for this orthodox shekel of Jewish coining. The temple head tax, payable by all except women, slaves, and minors, was one-half shekel, a coin about the size of a ten cent piece but twice as thick. By the times of Jesus the priests had also been exempted from the payment of temple dues. Accordingly, from the 15th to the 25th of the month preceding the Passover, accredited money-changers erected their booths in the principal cities of Palestine for the purpose of providing the Jewish people with proper money to meet the temple dues after they had reached Jerusalem. After this ten-day period these money-changers moved on to Jerusalem and proceeded to set up their exchange tables in the courts of the temple. They were permitted to charge the equivalent of from three to four cents commission for the exchange of a coin valued at about ten cents, and in case a coin of larger value was offered for exchange, they were allowed to collect double. Likewise did these temple bankers profit from the exchange of all money intended for the

purchase of sacrificial animals and for the payment of vows and the making of offerings.

These temple money-changers not only conducted a regular banking business for profit in the exchange of more than twenty sorts of money which the visiting pilgrims would periodically bring to Jerusalem, but they also engaged in all other kinds of transactions pertaining to the banking business. Both the temple treasury and the temple rulers profited tremendously from these commercial activities. It was not uncommon for the temple treasury to hold upwards of ten million dollars while the common people languished in poverty and continued to pay these unjust levies.

In the midst of this noisy aggregation of money-changers, merchandisers, and cattle sellers, Jesus, on this Monday morning, attempted to teach the gospel of the heavenly kingdom. He was not alone in resenting this profanation of the temple; the common people, especially the Jewish visitors from foreign provinces, also heartily resented this profiteering desecration of their national house of worship. At this time the Sanhedrin itself held its regular meetings in a chamber surrounded by all this babble and confusion of trade and barter.

As Jesus was about to begin his address, two things happened to arrest his attention. At the money table of a near-by exchanger a violent and heated argument had arisen over the alleged overcharging of a Jew from Alexandria, while at the same moment the air was rent by the bellowing of a drove of some one hundred bullocks which was being driven from one section of the animal pens to another. As Jesus paused, silently but thoughtfully contemplating this scene of commerce and confusion, close by he beheld a simple-minded Galilean, a man he had once talked with in Iron, being ridiculed and jostled about by supercilious and would-be superior Judeans; and all of this combined to produce one of those strange and periodic uprisings of indignant emotion in the soul of Jesus.

To the amazement of his apostles, standing near at hand, who refrained from participation in what so soon followed, Jesus stepped down from the teaching platform and, going over to the lad who was driving the cattle through the court, took from him his whip of cords and swiftly drove the animals from the temple. But that was not all; he strode majestically before the wondering gaze of the thousands assembled in the temple court to the farthest cattle pen and proceeded to open the gates of every stall and to drive out the imprisoned animals. By this time the assembled pilgrims were electrified, and with uproarious shouting they moved toward the bazaars and began to overturn the tables of the money-changers. In less than five minutes all commerce had been swept from the temple. By the time the near-by Roman guards had appeared on the scene, all was quiet, and the crowds had become orderly; Jesus, returning to the speaker's stand, spoke to the multitude: "You have this day witnessed that which is written in the Scriptures: 'My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations, but you have made it a den of robbers.'"

But before he could utter other words, the great assembly broke out in hosannas of praise, and presently a throng of youths stepped out from the crowd to sing grateful hymns of appreciation that the profane and profiteering merchandisers had been ejected from the sacred temple. By this time certain of the priests had arrived on the scene, and one of them said to Jesus, "Do you not hear what the children of the Levites say?" And the Master replied, "Have you never read, 'Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings has praise been perfected'?" And all the rest of that day while Jesus taught, guards set by the people stood watch at every archway, and they would not permit anyone to carry even an empty vessel across the temple courts.

When the chief priests and the scribes heard about these happenings, they were dumfounded. All the more they feared the Master, and all the more they determined to destroy him. But they were nonplused. They did not know how to accomplish his death, for they greatly feared the multitudes, who were now so outspoken in their approval of his overthrow of the profane profiteers. And all this day, a day of quiet and peace in the temple courts, the people heard Jesus' teaching and literally hung on his words.

This surprising act of Jesus was beyond the comprehension of his apostles. They were so taken aback by this sudden and unexpected move of their Master that they remained throughout the whole episode huddled together near the speaker's stand; they never lifted a hand to further this cleansing of the temple. If this spectacular event had occurred the day before, at the time of Jesus' triumphal arrival at the temple at the termination of his tumultuous procession through the gates of the city, all the while loudly acclaimed by the multitude, they would have been ready for it, but

coming as it did, they were wholly unprepared to participate.

This cleansing of the temple discloses the Master's attitude toward commercializing the practices of religion as well as his detestation of all forms of unfairness and profiteering at the expense of the poor and the unlearned. This episode also demonstrates that Jesus did not look with approval upon the refusal to employ force to protect the majority of any given human group against the unfair and enslaving practices of unjust minorities who may be able to entrench themselves behind political, financial, or ecclesiastical power. Shrewd, wicked, and designing men are not to be permitted to organize themselves for the exploitation and oppression of those who, because of their idealism, are not disposed to resort to force for self-protection or for the furtherance of their laudable life projects.

## **2. CHALLENGING THE MASTER'S AUTHORITY**

On Sunday the triumphal entry into Jerusalem so overawed the Jewish leaders that they refrained from placing Jesus under arrest. Today, this spectacular cleansing of the temple likewise effectively postponed the Master's apprehension. Day by day the rulers of the Jews were becoming more and more determined to destroy him, but they were distraught by two fears, which conspired to delay the hour of striking. The chief priests and the scribes were unwilling to arrest Jesus in public for fear the multitude might turn upon them in a fury of resentment; they also dreaded the possibility of the Roman guards being called upon to quell a popular uprising.

At the noon session of the Sanhedrin it was unanimously agreed that Jesus must be speedily destroyed, inasmuch as no friend of the Master attended this meeting. But they could not agree as to when and how he should be taken into custody. "This afternoon my apostles stand here before you in silence, but you shall soon hear their voices ringing out with the call to salvation and with the urge to unite with the heavenly kingdom as the sons of the living God. And now I call to witness these, my disciples and believers in the gospel of the kingdom, as well as the unseen messengers by their sides, that I have once more offered Israel and her rulers deliverance and salvation. But you all behold how the Father's mercy is slighted and how the messengers of truth are rejected. Nevertheless, I admonish you that these scribes and Pharisees still sit in Moses' seat, and therefore, until the Most Highs who rule in the kingdoms of men shall finally overthrow this nation and destroy the place of these rulers, I bid you co-operate with these elders in Israel. You are not required to unite with them in their plans to destroy the Son of Man, but in everything related to the peace of Israel you are to be subject to them. In all these matters do whatsoever they bid you and observe the essentials of the law but do not pattern after their evil works. Remember, this is the sin of these rulers: They say that which is good, but they do it not. You well know how these leaders bind heavy burdens on your shoulders, burdens grievous to bear, and that they will not lift as much as one finger to help you bear these weighty burdens. They have oppressed you with ceremonies and enslaved you by traditions.

Pg.1907

"Furthermore, these self-centered rulers delight in doing their good works so that they will be seen by men. They make broad their phylacteries and enlarge the borders of their official robes. They crave the chief places at the feasts and demand the chief seats in the synagogues. They covet laudatory salutations in the market places and desire to be called rabbi by all men. And even while they seek all this honor from men, they secretly lay hold of widows' houses and take profit from the services of the sacred temple. For a pretense these hypocrites make long prayers in public and give alms to attract the notice of their fellows.

"While you should honor your rulers and reverence your teachers, you should call no man Father in the spiritual sense, for there is one who is your Father, even God. Neither should you seek to lord it over your brethren in the kingdom. Remember, I have taught you that he who would be greatest among you should become the server of all. If you presume to exalt yourselves before God, you will certainly be humbled; but whoso truly humbles himself will surely be exalted. Seek in your daily lives, not self-glorification, but the glory of God. Intelligently subordinate your own wills to the will of the Father in heaven.



"Mistake not my words. I bear no malice toward these chief priests and rulers who even now seek my destruction; I have no ill will for these scribes and Pharisees who reject my teachings. I know that many of you believe in secret, and I know you will openly profess your allegiance to the kingdom when my hour comes. But how will your rabbis justify themselves since they profess to talk with God and then presume to reject and destroy him who comes to reveal the Father to the worlds?

"Woe upon you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! You would shut the doors of the kingdom of heaven against sincere men because they happen to be unlearned in the ways of your teaching. You refuse to enter the kingdom and at the same time do everything within your power to prevent all others from entering. You stand with your backs to the doors of salvation and fight with all who would enter therein.

"Woe upon you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! for you do indeed encompass land and sea to make one proselyte, and when you have succeeded, you are not content until you have made him twofold worse than he was as a child of the heathen.

"Woe upon you, chief priests and rulers who lay hold of the property of the poor and demand heavy dues of those who would serve God as they think Moses ordained! You who refuse to show mercy, can you hope for mercy in the worlds to come?

"Woe upon you, false teachers, blind guides! What can be expected of a nation when the blind lead the blind? They both shall stumble into the pit of destruction.

"Woe upon you who dissimulate when you take an oath! You are tricksters since you teach that a man may swear by the temple and break his oath, but that whoso swears by the gold in the temple must remain bound. You are all fools and blind. You are not even consistent in your dishonesty, for which is the greater, the gold or the temple which has supposedly sanctified the gold? You also teach that, if a man swears by the altar, it is nothing; but that, if one swears by the gift that is upon the altar, then shall he be held as a debtor. Again are you blind to the truth, for which is the greater, the gift or the altar which sanctifies the gift? How can you justify such hypocrisy and dishonesty in the sight of the God of heaven?

"Woe upon you, scribes and Pharisees and all other hypocrites who make sure that they tithe mint, anise, and cumin and at the same time disregard the weightier matters of the law--faith, mercy, and judgment! Within reason, the one you ought to have done but not to have left the other undone. You are truly blind guides and dumb teachers; you strain out the gnat and swallow the camel.

"Woe upon you, scribes, Pharisees, and hypocrites! for you are scrupulous to cleanse the outside of the cup and the platter, but within there remains the filth of extortion, excesses, and deception. You are spiritually blind. Do you not recognize how much better it would be first to cleanse the inside of the cup, and then that which spills over would of itself cleanse the outside? You wicked reprobates! you make the outward performances of your religion to conform with the letter of your interpretation of Moses' law while your souls are steeped in iniquity and filled with murder.

"Woe upon all of you who reject truth and spurn mercy! Many of you are like whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful but within are full of dead men's bones and all sorts of uncleanness. Even so do you who knowingly reject the counsel of God appear outwardly to men as holy and righteous, but inwardly your hearts are filled with hypocrisy and iniquity.

"Woe upon you, false guides of a nation! Over yonder have you built a monument to the martyred prophets of old, while you plot to destroy him of whom they spoke. You garnish the tombs of the righteous and flatter yourselves that, had you lived in the days of your fathers, you would not have killed the prophets; and then in the face of such self-righteous thinking you make ready to slay him of whom the prophets spoke, the Son of Man. Inasmuch as you do these things, are you witness to yourselves that you are the wicked sons of them who slew the prophets. Go on, then, and fill up the cup of your condemnation to the full!

"Woe upon you, children of evil! John did truly call you the offspring of vipers, and I ask how can you escape the

judgment that John pronounced upon you?

Pg.1909

## **2. STATUS OF INDIVIDUAL JEWS**

The fact that the spiritual leaders and the religious teachers of the Jewish nation onetime rejected the teachings of Jesus and conspired to bring about his cruel death, does not in any manner affect the status of any individual Jew in his standing before God. And it should not cause those who profess to be followers of the Christ to be prejudiced against the Jew as a fellow mortal. The Jews, as a nation, as a sociopolitical group, paid in full the terrible price of rejecting the Prince of Peace. Long since they ceased to be the spiritual torchbearers of divine truth to the races of mankind, but this constitutes no valid reason why the individual descendants of these long-ago Jews should be made to suffer the persecutions which have been visited upon them by intolerant, unworthy, and bigoted professed followers of Jesus of Nazareth, who was, himself, a Jew by natural birth.

Many times has this unreasoning and un-Christlike hatred and persecution of modern Jews terminated in the suffering and death of some innocent and unoffending Jewish individual whose very ancestors, in the times of Jesus, heartily accepted his gospel and presently died unflinchingly for that truth which they so wholeheartedly believed. What a shudder of horror passes over the onlooking celestial beings as they behold the professed followers of Jesus indulge themselves in persecuting, harassing, and even murdering the later-day descendants of Peter, Philip, Matthew, and others of the Palestinian Jews who so gloriously yielded up their lives as the first martyrs of the gospel of the heavenly kingdom!

How cruel and unreasoning to compel innocent children to suffer for the sins of their progenitors, misdeeds of which they are wholly ignorant, and for which they could in no way be responsible! And to do such wicked deeds in the name of one who taught his disciples to love even their enemies! It has become necessary, in this recital of the life of Jesus, to portray the manner in which certain of his fellow Jews rejected him and conspired to bring about his ignominious death; but we would warn all who read this narrative that the presentation of such a historical recital in no way justifies the unjust hatred, nor condones the unfair attitude of mind, which so many professed Christians have maintained toward individual Jews for many centuries. Kingdom believers, those who follow the teachings of Jesus, must cease to mistreat the individual Jew as one who is guilty of the rejection and crucifixion of Jesus. The Father and his Creator Son have never ceased to love the Jews. God is no respecter of persons, and salvation is for the Jew as well as for the gentile.

## **3. THE FATEFUL SANHEDRIN MEETING**

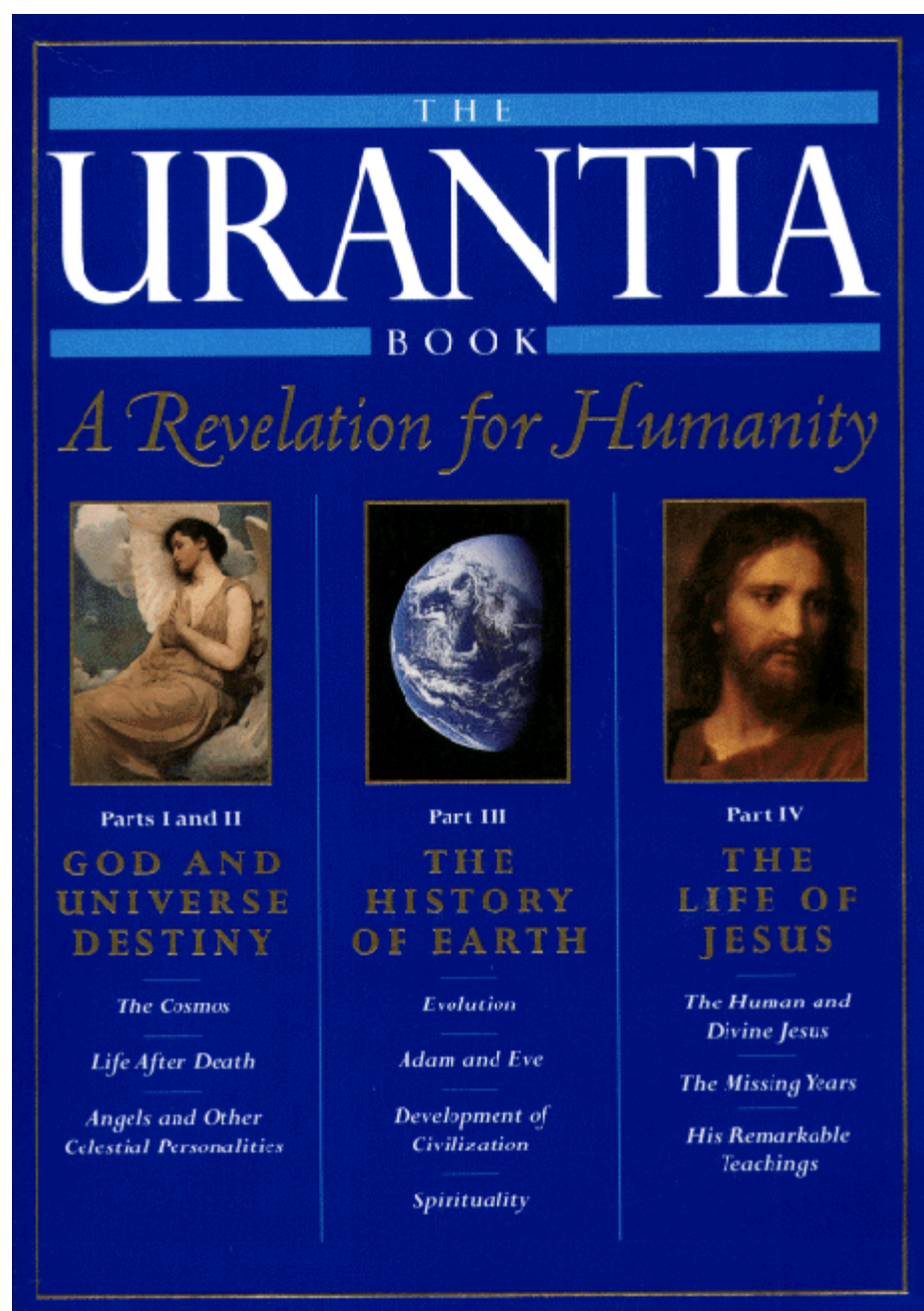
At eight o'clock on this Tuesday evening the fateful meeting of the Sanhedrin was called to order. On many previous occasions had this supreme court of the Jewish nation informally decreed the death of Jesus. Many times had this august ruling body determined to put a stop to his work, but never before had they resolved to place him under arrest and to bring about his death at any and all costs. It was just before midnight on this Tuesday, April 4, A.D. 30, that the Sanhedrin, as then constituted, officially and unanimously voted to impose the death sentence upon both Jesus and Lazarus. This was the answer to the Master's last appeal to the rulers of the Jews which he had made in the temple only a few hours before, and it represented their reaction of bitter resentment toward Jesus' last and vigorous indictment of these same chief priests and impenitent Sadducees and Pharisees. The passing of death sentence (even before his trial) upon the Son of God was the Sanhedrin's reply to the last offer of heavenly mercy ever to be extended to the Jewish nation, as such.

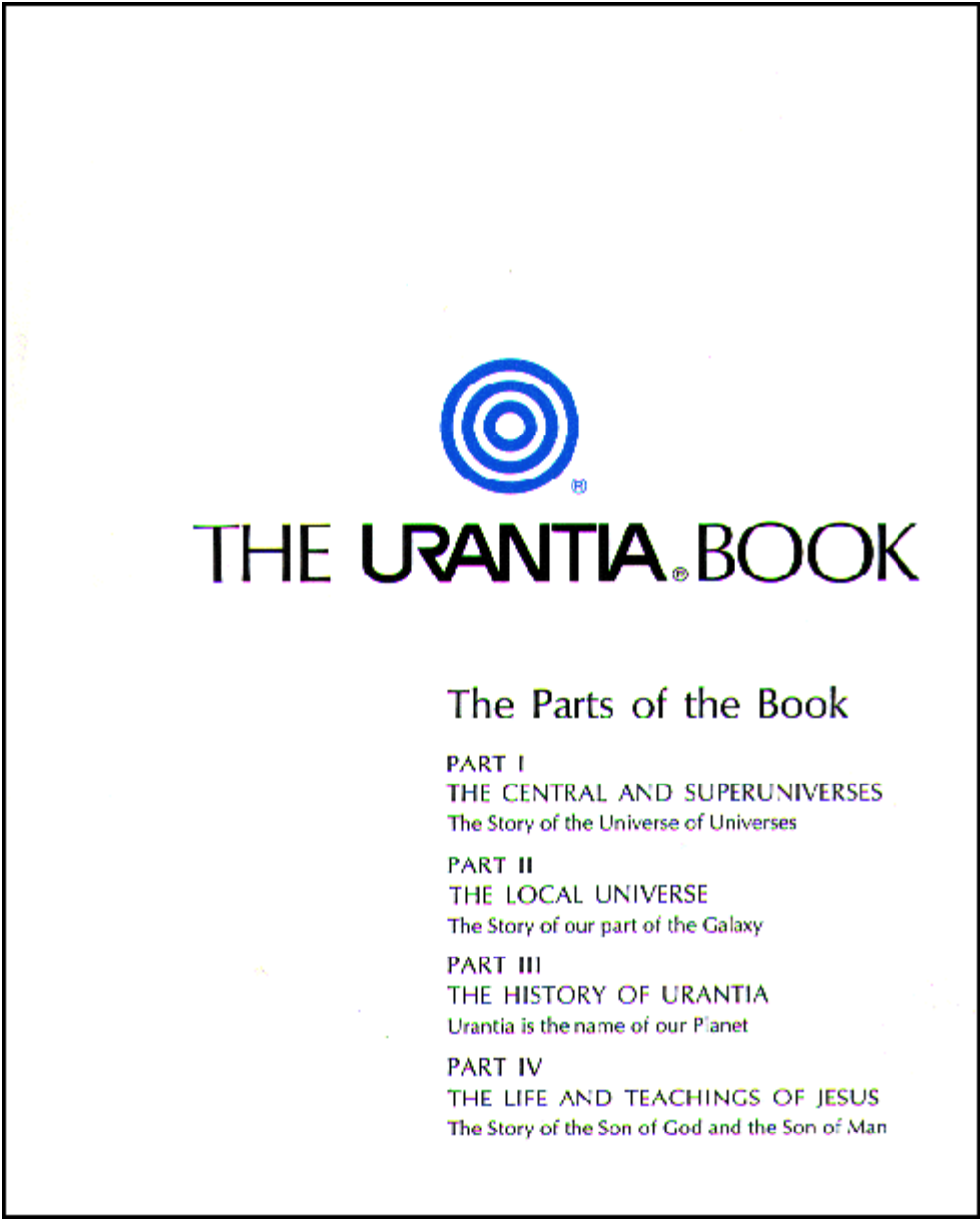
From this time on the Jews were left to finish their brief and short lease of national life wholly in accordance with their purely human status among the nations of Urantia. Israel had repudiated the Son of the God who made a covenant with Abraham, and the plan to make the children of Abraham the light-bearers of truth to the world had been shattered. The divine covenant had been abrogated, and the end of the Hebrew nation drew on apace.

Page-2065

Up to Pentecost, religion had revealed only man seeking for God; since Pentecost, man is still searching for God, but there shines out over the world the spectacle of God also seeking for man and sending his spirit to dwell within him when he has found him.

Before the teachings of Jesus which culminated in Pentecost, women had little or no spiritual standing in the tenets of the older religions. After Pentecost, in the brotherhood of the kingdom woman stood before God on an equality with man. Among the one hundred and twenty who received this special visitation of the spirit were many of the women disciples, and they shared these blessings equally with the men believers. No longer can man presume to monopolize the ministry of religious service. The Pharisee might go on thanking God that he was "not born a woman, a leper, or a gentile," but among the followers of Jesus woman has been forever set free from all religious discriminations based on sex. Pentecost obliterated all religious discrimination founded on racial distinction, cultural differences, social caste, or sex prejudice. No wonder these believers in the new religion would cry out, "Where the spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty."





# The Urantia Book

Copyright 1955 URANTIA FOUNDATION

**Excerpts on:**

**Ikhnaton**

P. 1047-9

The teachings of Amenemope were slowly losing their hold on the Egyptian mind when, through the influence of an Egyptian Salemite physician, a woman of the royal family espoused the Melchizedek teachings. This woman prevailed upon her son, Ikhnaton, Pharaoh of Egypt, to accept these doctrines of One God.

Since the disappearance of Melchizedek in the flesh, no human being up to that time had possessed such an amazingly clear concept of the revealed religion of Salem as Ikhnaton. In some respects this young Egyptian king is one of the most remarkable persons in human history. During this time of increasing spiritual depression in Mesopotamia, he kept alive the doctrine of El Elyon, the One God, in Egypt, thus maintaining the philosophic monotheistic channel which was vital to the religious background of the then future bestowal of Michael. And it was in recognition of this exploit, among other reasons, that the child Jesus was taken to Egypt, where some of the spiritual successors of Ikhnaton saw him and to some extent understood certain phases of his divine mission to Urantia.

Moses, the greatest character between Melchizedek and Jesus, was the joint gift to the world of the Hebrew race and the Egyptian royal family; and had Ikhnaton possessed the versatility and ability of Moses, had he manifested a political genius to match his surprising religious leadership, then would Egypt have become the great monotheistic nation of that age; and if this had happened, it is barely possible that Jesus might have lived the greater portion of his mortal life in Egypt.

Never in all history did any king so methodically proceed to swing a whole nation from polytheism to monotheism as did this extraordinary Ikhnaton. With the most amazing determination this young ruler broke with the past, changed his name, abandoned his capital, built an entirely new city, and created a new art and literature for a whole people. But he went too fast; he built too much, more than could stand when he had gone. Again, he failed to provide for the material stability and prosperity of his people, all of which reacted unfavorably against his religious teachings when the subsequent floods of adversity and oppression swept over the Egyptians.

Had this man of amazingly clear vision and extraordinary singleness of purpose had the political sagacity of Moses, he would have changed the whole history of the evolution of religion and the revelation of truth in the Occidental world. During his lifetime he was able to curb the activities of the priests, whom he generally discredited, but they maintained their cults in secret and sprang into action as soon as the young king passed from power; and they were not slow to connect all of Egypt's subsequent troubles with the establishment of monotheism during his reign.

Very wisely Ikhnaton sought to establish monotheism under the guise of the sun-god. This decision to approach the worship of the Universal Father by absorbing all gods into the worship of the sun was due to the counsel of the Salemite physician. Ikhnaton took the generalized doctrines of the then existent Aton faith regarding the fatherhood and motherhood of Deity and created a religion which recognized an intimate worshipful relation between man and God.

Ikhnaton was wise enough to maintain the outward worship of Aton, the sun-god, while he led his associates in the disguised worship of the One God, creator of Aton and supreme Father of all. This young teacher-king was a prolific writer, being author of the exposition entitled "The One God," a book of thirty-one chapters, which the priests, when returned to power, utterly destroyed. Ikhnaton also wrote one hundred and thirty-seven hymns, twelve of which are now preserved in the Old Testament Book of Psalms, credited to Hebrew authorship.

The supreme word of Ikhnaton's religion in daily life was "righteousness," and he rapidly expanded the concept of right doing to embrace international as well as national ethics. This was a generation of amazing personal piety and was characterized by a genuine aspiration among the more intelligent men and women to find God and to know him. In those days social position or wealth gave no Egyptian any advantage in the eyes of the law. The family life of Egypt did much to preserve and augment moral culture and was the inspiration of the later superb family life of the Jews in

Palestine.

The fatal weakness of Ikhnaton's gospel was its greatest truth, the teaching that Aton was not only the creator of Egypt but also of the "whole world, man and beasts, and all the foreign lands, even Syria and Kush, besides this land of Egypt. He sets all in their place and provides all with their needs." These concepts of Deity were high and exalted, but they were not nationalistic. Such sentiments of internationality in religion failed to augment the morale of the Egyptian army on the battlefield, while they provided effective weapons for the priests to use against the young king and his new religion. He had a Deity concept far above that of the later Hebrews, but it was too advanced to serve the purposes of a nation builder.

Though the monotheistic ideal suffered with the passing of Ikhnaton, the idea of one God persisted in the minds of many groups. The son-in law of Ikhnaton went along with the priests, back to the worship of the old gods, changing his name to Tutankhamen. The capital returned to Thebes, and the priests waxed fat upon the land, eventually gaining possession of one seventh of all Egypt; and presently one of this same order of priests made bold to seize the crown.

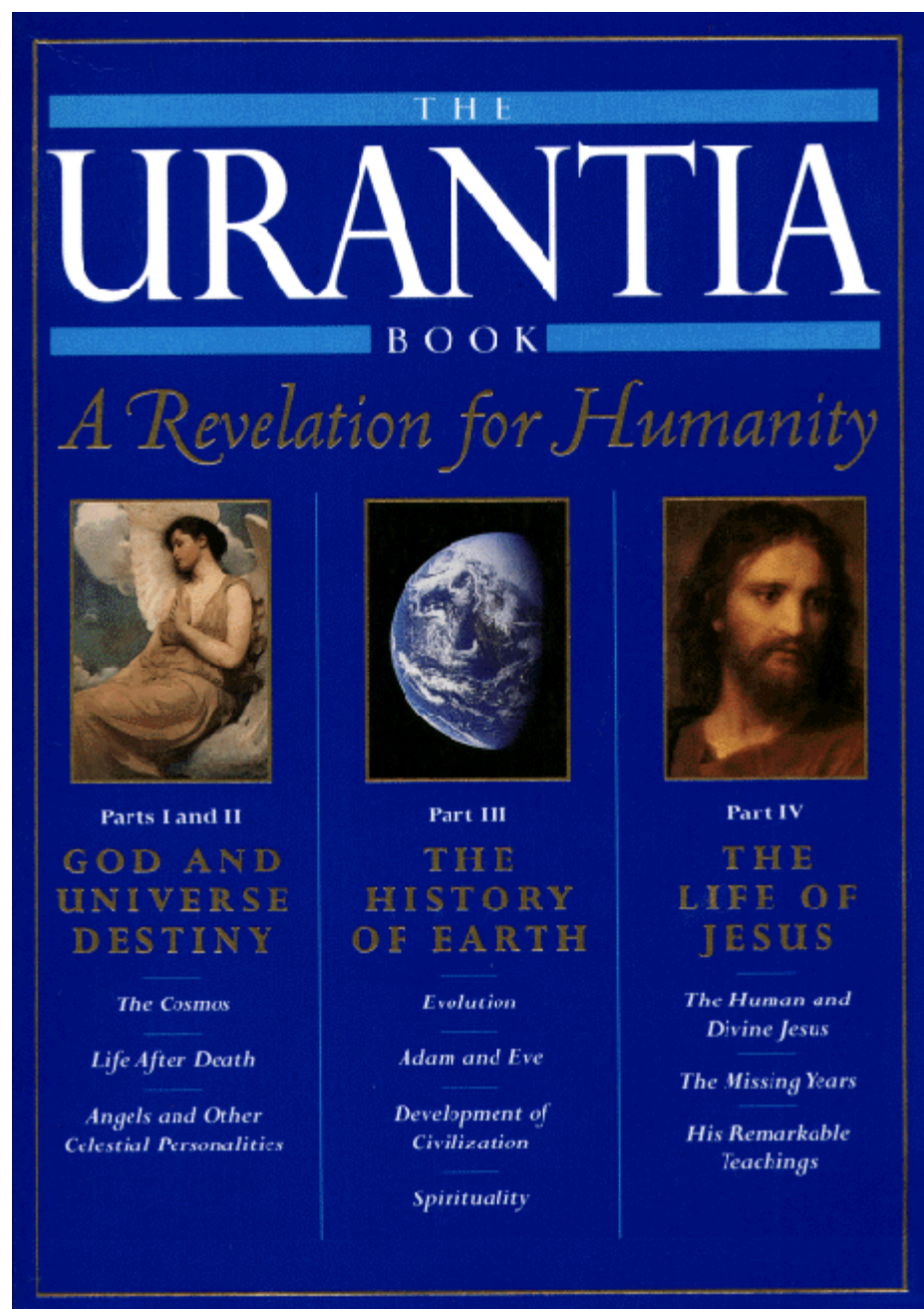
But the priests could not fully overcome the monotheistic wave. Increasingly they were compelled to combine and hyphenate their gods; more and more the family of gods contracted. Ikhnaton had associated the flaming disc of the heavens with the creator God, and this idea continued to flame up in the hearts of men, even of the priests, long after the young reformer had passed on. Never did the concept of monotheism die out of the hearts of men in Egypt and in the world. It persisted even to the arrival of the Creator Son of that same divine Father, the one God whom Ikhnaton had so zealously proclaimed for the worship of all Egypt.

The weakness of Ikhnaton's doctrine lay in the fact that he proposed such an advanced religion that only the educated Egyptians could fully comprehend his teachings. The rank and file of the agricultural laborers never really grasped his gospel and were, therefore, ready to return with the priests to the old-time worship of Isis and her consort Osiris, who was supposed to have been miraculously resurrected from a cruel death at the hands of Set, the god of darkness and evil.

The teaching of immortality for all men was too advanced for the Egyptians. Only kings and the rich were promised a resurrection; therefore did they so carefully embalm and preserve their bodies in tombs against the day of judgment. But the democracy of salvation and resurrection as taught by Ikhnaton eventually prevailed, even to the extent that the Egyptians later believed in the survival of dumb animals.

Although the effort of this Egyptian ruler to impose the worship of one God upon his people appeared to fail, it should be recorded that the repercussions of his work persisted for centuries both in Palestine and Greece, and that Egypt thus became the agent for transmitting the combined evolutionary culture of the Nile and the revelatory religion of the Euphrates to all of the subsequent peoples of the Occident.

The glory of this great era of moral development and spiritual growth in the Nile valley was rapidly passing at about the time the national life of the Hebrews was beginning, and consequent upon their sojourn in Egypt these Bedouins carried away much of these teachings and perpetuated many of Ikhnaton's doctrines in their racial religion.



Parts I and II

**GOD AND  
UNIVERSE  
DESTINY**

*The Cosmos*

*Life After Death*

*Angels and Other  
Celestial Personalities*



Part III

**THE  
HISTORY  
OF EARTH**

*Evolution*

*Adam and Eve*

*Development of  
Civilization*

*Spirituality*



Part IV

**THE  
LIFE OF  
JESUS**

*The Human and  
Divine Jesus*

*The Missing Years*

*His Remarkable  
Teachings*



# SECRET GERMANY

Claus von Stauffenberg  
and the Mystical Crusade Against Hitler

*Michael Baigent  
and  
Richard Leigh*

First published 1994

Copyright - Michael Baigent and Richard Leigh, 1994

P. 104

This can best be understood through an essay, published in 1936, by Thomas Mann, who described what he called 'mythic consciousness', a particular kind of mentality whereby certain individuals defined themselves.

*"The ego of antiquity and its consciousness of itself were different from our own, less exclusive, less sharply defined. It was, as it were, open behind; it received much from the past and by repeating it gave it presentness again."*

When confronted by a crisis, the leader of antiquity 'searched the past for a pattern into which he might slip'. Once mantled with such a precedent, tested and validated by history, tradition and his own ancestry, he might confront the present situation, not nakedly, so to speak, or alone, but from within a time-hallowed context. Thus his life was in a sense a reanimation, an archaizing attitude. But it is just this life as reanimation that is the life as myth.

Alexander Mann saw himself as walking, quite consciously, 'in the footsteps of Miltiades', the Greek commander against the Persians at the Battle of Marathon. Caesar identified himself similarly with Alexander. 'But such "imitation" meant far more than we mean by that word today. It was a mythical identification ...' And while it was characteristic of antiquity, '...it is operative far into modern times, and at all times psychically possible. Mann cites Napoleon, whose charismatic leadership again stemmed in large part from his conscious identification with the great

commanders of the past. How often have we not been told that the figure of Napoleon was cast in the antique mould!

P. 104

Life then - at any rate, significant life - was in ancient times the reconstitution of the myth in flesh and blood; it referred to and appealed to the myth; only through it, through reference to the past, could it approve itself as genuine and significant. The myth is the legitimization of life; only through and in it does life find self-awareness, sanction, consecration.'

For a figure like Claus Von Stauffenberg, 'mythic consciousness' temporary manifestation, or embodiment, of an age-old and ongoing continuity. Individual life is part of a greater continuum: the transient incarnation of a sequence of ghostlike selves, antecedents and descendants, extending back into the past and forward into the future. One is part of a process, or procession; and it is to this, not to its particular ephemeral form at any given moment, that one's obligation lies. And from such a perspective, death is almost incidental. Indeed, death - and especially death through noble self-sacrifice - is less an end than an integral phase of the process.

P. 199

In Doctor Faustus, perhaps the most profound and penetrating examination of Nazi Germany so far to have been written, Thomas Mann proposes an alternative model for understanding the problem. Mann maintains that rationality and irrationality need not be seen as opposite poles of a continuum, nor even as existing on a linear continuum at all. The continuum between rationality and irrationality can just as readily be seen as circular - in which case, rationality and irrationality flow into one another. Indeed, it is precisely the most extreme hyper-rationality that lies closest to the irrational.

Above and beyond all schematic models, there lies the phenomenon of the Third Reich itself, which reflects a disquieting melange, unique in modern history, of rational and irrational. It is precisely this melange that renders the Third Reich so terrifying and so apparently inexplicable in 'reasonable' terms. At Nazi Party rallies - in the mass hysteria, the ecstatic rapture, the mindless chanting, the torchlight processions, the hypnotic ritualistic pageantry and ceremonial, the rhythmic incantatory rhetoric as mesmerising as a drumbeat - the irrational holds triumphant sway. Rationality attains a monstrous apotheosis in the death camps, where mass murder and genocide are transformed into a mechanical bureaucratic process, a drearily routine matter of engineering, accountancy and book-keeping.

Often, too, rationality mantles itself with the irrational fervour, energy and power of a religious appeal, as in Goebbels' cunningly constructed propaganda, the machiavellian manipulation of popular yearning for a messiah figure. And irrationality masks itself with a semblance of rational scientific respectability in Nazi racial theories, in dogma about Aryan superiority, in crack-brained concepts of purity of blood, in an infatuation with 'hollow earth' concepts and Hoerbiger's doctrines of 'fire and ice'.

Few institutions in the course of human history have equalled the SS in the smooth-working precision and efficiency of its murderousness. Yet the SS, that epitome of rational methodology and competence, encouraged its personnel to procreate on the gravestones of illustrious Germans of the past, in order that the children thus spawned might somehow 'absorb' something of a dead hero's qualities. So 'rationally' was this bizarre premise spread that the official SS newspaper published lists of gravestones on which copulation was recommended.

P. 226

Again, Jung was echoing Heine:

*"No, memories of the old German religion have not been extinguished. They say there are greybeards in Westphalia who still know where the old images of the gods lie hidden; on their death-beds they tell their youngest grandchild, who carries the secret ... In Westphalia, the former Saxony, not everything that lies buried is dead."*

P. 239

During the second half of the nineteenth century, Germany, like most other European countries, sent successive waves of emigrants across the Atlantic. Since the explorations of Alexander von Humboldt in the early years of the century, Germany had felt a particular affinity with Latin America, which had, after all, first been colonised by the conquistadores of the Habsburg emperor Charles V. In consequence, many German settlers found their way not to the United States, but to Mexico and points south. Many of them, too, formed themselves into tightly knit sects, cults and religious communities there. It was not the 'hippies' of the 1960s who 'discovered' mescaline and promoted the active ingredient of the peyote cactus around the world. It was, in fact, the German settlers of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. By the end of the First World War, mescaline was readily available in Europe, and especially in Germany. Among the best-known experimenters with the drug was Hermann Hesse. It is now generally recognised that *Steppenwolf* reflects, fairly explicitly, his experience with mescaline. In the novel, the drug experience converges with a kind of spiritual or religious experience, and as a result *Steppenwolf* became as much a 'manual' for Germany's alienated youth between the wars as it did for America's alienated youth of the 1960s.

As in the United States of the 1960s, drugs were used between the wars in Germany to induce an 'altered state of consciousness' with a distinctly religious tinge. It was in precisely this domain that National Socialism manipulatively trafficked.

In *The Magic Mountain* Thomas Mann repeatedly stresses the ease with which the mystical sensibility and so-called 'esoteric' thought can be exploited by totalitarian interests and, indeed, can themselves become totalitarian. Once again, Mann was far-sighted. The mystical sensibility and esoteric thought were very influential in Germany between the wars. Like so much else, they were skillfully redirected and channelled into the swelling mainstream of National Socialism, and imparted to National Socialism something of their own character, energy, and orientation. They played, in fact, a significant role in establishing Nazism as an ersatz or surrogate religion.

During the post-war trials of the International Military Tribunal at Nuremberg, material relating to the influence of esoteric thought on National Socialism and the Nazi hierarchy was deliberately suppressed, and has been lost to the record. According to one of the British prosecutors, the late Airey Neave, large bodies of existing evidence were too bizarre to be admitted: **they would have permitted too many high-ranking Nazi Party members to plead insanity and thereby escape retribution on grounds of diminished responsibility.**

There was also a general recoil, by the Western democracies and the Soviet Union, from the very nature of the evidence itself. The Western democracies, after all, and even more so the Soviet Union, could at least claim to represent the principle of reason, the supremacy of rationality. So flagrant an eruption of the irrational as the Third Reich represented was uncomfortable, disturbing and potentially dangerous. For the world to be made aware of the sheer potency of the irrational, on so awesome a collective level, would have been to open a Pandora's box of incipient ills for the future. And it would have been profoundly unsettling, for citizens of both the Western democracies and the Soviet Union, to confront too blatantly what precisely they had been up against. After all, its latent power resided within themselves, within all humanity, as much as it did within the German people. It may perhaps have been more difficult to tap, to mobilise and channel, but it was none the less there.

In consequence, for a generation of post-war historians and commentators, the role of esotericism in the rise of Nazi Germany was never accorded the attention it deserved. Instead of being assessed and explored as what it was, the religious dimension of National Socialism was nervously dismissed by such facile formulations as 'mass madness', 'mass hysteria' and 'mass hypnosis', and then subordinated to theories of economics, sociology and so-called political science. A few novelists attempted to address the matter honestly. Thomas Mann and Hermann Broch, both of whom had been among the first to warn against the religious principle at work in Nazi Germany, performed the most

comprehensive autopsies of it in such works as *Doctor Faustus* and *The Guiltless*. They were later followed by Michel Tournier in *The Erl-King*, by some of the Latin American novelists and by George Steiner in *The Portage to San Cristobal of A.H.* But historians chose deliberately to ignore the entire issue for more than twenty years. When it was finally acknowledged, it was acknowledged by 'fringe' historians, who, with dubious 'facts' and luridly spurious theories, swung the pendulum wildly in the opposite direction.

In 1960 there appeared in France *Le matin des mages* by Louis Pauwels and Jacques Bergier. This book, published three years later in Britain as *The Dawn of Magic* and in the States as *The Morning of the Magicians*, became an international bestseller and one of the most influential works of its time, especially for the youth of the era. Hitching a ride on the prevailing Zeitgeist, Pauwels and Bergier posited an elaborate conspiracy theory of history, which rested ultimately on 'occult' or esoteric principles. In the course of their exegesis, they depicted National Socialism and the Third Reich as essentially 'occult' or esoteric phenomena.

During the decade and a half that followed, the tantalising hints and snippets of evidence assembled by Pauwels and Bergier were woven into elaborate cosmic dramas, the most famous of which perhaps was *The Spear of Destiny* by Trevor Ravenscroft. But Ravenscroft's book was only one in a chain reaction of exegeses, which still continues today. Thus Nazi Germany has been interpreted in terms of alchemy, astrology, satanism, ritual magic, theosophy, anthroposophy and virtually every other such system that might come to hand.

P. 242

It is not uncommon today to speak of the French 'occult revival' of the nineteenth century. The term is accurate enough, because the phenomenon it designated comprised a reaction to the so-called (and, some would argue, misnamed) 'Enlightenment' of the century before. **In Germany, however, there was no need to 'revive' the 'occult', because it had never really died out, never even gone so very deeply underground.** On the contrary, it had remained an ongoing theme, a recurring leitmotif, in Germanic culture. Esotericism had reached one climax in Germany during the first half of the seventeenth century. This was the era of the famous 'Rosicrucian Manifestos' and what the late Danle Frances Yates has called the 'Rosicrucian Enlightenment'. By the end of the seventeenth century, while rationalism was taking authoritative hold elsewhere, an updated version of 'Rosicrucian' thought was being propagated by the philosopher Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz. During the eighteenth century, Germany was a hotbed for the more mystically and esoterically oriented forms of Freemasonry. Under Frederick the Great's successor, Friedrich Wilhelm II, the entire Prussian administration and government bureaucracy was the most notoriously 'Rosicrucian' in Europe.

German romanticism - as *Faust* most clearly demonstrates - was steeped in 'occult' or esoteric thought. It also yoked 'occult' or esoteric thought to other influences that were to play key roles in subsequent German history. Through philosophers such as Schopenhauer and Johann Gottlieb Fichte, the tradition of German mysticism - now labelled 'Idealism' - was made philosophically respectable and integrated with romantic attitudes. Gothic medievalism and a more empirical mysticism were introduced by Novalis; classical mythology was integrated by Holderlin; the corpus of Germany's legend, fairy tale and folklore was integrated by the brothers Grimm; and a distinctive kind of pantheistic nationalism was integrated by 'Volkische' ideology. By the mid-nineteenth century, these elements had fused and comprised the single most identifiable strand in Germanic culture. The symbolic figure who embodied them all, the tutelary genius presiding over the German collective psyche, was Faust.

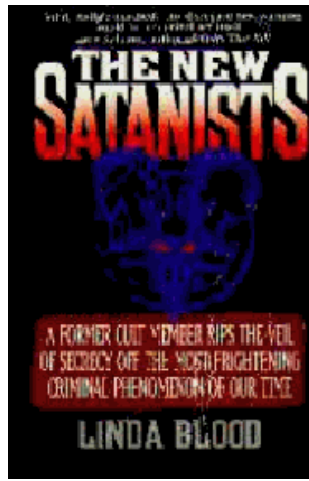
The Ariosophists combined German *Volkish* nationalism and racism with occult notions borrowed from the theosophy of Blavatsky, in order to prophesy and vindicate a coming era of German world rule.

*In order to disseminate their skewed vision, the Ariosophists founded secret religious orders dedicated to the revival of the lost esoteric knowledge and racial virtue of the ancient Germans, and the corresponding creation of a new pan-German empire.'*

In 1905, a renegade Cistercian monk, **Adolf Josef Lanz**, assumed the spuriously noble title of Jorg Lanz von Liebenfels and began publishing, in Vienna, a fervently anti-Semitic journal called *Ostara*. Two years later, in 1907,

Liebenfels founded a cranky racist secret society dubbed 'Ordo Novo Templi', the **Order of the New Templars**. On Christmas Day of that year, having purchased a small castle overlooking the Danube, he raised his order's Flag - bearing a **swastika** - above the tower.

Among Ostara's most assiduous readers and avid devotees was the young and then destitute would-be painter, Adolf Hitler, who is known to have met with Liebenfels at the journal's offices in 1909. The New Templars also exerted an influence on Heinrich Himmler and, through him, on the SS. Many SS rites and ceremonies, and much of the pseudo-archaic 'runic lore' with which SS personnel were indoctrinated, derived directly or otherwise, from Liebenfels's loathsome organisation. Among his beliefs was that of a universal psychic energy animating the cosmos, which had as 'its most perfect manifestation [the] blond-haired blue-eyed Aryan'. Among the programs he advocated was a ritualistic immolation of 'racial inferiors' as sacrificial offerings to pagan gods.



The New Satanists

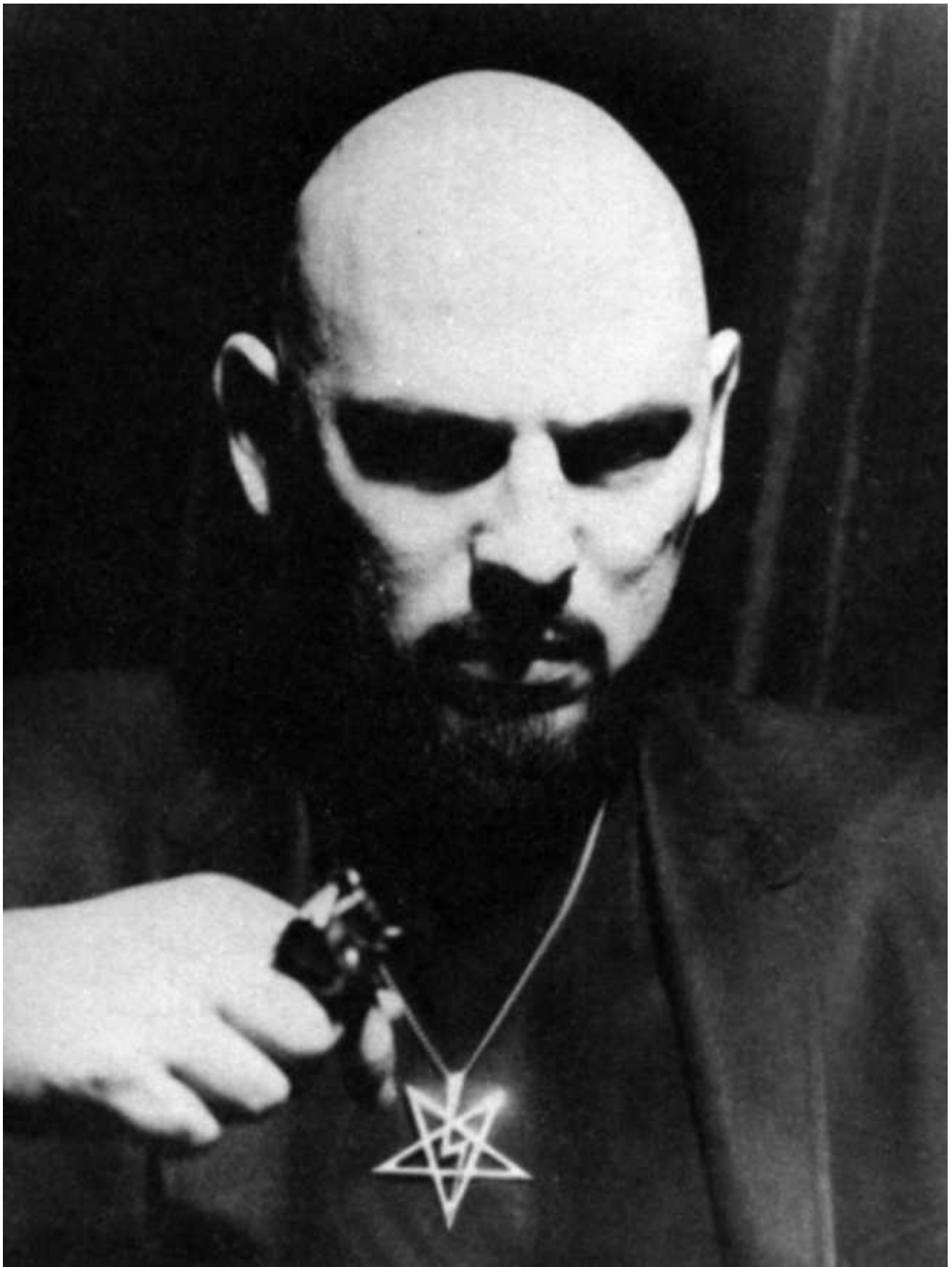
by **Linda Blood**

**Time Warner Books,**

**New York 1994**

Does the name Aleister Crowley mean anything to you? Have you ever heard of the ancient Egyptian god Set? The Golden Dawn? The Ordo Templi Orientis? Have you read the writings of J. K. Huysmans? Anton LaVey? Howard Phillips Lovecraft? Do you know what the Necronomicon is?

If you answered "no" to most of those questions, you're in the same position as I was in the summer of 1978, when I had my first real encounter with occultism in the person of Michael Aquino, founder of the satanic sect known as the Temple of Set. At the time, I knew virtually nothing about the occult or its subculture and had no interest in learning more. Yet, disarmed by my own naiveté, I fell in love with a satanist---and saw the life I knew destroyed as a result.



Like myself, most people who are grappling with issues related to satanism, ritual abuse, and the like came across the problem unexpectedly. Police officers investigating cases of vandalism by Satan-obsessed teenagers, therapists whose patients disclose ritualized abuse, and journalists covering stories of occult-related crime have all found themselves suddenly thrust into contact with a bizarre sort of parallel universe. How well they learn to understand the rules that

govern this alien world determines how effectively they are able to deal with it.

In many ways, my experience was identical to that of other victims of the hundreds of manipulative, controlling organizations commonly referred to as cults. Frequently, people become entangled in cults because a friend, relative, or spouse is a member. Maintaining a close relationship with a cult-involved person frequently leads to involvement with the cult as well. As I discovered, the results can be disastrous. Yet, I am fortunate in that my experience with satanism did not involve violence or illegal activity. It cost me my marriage, my career, and my peace of mind, but I know that for many the price has been even higher. In the language of satanism-related investigations, the term survivor usually refers to people who have endured the most horrifying physical and psychological torture at the hands of highly secretive, criminal cultists.

I was drawn to Michael Aquino not because he was a satanist but in spite of it. In the normal course of events, I would have had no interest in joining a satanist "church." I was not -- and am not -- a religious believer, nor was I a spiritual "searcher," nor had I been intrigued by the occult fads that swept the culture during the 1960s and 1970s. I would have insisted that I had no weak spots that the leader of a satanist group could hook in to. But I did. I just wouldn't have believed what they were.

My attraction to Aquino's world was rooted in the lure of the mysterious and romantic, which is so much more interesting than the ordinary and conventional. Some satanist groups still recruit through crude appeals to those seeking to "sell their souls to the devil" in exchange for fortune and fame. But sophisticated organizations such as the Temple of Set are more likely to target prospective members through a shared interest in such exotic subjects as vampire lore or Egyptian mythology. Other, less innocent aspects of the cult's philosophy may be hidden from the novice until he or she has been sufficiently conditioned, through psychologic manipulation, to accept and rationalize questionable teachings and practices. As I discovered, in the course of such conditioning the most intimate part of one's emotional being is often abused and betrayed.

I was thirty-four when I met Michael Aquino. My husband and I had been together for nine years; our marriage was affectionate and companionable, although not passionately romantic. The summer that Michael Aquino cast a shadow over our lives had been one of my happiest. We had left our Greenwich Village apartment because I needed to escape the nonstop hassle of New York City and had moved into a pleasant home in a beautiful suburb. I enjoyed my career as a designer. (My surname, incidentally, has nothing to do with my cult involvement, but was my married and professional name.) I loved my life but there was a part of me that remained emotionally vulnerable, and it was that window of vulnerability through which Aquino gained access.

One Sunday in August 1978, while shopping in a supermarket, I bought a science-fiction fan magazine containing a story by one Michael Aquino based on the movie Star Wars. I was captivated by the story's unusual twists and turns on the characters and events and by its strange, melancholy emotional tone, which touched the intensely romantic part of me that I rarely showed to others. In my ignorance, I passed right over the many occult references incorporated into the story, such as a statue modeled on the Egyptian god Set.

I steeped my imagination in that story for three months before I wrote to the author. Unfortunately for me, he wrote back, and we began a correspondence. Aquino was obviously flattered by my admiration, and I discovered that we shared many interests. He was intelligent and articulate, although his authoritarian politics and enthusiasm for philosophers such as Plato, Pythagoras, Hegel, and Nietzsche--and the way he ran on about the "Wagnerian" potential of the Star Wars series -- made me uneasy. However, I was so thirsty for the sort of emotional and imaginative communication that developed between us -- an element missing from my otherwise happy marriage---that I couldn't see that this well was poisoned, although the water was already beginning to make me sick,

Early in 1979, in his third letter to me, Aquino informed me that he was the leader of the Temple of Set and a former priest of Anton LaVey's Church of Satan. I was startled, I knew virtually nothing about satanism. To me, satanists were people in horror movies who sacrifice virgins on altars, not urbane Ph.D. candidates with U.S. Army Reserve commissions. However, although I was not ready to admit it to myself, I was already halfway in love, and I could not bring myself to abandon this intense emotional attachment.

I was falling into the confused and agitated state common to those who become involved with cults, and I needed help



desperately. But in 1979 there was only the bare beginning of a cult-education movement, There was no one my increasingly bewildered and alarmed husband, family, and friends could turn to as I alternated between bouts of withdrawal and hyperemotionalism I couldn't explain. About the only thing that would have changed my mind was to be able to see clearly into the future--in which case I would have cut off my hand rather than pick up that magazine.

I asked Aquino to refer me to other members of the Temple of Set so that I could learn more about their beliefs. in a rather stiff and formal letter, not at all like our previous correspondence, he told me that in order to have access to other "Setians," I would have to join the temple as a provisional member because the group refused to waste time on curious outsiders. (The temple still uses this argument to justify its stance as an exclusive club instead of a religious movement open to the scrutiny of all.) He also warned me that if I became involved with the "black arts" I would suffer social ostracism as well as fear and ridicule from others--but it would be worth it because I would reach a "higher level" of existence, one that was inconceivable to the lesser humans around me. It was as much a challenge as a warning.

Unaware that Aquino is a professional specialist in the area of psychological warfare, I was deeply impressed with the recruitment brochure he sent to me. He described the temple as "an institution unlike any that you have previously encountered." His writing projected an aura of respectability and intellectualism. For example, Setians did not "worship Satan." Instead, Set was "revered as an intelligent entity who possesses both the perspective and the prerogative to effect changes in the natural Universe in disregard of its intrinsic inertia". The temple embraced a "vast panorama" of occult knowledge, in keeping with its lofty ambitions. Only those possessed of "high intelligence and a very rare sense of magical and philosophical perspective" need apply.

These were "real" satanists, not the stereotypes portrayed in horror movies, the brochure asserted. Only the "paranoid ignoranti from conventional religions" believed that such people would engage in illegal or destructive activities. Aquino's trumpeting of individualism and personal independence -- portraying occultists as part of an underground struggle against convention -- was intriguing to me, and his repeated assurances that satanists were "ethical" helped to soothe my apprehensions. (I had yet to learn that "individual," "independent," and "ethical" are among the most abused terms in the satanists' lexicon.) There were philosophical and political aspects with which I disagreed and that made me uncomfortable, such as the fact that their view of morality was explicitly subjective. But I brushed aside my concerns, following the pattern of people who join cults and suddenly abandon their own political and social beliefs in order to feel compatible with the group or, as in my case, with a loved person who is involved. Overwhelmed by emotions I could neither understand nor resist, my attempts at questioning were too little, too late.

When I did join the temple I was put in contact with members from all over the country. I was assigned a "spiritual adviser," a middle-aged woman whose mundane life as a secretary contrasted dramatically with the flamboyant Church of Satan-style rituals she performed in front of an elaborate altar in her high-rise apartment. Once or twice a month I drove down to her place and watched, fascinated, as this satanist priestess, dressed in a black robe with her red hair flowing nearly to her waist, rang bells, waved incense about, and blessed everything in sight with a large phallicshaped wand, all the while invoking the names of assorted demons. In accordance with the publicly stated rules of the Temple of Set, there were no live sacrifices. Instead, she set fire to an invocation written on a sheet of paper and held it aloft at the end of her athame, or ritual sword, calling on Set for aid.

Deep down, part of me knew that I didn't really belong in this strange world. The temple's obsession with the 'dark side' of life, to the exclusion of all that was sunlit and joyful, seemed to me unbalanced and oppressive. But I constructed a sedan altar for myself in an unused room at home and wasted countless hours trying to achieve an "initiatory experience" by following the temple's guidelines for its rituals, which were somewhat less colorful than those of my "adviser." I could stare at pentagrams and wait for mystical 'gates' to open until the proverbial cows came home, but in truth the only real magical experiences were taking place in my correspondence with Aquino and the world I found in his stories. Still, for his sake, I tried to convince myself that I fit in.

In June 1979, I attended the temple's annual conclave, which was held that year at a Holiday Inn in Windsor, Ontario, across the river from Detroit. I shared a ride with a Setian priest who was in charge of bringing along the accoutrements for the altar. These included a human skull -- acquired, I assume, from a medical supply house -- and assorted ritual swords and daggers to be waved about during rituals. (Fortunately for the priest, Canadian customs

neglected to check the trunk of his car).

About thirty members of the group attended the meeting. The hotel lobby swarmed with men in priest's uniforms with black inserts in their clerical collars, and women in tight dresses slit halfway up their thighs. Caught up in my intense feelings for Aquino, which I had by now extended to embrace the rest of the group, I experienced a sense of alienation from ordinary people and bonded with the cultists who surrounded me. I was already buying into the temple's 'us versus them' view of the world, which included referring to outsiders as "mere humans."

I was sitting in the hotel coffeeshop with three other temple members when Aquino arrived. I looked up to see a tall man in his midthirties, dressed all in black, who resembled a cross between Bela Lugosi's Dracula and Mr. Speck from Star Trek. His most striking features were coal-black hair with a sharp widow's peak and eyebrows that curled up into equally sharp points over hazel eyes. Fair skin and an erect military bearing completed the effect. With him was his girlfriend, a former Church of Satan priestess who had taken the name Lilith. With her long black hair, pale skin, and short, snug black dress slit almost to the hip, she provided an interesting contrast to Aquino's priestly attire. He and I greeted each other exuberantly, more like long-lost friends than the august Ipsissimus of the Temple of Set -- Aquino's official title -- acknowledging a pretty but lowly recruit.

The temple membership turned out to consist of an odd combination of the respectable and the marginal of society. There were teachers, law enforcement and military officers, nurses, bank tellers, and secretaries, alongside former prostitutes of both sexes and the odd ex-biker or two. There were two former Jesuits. One member turned out to be the principal of a Catholic school! She and her husband, a priest of the cult, had adopted several children.

The Temple of Set is extremely image-conscious, and members had been admonished to avoid behavior that would upset the "humans" and tarnish the group's reputation. But any hopes of discretion were blown when one irrepressible priest found himself in an elevator with several hotel maids. "Who is this Set your group is named after?" one of them asked. He stepped out of the elevator and waited until the doors were beginning to close. "Well," he replied as their astonished faces disappeared, "the ancient Hebrews called him Satan." This news traveled rapidly, and the group was under intense scrutiny by the hotel staff and the local police for the remainder of the weekend.

The highlight of the conclave was a three-hour group ritual held in the hotel ballroom on Saturday evening. The room was dimly lit, and an altar had been set up at one end, surmounted by the temple's inverse-pentagram insignia. The skull I had shared a ride with rested on the altar, surrounded by a semicircle of Setians dressed in an assortment of ritual costumes, color-coded to their level within the temple hierarchy. Ronald K. Barrett, the officiating priest, a vulpine-looking individual with an even more pronounced widow's peak than Aquino's, was dressed in Egyptian fashion, including the elaborately painted eyes familiar from Egyptian artwork.

But the ceremony itself would have been a great disappointment to anyone hoping for naked female altars and bouts of blood drinking, let alone sex orgies or human sacrifices. The temple does not allow outsiders to view its rituals under any circumstances, and they were especially careful to maintain decorum. The result was a long, esoteric rite, the cumulative effect of which was very intense, almost hypnotic. It left many of the members visibly moved.

The next Ray Aquino and I said goodbye with more smiles and hugs. He had given me his private phone number, and we had several long conversations after the conclave. I had also collected names, addresses, and phone numbers from other temple members, and wrote to several of them. Many were obsessed with the notion that they were evolving into godlike beings within the elite cocoon of the temple, although few of them seemed to have any clear, specific idea of what this meant. Temple members tended to be of above-average intelligence, but it was not by intelligence alone that the Setians measured their uniqueness; they were convinced that in some mystical, unfathomable way they were "better" than those around them, and they were determined to gain mastery over the 'lesser' beings whom they felt were impeding their magical progress. Since most members held down rather mundane jobs and generally lived ordinary lives outside their ritual chambers, there was something pathetic about this collective delusion of grandeur.

Over the next several months, my involvement with Aquino and the temple followed an inexorable course to disaster. My marriage broke up under the strain and I left home and began a round of staying with friends. When Aquino and I became romantically involved during a visit to Washington, he dictated that I was not to interfere with his relationship with Lilith or his position within the temple hierarchy. When my obvious distress caused problems, I was subjected to

a great deal of emotional abuse and ultimately expelled from the group. Wishing I were dead, I sought help and eventually found a compassionate therapist. It felt strange to be told for the first time in over a year that my emotional needs were legitimate and I had a right to feel betrayed and devastated after so much loss. A confrontation with Aquino resulted in a brief reconciliation - although I never rejoined the temple - but eventually the disappointments and frustrations wore me down. Furthermore, I had begun to learn some very disturbing things about him. One was his apparent admiration for certain elements of Nazism. Other unsettling information was of a more personal nature. As these revelations increased and the tension between us grew, whatever loving feelings had existed between us disappeared and the relationship was mutually broken off early in 1981.

## **P. 38 Historical Background**

As these beliefs spread throughout Europe they influenced more powerful sects, such as the Cathars, a flourishing religious movement in southern France in the twelfth century, which taught that the God of the Old Testament was actually Satan, rival of the ultimate God and creator of the material world. Much of the Cathars' popularity was based on their reputation for honesty and good deeds, and they attracted many followers who felt oppressed by the Church and feudal society. Although the Cathar initiates called Perfects were ascetics, lower-level Cathars were permitted to live relatively normal lives. Those who were unwilling to practice abstinence were allegedly encouraged to engage in unorthodox sexual activities that would not result in conception, and they gained a reputation for sexual perversion. Some gnostics believed that their special 'knowledge' made them gods who could not be corrupted by anything they did.

The Cathars repudiated the Catholic Mass because they believed that the sacraments were the creation of Satan. What became the infamous satanic black mass may owe part of its origins to the secret practices of Cathar priests and other heretics who tampered with the Mass in order to reverse its meaning and insult the God it was meant to worship. Whether any of these sects actually worshiped Satan is unknown, but in the combined religious and political threat they represented gave rise to the Inquisition, instituted in 1233 by Pope Greg IX to suppress heretics. When the Inquisition dealt with witchcraft, it treated it primarily as a challenge to Church authority. The later Protestant witchcraft persecutions were more concerned with alleged pacts with the Devil and the malevolent use of occult powers.

Modern neopagans contend that much of the turmoil over satanism grew out of the persecution of their forerunners, the holdouts who continued to practice the ancient pagan fertility religion. This claim has been disputed by scholars, but while it is doubtful that much in the way of organized preservation of the old pagan faith survived into the Middle Ages, it is certain that many pagan myths, beliefs, customs, and superstitions lived on in folk traditions that were opposed by the Church. Some scholars believe that by the fourteenth century, certain gnostic beliefs and practices had combined with remnants of pagan rites to form the "witches' sabbat," a major outdoor ceremony honoring a Satan-like figure known as the "god of the serfs." While bearing only limited resemblance to what would now be called a black mass, the sabbat was said to include elements such as sacrifice of animals, use of hallucinogenic herbs, blasphemous parodies of the Catholic Mass, and wild dancing and sex orgies that later turned up in various versions of the classic satanic rite. Whether cannibalism and child sacrifice actually occurred at the sabbats, the lurid descriptions provided by accused witches appear to have inspired "copycat" rituals by satanists in more recent centuries .

## **P. 50-54**

The most infamous black magician of the twentieth century was Aleister Crowley, whose motto, "Do What Thou Wilt Shall Be the Whole of the Law," has become a catchphrase of many branches of modern occultism, including satanism.

Crowley was born in England in 1875, the son of devout members of the Plymouth Brethren, a puritanical Christian

sect. Some observers have rather superficially interpreted his attraction to the diabolical as a rebellion against the religion of his childhood. This rebellion was so complete that his mother took to calling him "the Beast 666" after the book of Revelation, an epithet Crowley defiantly adopted along with a string of other "magical" aliases. While many young men have rebelled against a strict fundamentalist upbringing, no one else did it quite like Aleister Crowley.

Crowley's obsession with occultism was focused on sex. He was intensely drawn to it, but he also considered it "a degradation and a damnation." In his unique spelling of magick, the k is said to represent the first letter of kteis, the Greek - word for the female sexual organs. Educated at Cambridge University, Crowley was intelligent and erudite, and he put all the force of his considerable intellect behind the glorification of the subjective will. He fancied himself a great poet, but the most outstanding characteristic of much of his poetic work is its unremitting scatology and obscenity. His many books include works of pornography and sadomasochism as well as voluminous writings on occultism.

In 1898 Crowley joined the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, the most influential of several British occultist societies that flourished at the time. Its membership included W. B. Yeats, Dracula author Bram Stoker, and several other prominent literary figures. The Golden Dawn emphasized the psychological element of magic, the occult power in imagination, and the concentration of willpower that would enable the magician to achieve the supreme power of an Ipsissimus, the highest level of the order's system of degrees. But Crowley, who had embarked on an enthusiastic exploration of drugs, sex, and the darker forces of human nature, alarmed the other members and they expelled him. Two years later he produced a short, ecstatic occultist tirade entitled *The Book of the Law*. By now he was convinced that his mission in life was to destroy Christianity, and this rant--which includes such admonitions as "stamp down the wretched and the weak"; "the slaves shall serve"; "kill and torture; spare not"; "these vices are my service; ye do well, and I will reward you" and "drag down their souls to awful torment: laugh at their fear: spit upon them!"--left little doubt as to the fate he wished for those who stood in his way. Most apologists for Crowley protest that this was all poetic license, but under his influence these and similar sentiments became basic components of much of twentieth-century satanism.

Crowley reportedly urged his followers to gash their arms with a razor whenever they spoke the word 'I' to remind them that the human self must be destroyed before the magician's true work can be accomplished. His rituals sometimes included animal sacrifice, but his position on human offerings is ambiguous. His writings state that an innocent male child is the perfect sacrifice, and he advocates the use of the blood of a child in the making of ritual wafers. There has been much debate over whether these pronouncements were meant literally or figuratively.

In 1907, Crowley formed his own occultist Order of the Silver Star, but it was as the head of the British branch of the Ordo Templi Orientis, a German esoteric order, that he had the most influence. The O.T.O.'s secret teachings involve the practice of sexual magic, in which Crowley indulged with prostitutes, children, animals, and male associates as well as with his numerous wives and mistresses some of whom designated his Scarlet Women. In 1916, he assumed the grade of Magus (a high-level title in occultism) during a ceremony in which he crucified a frog and declared his triumph over Jesus Christ.

After World War I, Crowley, established the abbey of Thelema -- "will" in Greek -- in a Sicilian villa, where he indulged in two of his favorite pastimes: no-holds-bared ritual sex magic, and drug abuse. There were rumors of child sacrifice at the abbey, and when an adult follower died on the premises the scandal resulted in Crowley and his followers being expelled from Italy in 1923. Crowley died alone and impoverished in England in 1947, having tried unsuccessfully to cure himself of an addition to heroin.

By this time, Crowley's followers had established a beach-head in the United States. One such devotee was Dr. John (Jack) Whiteside Parsons, a brilliant physical chemist and founder of the California Institute of Technology, who became head of the Agape Lodge of the O.T.O., based in Pasadena. Parsons was a devout advocate of the philosophy of "no restriction" and was adept at the ecstatic rhetoric of magick, which indiscriminately celebrates both suffering and joy: "Pain is. Terror is loss and loneliness and agony of heart and spirit, even unto Death. For this is the gateway to the kingdom of Pan." Gilles de Rais is prominent among the sorcerers Parsons hails as heroes in the struggle against "that vermin of Hell that is called the Christian Church."

In 1945, Parsons was joined by Lafayette Ronald Hubbard, who would later go on to found the Church of Scientology.

Parsons was impressed by Hubbard's understanding and appreciation of magick. He and Hubbard embarked on a series of sex-magic rituals aimed at procuring a "familiar spirit," that is, a woman willing to participate in future sex-magic rituals with Parsons in order to persuade a demonic spirit to incarnate itself in a child whom Parsons was to father. Hubbard acted as onlooker and scribe. Parsons wrote ecstatically to Crowley that the ritual -- known in occult circles as the Babalon Working -- had been a great success, but Crowley was not impressed. "Apparently Parsons or Hubbard or some- body is producing a Moon Child," he complained to the head of another O.T.O. lodge. "I get fairly Frantic when I contemplate the idiocy of these louts."

Hubbard and Parsons had a falling-out, and Hubbard subsequently claimed that he had infiltrated the O.T.O. as an agent of Naval Intelligence. However, Hubbard's estranged son, Ron DeWolf, in an interview in the June 1983 issue of Penthouse magazine, insisted that his father had been secretly immersed in black magic going back to his teenage years, when he first read Crowley's Book of the Law. According to his son, Hubbard was one of many black magicians who claimed to have inherited Crowley's mantle:

He was very interested in . . . the creation of what some people call the Moon Child. It was basically an attempt to create an immaculate conception, except by Satan rather than by God ... getting a satanic or demonic spirit to inhabit the body of a fetus. This would come about as a result of black-magic rituals, which included the use of hypnosis, drugs, and other dangerous and destructive practices . . . He thought of himself as the Beast 666 incarnate . . . the Antichrist. Alistair [ sic ] Crowley thought of himself as such....

P. 62

He (LaVey) had instituted an elaborate system of hierarchical degrees that had to be achieved through passage of examinations measuring the aspirant's understanding of the black arts. Aquino's hero-worship of LaVey had extended to his belief that through him Satan had channeled a message of honor to the Church of Satan founder: he was to be designated "daimon," a "true god" with the power to "alter the machinery of the cosmos."

P. 63-64

. . . a supernatural mandate to usher in a new satanist religion, and that he has evolved from a mere human into some kind of godlike being with otherworldly powers.

Aquino is alleged to have marked the event by having the number 666, symbol of the Antichrist, tattooed somewhere on his head. The mark is also said to have been inspired by Aquino's favorite celluloid antihero, "Damien," the Antichrist protagonist of the Omen movie series. Whatever the case, Aquino's wife denies the claim, and Aquino himself is coy about whether the tattoo exists. Asked point-blank by Oprah Winfrey during an interview, he replied, "Do you see it?" Oprah was not about to go looking. Nor, apparently, was she aware that in his analysis of *The Book of Coming Forth By Night*, Aquino makes the following curious observation:

Collectors of magical happenstance may take note of the following concerning the person of Michael A. Aquino. . . . He was also born dead, raising the question of the nature of the force inhabiting his subsequently revived body. On his chest he bears the same whorled swastika appearing on Crowley and the Buddha, and from infancy his eyebrows have always curled upward into the horns described in the Biblical Book of Revelation #13:11.

Aquino also comments that he was born in 1946, "precisely nine months after a Working by Crowley's California disciples to create a homunculus [an artificial being created by magic] per a secret instruction of Crowley's to the IXO of his Ordo Templi Orientis." It is interesting to note that in his book *The Occult Explosion*, Nat Freedland reports that a Hollywood occultist named Renate Druks told him she believed that Jack Parsons, the California O.T.O. leader who performed the Babylon Working with L. Ron Hubbard, had been "working on some very strange experiments, trying to

create what the old alchemists called a homunculus, a tiny artificial man with magic powers." Parsons died in an explosion in his home laboratory in 1952. Druks suspects it was one of his alchemical experiments gone wrong.

Following his acceptance of Set's revelation, Aquino resigned from the Church of Satan and formed the Temple of Set around himself and several dozen other disgruntled LaVey acolytes. He replaced LaVey's sleazy circus atmosphere with a thick intellectual veneer and a calculated respectability. He knows that one of the best ways to preserve the inner secrets of an occult order is to envelop them in a fog of esoteric occultist verbiage that is virtually indecipherable to the uninitiated. (Aleister Crowley, a past master of this approach, is one of his heroes.) It is prudent to subject virtually every statement Aquino makes regarding the philosophy and intentions of the Temple of Set to careful scrutiny. In recent years, Aquino has even taken to encouraging temple members to learn techniques of stage magic, conjuring, and mentalism, noting that when taken out of their entertainment context such parlor tricks can be used to manipulate and intimidate curious outsiders. Such training is incorporated into Aquino's concept of Lesser Black Magic, or LBM, which involves "techniques of attention control and behavior and attitude manipulation."

Aquino and the Temple of Set are particularly ambiguous on the subject of good and evil. The Setian concept of good and evil is based on the idea that whatever is good for one individual may well be considered evil by someone else, and who is to say who is right and who is wrong? Aquino cautions his followers that "profane" society will tolerate them only if they are "perceived" to be ethical people. By insisting that he disapproves of "destructive behavior" and waving the word ethical about like a shield, Aquino usually manages adroitly to sidestep the implications of such a radical philosophy of moral relativism.

P. 75-78

In Zeena's view, LaVey is a cynical charlatan, good for nothing beyond impregnating Zeena's mother, Diane, a natural sorceress who Zeena alleges was the real power behind the Church of Satan. But beneath all this satanic-soap opera bickering there is another, more ominous theme. As co-director with Schreck of the Werewolf Order, Zeena - who has been called the Fuhrerin of the satanist movement -- is casting aside the "Eastern and negative Judeo-Christian imagery" of the Church of Satan in favor of the "Western European magical tradition" in this context, a euphemism for Teutonic mythology .

The Werewolf Order shares with the Manson family a belief in the sacred liberating power of embracing fear: "Fear is the key to enlightenment and only by befriending it can the mind be totally free. Terror. Dread. Horror: these are the magical tools of the initiate in the process of attaining mastery of the soul,"

In keeping with their belief in "the monster as sacred archetype and liberating symbol of all that is forbidden," the Werewolf Order's symbol is the Fenris Wolf of Norse mythology. Spawn of the god Loki, raised in Asgard, the home of the gods, the Fenris Wolf grew so huge and fierce that he terrified the gods themselves. When they tried to bind him up, he snapped through every fetter until at last he was bound with a chain made of all the silent and secret things of the world. At the time of Ragnarok -- the destruction of the gods in Norse mythology, heralded by hatred, incest, murder, and warfare - the great Wolf will break the chain and devour the world. The Fenris Wolf is the very image of apocalypse, fitting for the Werewolf Order, which claims to represent the sacred forces of destruction: "From the fall of Atlantis to the rise of the Third Reich and beyond, we have monitored and engineered every 'catastrophe' and 'disaster' that has blessed mankind."

This barbaric mythology supports the Werewolf Order's goal of creating 'an international network of men and women of action dedicated to the creation of a new Satanic world order.' To this end, "an unholy war for dominion of this earth" will be waged by the "warrior priests and priestesses" of the order, the "lonewolves who shun the bovine herd of humankind and seek to fulfill their ancient legacy of power and mastery of the world." Estimates of the current size and composition of the Werewolf Order are hard to come by, given the group's extremely secretive nature and the implications of its membership policy. The order scorns public recruiting and advocates proselytizing primarily among one's friends and immediate family. The resulting "wolfpacks" are referred to as "WO Dens." Naturally, in keeping with the wolfpack metaphor, Schreck and Zeena see themselves as the Alpha male and female of the movement, in charge of a worldwide network of WO Dens. The Werewolf Order maintains a headquarters in Los Angeles and also

has a base of operations in Europe.

Rehabilitating individuals who have come to personify evil incarnate in the minds of most people is a virtual obsession among satanists. Adolf Hitler is one favorite; Charles Manson is another. On August 8, 1988, the Werewolf Order co-sponsored a public ritual celebration that included a video dramatization of the murder of Sharon Tate and others by members of the Manson family. While this was being shown, Zeena and Anton (who were still on speaking terms) stood with other satanists onstage and read from The Satanic Bible. Whenever the subject of the "8-8-88" satanic extravaganza comes up, Zeena and Schreck try to explain away criticism of the event as "simplistic" carping by those who fail to realize that the Church of Satan was "the last bastion of order" in the freewheeling sixties.

The Werewolf Order's media arms, Radio Werewolf and Video Werewolf, market much of their output through AES-NIHIL Productions of California. The moniker is short for Aesthetic Nihilism. AES-NIHIL is devoted to the distribution of material extolling the virtues of murder and mayhem. One of their favorite subjects is Charles Manson. Others include Jim Jones and the People's Temple massacre, satanism, mass murder, serial killers, racial conflict, drugs, pornography, vampirism, and a collection of O.T.O. rituals. There is also a special category entitled "The Nazi Dream Quest for Unknown Perfection" which includes such classics as the vicious Nazi anti-Semitic propaganda film The Eternal Jew.

In the late 1980s, the Werewolf Order's demonic duo took to promoting their ideas on the television talk-show circuit. Around Halloween 1988, Nick and Zeena appeared on the now infamous Geraldo Rivers two-hour television special on satanism. Zeena sat on the stage next to Michael Aquino and persistently insisted that real satanists never actually do anything bad. Schreck was interviewed via satellite from the West Coast. Dressed entirely in black, his dyed blond hair pinched into a sharp widow's peak, he spoke in a flat, emotionless voice. His brief comments certainly served to set a tone that might make one wonder about the consistency between the beliefs of satanists and their alleged actions - or lack of it. "We would like to see most of the human race killed off, because it is unworthy of the gift of life," Schreck sneered, demonstrating his fondness for Hitlerian phrases. "A bloodbath would be a cleansing and a purification of a planet that has been dirtied and degraded for too long."

Around Halloween 1989, Nick and Zeena were back on television to expand on this theme with Sally Jessy Raphael. The haughty Schreck's now-thinning widow's peak was black this time around, but his eyes had the same flat, lifeless quality familiar to viewers of the Geraldo special. On his left sleeve he sported the Werewolf Order insignia, depicting the Fenris Wolf. Zeena's appearance conjured up a vision of her sister-in-satanism, the late Jayne Mansfield, in vampire drag -- pale skin, bleached blond mane, black clothes, dark red lips and matching talonlike nails. (Mansfield, who had been a Church of Satan member in its heyday, died in an auto accident that Anton LaVey at one time suggested was the result of a curse he had put on her boyfriend, Sam Brody.)

When Sally asked Nick about the Werewolf Order, he replied that he had founded it in 1984 "as a vanguard for the coming satanic century, because we have been defined by Christians and our enemies for too long. Now satanists are coming out of the underground to reveal what satanism is, in the media." Schreck readily admitted that his goal is the annihilation of the Judeo-Christian population of the world.

These, then, are some of the foremost examples of the so-called respectable and legitimate satanic "religious organizations" that are actively working to gain recruits and influence American society. While their First Amendment rights must be respected, it is necessary to consider the impact such groups can have upon impressionable young people who come under their influence.

## P. 190 **CHAPTER EIGHT Satanism and Nazism**

One of the most disturbing aspects of modern satanism is the increasingly open admiration for Nazism displayed by its adherents. The connection between satanism and Nazism has been relatively difficult for some observers to identify, because until recently most satanist groups have not shown themselves to be overtly racist or anti-Semitic. But some satanists now openly advocate forms of racism and anti-Semitism as a "natural" expression of their white, Northern European hereditary background. The more sophisticated groups, such as the Temple of Set, have adopted many of the

ambiguous and manipulative language strategies now being employed by the pseudoacademics of the neo-Nazi movement, known as historical revisionists, whose mission is to discredit the reality of the Holocaust. The more crudely extreme satanists openly embrace the trappings, the symbols, the ideology, and, in some cases, the aggressive behavior patterns of the neo-Nazi skinheads. So, this increasingly open affinity with Nazism is finding expression at all levels of the satanist movement.

Satanic graffiti is a common enough, if disturbing, sight. So is Nazi graffiti. What is relatively new, however, is the growing number of incidents in which satanic and Nazi graffiti are found together, obviously the work of the same vandals.

For example, in summer 1991, swastikas and anti-Semitic slurs appeared together with inverted crosses, "666," and phrases such as SATAN RULES on the walls of schools, churches, and homes in eastern Massachusetts. In many parts of the country, skinhead gangs use satanic as well as Nazi symbols in their vicious desecrations of churches, synagogues, and cemeteries.

As far back as 1989, police in San Antonio, Texas, reported that some teen satanist dabblers were going on to bigger things: They were shaving their heads and becoming neo-Nazis. As the cops saw it, these kids became bored with satanism and sacrificing animals, so they dropped the satanic symbols in favor of those of neo-Nazism and white supremacy. "They speak of . . . the purification of the Aryan race and paint slogans like 'down with the Jews,' 'down with the blacks,'" sheriff's investigator Larry Quintanilla told the San Antonio Express-News. He noted that this was going on in every major city in Texas. Even graffiti was affected, with pentagrams being painted over as swastikas.

Members of white supremacist and neo-Nazi groups such as the Aryan Brotherhood reportedly flaunt satanic symbolism, such as the number 666, within their prison gangs. Skinheads and other young white supremacists have taken to sporting both Nazi and satanic tattoos and insignia. Some skinhead gangs have branched off into experimentation with animal sacrifice and satanic rituals. White Aryan Youth (WAY), White Aryan Resistance (WAR), and other neo-Nazi groups are also believed to have connections to Thee Temple ov Psychick Youth and other countercultural "satanazi" fence-straddlers. In Germany, interest in the occult in general, and satanism in particular, is said to be growing rapidly.

P. 194

In its early years, the Werewolf Order adopted the Radio Werewolf handle for its rock band, which doubled so a propaganda tool.

The Radio Werewolf Supreme Command once issued a broadsheet titled The Radio Werewolf Indoctrination. In it the supreme command invoked the image of the werewolf as a symbol of the "demonic manifestation" of the "glorious force" that had periodically visited the world to "wreak havoc and fear when it was necessary, and to instill order and obedience upon the masses" As its "current incarnation," Radio Werewolf's mission was to "rid this Earth once and for all of the subhuman parasites that have for too long hindered the spiritual evolution of the Chosen," clearing the way for the latter to "aspire to heights dreamed of by no mortal man." Its tool for this extermination would be its subliminal manipulation of the popular youth culture through its own form of demonic music "designed to instill the gleam of pride and independence of the beast of prey back into the eyes of the pitiless youth." If something sounds familiar about that last line, it should: It incorporates a quote from Adolf Hitler about his own Hitler Youth.

Sally Jessy Raphael confronted LaVey's daughter Zeena and Werewolf Order co-founder Nikolas Schreck about their admiration for the Nazis when the pair appeared on her television program. Schreck first attempted to dodge the issue by insisting that he was not a National Socialist. Refusing to be put off, Sally pursued her quarry. What part of Hitler's ideology did he agree with? Did he think the Holocaust was morally right? This question produced the most telling exchange of the program. 'Morality has nothing to do with it,' Schreck replied. "No, I don't feel it was right or wrong. Right by what standard? We do not believe in good or evil. You have to understand that."



... lights, and mirrored ceiling balls in the tradition of the Die Elektrischen Vorspiele (Law of the Trapezoid) ritual from Anton LaVey's *The Satanic Rituals* are added to create an "experience." In his songs, Rice calls for a "brutal gardener" to prune earth's population.

Rice is well known in England and the rest of Europe, but less so in the United States, although he has toured in this country. Hovering on the fringes of punk rock with others who felt that "the values they had bought in to were garbage and didn't serve any function in their lives," he says he felt a need for a "biological knowledge of what you are." Apparently his biology is "Aryan," and his response was to begin moving toward racial separation and tribalism. Around 1990 he took part in the joint performance event "Wotans- lager," or "Wotan's Lair," which also featured the European band Current 93. The event, sponsored in part by the Abraxas Foundation, was billed as a "Primeval invocation to the God of War," promoting bloodlust, savagery, and predation.

On a less elevated plane is the Luciferian Light Group, whose "main body," the Church of Luciferian Light, is a satanist "Secret Brotherhood" based in Tampa, Florida. According to their literature, they believe that "the Aryan race is descended from the angles [ sic ] who came to the earth from 'heaven' during the first age of man . . . Aryan people are the true Children of Satan and the rightful Masters of the world." (This bizarre theology echoes some of the nineteenth-century German occultists who preached that the "angels" of the Bible were really disguised references to "Aryan heroes.") The Luciferian group offers "advanced courses in satanic theology, tuition nonrefundable if you disappoint 'His Majesty Satan'." The L.L.G. explicitly bases its theology on that of Anton LaVey's Church of Satan. It is not clear whether LaVey endorses the group, but a variety of satanist organizations regularly place advertisements in its newsletter, *Onslaught*.

In its admissions policies, the L.L.G. takes care to dot the same t's and cross the same i's as the Church of Satan and the Temple of Set. The group is "geared to the advancement of the serious seeker." No one under age eighteen is admitted. Animal sacrifice and "illegal activity" are not condoned. An "occult disclaimer," published on advice of legal counsel, states that the whole enterprise is "intended for entertainment and educational purposes only."

A 1991 issue of *Onslaught* features a whole range of the doublespeak that characterizes current satanist publications. *Onslaught* presents declarations of Aryan supremacy out of one side of its mouth while condemning "hate crimes" legislation as "racist" out of the other. Its contributors attempt to advance their cause of "religious freedom" for the increasingly anti-Semitic, white supremacist, and Nazified religion of satanism. One reference was to a newspaper clipping reporting the case of a Kissimmee man who was charged with sending "satanic" hate mail after he sent out as many as one hundred letters signed with a pentagram and referring to himself as "the Demon." Other clippings feature stories about neo-Nazis in Germany and the United States.

On the international scene, Kerry Bolton, who is listed on the 1992 Temple of Set roster as a second-degree member, is also the founder of the New Zealand satanist group the Order of the Left-Hand Path. According to sources in Australia, Bolton is associated with the white supremacist Nationalist Workers Party. Interestingly, the N.W.P.'s literature pushes the "separation not domination" theme that has become so popular with Third Position neo-Nazi and white supremacist movements. N.W.P. booklets include "Scientific Origins of Racial Nationalism," "Racial Dynamics," and "Racial Nationalism," all written by Bolton. The order offers a correspondence course in satanism for thirty dollars, no refunds. If you complete the course to the satisfaction of the Collegium Satanus, and sign the oath of allegiance to Satan, you receive a certificate of ordination into the satanic priesthood "strikingly printed in black, on red card, suitable for framing."

One example is *The Passing of the Great Race*, by Madison Grant, which is described as presenting "a forceful case far

a European race history that would have done credit to Hitler and Rosenberg," although the review avoids an actual endorsement of the work. (Grant was chairman of the New York Zoological Society, trustee of the American Museum of Natural History, and a councilor of the American Geographical Society.) Other titles reflect the temple's interest in "geopolitics" and "metapolitics."

A turning point for the Temple of Set in its advocacy of the study of Nazi occultism came in autumn 1982. On November 8, in a letter to high-level members, complete with photos, Aquino explained that he had spent the early part of October participating in tours of European NATO installations are ranged through the World Affairs Council, of which he was a member. On October 19, at the conclusion of the tours, he embarked on "a long-awaited personal quest" -- a search for Schloss Wewelsburg, the Westphalian castle appropriated in 1934 by Heinrich Himmler to be the headquarters of the SS. Himmler had structured the SS very much along the lines of an occult order, complete with a type of religious hierarchy headed by officers who had completed the ritualized candidacy process and had taken special vows. These were, in effect, the high priests of the SS, the Black Order that Himmler envisioned as the elite guardians of the Third Reich and the Aryan race. Their model was the Nietzschean superman.

In 1933, during a political visit to Westphalia with Hitler, Himmler was so inspired by the romantically fog-shrouded atmosphere of the area that he acquired a castle there for use by the SS. According to occult historian Nigel Pennick, Himmler's interest in geomancy -- sacred geometry -- had led him to believe that "if he could find a significant place for the center of his Black Order, then he could psychically influence the whole of Germany."

P. 212-13

But Drury senses an "unexplained factor, a missing component" to these two, perhaps signaled by Aquino's belief that mankind is alien to the rest of nature and Lilith's assertion that Setians are "superior beings." And he is troubled by their emphasis on satanic, Nazi, medieval, and demonic imagery.

Drury notes that "the specific links between the Setian philosophy and the magical practices of the esoteric Nazi group [the SS] led by Heinrich Himmler are difficult to trace but are present, nevertheless." while Aquino states that many aspects of Nazism are repugnant to him, it is obvious that he is powerfully attracted to the Nazis' ability to "summon an extraordinary psychic force," which he contends was misdirected by the Nazis but can be properly directed by other magicians. Drury notes that this contention is coupled with the recurrent satanist theme of the initiated superman who can become an immortal god. In the interview itself, Aquino theorizes that a magician can learn to make everything, even time itself, subject to his will -- thereby enabling him to conquer death itself. If he is successful, at death the ego will refuse to die and will remain earthbound but disembodied.

In the video version of *The Occult Experience*, Aquino is shown lovingly fingering a dagger he owns, which he says once belonged to a high-ranking Nazi SS officer. Drury quotes Aquino's Crystal Tablet ruminations about the Nazi version of immortality: "[T]he monk-knights' of the pre-war S.S. could disdain, even willingly embrace, the death of the individual human being because the consciousness had been transferred to a larger life-form -- that of the Hegelian state -- and individual sacrifice towards the strengthening of that lifeform would actually contribute towards one's immortality. Aquino's ambitions are not so limited -- according to another article in the Order of the Trapezoid's newsletter, *Runes*, he intends to venture far beyond genetic engineering in his quest for immortality, into "manipulating the actual animating force in living things."

Aquino's sidekick in pursuit of the Germanic ideal is Stephen Edred Flowers, Ph.D., the current officiating high priest of the Temple of Set and head of the Order of the Trapezoid. Flowers, who earned his degree in Germanic studies at the University of Texas at Austin, is the author of several books on Teutonic mythology and rune lore under his own name and as "Edred Thorsson." He was attracted to Germanic religion at age twenty when he read Trevor Ravenscroft's *The Spear of Destiny*, a dissection of Hitler's occultism that is also a favorite of Aquino. Flowers avoids the Nazi label by arguing that his version of the Teutonic revival aims to restore the pristine ideals "distorted" by the Nazis under the pernicious influence of Christianity.

The Nazi movement in Germany was influenced by nine-teenth century movements such as Ariosophy, which

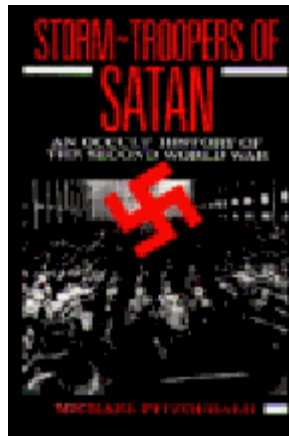
combined occultism with German nationalism and doctrines of Aryan racial superiority. One of the pioneers of these movements was Guido von List. List founded a religious order called the Armanen, which promoted a magical paganism based on the Runes, the ancient Germanic alphabet that occultists credit with mystical powers. Long considered a racist crackpot--his books were popular with the Ahnenerbe List has recently found a champion in Flowers, who in 1988 published his translation of List's 1908 work *The Secret of the Runes*.

While Flowers enjoys a reputation as a Teutonicist, he has also gained notoriety as a guru of a new breed of Wotan-worshipping satanazis, a phenomenon that is a great source of controversy in neopagan circles.

The Order of the Trapezoid originated with the Church of Satan. Its name derives from Anton LaVey's contention that the anxiety, hostility, and fear inspired by unharmonious angles can engender aberrant behavior. Whereas a complete and perfect triangle or pyramid is pleasing to the eye, its truncated form--the trapezoid--is the most disturbing and intimidating shape that exists, which makes it an ideal symbol.

P. 221

"Devil-worshippers believe that Satan is the master of this world," said one young victim. "When we die he will give us all the powers we need to control the spirit world. After a few rituals you just feel so dirty you think, well, if there is a God, he has no use for me now."



# **Storm Troopers Of Satan**

**Copyright Michael FitzGerald 1990**

**First published in Great Britain 1990**

**Robert Hale Limited Clerkenwell House**

**Clerkenwell Green London EC 1R OHT**

**ISBN 0-7090-4260-4**

## **Chapter 9 The Tibetan Connection**

Tibet has always been a land of mystery and magic. To many westerners it has been regarded as a special country, a land of lamas and yogis and miracle-workers with spiritual powers unmatched anywhere else. Although its reputation as a sacred land is very old indeed, the modern interest in Tibet among occultists dates back largely to the days of Madame Blavatsky and her Theosophical Society.

This society became enormously popular in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century. Many Nazis were keen Theosophists, and many also belonged to another secret tradition derived from Tibet. To this latter group the sinister Haushofer belonged. Blavatsky claimed that she received her secret doctrine from masters who dwelt in Tibet. These masters were superhuman beings, who from time to time intervened to enlighten humanity through chosen mortal instruments.

There were four main occult groupings within Tibet: the Yellow Caps, or orthodox Buddhists, represented by the Dalai Lama; the followers of the Apostolic Succession, who believe in an unbroken line of gurus possessed of spiritual wisdom; the Red Caps, best known as powerful magicians and occultists; and the Black Caps, monastic orders of non-Buddhist Tibetans. The followers of the Apostolic Succession do not believe in God; they speak instead of a 'primordial man'. The feminine principle in nature is spoken of as wisdom; instead of a belief in personal immortality, reincarnation is adopted as the preferred explanation. There is no God, only the 'law of cause and effect'. In Tibetan initiation ceremonies, a psychic process designed to transmit power to the initiate, is adopted. The master gives off a subtle energy, which the disciple 'draws off' during the ceremony and is 'endowed with power'. Meditation, telepathy, concentration and various physically extraordinary phenomena can result from this training and initiation.

The name given by Tibetan adepts to their paradise is Shamballah. The legend of Shamballah lies behind *Lost Horizon*, James Hilton's extraordinary novel about a Himalayan paradise. All the Far Eastern traditions agree that Shamballah

was the origin and source of a vast body of occult wisdom, greater than any other place on earth. The Shamballic tradition in Tibet is closely linked to the Indian Tantric religious systems, which emphasize the role of sexual magic and are known by the sinister nickname, 'the Left-Hand Path'.

According to the myth, Shamballah is a city hidden among mountains, barred in addition by a great lake, and only approachable through a narrow opening in a hard-to-find cave. In the heart of the city is a vast tower, the palace of the king of Shamballah. But the city stretches both up and down; it includes a vast network of underground caves and tunnels, spreading out all over the world. This underground realm within Shamballah is called Agarthi, which means 'inaccessible'.

The ruler of Agarthi was 'the King of the World', who was in direct touch with a supreme higher being and also governed the world by exerting telepathic and psychic powers over other rulers on the surface of the earth. From time to time he actually emerged and met with human agents, instructing them on how to carry out his wishes for the world.

In 1890 the King of the World is said to have uttered a series of prophecies about the next fifty years of world history. He predicted a series of bloody wars and revolutions, after which the people of Agarthi would come up to the surface of the earth and take over.

Not surprisingly, many occult-inclined politicians were fascinated by the possibilities of this legend. One of the first to seek to turn the powers of Shamballah and Agarthi to his own advantage was the mad Russian, Ungern-Sternberg. After the Russian Revolution he became active in the White Army forces of Koltchak in Siberia, and when the Bolsheviks defeated Koltchak, Ungern-Sternberg escaped into Mongolia, with quite a few men and a fair amount of equipment. He installed himself in the Mongolian capital, proclaiming himself king, and becoming a convert to Lamaism. He made extensive use of prophecy and fortune-telling, predicting amongst other things the exact date of his own death. He set up an 'Order of Military Buddhists', which was enjoined to celibacy and to the idea of sinning in order to be able to expiate the sin. He had a vision of an empire stretching from Mongolia to Lake Baikal, allied to a tsarist Russia and a monarchist China. None of these dreams came to pass: instead, Ungern-Sternberg, after a series of bloody persecutions directed particularly against the Jews, rode off to defeat and death at the hands of the Red Army on an insane attempt to reconquer Siberia.

Ungern-Sternberg's exploits were described by another White Russian, Ossendowski. Ossendowski also escaped from the Bolsheviks and fled into Mongolia, where he met the mad despot. Ossendowski believed that the King of the World would bring about a new age, sweeping aside the hated Bolsheviks in Russia and spreading the gospel of Agarthi across the Western world. For Ossendowski, the centre of the king's power was Agarthi, whose subterranean radiance dispersed itself out across the world. The Tashi Lama had been the King of the World in a previous incarnation. Many Tibetans expected him to return as the long-expected Buddhist Maitreya, the new Buddha.

In 1923, a number of fateful 'coincidences' happened. In the first place, Hitler made his bungled Munich putsch. That same year, Moeller van den Bruck published his book *The Third Reich*. In the very same year, a German called Muhle founded an occult-political movement which proclaimed the imminent advent of a thousand-year Reich. Another one was the beginning of a series of travels by one of the twentieth century's outstanding white magicians, Nicholas Roerich. And the final 'coincidence' was that the Tashi Lama was forced to leave his monastery and escape into Mongolia. There he met men who had been deeply influenced by Ungern-Sternberg's teachings, and were ready to listen to the Tashi Lama when he made similar pronouncements. Nor were there doubters when he claimed that he was in direct touch with the underground hierarchy of Shamballah. We shall deal with Roerich's exploits soon; but for now we shall consider the activities of the Tashi Lama.'

In the first place, he spoke of a great war, 'the war of Chang Shamballah'. The warriors of Shamballah would soon rise and take possession of the whole earth. The King of the world was waiting for the right moment to strike, but he would come. When he did come again, he would restore power to Asia and end the powers of the white race for ever.

The Shamballah/Agarthi myths entered Nazism, like many of its occult doctrines, through the influence of Haushofer. The mentor of Hitler had learned his powers through his membership of a Japanese secret society called the Order of the Green Dragon, which he had joined in Japan, though its origins were Tibetan.

One member of the Green Dragon tried to control the various forces - liquid, electrical, gaseous, metallic etc. - in the human body. They also wanted to gain power over time. One of their most important rituals was that designed to control the vital energy within plants. By a process of magical concentration the initiate was supposed to be able to make a blossom appear within a few minutes. Haushofer was one of only three Europeans who have ever been permitted to join the Green Dragons. In the event of failure in his mission, the member of the order is required to commit ritual suicide; and, after the failure of the Nazi 'mission', that is exactly what Haushofer did.' The ideas of Haushofer and his Vril Society emanated from a variety of sources, but was entirely composed of Satanists. Its membership included Japanese, Indians, Turks, Sinhalese and Tibetans, as well as Germans. The Vril Society was dedicated to research into Atlantis, the origins of the Aryan race and the reawakening of the magical powers which lay dormant within those of Aryan blood. This research, so the members believed, would enable initiates to become possessed of superhuman powers, of the same kind and stature as those enjoyed by the King of the World."

In the cosmology of the Vril Society, the earth itself is a living organism, a vast psychic consciousness to which every single aspect of inner and outer life belongs in a relationship of mutual interdependence. The breathing of the subtle body of the earth is the breath of life which guides and shapes the whole process of evolution upon the planet. In the year 1909, they believed, the date at which a new cycle in human evolution began, the rebirth of magical powers would usher in a new era in human history. And 1909 was the very year in which Hitler had first stood in the Treasure House at Vienna and gazed so longingly upon the Spear of Destiny.'

Hitler became an initiate of the Vril Society himself and absorbed its teachings eagerly. He believed that in the very near future the newly enlightened race of Aryan supermen would be able to travel in time, both backwards and forwards. As well as recovering the primitive history of the race, they would be able to glimpse the future destiny of humanity. 'What today is known as history,' Hitler said, 'we will abolish altogether.' Hitler also believed that this process would lead to the opening of what he called 'the Cyclops Eye', which lived in the pineal gland and would unlock forever all the secrets of time. In future, men would perceive the world psychically as easily as they now did through their physical eyes. As Hitler himself put it:

*Creation is not yet completed. Man must pass through many further stages of metamorphosis. Post-Atlantean man is already in a state of degeneration and decline, barely able to survive. All creative forces will be concentrated in a new species. The two types of man, the old and the new, will evolve rapidly in different directions. One will disappear from the face of the earth, the other will flourish. This is the real motive behind the National Socialist Movement! I am founding an Order. It is from there that the final stage in human mutation will emerge - the MAN-GOD!'*

Hitler, like Haushofer, believed that the Secret Chiefs were based in Tibet. In the beginning, so the Vril Society taught, men were simply mirror-images of the gods. Then a hierarchy of powers arose, who tried to persuade man to resist the plans of the 'angelic orders'. These spirits became known collectively as Lucifer, and operated on a psychic level. They cut the 'umbilical cord' between people and the gods, leaving humanity rudderless and open to their suggestions. But then a second process of development took place, within the material world, to which another group of spirits from the Satanic realm turned their attention. These second group of spirits were collectively known as Ahriman. Their job was to cut people off completely from all contact with the higher levels of consciousness, and to persuade them that the three-dimensional world of matter which they inhabited was the only reality.

According to the Vril Society, after the fall of Thule its survivors migrated eastwards, through Europe and Asia, until at last they settled in Tibet. These survivors of the magical elite of Thule lived in two caves underneath the mountains, where they pursued their magical activities. After 5,000 years the 'good' oracle died out, and only the black magicians were left to spread their teachings all over Tibet. Their shrines continued until the Chinese invasion in 1959, when the Communists made the suppression of Tibetan Lamaism their first priority. By the beginning of the twentieth century, Tibet had become a sacred land to many Western occultists. The members of the Thule group and the Vril Society both spoke of two secret orders following left- and right-hand paths respectively. The oracle of Agartha sought to create false leadership in all nations of the world - which must have pleased the Nazis. The oracle of Shamballah tried to promote materialism and keep men in ignorance of their true spiritual nature and destiny. Through the urgings of Haushofer and other members of the Vril Society, the Nazis sent out a whole series of expeditions to Tibet. Every year from 1926 to 1942 the Germans sent out parties which contacted Tibetan initiates with the firm intention of getting

them to help the Nazis in their aims of the occult subjugation of the rest of the world.

In 1929, three years after the Nazis had first made contact with the monks of Agartha and Shamballah, a Tibetan colony was established in Germany, with branches in Berlin, Nuremberg and Munich. Apparently, however, only the monks of Agartha were willing to help the Nazis. The initiates of Shamballah preferred to work through the Freemasons. The monks from Agartha were known in Germany as 'The Society of Green Men', because of their strong links - for hundreds of years - with the Green Dragon Society of Japan, to which Haushofer himself belonged. Indeed seven members of the society joined up with the German-based group. In Berlin, Hitler met regularly with the leader of the Tibetan community, a monk notable for his feats of clairvoyance and precognition. He was nicknamed 'the man with the green gloves', and on three separate occasions correctly predicted, in the press, the precise number of Nazi deputies elected to the German Parliament. He also foretold the exact date when Hitler would become leader of Germany, and even the date when the Second World War would begin.

This level of successful prediction soon attracted wide interest among the Nazi occultists. Himmler, as well as Hitler, became deeply interested in Tibetan Lamaism. He set up an occult training college at the Berlin section and ordered members of the SS leadership to attend courses there, especially in magic. As a result of his contacts with the group, Himmler set up the Nazi Occult Bureau. This incorporated into one organization the Thule group, the Vril Society and the German branch of the Ordo Templi Orientis (OTO) - Aleister Crowley's magical order. The Nazi Party anthem was inspired by Horst Wessel, a keen Hoerbigerian who had helped to organize the Storm-Troopers in the 1920s, and in 1926 was shot dead by the Communists. A German poet and occultist called Ewers wrote a song, 'The Horst Wessel Hymn', which became the theme song and sacred anthem of the Nazi Party. And Ewers openly said that he joined the Nazis because he saw it as 'the strongest expression of the Powers of Darkness'.

The founders of the Nazi Party comprised two men, who soon recruited others. But with the decision of Hitler to join the party, it acquired member number seven. The seven founders of Nazism, then dreamed of changing life on Earth. Each man believed that he was in direct league with the 'Powers of Darkness'. Even the magical oath which bound them together was one derived from Tibetan sources. The Norse god Thor was supposed to have been a survivor of the ruins of Thule, and come from Tibet through the Gobi Desert into Europe.

Surprisingly, certain rumours of Nazi occult activity began to filter slowly out of Germany. John Buchan, in his novel *A Prince of the Captivity*, warned of the dangers of Nazism, in particular its combination of political power with the dark workings of Satanism. Kipling, who had used the swastika for years as his own personal symbol, instructed his publishers to remove it from the covers of his books. And Saint-George Saunders published two remarkable books in which he said openly that the source of Nazi Satanic activities was Tibet.

Until 1942 both the Tibetan magicians and Haushofer himself were held in high regard by Hitler. Then, ironically, in the same year that the hollow-earth experiments were proved unsuccessful, the Russian broke the back of the German army at Stalingrad. From then on Hitler no longer believed in the magic of Agartha. Haushofer's own influence over Hitler also declined, being replaced by that of the even more sinister figure Friedrich Hielscher. This man belonged to a still higher order of black magicians than Haushofer, and had attained an even more exalted degree of initiations. Even Himmler was afraid of him, and described him as the most powerful man in Germany after Hitler. Under Hielscher's cold Satanic direction, Hitler turned from the unsystematic harassment and murder of individual Jews to the full horror of the Final Solution.

Another of the astonishing 'coincidences' which keep cropping up throughout our story concerns the extraordinary exploits of Nicholas Roerich. Between 1923 and 1928 Roerich went on a series of travels throughout central Asia, accompanied by his son George. In 1926 - the same year that the Nazis sent their first expedition to Tibet - Roerich was also in that country. He spoke with many Lamas and other Tibetan occultists and mystics. They spoke of the imminent arrival of the Maitreya, the Buddhist Messiah, and imparted to Roerich the spiritual meaning of Altai. It seems that, among other things, the chief mountain of the Altai range was regarded as the dwelling-place of the gods. The Bear and Orion were singled out as being constellations associated with the esoteric wisdom of Altai. The seven stars were seen as the seven Wise Ones, and were also associated with the Mongol legend of Gesar, the Mongol Maitreya, despite his being a warrior rather than a sage. And Gesar was always linked in legend with the Tibetan stories of Shamballah. Beluka, the principal mountain in the Altai range, has also been put forward as the possible

origin of the legend of Mount Merou, abode of the gods. And from Tibet, from the Altai range, civilization gradually began to spread outwards.

Both black and white magic are possible; one can always choose whether to follow the left- or the right-hand path. But magic in itself is morally neutral. Tibet held within itself both black and white magicians, and it was, of course, those initiates dedicated to the dark powers of evil who helped Hitler and the Nazis. But other powers existed in Tibet as well, and Roerich, among others, made contact with them.

Roerich himself said, in his book *The Heart of Asia* that Shamballah was the fountain and crown of all true wisdom. 'If you wish to understand Asia and to approach her as a welcome guest,' he wrote, 'you must meet your host with the most sacred word - Shambhala.' Roerich and his expedition were based in the Himalayas and had extensive contacts with wise men in Tibet. Roerich became a vehicle of transmission for a Mahatma Morya, who taught a system of Agni Yoga, based on the Kundalini power. Roerich states that a Lama passed through an underground passage in order to reach a sacred place. And the borders of the 'hidden land' were marked out carefully with occult symbols.

Among the huge snow-capped mountains of Tibet, Roerich tells us, there lurk, as if waiting for the discovery of one who truly seeks, hidden valleys of astonishing beauty and pulsating with life. Hot springs feed lush vegetation among the secret valleys, surrounded by impenetrable walls of rock and snow and ice. Sometimes the guardians of these valleys could be seen, and were often described as 'snowmen'. Could this, we wonder, be the true origin of the Yeti 'legend' It is surely significant that one of Roerich's paintings features a 'snow maiden', clasping a bow in her hand as she stands among rocks and snow, yet almost naked. Roerich also draws attention to the vast labyrinth of caves and underground passages that exist in Tibet and the Himalayas. 'From these caves,' he says, 'subterranean passages proceed far below Kinchinjunga. Some have even seen the stone door which has never been opened, because the date has not arrived. The deep passages proceed to the splendid valley.

The valley of which Roerich speaks is, of course, the valley of Shamballah. According to reports by both Roerich and Ossendowski, the underground tunnels of Shamballah were hundreds of kilometres long. Ossendowski also spoke of 'strange cars' which hurried along these underground tunnels.

In "*he Heart of Asia* " Roerich speaks of the strange experiences of a Chinese doctor who travelled through the Gobi Desert and 'severe uplands' to the valley of Shamballah. He found there a school of yogis intent on studying the ancient wisdom of mankind. The account the doctor gave struck Roerich as being similar in most respects to his own descriptions of Shamballah. The doctor described many 'scientific wonders' and experiments in telepathy, psychical use of the will and the influence of psychic and magical powers over distances.'

Ossendowski claimed that the network of caves and tunnels housed the remnants of the surviving Atlantean elite. They apparently lit their subterranean fastnesses by some kind of artificial light. 'In underground caves,' he said, 'there exists a peculiar light which affords growth to the grains and vegetables and long life without disease to the people.

The Tibetans claimed that the enlightened ones enjoyed transcendental powers, which gave them dominion over space, time and matter. They could make their body any size or height they chose, and could materialize in any place they wished. Five perfect men were said to preside over the destiny of the world. Once a year they met together in a Himalayan cave to decide on the destiny of the planet. Under these enlightened ones were the hundreds of initiates who made up the inhabitants of Shamballah.

According to George Roerich, Nicholas's son, who accompanied him on his series of expeditions, for centuries the Tibetan Lamas have tried to stay in constant contact with the king of Shamballah. The present Dalai Lama's brother refers to the existence of Shamballah as a simple fact of experience. And the Mahatma Morya, speaking through Nicholas Roerich, calls Shamballah 'the city of science'. He adds the following:

*In our community one can meet many nationalities and different professions. The geographer can be set at ease. We do occupy a definite place on the earth. The conspirator can be comforted; in various parts of the world we have a sufficient quantity of co-workers.*

But this was written when the shadow of Nazi black magic was passing across the world. Who were these co-workers?



To judge from Roerich himself, they were benevolent; but it seems clear that there were also other, darker currents among the initiates of Tibet. And Roerich himself may even have met some in his travels. But he makes, in a calm, factual manner, the astonishing statement: 'We know that some high lamas went to Shambhala, how along their way they saw the customary physical things. Moreover, we ourselves have seen a white frontier post of one of the three posts of Shambhala.' And Roerich also tells us that the search for Shamballah and communion with its king has been the true goal of all followers of the Kalachakra, or Tantric path.

In 1945 the war was at last coming to its inevitable end. Germany had been defeated, and only small pockets of determined resistance to the Allied advance remained. In Berlin itself, Russian soldiers fought hand-to-hand with German youths; but as they overcame the last flickers of resistance, in the eastern quarters of the city, a strange sight met their eyes. To their astonishment the Russians came across large numbers of Tibetan corpses. They were dressed in German uniform, but had no badges or insignia of rank. In neat, orderly rows they lay upon the ground, each one with a ritual knife which had pierced their stomachs. Rather than surrender to the Russians and add further to their disgrace, they had chosen to commit ritual suicide.

Haushofer also followed the Tibetans into ritual hara-kiri, in accordance with the oath he had sworn on joining the Japanese Green Dragon Society. He first killed his wife and then himself. No cross or gravestone marks the place where Haushofer, initiate of evil, lies buried. Whatever secrets he had, died with him.

One final twist to the tale of Tibet and Shamballah and their association with the Nazis is that a number of top Party members, including Martin Bormann, are said to have escaped from the doomed ruins of Berlin through secret underground passages and travelled by them as far as South America. The curious thing is that there really are traditions of secret tunnels in South America, and that the legends link them with Europe and even Shamballah and Agartha themselves. Amazing as it seems, the Nazis may actually have succeeded in making their way through the underground passages to Agartha and Shamballah. Who knows what other forces of light or darkness may even now be dwelling deep within the hidden recesses of the earth?

P. 140

In 1918 von List formed a secret society of initiates to study the runes, an early European form of the modern Roman alphabet. Von List claimed that the runes were derived directly from an arcane group of German magicians who dated back as far as Arminius, the German chieftain who had beaten the Roman army in the time of Augustus. He argued that this occult order had left clues to its existence in place-names, among German mystical and occult writings and in the stained-glass windows of Gothic churches. He subscribed to the ideas of the mysterious Fulcanelli, who claimed that the Gothic churches conveyed, through a hidden code, the secrets of alchemy. Von List claimed that these could be decoded and would open the way to the transmutation of base metals into gold, the nostrum which would heal all ills, and the elixir of life. Such men as Paracelsus, Boehme and the German mystic Meister Eckhart-- not to be confused with Dietrich Eckart - knew the secret, and their writings could be decoded by fellow initiates, using the methods of the runes.' Members of von List's secret society later infiltrated the Nazis; and, curiously enough, the runes became one of the SS's chief preoccupations.

P. 141

If we cast our minds back to the scene in the Habsburg Treasure House, with both Stein and Hitler standing before the Spear of Destiny, we can perhaps understand how strange powers can intervene from time to time in human affairs. One has only to contrast the humility and love which Stein felt in the presence of the Spear with the arrogance, hatred and lust for power which it evoked in Hitler, to realize at once that there is a profound difference between a black magician and a white one. Stein worked for the power of good, serving the light; while Hitler attempted to plunge the world into a state of total and permanent darkness. As with the word-sword, so too the Spear has the power to heal or to slay. No clearer indication of Hitler's Satanism can be given than his determination to use the very spear said to have pierced the side of Christ as the channel for a dark-current, which came close to ending civilization on Earth.

Between Stein's way of viewing the Spear and Hitler's there could, indeed, be no compromise. One either serves the light or the dark forces. Hitler consciously and deliberately sought to serve the powers of darkness and evil.

P. 146

Himmler conceived the idea of the SS becoming an inner elite of men serving the blood, who should be able to prove pure Aryan descent for at least five generations. For their headquarters, he wanted to build a castle in Westphalia, staffed by this same inner sanctum. Out of this castle would step forth the new Teutonic Knights, but this time men whose ideals were not the chivalrous ones of service and courtesy, but those which glorified strength and the Aryan blood.

On the ruins of an ancient medieval fort, Himmler laid the foundation stone of what was to become known as the Wewelsburg. Its less flattering nickname among SS members was Black Camelot. This castle was built by hundreds of slave workers from a concentration camp, who worked on starvation rations and cowered under the whips of the SS guards. They built a palace for Himmler's dark initiates.

P. 150

Himmler required members of the SS to attend ceremonies in worship of the Hammer of Thor, among other things. He also substituted the summer solstice for Christmas as the chief 'holy day' - if one dares to use such a phrase - and presented his members with midsummer presents. All senices of marriage, baptism and burial were, in the case of SS members, performed, not by a priest or vicar, but by the local SS commander. Himmler also believed strongly in polygamy, and intended to introduce it if the Germans won the war. 'Marriage as it is today,' he declared, 'is the Satanic work of the Roman Catholic Church. Our present marriage laws are absolutely immoral. After the war monogamy will cease to be enforced upon promiscuous mankind. The racially pure blood of German heroes will be transmitted to as many offspring as possible.

P. 159

From Hitler, Himmler had learned about homeopathic remedies. Before long he had discovered the accounts of Steiner's experiments and conceived a diabolically sinister plan in his own mind. If rabbits could be controlled in this way, Himmler reasoned, why should it not be possible to treat the Jews in the same way? A whole branch of the Nazi Occult Bureau was set up to investigate the possibilities.

In 1943 Himmler ordered the first experiments to be carried out on human subjects. Before then, rats had been used. Jews at Buchenwald were injected with the potentised ashes of male Jews. These experiments went on until 1945. The SS, on Himmler's instructions, scattered Jewish ashes from the concentration camps across the entire land of Germany. Even with the Allied armies driving on deep into Germany itself, the SS was still carrying out these disgusting experiments." Another fringe medicine obsession of Himmler and indeed the Nazi occultists generally was what the Victorians called 'eugenics'. This aimed at the selective breeding of a superior race and the gradual elimination of inferior racial elements. An SS doctor wrote to Himmler in a fever of excitement. He had discovered a plant, he wrote, which induced irreversible sterility but without otherwise injuring the patient. This would enable the Reich to use the Bolsheviks and Jews as slave labour, but without any danger of their breeding.

P. 160

It seems that, no matter how barbarous the men in charge of the machinery of death and destruction were, their helpers

were just as eager to assist them in their lunatic ends. In their own way, the concentration camp doctors were even more evil and depraved than the monsters they served.'

Within a year of this kind of mad systematic cruelty, Haushofer fell from favour as a result of his World Ice Theory Bureau's inaccurate weather forecasts for the Russian campaign. The new guru became the sinister Hielscher, who somehow managed to slip through the net at Nuremberg when other Nazis were put on trial for their crimes against humanity. Under Hielscher's malignant influence, Hitler pushed on to a new phase in his insanity - the Final Solution. Under this programme, the deliberate and systematic extermination of Jews for the 'crime' of being non-Aryan was put into operation. No one will ever know the exact numbers of people who suffered death at the hands of the absurd Nazi occult-racial theories, but the Poles - who were also deemed an inferior race - lost a quarter of their population; the Romanies, again seen as racially inferior, lost around a million people; and the Jews, of course, had six million of their people murdered. All in all, the numbers of victims sacrificed to the occult-racial Nazi mythology was around 10 to 12 million.

But the extermination of races believed to be inferior, horrifying and disgusting as it is, has been well documented already. It is hard to dwell long in this miasmal swamp of men who seemed incapable of distinguishing between right and wrong, kindness and cruelty. Let us turn now from the murderers and study the madmen. Often, of course, they were one and the same.

Another obsessive preoccupation of Himmler was the Lebensborn, the SS maternity organization. Like much else in Nazi doctrine, this was also anticipated by the monstrous Lanz. Lanz urged the necessity of setting up human-breeding farms so that Aryans - particularly Germans - could mate with other Aryans and thus 'eradicate Slavic and Alpine elements from Germanic heredity'.

P. 163

'I will tell you a secret,' Hitler told Rauschning, 'I am founding an order. It is from there that the second stage will emerge - the stage of the Man-God, when Man will be the measure and centre of the world. The Man-God, that splendid being, will be an object of worship. But there are other stages about which I am not permitted to speak.'

Members of the SS were deliberately isolated from the rest of humanity. Their initiation took place in a series of stages, culminating in the notorious Ceremony of the Stifling Air. From this moment onwards, the SS member was dedicated body and soul to the commands of his order. As Hitler said,

*We do not want to do away with inequalities between men, but, on the contrary, to increase them and make them into a principle protected by impenetrable barriers. What will the social order of the future be like? Comrades, I will tell you: there will be a class of overlords, and after them the rank and file of Party Members in hierarchical order, and then the great mass of anonymous followers, servants and workers in perpetuity, and beneath them, again all the conquered foreign races, the modern slaves. And over and above all these there will reign a new and exalted nobility of whom I cannot speak. But of all these plans the ordinary militant members will know nothing.*

Hitler, in short, planned to rule the earth as Vice-Regent of the Powers of Darkness. The concentration camps were based as much on his Satanism as his racism, for the inmates were held to belong to the class of slaves, and as such their only function was to serve the master race, itself serving the ends of the Dark Gods of the Cosmos.

Among other lunatic activities which the Occult Bureau contemplated were stealing the Holy Grail.

P. 171-2

By April 1945 every German knew that the war was finished. But, in the Berlin bunker, Hitler and his inner circle

brooded darkly over a possible magical way out of their situation. Hitler knew that he had no military hope for victory now, and in his desperation he turned to the ultimate remedy of a black magician caught up in extremity - he formed a pact with Satan.

We, of course, do not have to believe in Satan ourselves to agree that many people do. Hitler, clearly, was one of those who did believe. Under the terms of a Satanic pact, the magician agrees to pay the Devil a price in return for his infernal help. The usual price is either the magician's own soul or a blood sacrifice. And, since Hitler had sworn his soul to Satan years ago, only blood sacrifice remained open to him.

In this mood of despair and anger, Hitler screamed at his remaining generals: 'Losses can never be too high! They sow the seeds of future greatness.' Hitler summoned Speer in order to give him orders for a policy of complete destruction. 'If the war is to be lost' he told Speer, 'the nation will also perish. There is no need to consider the basis of even a most primitive existence any longer. On the contrary, it is better to destroy even that and to destroy it ourselves.'

Hitler gave orders that every town and factory in Germany was to be burned to the ground. All bridges were to be blown up, all dams undammed, all rolling-stock and coaches destroyed - indeed everything was to be smashed by the iron fist. Speer, despite being ordered to implement this insane policy, balked at the idea. Not being a magician, only a civil servant, he did not understand that Hitler had made a pact with Satan and that the sacrifice of the German people was the price he was offering in return. Speer simply agreed and then promptly failed to carry out Hitler's orders. Even so, Hitler did manage to murder large numbers of people. We have seen already how he ordered the flooding of the Berlin underground, as a result of which, 300,000 people lost their lives. He gave instructions that all remaining prisoners be killed, and that his own brother-in-law and his former surgeon be murdered. All traitors were to be immediately executed. As Trevor-Roper puts it: 'In his last days, Hitler seems like some cannibal god, rejoicing in the ruin of his own temples. Like an ancient hero, Hitler wished to be sent with human sacrifices to his grave.'

In spite of Hitler's attempt to buy Satanic assistance by his final frenzied orgy of death and destruction, the military position worsened. Many Nazi leaders left Berlin on the night of 20 April. But Hitler stayed behind, still frantically working on magical escape routes from his situation.

P. 178

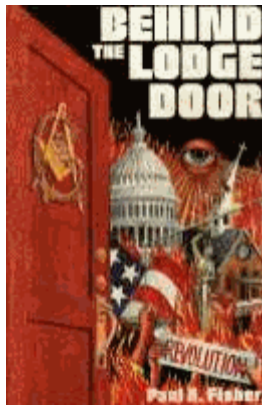
For Gardner was steeped in occult lore and learning. He was already known as the author of a book on the history and folklore of the Malay Aris, a weapon used in Malaya. He belonged to a Rosicrucian fraternity in Hampshire, known as the Fellowship of Crotona. One of the members of this fellowship, Mabel Besant-Scott, was the daughter of Arnie Besant, who had succeeded Blavatsky as the leader of Theosophy. This woman belonged not only to the Fellowship of Crotona but also to Co-Masonry, a form of Freemasonry which is not recognized by the English Grand Lodge. Becoming friendly with her, Gardner discovered that behind the front of Co-Masonry, she was actively involved in a functioning coven of witches, in the New Forest.

Gardner found, on his admission to the coven, that most of its members were extremely elderly. He became alarmed at the prospect of the religion which immediately attracted him being in severe danger of dying out. Some years later this fear was to lead him into betraying his oath of secrecy and publishing two books on the history, rituals and beliefs of witchcraft. But that lay in the future. It was then 1940, and Gardner was a junior member of a coven of witches, all of whose members were deeply concerned about the anticipated invasion of Britain.

P. 182

The United States also took a great interest in occult matters, possibly because President Roosevelt was himself a Freemason. But it also owed quite a lot to the success of German occult activities.





# Behind the Lodge Door

by Paul A. Fisher

**Tan Books and Publishers Inc.**

**Rockford, Illinois 61105**

Prejudice by Supreme Court Justices is not a thought which comes readily to mind when thinking of the American system of justice.

Yet, for at least three decades (beginning in the 1940s) the opinions of a significant number of Justices were influenced by an anti-Christian and anti-Catholic philosophy when rulings were fashioned on the religion clause of the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. ("Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof...")

Moreover, because of stare decisis--the legal doctrine which holds that a principle of law established by one judicial decision is accepted as an authoritative precedent for resolving similar legal conflicts--the religion-clause opinions rendered by the Court during that 30-year epoch have formed the basis for virtually all subsequent decisions on the clause since that time.

Although many people have been outraged by the Court's decisions regarding the place of religion under the Constitution, most citizens are convinced the American judicial system is eminently fair and just.

The latter view prevails largely because of a perception that Court nominees are carefully scrutinized to assure representation on the bench of a broad spectrum of the nation's varied groups. For example, it is generally thought that certain segments of the population have a non-defined "right" to a seat on the Court. When selections for a vacancy on the bench are under consideration, careful thought is given to a "Black seat," a "Jewish seat," a "Catholic seat," and a "woman's seat," not to mention choosing jurists who are sympathetic to labor, industry, and the medical and academic fraternities.

Strangely, however, mention is never made of two other groups in society which apparently have been successful in making silent claims to seats on the Court. Those two groups are Unitarians and Freemasons. Masons dominated the high bench from 1941 to 1971. That was an era when traditional Judeo-Christian values were removed from the curricula of public schools--and from public life generally.

That amazing (and rarely discussed) facet of American jurisprudence was discovered completely by accident when the author was conducting research on the religion clause of the First Amendment to the Constitution.

"It is the first hour of the day, the time when the veil of the temple was rent asunder, when darkness and consternation was spread over the earth, when the light was darkened, when the implements of Masonry were broken, when the flaming star disappeared, when the cubic stone was broken, when the word was lost."

Those revelations about the philosophy and activities of Freemasonry were no less sensational than were the disclosures of Barruel and Robison regarding the Bavarian Order of Illuminati. The Order was a secret society founded by Professor Adam Weishaupt of Ingolstadt, Germany, and records show it was closely intertwined with Masonry. Members of the Order, Barruel found, were the secret Masters of Masonry.

Knowledge of the Order became public during search of a house occupied by one of the leaders, as well as by communications discovered at the Castle of Sandersdorf, a meeting place of the group. Other information was made known by an unidentified spy within the Order, and by depositions given by four professors of the Marianen Academy in Bavaria, who were members of the organization. Weishaupt held views which, in later years, were echoed by the founding philosophers and adepts of international Communism, as well as others. Weishaupt proclaimed:

"Liberty and Equality are the essential rights that man in his original and primitive perfection received from nature. Property struck the first blow at Equality; political society or Governments were the first dispossessors of Liberty: the supporters of Governments and Property are the religious and civil laws; therefore, to reinstate man in his primitive rights of Equality and Liberty, we must begin by destroying all Religion, all civil society and finish by the destruction of all Property."

According to Barruel, the doctrines of Illuminism came to Europe from Egypt through a Jutland merchant.

Although Weishaupt hated religion, above all the Catholic Church, he greatly admired the effectiveness of her religious orders--particularly the Jesuits--in spreading the Gospel throughout the world. "What these men have done for the altar and throne, why should I not do in opposition to the altar and throne," the Bavarian professor remarked.

Robison, referring to testimony of the four Marianen Academy professors, said the Order of Illuminati abjured Christianity; promoted sensual pleasures; considered suicide justifiable; viewed patriotism and loyalty to country as narrow-minded prejudices incompatible with universal benevolence; held private property a hindrance to happiness; and insisted that the goals of the Order were superior to all else.

Also, he observed, members of the Order could be found only in the Lodges of Masonry.

The Edinburgh scholar said members of the group "insinuated themselves into all public offices, and particularly into the courts of justice.

Weishaupt told his followers: "We must win the common people in every corner. This will be obtained chiefly by means of the schools, and by open, hearty behavior. Show condescension, popularity, and toleration of their prejudices, which we at leisure shall root out and dispel."

Continuing in the same vein, he said: "If a writer publishes anything that attracts notice, and is in itself just but does not accord with our plan, we must endeavor to win him over--or decry him."

The strength of the Order of Illuminati, he said, lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name and another occupation. None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Freemasonry.

In addition to Masonry as a cover for Illuminati activities, Weishaupt recommended that members of the Order find concealment in "a learned or literary society" which "may be a powerful engine in our hands."

He taught his followers to try to obtain influence in all offices which have any effect in "forming or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man...."

All members of the Order, he said, "must be assisted..[and] preferred to all persons otherwise of equal merit."

The organization believed that Jesus established no new religion, but only "set religion and reason in their ancient rights."

Using the arcane language of Illuminism to explain his views on social conditions and the remedy for shaping society in the Order's mold, Weishaupt, in a letter to a colleague, referred to a "rough, split, and polished stone." The differences were explained by characterizing the rough and split stones as man's condition under civil government: "rough by ever fretting inequality of condition; and split since we are no longer one family, and are further divided by differences of government, rank, property and religion." However, when these differences are eliminated, and peoples of the world are "reunited in one family, we are represented by the polished Stone ."

"Examine, read, think" Weishaupt admonished his devotees as he urged them to understand symbols and symbolic language used by the Order. Explaining, he instructed his followers: "There are many things which one cannot find out without a guide, nor ever learn without instructions...Your Superiors...know the true path-- but will not point it out. Enough if they assist you in every approach to it." Thus, the need for the membership at large to "examine, read, think."

The new Illuminee was "particularly recommended to study the doctrine of the ancient Gnostics and Manichaeans, which may lead him to many important discoveries on the real Masonry."

The Illuminati, Robison said, hoped to use women by hinting of their "emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion."

The great aim of the Order, said the Scotch scholar, "is to make men happy:' by "making them good." This was to be accomplished by "enlightening the mind, and freeing it from the dominion of superstition and prejudice."

Robison also observed that Weishaupt was firm in the conviction that the Ancient Mysteries "were useful to mankind, containing rational doctrines of natural religion."

Professor Renner, one of the Marianne Academy scholars who gave a written deposition about his knowledge of the Illuminati, said the Order bound adepts by subduing their minds "with the most magnificent promises, and assure...the protection of great personages ready to do everything for the advancement of its members at the recommendation of the Order."

The Order enticed into its lodges only those who could be useful: "Statesmen, . . .counselors, secretaries. . .professors, abbess, preceptors, physicians, and apothecaries are always welcome candidates to the Order."

According to a joint deposition signed by Professor Renner and his three colleagues, the object of the first degrees of Illuminism was to train the adepts in the system of espionage. Once the member had so committed himself to such nefarious acts of espionage, treason, or other treacherous enterprises, he remained in a state of perpetual dread, fearing his superiors might at some time reveal the criminal activity, the four academicians testified.

The revelations of Robison and Barruel caused a sensation, not only in Europe, but in America, and were synopsized in newspapers and recommended for reading.

On December 4, 1794, The Herald of New York editorialized on the history of the French Revolution, and said that history was the history of "the Popular Societies, the principal moving springs of action during the whole revolution." The editorial urged owners of newspapers in the new nation to make the history of those societies known, and recommended the works of Barruel and Robison.

Further evidence of the popularity of the works of Barruel and Robison in America was indicated when a Protestant



minister, G.W. Snyder of Frederick, Maryland, sent to President George Washington a copy of Robison's book, with a covering letter. He said the President should be familiar with many of the points made by the Scottish scholar, since Mr. Washington was himself a Mason.

The President responded by noting that he never had presided over any Masonic Lodge, and had visited such establishments very seldom. Further, he observed, he did not believe the Lodges in the United States were "contaminated" with the principles of Illuminism.

In a follow-up letter to Rev. Snyder, the President elaborated on his position and conceded that the doctrines of the Illuminati and Jacobins had indeed spread to the United States. No one, Mr. Washington said, "is more truly satisfied of this fact than I am."

Continuing, he said: "...I did not believe that the Lodges of Freemasons in this country had, as societies, endeavored to propagate the diabolical tenets of the first [the Illuminati], or the pernicious principles of the latter [Jacobins] (if they are susceptible of separation). That individuals of them [Masonic Lodges] may have done it. or that the founder or instrument employed to found the Democratic Societies in the United States, may have had these objects; and actually had a separation of the People from their Government in view, is too evident to be questioned."

## **Freemasonry In Early America**

The first Lodge of Freemasonry in America was established at Philadelphia in 1730, and claimed Benjamin Franklin as a member. Indeed, many leaders of the American Revolution, including Washington, were members of the Craft." That is not surprising, since many of them also were Deists, the forerunner to modern day Unitarianism.

Historian Paul Hazard observed that Deists believed there "must be no form of constraint." They found no need for priests, ministers, nor rabbis. No more sacraments, rites, nor ceremonies; no more fasting, mortifying the flesh; no more going to church or synagogue. The Bible, to Deists, was a book just like any other.

Deism, said Hazard, became devoted to the law of nature and free thinking; and upon the heels of Deism and Natural Religion came Freemasonry.

Actually, Masons were most active in bringing about the Revolutionary War in America, according to the New Age. A 1940 editorial in that publication declared: "It was the Masons who brought on the war, and it was Masonic generals who carried it through to a successful conclusion. In fact, the famous Boston Tea Party, which precipitated the war, was actually a recessed meeting of a Masonic Lodge." French historian Bernard Fay, writing of the Boston Tea Party, said the incident emanated from a tavern known as the "Green Dragon or the Arms of Freemasonry." A shabby band of "Redskins" were seen to leave the tavern on the afternoon of December 16, 1773, although no such persons had been seen to enter the building.

The group, reported Fay, rushed to the docks, jumped onto the ships anchored there, and threw tea into the harbor. The "Redskins" returned to the Green Dragon, but were never seen to leave

Fay also said Benjamin Franklin established a "network of Masonic newspapers" in all the English colonies, one of the most prominent of which was Peter Zenger's Journal in New York.

Franklin, Fay wrote, utilized French Freemasons to aid the American Revolution. The American Revolutionary activist ingratiated himself to the widow of Claude Adrien Helvetius, the wealthy Encyclopedist, banker and atheist, who helped found the Lodge of Nine Muses--the intellectual center of French Freemasonry.

Through Madame Helvetius, Franklin was admitted to the Nine Muses and became Master of the Lodge. There he devoted himself to a propaganda campaign which swung French public opinion in favor of the American Masonic cause. Franklin's "admirable work," said Fay, was the most carefully planned and most efficiently organized propaganda ever accomplished, and "made possible the military intervention of France on the side of the Americans."

Moreover, he asserted, Franklin's work also had "a great intellectual influence throughout Europe, spreading the idea, or what might be called the myth, of virtuous revolution." Up until that time, the French historian said, revolutions had been viewed "as crimes against society." Subsequently, revolutions "were accepted as a step in progress of the world," a step and a perception which "originated with the American Revolution and grew out of Franklin's propaganda."

## **Legislatures Investigate U.S. Masonry**

Despite the fact that Masonry had been active in America since 1730, it was not until disclosures in "The Morgan Affair," almost 100 years later, that the American people became acutely aware of the Fraternity's "secret work."

When the public heard that one William Morgan, a Mason of Batavia, New York, allegedly had been murdered by members of the Craft for disclosing its secrets, the outcry was so vehement and widespread that thousands of the brethren resigned from the Fraternity. Legislatures of the States of New York, Massachusetts and Pennsylvania initiated investigations into the secret operations of Freemasonry, and developed testimony which was both amazing and frightening. The purportedly benevolent Fraternity was revealed to be a state within a state and one that bound its adherents with the most gruesome and terrifying oaths. In the national elections of 1830, the anti-masonic political party mustered 130,000 votes.

The report of the New York State Senate Committee said of Freemasonry:

"It comprises men of rank, wealth, office and talents in power--and that almost in every place where power is of any importance--it comprises, among the other classes of the community, to the lowest, in large numbers, and capable of being directed by the efforts of others so as to have the force of concert through the civilized world! "They are distributed too, with the means of knowing each other, and the means of keeping secret, and the means of co- operating, in the desk, in the legislative hall, on the bench, in every gathering of men of business, in every party of pleasure, in every enterprise of government, in every domestic circle, in peace and in war, among its enemies and friends, in one place as well as another. So powerful, indeed, is it at this time, that it fears nothing from violence, either public or private, for it has every means to learn it in season, to counteract, defeat and punish it....

The report noted that there were approximately 30,000 Freemasons in the State of New York--about one-fourth of the eligible voting population"yet they have held for forty years, three-fourths" of all public offices in the State.

Commenting on a situation which has perjured through the years, the report addressed the attitude of the press, as follows:

"The public press, that mighty engine for good or for evil, has been, with a few honorable exceptions, silent as the grave. This self-proclaimed sentinel of freedom, has felt the force of masonic influence, or has been smitten with the rod of its power."

The New York legislators said Masonic witnesses on the stand "have sworn to facts, which in the opinion of bystanders, were not credited by a single one of the hundreds of persons who were present." Moreover, grand juries, "a majority of whom were masons omitted to find bills of indictment "when there was proof before them of outrages not surpassed in grossness and indecency by any committed in the country since the first settlement."

The committee also disclosed some of the oaths taken by Freemasons testified to by former Masons who recently had resigned from the Fraternity. Those providing such testimony were "personally known to a majority of the committee" as "men of standing in the community, whose characters for veracity are beyond reach of Calumny"

Penalties accepted by Masons in the first three degrees were:

Entered Apprentice: "To have his throat cut across, his tongue taken out by the roots, and his body buried

in the ocean."

Fellow Craft: "To have his left breast torn open, his heart and vitals taken from thence, and thrown over his left shoulder, and carried to the Valley of Jehosaphat, there to become a prey to the wild beasts of the field and the vultures of the air."

Master Mason: "To have his body severed in two in the midst and divided to the north and south, his bowels burnt to ashes in the center, and the ashes scattered to the four winds of heaven ."

Royal Arch: "To have his skull struck off, and his brains exposed to the scorching rays of a meridian sun."

Much of the same information uncovered by the New York Senate in 1829, also was found five years later to be common in the State of Massachusetts, when a Joint Committee of the legislature of the latter State investigated the Craft.

Masons invited to appear before the Joint Committee refused to do so, and though the Massachusetts House approved subpoena power for the committee, the State Senate refused to do so.

The committee found Freemasonry was "a distinct Independent Government within our own Government, and beyond the control of the laws of the land by means of its secrecy, and the oaths and regulations which its subjects are bound to obey, under penalties of death." The committee added that "in no Masonic oath presented to the committee, is there any reservation made of the Constitution and the laws of the land."

The Joint Committee found Freemasonry to be a "moral evil," a "pecuniary evil," and a "political evil."

In 1836, a committee of the House of Representatives of the State of Pennsylvania was provided additional testimony which largely confirmed what the legislatures of the two other States had learned about Freemasonry. The Pennsylvania panel was informed that a Master Mason promises under oath to protect the secrets of a brother Master Mason, "murder and treason only excepted, and those at my own option."

In all, nineteen witnesses refused to provide sworn testimony to the committee. Other witnesses informed the legislators that Masons influence judicial decisions and consider Masonic oaths superior to all other oaths'

P. 40

The ultimate aim of the Craft, Fr. Gruber said, is the overthrow of all spiritual and political "tyranny" and class privileges, so that there will be established a universal social republic in which will reign the greatest possible individual liberty and social and economic equality.

To accomplish their goal, Masons believe the following is necessary:

1. The destruction of all social influence by the Church and religion generally, either by open persecution or by so-called separation of Church and State.
2. To laicize or secularize all public and private life and, above all, popular education.
3. To systematically develop freedom of thought and conscience in school children, and protect them, so far as possible, against all disturbing influences of the Church, and even their own parents--by compulsion if necessary.

P. 42

Eliphas Levi: author of *Dogme et Rituel*, and that *Morals and Dogma* "is shown to be literal and verbatim extractions from those of the French Magus."<sup>4</sup> Arthur Waite, a Masonic authority on, and translator of, Levi's works, has written:

"No person who is acquainted with *Morals and Dogma* can fail to trace the hand of the occultist therein and it is to be especially observed that, passing from grade to grade in the direction of the highest, this institution [Freemasonry] becomes more and more Kabbalistic."

Another Masonic writer insisted that reading Pike's work makes one feel "he is contacting one of the greatest minds," and that some day Pike will be recognized "as one of the greatest religious teachers and reformers of history. . . "

Another author, writing in the same publication, recognized Pike's book to be "tedious reading and even difficult to understand." He suggested that the volume be read slowly over a three-year period. Continuing, the latter writer said the book is "a summation of those philosophic and religious truths which are presented so graphically in the [degree] work:' and he urged the study of Gnosticism and the Kabbalah as collateral reading.'

So it is made clear that Freemasonry is not fundamentally a fraternal insurance organization. It is an occult religion of Kabbalistic Gnosticism, and Pike's book is the basic source document for brainwashing men in all degrees of Scottish Rite Masonry,

## **Pike's *Morals and Dogma***

Scottish Rite Masonry's Grand Philosopher and former Grand Commander wrote that the people, as a mass, are a "blind force" which must be "economized and managed" in order to attack "superstitions, despotism and prejudice." And once the people are organized and guided by "a brain and a law:' and motivated by Truth and Love, "the great revolution prepared for by the ages will begin to march."

He said the force of the people becomes exhausted by prolonging "things long since dead; in governing mankind by embalming old, dead tyrannies of Faith; restoring dilapidated dogmas; re-gilding faded, worm-eaten shrines; whitening and rouging ancient and barren superstitions.. .perpetuating superannuated institutions; enforcing the worship of symbols as the actual means of salvation; and tying the dead corpse of the Past...with the living present."

Pike compared the unorganized mass of people to a "Rough Ashlar" (building stone), and the organized and direct masses to a "Perfect Ashlar." It is a concept that had been first enunciated by Adam Weishaupt to guide his Bavarian Illuminati.

The Masonic leader identified Masonry with the Ancient Mysteries and star worship. The sun, moon and Master of the Lodge, he said, are the three sublime lights of Masonry.

. . . Pike's book also presents Masonry as an organization which thrives on tension, conflict and revolution--a struggle apparently directed toward what Pike called "the great revolution prepared for by the ages:' which would usher J in the "universal social republic" mentioned by Fr. Gruber.

Lectures based on Pike's philosophy should immediately impress perceptive Masons that t:he tension, conflict and revolution referred to is the age-old pagan conflict with Christianity-particularly the Roman Catholic Church. The alternating black and white squares on the Lodge floor, Pike not:ed, serve to remind all Masons of that constant conflict. Those alternating blocks symbolize, he said, the "warfare of Michael and Satan; between light and darkness; freedom and despotism; religious liberty and the arbitrary dogmas of a Church that thinks for its votaries, and whose Pontiff claims to be infallible, and the decretals of its Councils to constitute gospel." Freemasonry, Pike said, owes its "success to opposition."

Pike made it abundantly evident that Masonry has nothing to do with Old and New Testament religious values. The Craft, he insisted, is the successor of the Ancient Mysteries, and teaches and preserves the cardinal tenets of the old primitive faith.<sup>25</sup> All old religions "have died away and old faiths faded into oblivion:' but Masonry, he claims.

survives "teaching the same old truths as the Essenes taught and as John the Baptist preached in the desert."

Masonry's "same old truths" were gathered "from the Zend-Avesta and the Vedas, from Plato and Pythagoras, from India, Persia, Phoenicia, Greece, Egypt and the Holy Books of the Jews...These doctrines are the religion and philosophy of Masonry." Obviously, Masonic philosophy makes no room for Christian truths, ethics and values.

Elaborating on Masonic philosophy, Pike said that while Christian Masons may believe the Divine Word became Man, others believe the same thing happened long before to Mithra and Osiris. Therefore, Christians should not object if others see in the Word of St. John what actually is the Logos of Plato or the Unuttered Thought of the first emanation of light or the Perfect Reason. "We do not admit that the Messiah was born in Bethlehem."

The "truths" spread by Masonry, Pike wrote, are based on Jewish mystical lore known as Kabbalistic Gnosticism, which was passed to Masonry through the Knights Templar.

Explaining, Pike said there existed at the time of the Templars a sect of "Johannite Christians, who claimed to be the only true initiates into the real mysteries" of the religion of Christ. Adopting in part the Jewish traditions and tales of the Talmud, they said facts recounted in the Gospels "are but allegories."

The Knights Templar, he continued, were from the very beginning "devoted to...opposition to the tiara of Rome and the crown of its Chiefs . . . ."

The object of the Templars, he said, was to acquire influence and wealth, then to "intrigue and at need fight to establish the Johannite or Gnostic and Kabbalistic dogma...."

Again identifying Freemasonry with the Knights Templar, Pike declared: "The Papacy and rival monarchies...are sold and bought in these days, become corrupt, and tomorrow, perhaps, will destroy each other. All that will become the heritage of the Temple: the World will soon come to us for its Sovereigns and Pontiffs. We shall constitute the equilibrium of the universe, and be rulers over the masters of the World."

He said the Templars, like other secret societies, had two doctrines: One was concealed and reserved for the Masters, which was Johannism; the other, publicly practiced, was Roman Catholicism. Thus, Freemasonry, he said, "vulgarly imagined to have begun with the Dionysian Architects or German Stone-workers, adopted St. John the Evangelist as one of its patrons, associating with him in order not to arouse the suspicion of Rome...[and] thus covertly proclaiming itself the child of the Kabbalah and Essenism together."

The Johannism of the Adepts, he added, 'was the Kabbalah of the earlier Gnostics."

Referring to the trial of the Templars (which lasted from 1307 to 1314, and involved charges that Templars denied Christ was God, abjured other basic Catholic beliefs, including the Sacraments, spat and urinated upon the Crucifix, and regularly engaged in homosexuality and other obscene acts), Pike said: Pope Clement V and Philip the Fair (of France) could not fully explain to the people at large "the conspiracy of the Templars against the Thrones and the Tiara. To do so would propagate the religion of Isis."

Jacques De Molay, Grand Master of the Knights Templar, was executed in 1314. However, before he died, according to Pike, he instituted what came to be called the occult Hermetic or Scottish Masonry, the Lodges of which were established in four metropolitan areas, Naples, Edinburgh, Stockholm, and Paris. These Lodges, Pike asserted, were the initial Lodges of modern Freemasonry."

The former Grand Commander of the Scottish Rite also asserted that the secret movers of the French Revolution had sworn upon the tomb of De Molay to overthrow Throne and Altar. Then, when King Louis XVI of France was executed (1793), "half the work was done; thenceforward, the Army of the Temple was to direct all its efforts against the Pope."

The Church and Christianity are clearly the major enemies of Pike's Freemasonry. Christianity, he said, taught the doctrine of Fraternity, but repudiated that of political equality because it inculcated obedience to Caesar and to those

lawfully in authority.

According to Pike, the Samaritan Jews, using Kabbalistic data, characterized the "vulgar faith" by the figure of Thartac, a god represented with a book, a clock, and the head of an ass. This was because they believed Christianity was under the reign of Thartac, since its adherents preferred "blind faith and utter credulity...to intelligence and science."

Concerning Heaven and Hell, Pike wrote: "The present is Masonry's scene of action--man is on earth to live, to enjoy. He is not in this world to hanker after another."

P. 50-51

Masonry's "Landmarks" have been described by a Craftsman as "those peculiar marks of distinction by which we are separated from the profane world, and by which we are enabled to designate our inheritance as the 'Sons of light.' " These Landmarks are "unrepeatable" and "can suffer no change."

Among such inflexible laws of Masonry is Landmark No. 18, which lists qualifications for membership in the Craft. That Landmark says no man can be a Freemason unless he is "unmutilated" and "free- born." It is further stipulated that neither women, slaves, nor one born in slavery are qualified for initiation into the rites of the Masonic Fraternity.

In that connection, it is interesting to note that Albert Pike, writing of the Aryans who peopled the earth about 10,000 years ago, said:

"They were white men...the superior race in intellect, in manliness, the governing race of the world, the conquering race of all other nations."

Continuing, he asserted: "The single fact that we owe not one single truth, not one idea in philosophy or religion to the Semitic race is, of itself, ample reward for years of study, and it is a fact indisputable, if I read the Veda and Zend Avesta aright."

The Veda is the collection of sacred writings of the Aryans who invaded Northern India in 1500 B.C. The Zend Avesta is a compilation of the sacred writings and commentary thereon of the Zoroastrian religion of ancient Persia.

In his Lectures on the Arya, Pike noted that Yima (first of all men created, and the first with whom Ahru Mazda conversed) ultimately lived among people who had perfect stature and "no other marks which are the token of Anra-Mainyus, the Evil Principle, which he has made among men.

Regarding the "other marks," Pike said:

"By which it appears that deformity was considered as a mark put on man by the Evil One; and that Yima selected for his colonists only those in whom there was no physical defect."

P. 57

At the same time, another Craftsman asserted that the Fraternity "provided the major obstacle" to the growth of religious-oriented education."

In 1968, a 33rd Degree Mason said: "The keynote of Masonic religious thinking is naturalism which sees all life and thought as ever developing and evolutionary..."

The Bible, said Brother Leonard Went, "is not today what it once was." Current higher criticism, he observed, has "made obsolete the idea that the Bible is a unique revelation of supernatural truth."

While the Court has outlawed public recitation of the Bible as a religious work in public schools, the "Americanism" program of the Scottish Rite has mandated that members of the Fraternity disseminate Masonic materials in public schools. And the brethren take that role seriously.

In 1959, the Grand Commander said Franklin W. Patterson, 33rd Degree, secretary of the Scottish Rite Lodge at Baker, Oregon, succeeded in persuading the principal of the local high school to use Masonic-oriented texts in the local public schools." Also, the Scottish Rite bodies of Alexandria, Virginia "placed the New Age magazine in all public school libraries within their jurisdiction."

In 1965, Grand Commander Luther A. Smith reported that Masonic booklets had been "distributed by sets to every room in every school" in the Charlotte, North Carolina public school system. The Superintendent of Schools for that jurisdiction made the Masonic propaganda "required reading."

In 1965, Major General Herman Nickerson, 33rd Degree, Commander of the U.S. Marine Corps facility at Camp Lejeune, N.C., was commended by the Supreme Council for introducing the Supreme Council's books on "Americanism" into the schools under his command attended by children of Marine Corps personnel." In 1966, General Nickerson received an award from the Freedoms Foundation at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, for "his citizenship program at Camp Lejeune. . . ."

Subsequently, General Nickerson became Director of Personnel for the U.S. Marine Corps and on May 8, 1968 was the principal speaker when 17 West Point cadets "were obligated" as "soldier Masons" one month prior to being commissioned second lieutenants "to carry out our ideals in Vietnam."

George Washington University in the nation's capital has long had close ties to Freemasonry, and has been the recipient of its largess. Not only did it receive \$1 million from the Masons in the 1920s, it has received additional funds from the Masonic International "High Twelve Clubs," the Masons of Louisiana, the National League of Masonic Clubs, and the Knights Templar."

When George Washington University restructured its Masonic-funded School of Government in 1966, it consolidated the Department of Government and Business and existing programs "at the U.S. Air Force Command and Staff School, Maxwell Air Force Base in Alabama, and the Industrial College of the Armed Forces (ICAF) at Ft. McNair, Washington, D.C."

The consolidation was effected only "after a conference was held with Grand Commander [Luther] Smith and his approval obtained."

The ICAF is the highest and most prestigious of all federal educational institutions.

Moreover, Masonic influence is threaded through most college fraternities, and their rituals were written and insignia designated by Masons. However, only four college fraternities were founded exclusively for Masons: Acacia, founded at the University of Michigan in 1904; Square and Compass, founded at Washington and Lee University in 1917; Sigma Mu Sigma, founded at Tri-State College in 1921; and the Order of the Golden Key, founded at the University of Oklahoma in 1925.

In 1952, Square and Compass merged with Sigma Mu Sigma, "to thoroughly indoctrinate the college men of America with the traditions of our American Masonic heritage."

## P. 61-63 **WARRING ON THE CHURCH**

A cursory review of the social climate at the time State and federal laws were enacted to deny aid to "sectarian" institutions sadly dis- closes that those statutes really are musty memorials to appeasement of Know-Nothings, who once ruled America.

Those statutory stains of bigotry were designed primarily to prohibit equality of government assistance for Catholic parochial schools, which were competing with the essentially Protestant public school system. Ultimately, those laws served as historic precedent to buttress arguments by the Court in subsequent decisions which outlawed nearly all public accommodation for traditional Judeo-Christian beliefs and values in public life.

Moreover, the Masonic Fraternity, an age-old militant enemy of the Church, strongly influenced the secret societies which formed the hard core of the Nativist and Know-Nothing movements that lobbied so successfully to impose those essentially anti-Catholic edicts upon the nation.

This was evident, not only by the secrecy Know-Nothings imposed on their members to conceal the organization's true purpose, but by: Masonic membership of Know-Nothing leaders.

Nativism was characterized by the late Canon Anson Phelps Stokes of the Washington Cathedral as "the aggressive American Angle- Saxon Protestant tradition," which goes back to the Reformation in England and came to America through the New England Puritans.

That tradition, he said, "developed the 'No-Popery' slogan as a protection against the feared overthrow of the English form of civil government"

He noted that Nativism coalesced under a variety of titles: the Native American Democratic Association; the Order of the Sons of America; the Order of the Star-Spangled Banner; the Order of Know- Nothings; the American Protective Association; and the Invisible Empire of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

A more accurate perspective on the groups mentioned by the former Canon of the Washington Cathedral was provided by Albert Stevens in his seminal book on the origins of secret societies in the United States. He found that the Masonic Fraternity is "the parent organization of all modern secret societies."

Stevens traced the "germ" of American patriotic and political secret societies to the Loyal Orange institution, which "had Masonic antecedents." Its cardinal principle, he said, was "loyalty to the occupants of the British throne and opposition to the Roman Catholic Church."<sup>4</sup>

Orangeism appeared early in the United States, "and the members of earlier American patriotic secret societies (1840-1855) were pronounced 'Native Americans' and anti-Roman Catholic: The Orders of United American Mechanics (Senior and Junior), Sons of America, Brotherhood of the Union, American Protestant Association, the Know-Nothing party (Order of the Star-Spangled Banner), and others, were conspicuous during the period referred to. . . others spreading into the American Protective Association movement, which had been conspicuous in American politics."

However, anti-Catholic bias came to America long before the Know-Nothing movement. As Stokes observed, it was evident in the first colonial settlements.

Prior to the 19th Century, concern about the Church's inroads into America was demonstrated by stringent opposition to the Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774 to institute a permanent administration in Canada. It was one of the "Intolerable Acts" complained of by the American colonists, and was directly alluded to in the "Declaration of Independence."

The Act, which contributed to the outbreak of the American Revolution, gave the French Canadians complete religious freedom. However, the American colonists saw it as nullifying "many of the Western claims of the coast colonies by extending the boundaries of the province of Quebec to the Ohio River on the South and the Mississippi River on the west. The concessions in favor of Roman Catholicism also aroused resentment among Protestants in the Colonies."

It was obvious, too, that the Act effectively extended the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Quebec into those western areas, a matter of some concern to the Protestant colonists.

Further evidence of the second-class status of Catholics in colonial America was set forth in the early constitutions of Massachusetts (1780), New Hampshire (1796), New Jersey (1790), North Carolina (1776) and Vermont (1786), all of



which expressly stated a preference for the "Protestant" religion.

The pervasiveness of this opposition to all things Catholic was evident in an examination by Sister Marie Lenore Fell of more than 1,000 textbooks used in public schools during the period 1783-1860. Sister Marie pursued her research to determine the influence of these books on youth who later became "rulers of the country and molders of party politics"<sup>8</sup>

She found that the "No Popery" cries, so common during the years preceding the Civil War, could be traced to the childhood training of the nation's leaders.

Her investigations demonstrated that the Quebec Act was stressed in a number of school texts.'

Among those texts, Samuel Whelpley's *A Compend of History* (which went through many editions between 1807-1856) asserted that the powers of the ecclesiastical state from the first part of the 7th Century were "carnal, sensual, and devilish."

Whelpley also identified the Church of Rome with the woman sitting on a scarlet-colored beast, who is called "the mother of harlots" in St. John's Apocalypse. He identified the beast as "the temporal powers which gave her support."

Another text charged that Popery kept the people of Europe in ignorance by forbidding them to inquire into their duties, and commanded them to believe whatever priests told them. The ignorant people, the author wrote, would work for the priests and support large numbers of them in idleness.

Conrad Malte-Brun's *A System of Universal Geography* (1834) depicted the Church in Catholic countries as prohibiting the dissemination of knowledge and as keeping the people in ignorance.

This type of education, perpetuated under public auspices, shaped the future Church-State conflicts and fueled the attendant violence. It also assured that the fullness of the free exercise of religion would be denied to Catholics, who were by far the largest non-Protestant minority group.

P. 75

The ultimate purpose of Freemasonry, Leo said, is "the utter overthrow of that whole religious and political order of the world which the Christian teaching has produced, and the substitution of a new state of things in accordance with their ideas, of which the foundations and laws shall be drawn from mere naturalism."

Fundamental to Masonry and to naturalists, he said, is that human nature and human reason "ought in all things to be mistress and guide." Sincere adherents of Masonry, he continued, "care little for duties to God, or pervert them by erroneous and vague opinions. For they deny that anything has been taught by God; they allow no dogma of religion or truth which cannot be understood by human intelligence, nor any teacher who ought to be believed by reason of his authority"

Addressing specifically the issue of religious education, Leo said Masons imagine States "ought to be constituted without any regard for the laws and precepts of the Church." Moreover, the Pontiff asserted, Masons 'teach the great error of this age--that regard for religion should be held as an indifferent matter, and that all religions are alike."

He added: "With the greatest unanimity the sect of the Freemasons also endeavors to take to itself the education of youth. They think that they can easily mold to their opinions that soft and pliant age, and bend it whither they will...Therefore, in the education and instruction of children they allow no share, either of teaching or of discipline, to the ministers of the Church; and in many places they have procured...that nothing which treats of the most important and most holy duties of men to God shall be introduced into the instructions on morals."

Once the fear of God and reverence for divine laws are taken away, the authority of rulers becomes despised, sedition

is permitted, and popular passions are urged to lawlessness, the Pontiff asserted. With no restraint, he continued, 'a change and overthrow of all things will necessarily follow.'

This change and overthrow "is deliberately planned and put forward by many associations of communists and socialists; and to their undertakings the sect of Freemasons is not hostile, but greatly favors their designs, and holds in common with them their chief opinions."

Freemasons, the Pope declared, "are prepared to shake the foundations of empires, to harass the rulers of the State, to accuse, and to cast them out as often as they appear to govern otherwise than they themselves could have wished..."

The Papal catalogue of criminal activity by Freemasons was awe- some and frightening. Surely such an indictment of an organization-- which the Times had assured the public was an "innocent association" merited an immediate, vigorous and forceful challenge by a newspaper with the stature and prestige of the Times.

Such a challenge to the Pope's statements, and a full exposition of Masonry's secret activities, was further warranted in view of the then current controversy in the United States over sectarianism in the schools, and the Pope's charge that Freemasonry "endeavors to take to itself the education of youth."

P. 95-96

Edward Young Clarke, a former publicity agent and fund raiser, who became Imperial Kleagle (salesman) for the Klan, "realized the value of representing the Klan to be 'the fighting brother' of Masonry." Consequently, he issued orders that "none but men with Masonic affiliations" should be employed as Kleagles in the Klan's nationwide sales network.

Accordingly, he established the Great American Fraternity (GAF) in Georgia in 1920 as a nationwide sales organization composed of members of 13 secret societies believed to be hostile to the Catholic Church. Klan salesmen were instructed "in selling effective political anti-Catholicism to their brothers in their respective lodges."

Members of the GAF included the Freemasons, Junior Order of United American Mechanics, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, Guardians of Liberty, Order of the Eastern Star, Daughters of America, Rebekkahs, the Loyal Orange Institution, Knights of Luther, National Legion of Pathfinders, and the Order of De Molay.

P. 234-242

In 1945, a member of the Craft put it this way: "The major job of the Masonic Fraternity is the creation of a healthy and enlightened public opinion." And, he added: All other Masonic activities are "incidental" to the real purpose of Freemasonry, which is 'the creation and maintenance of a public opinion that will sustain the kind of world that we all wish to live in.'

Public relations activities are the life-blood of Masonry, because the Craft's policy ostensibly forbids extending invitations to join the Fraternity. Rather, men who are attracted to the Craft must themselves request entry into the Lodge. This claim is often true, but it is well known that the Fraternity frequently expends considerable effort to invite persons of rank and distinction to accept entrance into the Secret Brotherhood. Two such trophies bagged by the Brotherhood were President William Howard Taft, and General Douglas MacArthur. They are typical examples of prominent individuals who were made Masons "by sight" that is, they did not request entry into the Fraternity; the Brotherhood imposed itself upon them, and elicited their consent to be identified with the Craft.

In 1968, the Scottish Rite Grand Commander clearly explained the technique for luring men into the Fraternity. He said Masons are "bound by age-old policies and traditions to refrain from inviting or making a direct appeal to individuals to apply for membership." So, to incite a desire to join the Craft, the Brotherhood must attract attention to

the organization "in such a way" that the profane will initiate inquiries "as to how they might...become Masons."

Continuing, the Masonic chieftan said that "tact, diplomacy, and skillful salesmanship will bring opportunities." In that regard, he mentioned a Masonic film, "In The Hearts Of Men," which had impressed many profane (i.e, non-Masons) by the number of "distinguished Americans [who] were Masons." Commenting further, the Grand Commander said:

"Crippled children's hospitals throughout the country. and the knowledge that Masons are largely responsible for them, has induced many outsiders to petition for the degrees of Masonry. The same can be said about education programs of the Supreme Council in support of the public schools and Americanism."

And he added: "It comes down to this: Responsible citizens of the United States want to help causes and institutions that are unselfishly working for the good of our country and humanity."

Pressing home the need for luring men into the Fraternity, the Commander said the Brethren must be "recognized as strong advocates of Masonic participation" in such publicly accepted entities "as public schools, scouting, youth organizations, YMCA, Salvation Army, and libraries."

Albert Pike placed in perspective how the Fraternity uses Masons who are nationally prominent public figures. He wrote: "Masons do not build monuments to [George] Washington, and plume themselves on the fact that he was a Mason merely on account of his Masonic virtues. It is because his civic reputation sheds glory upon the Order."

Professor Renner, one of the Marianen Academy scholars who gave a written deposition about his knowledge of the Illuminati, said that the Order bound adepts by subduing their minds "with the most magnificent promises, and assured...the protection of great personages ready to do everything for the advancement of its members at the recommendation of the Order."

Moreover, the professor said, the Order (which, incidentally, has much in common with modern Freemasonry) enticed into its lodges only those who could be useful: "Statesmen...counselors, secretaries...professors, abbess, preceptors, physicians, and apothecaries are always welcome candidates to the Order."

Although the Craft popularized the phrase, "Brotherhood of Man Under the Fatherhood of God," in reality, Freemasonry "was never intended for the multitude."

Masons who believe the Craft is a "social and fraternal order" are operating under an "erroneous impression:" and become "a distinct liability" to the Fraternity.'

It is truly surprising that thousands of men are lured into joining an organization about which they know almost nothing. Advertising experts call it "selling the sizzle and not the steak."

1950 New Age editorial remarked on the phenomenon by observing that the applicant for membership in the Craft "does not know in advance the vows he must take or the principles to which he will pledge allegiance. Yet, in spite of such a handicap, hundreds of persons every year make application to join a Masonic Lodge."

Why do they do so? The editorial explains that the major reason is because a man's acquaintances and friends are members of the Fraternity, "and, if they have found Masonry in accordance with its reputation for good in the community, then he feels justified in the faith that nothing will be asked of him which could not be proclaimed to the world with propriety."

But the editorial did not find it necessary to report that, once inside, the initiates are bound by solemn oaths, and stern promises of mutilation and death if they reveal Masonic secrets. However, even if the Brotherhood's secrets are revealed, they are dismissed as untrue by the general public, because so many honorable men are associated with the Fraternity.

But what are the Fraternity's secrets? Why must members bind themselves so solemnly and agree to accept mutilation and death if the secrets are revealed? If the organization is simply fraternal, charitable and dedicated to good works,

surely such extreme measures are totally uncalled for.

The obvious conclusion is that the Secret Brotherhood is hiding something so serious that decent men would never join it if they were fully informed in advance of its activities and purposes.

## Targeting The Candidates

Masons obviously are very choosy about who makes up the "Brotherhood of Man" in the lodge rooms across the world. Craft leaders insist that it is "very important" for its investigating committees to scrutinize those who seek admission into the Fraternity. It is particularly important to determine the "religious views" of the candidates, as well as their "habits, associates, how they spend [their] leisure time, and whether [they are] financially able to become a Mason.

As part of the selection process, the candidate is personally interviewed by the investigative committee in the presence of his wife, in order to "ascertain that the financial condition of the family is such" that the man will be able to pay dues to the Craft without financial strain.'

Masonic investigating committees check references provided by the candidate, and make inquiries of his co-workers. Moreover, Brothers who work in government law-enforcement agencies are contacted, and usually "are extremely cooperative."

The Brotherhood's own investigating agency is known as the Masonic Relief Association [MRA]. "a great agency for information concerning all types of investigations of the character of individuals seeking the good offices of the Fraternity, and all that is necessary is to make use of it..."

## The Binding Oaths

Once the candidate has been lured or targeted, he is formally initiated into the Fraternity amid occult signs and symbols of the Mystery Religions and, incongruously, the Holy Bible. The candidate for the Apprentice Degree, by direction, sinks to the floor on his bared left knee, his right knee forming the angle of a square. His left hand holds the Bible, square and compass, and his right hand rests on those Masonic symbols. Now the candidate proclaims in a loud voice before the Master of the Lodge and the assembled Brethren:

"I, \_\_\_\_\_, of my own free will and accord, in the presence of Almighty God, and this Worshipful Lodge, erected to Him, and dedicated to the holy Saints John, do hereby and hereon most solemnly and sincerely promise and swear, that I will always hail, ever conceal, and never reveal any of the arts, parts, or points of the hidden mysteries of Ancient Free Masonry, which may have been, or hereafter shall be, at this time, or any future period, communicated to me, as such, to any person or persons whomsoever, except it be to a true and lawful brother Mason, or in a regularly constituted Lodge of Masons; nor unto them until, by strict trial, due examination, or lawful information, I shall have found him, or them, as lawfully entitled to the same as I am myself. I furthermore promise and swear that I will not print, paint, stamp, stain, cut, carve, mark or engrave them, or cause the same to be done, on any thing movable or immovable, capable of receiving the least impression of a word, syllable, letter, or character, whereby the same may become legible or intelligible to any person under the canopy of heaven, and the secrets of Masonry thereby unlawfully obtained through my unworthiness.

"All this I most solemnly promise and swear, with a firm and steadfast resolution to perform the same, without any mental reservation or secret evasion of mind whatever, binding myself under no less penalty than that of having my throat cut across, my tongue torn out by its roots, and my body buried in the rough sands of the sea, at low water mark, where the tide ebbs and flows twice in twenty-four hours, should I

ever knowingly violate this my Entered Apprentice obligation. So help me God, and keep me steadfast in the due performance of the same."

More than 150 years ago, former President John Quincy Adams, commenting on Freemasonry, said it was "vicious in its first step, the initiation oath, obligation and penalty of the Entered Apprentice" degree. He opposed the oaths because they: are extra-judicial and contrary to the laws of the land; violate Christ's precept to "swear not at all impose a commitment to keep undefined secrets unknown to the person swearing the oath; impose a penalty of death for violation of the oath; and prescribe a mode of death that is "cruel, unusual and unfit for utterance from human lips."

The Entered Apprentice oath is, of course, the first of many oaths Masons voluntarily agree to utter. Moreover, the punishments threatened become increasingly severe as the initiate progresses through the various degrees.

From the outset, the new Mason learns that almost none of the Craft's teachings originated with Christianity, but rather in "China, four thousand years ago," and in the "priesthood of ancient Egypt, and the Jews of the Captivity."

Repeatedly, his attention is directed toward the Mystery Religions, to the fact that early man "found God in nature," and he is told of the ceremonies of ancient Egypt, the mysteries of Eleusis, and the rites of Mithras.

The nascent Mason immediately learns that the Masonic attraction for the feasts of St. John the Baptist (June 24) and St. John the Evangelist (December 27) has nothing to do with Christianity, but refers to the summer and winter pagan festivals of the sun.

He is subtly reminded to forget his early religious upbringing because his initiation "is an analogy of man's advent from prenatal darkness into the light of human fellowship, moral truth, and spiritual faith." Masonic initiation, he is informed, is an "opportunity for spiritual rebirth."

Again, the neophyte Mason is warned that he has become affiliated with a strange organization which literally sets itself apart from the rest of society. He is told the lodge "is a world unto itself; a world within a world, different in its customs, its laws, and its structure from the world without..."

One does not have to be elevated to the 32nd Degree to understand that Masonry holds unique religious beliefs that are totally contrary to conventional religion.

From pages 50 and 51 of his handbook, a thoughtful Apprentice Mason will understand that Man is God. This is made clear as the booklet develops the thought that beautiful stone statues are created simply by knocking away with hammer and chisel the stone that is not needed from the statue that was in the rock "all the time." He is reminded: "The kingdom of heaven is within you," and man "is made in the image of God." In the very next sentence the new Mason is instructed to recall the analogy of the sculpted statue, which is produced simply by "a process of taking away" to reveal the "perfection...already within."

A moment's serious thought will tell the Apprentice Craftsman that the Grand Architect who shapes the Universe is not God of the Old and New Testaments, but MAN--"the perfect man and Mason," who, until he was shaped from a "rough stone" to become a "perfect stone," had concealed his image as God by the excrescences of religious beliefs and familial and national loyalties. Heaven is not above, it is within the Masonic man, who has the ability to create Heaven on earth.

As he moves up the Masonic ladder, the candidate for the Second (Fellow Craft) Degree makes the following commitment:

"...binding myself under no less penalty than of having my breast torn open, my heart plucked out, and placed on the highest pinnacle of the temple there to be devoured by the vultures of the air, should I ever knowingly violate the Fellow Craft obligation . . ."

In the Third Degree (Master Mason), the candidate is threatened--

"...under no less penalty than that of having my body severed in two, my bowels taken from thence and burned to ashes, the ashes scattered before the four winds of heaven, that no more remembrance might be had of so vile and wicked a wretch as I would be, should I ever knowingly violate this my Master Mason's obligations..."

The Master Elect of the Fifteen (Tenth Degree) says:

"..I consent to have my body opened perpendicularly, and to be exposed for eight hours in the open air, that the venomous flies may eat of my entrails, my head to be cut off and put on the highest pinnacle of the world, and I will always be ready to inflict the same punishment on those who shall disclose this degree and break this obligation..."

The Knight Kadosh (30th) Degree symbolizes the Fraternity's raging battle against Church and State. The Grand Master approaches a table on which are three skulls. One is adorned with a papal tiara, a second wears a regal crown, and the third is festooned with a laurel wreath. The Grand Master stabs the skull bearing the papal tiara, as the candidate repeats: "Down with Imposture! Down with crime!" The Master and the candidate then kneel before the skull adorned with the laurel leaf and say: "Everlasting glory to the immortal martyr of virtue." Passing to the crowned skull, the pair chant: "Down with tyranny! Down with crime!"

The candidate takes a second oath to "strive unceasingly...for the overthrow of superstition, fanaticism, imposture and intolerance."

He takes a third oath in which he accepts and consents "to undergo the sentence which may be pronounced against me by this dreaded tribunal, which I hereby acknowledge ;is my Supreme Judge." The fourth oath taken by a Knight Kadosh focuses again on the "cruel and cowardly Pontiff, who sacrificed to his ambition the illustrious order of those Knights Templar of whom we are the true successors." Then all present trample upon the papal tiara, as they shout: "Down with imposture."

In the 31st Degree, the candidate agrees that the Masonic ideal of justice "is more lofty than the actualities of God."

The 32nd Degree teaches that **"Masonry will eventually rule the World."**

## Symbolism

Early in their service to the Craft, the Brethren learn that the art of symbolism is crucial to carrying on the Fraternity's work in a profane world. One Mason said all words used in Masonry are symbolic, and the initiate must learn "the symbolic meaning of true religion...of true philosophy, true morality and true brotherhood."

Another Craftsman said a full understanding of Masonic symbols "can only be obtained by a study of Eastern mysticism-Cabbalistic, Pythagorean, and such."

In 1968 the Brotherhood was informed

"The symbolism of Masonry has many shades of interpretation which each Mason must evaluate for himself in accordance with his own individual nature. Masonic rituals are the 'idioms' of an ancient symbolic language, a language which expresses ideas, more so than words. It is said that seven magical keys conceal the innermost secrets of Freemasonry within the volume of Sacred lore upon the Masonic altar. These sacred truths are variously interpreted by different individuals within the Lodge. "...Each Mason on the journey of exploring life through Masonic Ritual finds his Truth."

"The Freemason, the ritualist, is the all-inclusive manipulator of nature's finer forces within himself. "Freemasonry is much more than an exact ritual alone. It is also an exact formula through which we together, but differently, may be enabled to make progress, slowly but surely..."

One authority on the Fraternity said symbolism attracts the Masonic candidate and fascinates the initiated. It trains Masons to consider the existing institutions--religious, political and social--as passing phases of human evolution. It also allows the Craft to conceal its real purposes.

Father Hermann Gruber noted that the Great Architect of the Universe and the Bible are of utmost importance to the Brotherhood, because symbols are explained and accepted by each Mason according to his own understanding.

The official organ of Italian Masonry, for example, emphasized the Great Architect as representing the revolutionary god of Mazzini, the Satan of Carducci, god as the fountain of love, or Satan, the genius of the good, not the bad. In reality, the German Jesuit observed, Italian Masonry in those interpretations was adoring the principle of Revolution.

Typical of that revolutionary orientation within Masonry are the initials I.N.R.I. Inscribed on the Crucifix above Christ's head, they mean to the Christian: Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews. But in Masonic symbolism they stand for Igne Natura Renovatur Integra-- Entire Nature Is Renovated By Fire.

It is important to note also that a substantial portion of Masonic communication is passed from "mouth to ear." As one Craftsman observed: "One of the principal avenues for keeping Masonry active is the manner of instructing from mouth to ear, from generation to generation."

P. 247

The Crafts control of the Supreme Court already has been explored; and although Masonry's authority has not been as pronounced in the Executive Branch as in the two others, the secret Brotherhood has had good representation among Chief Executives. Seventeen of 40 Presidents have been members of the Craft, some of whom have been much more ardent in their attachment to the Fraternity than others.

In addition to George Washington and Andrew Johnson, among more recent Presidents who have been Masons are Franklin D. Roosevelt, Harry S. Truman, Lyndon B. Johnson and Gerald R. Ford.

Of Roosevelt, the Grand Lodge of New York remarked in its official publication that if world Masonry ever comes into being, historians will give much credit to the period when Franklin Delano Roosevelt was President.

President Harry Truman, a Past Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Missouri, was quoted as saying: "Although I hold the highest civil honor in the world, I have always regarded my rank and title as a Past Grand Master of Masons as the greatest honor that has ever come to me."

Following President Truman's death in 1972, the Scottish Rite Grand Commander hailed the Missouri-born Chief Executive as "a devoted son" of the Fraternity, and "the first President of the United States to have been coronated an Inspector General Honorary of the Thirty-third Degree (1945)."

Masons serving in Cabinet posts under President Roosevelt were Henry Morgenthau, Secretary of the Treasury; Homer Cummings and Robert H. Jackson (later a Supreme Court Justice), Attorneys- General; Daniel Roper and Jesse Jones, Secretaries of Commerce; George Dern, Secretary of War; and Claude Swanson and Frank Knox, Secretaries of the Navy.

Among Masons in President Truman's Cabinet were James E Byrnes and George C. Marshall, Secretaries of State; Tom Clark, Attorney General (and later Supreme Court Justice); Fred Vinson, Secretary of Treasury (and later Chief Justice); Louis Johnson, Secretary of Defense; Clinton Anderson, Secretary of Agriculture; and Henry Wallace, Secretary of Commerce. Mr. Wallace also served as Vice President during Franklin D. Roosevelt's third term.

During World War II, under both Presidents Roosevelt and Truman, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, General George C. Marshall; the Commander of the U.S. Fleet, Admiral Ernest King; and the Chief of the U.S. Army Air

Corps, General Henry H. Arnold-- were all members of the Masonic Fraternity.

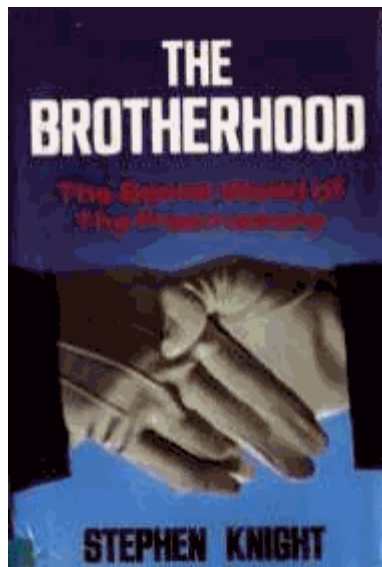
P. 252

Another sobering 1968 report concerned a group of 17 West Point graduates who, one month before being commissioned second lieutenants, were "obligated" as "soldier Masons...to carry out our [i.e., Masonry's] ideals in Vietnam."

The ceremony of obligation was attended by 457 people (135 had to be turned away), and the principal speaker was Lt. General Herman Nickerson, 33rd Degree, Chief of Staff for Manpower and Director of Personnel of the U.S. Marine Corps.

The report gave no indication whether "Masonry's ideals in Vietnam" were the same as those of the United States. For an organization that has long been identified as "a State within the State" a fomenter of revolutions, and the successor-custodian of the Mystery Religions, it was a rather significant omission.





# THE BROTHERHOOD

**The Secret World of The Freemasons**

**By STEPHEN KNIGHT**

The Brotherhood removes the blanket of secrecy over Freemasonry and permits an objective investigation into a topic of considerable public interest. In Italy recent scandals have toppled the government, and the echoes, of that scandal continue to reverberate.

In this incisive book, Stephen Knight goes behind the scenes of a tightly knit, all-male society, many of whose members hold very influential positions, all of whom are bound by their oaths of secrecy. Does Freemasonry discriminate in favor of its members when it comes to jobs, career promotions, and business? How compatible is Freemasonry with Christianity and Judaism? A large number of instances in this book show how and where masonic ideas of morality, charity, and fraternity have been abused.

The secrecy that surrounds Freemasonry has traditionally been its greatest strength. Today it has become its own worst enemy. The revelations in this book will challenge many strongly held beliefs.

P. 23

The transformation into a secret society meant the institution of formal oaths accompanied by penalties. But once again, before the establishment of Grand Lodge, very little is known of the development of ritual, particularly the oaths. There is evidence that rituals based on various incidents in legendary masonic history were tried out in different Lodges - rituals perhaps based on stories of Noah's Ark and the Tower of Babel alluded to in some Old Charges. It is also probable that rituals based on the story of the building of King Solomon's temple, the principal subject of present-day rituals, were worked (the masonic word meaning the acting out of the Brotherhood's ceremonies). But why this subject was chosen when the legends in the Old Charges give no special prominence to the story of Solomon's temple, no one has been able to explain satisfactorily.

Formal oaths of secrecy to be sworn by individual initiates appear in a number of Old Charges containing 'new orders',

but as these were published five years after the establishment of Grand Lodge they are possibly spurious.

P. 27

The de-Christianization was largely accomplished by the Constitutions of Dr James Anderson, a Scottish Freemason who became a member of Original Lodge No 4. Anderson, a genealogist and a far from accurate historian, appears to have been put up to the task of settling the new form of the Craft by Dr. Desaguliers who in 1723 presented the first version (there was a second version in 1738) to Grand Master the Duke of Montague when he, Desaguliers, had discreetly retired to the second position, that of Deputy Grand Master.

In Anderson's constitution listing the new Charges of a Free-Mason', the first is the most striking and had the most far-reaching consequences. It stated: "Tis now thought more expedient only to oblige them [members of the Brotherhood] to that Religion to which all men agree, leaving their particular opinions to themselves.'

Anderson, in a long and fanciful historical preamble tracing Freemasonry back to Adam and quite unwarrantably naming many previous English monarchs as Masons, seeks to reconcile this radical departure with the spirit and tradition of the old guild by announcing, without any historical justification, that in ancient days masons had been charged in every country to be of the religion of that country where they worked - this despite the fact that virtually all the extant Old Charges were quite explicit in their Christianity.

The only reference to Christ is in Anderson's preamble when, referring to the Roman Emperor Augustus, he notes 'in whose Reign was born God's Messiah, the great Architect of the Church'. In 1815 even this historical preamble was omitted from the Constitution following the Union of the 'Antients' and the 'Moderns', described later, and during the years between 1723 and 1813 the use of the name of Christ in the endings of prayers gradually died out.

P. 30

It is perhaps because the Freemasonic God, as revealed to Royal Arch Masons, is so far from being' that Religion to which all men agree' that it was determined that Holy Royal Arch workings should not be conducted in Lodges but separately in 'Chapters' under the control of a Grand Chapter and not of Grand Lodge. In practice, the officers of Grand Lodge and of Grand Chapter overlap and today both bodies have their seat at Freemasons Hall in Great Queen Street, Holborn. Moreover, Chapters usually meet in the Lodge temples to which they are attached, albeit on different evenings. Today about one in five Freemasons are Royal Arch 'Companions', these constituting a more fervent, more indoctrinated, closer-knit inner circle. With the acceptance of Royal Arch, the way was open for the conferment of the bewildering mass of further even more exclusive degrees that now characterizes world Freemasonry. During the period from the beginning of the seventeenth century to the time of the Union of Antients and Moderns in 1813, the rituals crystallized and came to approximate each other, although to this day there are a large number of somewhat different workings. The main rituals settled around the legend of King Solomon's temple. The myth mimed in the Master Mason's degree is the murder of Hiram Abiff, claimed to have been the principal architect of the temple, for refusing to reveal masonic secrets. The would-be Master Mason has to 'die' as Hiram Abiff and be 'resurrected into Masonry. According to the myth mimed in the Royal Arch ceremony, a crypt is found in the foundations of the ruined temple in which is discovered the 'omnific word', the lost name of God. With the rituals, the oaths too became settled in the form they have today.

Should he reveal the secrets of the Brotherhood, the Apprentice accepts, among other penalties, to have his tongue torn out; the Fellow Craft to have his heart torn from his breast; the Master Mason to have his bowels burned to ashes; and the exalted to the Royal Arch accepts in addition' to have the top of his skull sliced off. But as the rituals themselves express it, the 'more effective penalty' for doing anything displeasing to Masonry is to be shunned by the entire Brotherhood, a penalty adequate to bring a man to ruin, the more certainly so as Freemasonry expanded in every profession and every branch of society.

P. 30

Treves told me that during his fifty years' service in and with the police, the subject of Masonry was seldom if ever mentioned to him, and to his knowledge had no influence in any way. His impression was that it was a private matter that concerned only members of the Brotherhood.

I have spoken to nearly seventy former and currently serving officers of the City force, about 1 third of them Masons. There can be no doubt that whatever part Freemasonry played in the distant past, by the late 1960s it was very hard for non-Masons to obtain promotion above Superintendent in the uniformed branch, and above Sergeant in the CID even under the non-masonic Commissioner Sir Arthur Young. A masonic sub-structure had grown up, which enabled Freemasons in every department and every division to come together in secret and influence decisions in the force to a remarkable degree.

P. 60

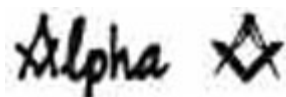
'Both these men were Masons. By police standards Pope was a little man with an inverted inferiority complex, possibly for that reason. He had a high IQ in my opinion, but he was just a police clerk who climbed. He never to my knowledge caught a crook, never saw a blow struck in anger, and never looked in at Tilbury Docks on the night of the sainted Patrick when we were struggling with the Micks and the Moils outside the Presbytery or at the Sign of the Anchor Inn.

'Pope had a hectoring voice and a pompous manner, which in all charity he probably couldn't help. He was a ridiculous figure who upset the troops in every branch he entered. I had him, for my sins, in four divisions. His leadership, of how to get the best out of his men, was pathetic. I sometimes wondered if he were quite sane. Now and then men approached me for a written application in extremis to get them away from him. I complied. Such reports fetched up on ACC Crockford's desk and proved successful. None of this prevented them making Pope a Divisional Superintendent.

'But the case of James Peters is if anything worse, if such were possible. Peters was an amiable half-wit. He was simply one of nature's dunderheads, a twit in any company who made one cringe. And he was a congenital liar. But he had become a Freemason at twenty-one and never missed a Lodge meeting. When he was promoted to station clerk, the resultant shock waves startled even the serried ranks of the Magic Circle, which is saying something. When the promotion was published, a certain high-ranker, another Freemason, threw the relevant Force Order B across the room in a fury. He knew Peters.

P. 65

One claim is that masonic officers rating exams will make some kind of mark on their paper to indicate their affiliation to the Brotherhood. The most common, it is alleged, is the age-old masonic code of writing a capital 'A' in the form of the Brotherhood's Square and Compasses symbol, thus:



- **Note the formation of the "A" in the company name of one of the I.G.Farben founders - B.A.S.F.** (taken from internet site)



This will be meaningless to a non-masonic examiner but will be immediately recognized by a fellow Mason. The other allegation, made by scores of officers of all ranks, is that masonic promotion boards sometimes slip masonic references into their conversation when interviewing. If the candidate for promotion responds correctly, it is said, his chances are immediately elevated.

The row about Freemasonry in the police blew up again in May 1972 when Police Review published an article by a thirty-five-year-old Sergeant of Nottinghamshire Combined Constabulary, Peter J. Welling. The article captured the feeling of many non-masonic police officers and provoked fierce opposition and loud agreement which were publicized in the daily press and on television. Welling said that from the beginning of his police career he had been made aware by members of the general public which of his police colleagues were Freemasons. In his early years in the police he thought most masonic officers were in the higher ranks.

This manifested itself in the instructions one would sometimes receive regarding one's attitude to certain members of the public who held prominent positions in public life and who committed infringements, if only minor infringements, of the law. I took this to be a legacy from the old watch committee and standing joint committee days when those governing bodies virtually held the efficiency of the Service by its purse strings. It was therefore extremely important for members of the senior ranks in the Service to have close contact, not only in committee, but also socially, with such persons who were no doubt closely aligned to the Freemasonry movement.

However, with the progress of time, the conduct and structure of the Police Service has changed, and is continuing to change at a rapid pace. But there is an increasing awareness among junior members of the Service that, after passing the appropriate examinations, a sure way to promotion is through the Freemasonry movement. Thus there is a considerable amount of canvassing to be done which appears to be creating a split in the Service itself.

Sergeant Welling was concerned with the possible long-term effects of this. He thought that if increasing numbers of serving police officers were to join the Brotherhood, 'then a saturation point will be reached when the majority, if not all police officers, will be members'. What consequences might this have! Welling thought the best way of finding an answer was to examine 'the terms of reference and ethics behind both the Police Service;md the Freemasonry movement'. He went on:

It is a fact that when a Police Officer is appointed he takes an oath of allegiance to the Queen and the community to carry out his duties 'without fear or favour, malice or ill will. It is not commonly known that on enrollment to a Freemasonry Lodge a Freemason also takes an oath. I do not profess to know what form this oath takes or how it is administered, but it is most certainly an oath of allegiance not only to members of his own Lodge but to all members of the Freemasonry movement. To assist him to recognize other Freemasons he is taught secret handshakes and other secret signs. This type of association taken throughout the country forms a formidable chain of contact and associates from all walks of life.

\*(This kind of woolly phrase is misleading. Men are either Freemasons or not Freemasons. No 'close alignment' without membership is possible.)

It was in this 'formidable chain of contact' that Welling felt the danger of Freemasonry in the police lay. 'When this country has a national police service criticism may well be levelled by minority groups against the police that the service is not impartial. The question I ask is - how can a Freemasonry Police officer be impartial? No man can serve two masters.'

P. 144-149

After examining the papers I told him I was interested to know what a person might have to fear from a group of influential Freemasons if circumstances made him, for instance, a threat to them in the business world; or if he discovered they were using Masonry for corrupt purposes; or had fallen a victim of their misuse of Freemasonry and would not heed warnings not to oppose them.

'It is not difficult to ruin a man,' he said. 'And I will tell you how it is done time and again. There are more than half a million brethren under the jurisdiction of Grand Lodge.

Standards have been falling for twenty or thirty years. It is too easy to enter the Craft, so many men of dubious morals have joined. The secrecy and power attract such people, and when they come the decent leave. The numbers of people who would never have been considered for membership in the fifties are getting larger all the time. If only five per cent of Freemasons use - abuse - the Craft for selfish or corrupt ends it means there are 25,000 of them. The figure is much closer to twelve or thirteen per cent now.'

It transpired that Christopher was one of a small and unpopular group within Masonry who some time in the early seventies had decided that either they had to get out of the Brotherhood or they had to do something 'to stop the rot' which the blinkered officers of Great Queen Street refused to admit was there. His reason for talking to me was to assure me that the Brotherhood was an essentially good body of men devoted to all that was best in the British social system and which promoted brotherly love and contributed to the wellbeing of the country and to the relief of suffering. He wanted this put firmly across to the public, and his group wanted pressure brought to bear on those in positions of responsibility within the Brotherhood to put Freemasonry's house in order - to institute proper policing, to close down Lodges used for shady dealings and to root out corrupt brethren and expel them. The group - it had no name - also wanted the whole business of masonic secrecy looked into by Grand Lodge, most of them believing that secrecy was more harmful than helpful to Masonry.

Christopher explained that Masonry's nationwide organization of men from most walks of life provided one of the most efficient private intelligence networks imaginable. Private information on anybody in the country could normally be accessed very rapidly through endless permutations of masonic contacts - police, magistrates, solicitors, bank managers, Post Office staff ('very useful in supplying copies of a man's mail'), doctors, government employees, bosses of firms and nationalized industries etc., etc. A dossier of personal data could be built up on anybody very quickly. When the major facts of an individual's life were known, areas of vulnerability would become apparent. Perhaps he is in financial difficulties; perhaps he has some social vice - if married he might 'retain a mistress' or have a proclivity for visiting prostitutes; perhaps there is something in his past he wishes kept buried, some guilty secret, a criminal offense (easily obtainable through Freemason police of doubtful virtue), or other blemish on his character: all these and more could be discovered via the wide-ranging masonic network of 600,000 contacts, a great many of whom were disposed to do favours for one another because that had been their prime motive for joining. Even decent Masons could often be 'conned' into providing information on the basis that brother Smith needs this to help the person involved'. The adversary would even sometimes be described as a fellow Mason to the Brother from whom information was sought - perhaps someone with access to his boss or employer. The 'good' Mason would not go to the lengths of checking with Freemasons Hall whether or not this was so. If the 'target' was presented as a Brother in distress by a fellow Mason, especially a fellow Lodge member, that would be enough for any upright member of the Craft.\*

\*I discovered from other sources that this system has been long established within Masonry for the 'legitimate' purpose

of bringing succour to a distressed Brother Mason or to the family of a departed Mason. It is common for details of a Freemason's debts, for instance, to be passed to his Lodge by his masonic bank manager. This 'invasion of privacy' is for no more sinister reason than for his brethren to club together and pay off his debts. This occurs most often after the death of a Mason, but by no means always. And this, apparently, is just one example of the many methods by which Freemasons obtain information about each other for genuine purpose".

Sometimes this information-gathering process - often involving a long chain of masonic contacts all over the country and possibly abroad - would be unnecessary. Enough would be known in advance about the adversary to initiate any desired action against him.

I asked how this 'action' might be taken. Solicitors are very good at it,' said Christopher. 'Get your man involved in something legal - it need not be serious - and you have him.' Solicitors, I was told' our past masters' at causing endless delays, generating useless paperwork, ignoring instructions, running up immense bills, misleading clients into taking decisions damaging to themselves.

Masonic police can harass, arrest on false charges, and plant evidence. 'A businessman in a small community or a person in public office arrested for dealing in child pornography, for indecent exposure, or for trafficking in drugs is at the end of the line,' said Christopher. 'He will never work again. Some people have committed suicide after experiences of that kind.'

Masons can bring about the situation where credit companies and banks withdraw credit facilities from individual clients and tradesmen, slid my informant. Banks can foreclose. People who rely on the telephone for their work can be cut off for long periods. Masonic employees of local authorities can arrange for a person's drains to be inspected and extensive damage to be reported, thus burdening the person with huge repair bills; workmen carrying out the job can 'find - in reality cause - further damage. Again with regard to legal matters, a fair hearing is hard to get when a man in ordinary circumstances is in financial difficulties. If he is trying to fight a group of unprincipled Freemasons skilled in using the 'network' it will be impossible because masonic Department of Health and Social Security and Law Society officials (see pp 189-90) can delay applications for Legal Aid endlessly.

'Employers, if they are Freemasons or not, can be given private information about a man who has made himself an enemy of Masonry. At worst he will be dismissed (if the information is true) or consistently passed over for promotion.

Christopher added, "Masonic doctors can also be used. But for some reason doctors seem to be the least corruptible men. There are only two occurrences of false medical certificates issued by company doctors to ruin the chances of an individual getting a particular job which I know about. It's not a problem that need greatly worry us like the rest."

He continued for about half an hour to list examples of the ways in which corrupt members of the Brotherhood could defeat opposition, repeating every few minutes that these kinds of circumstances involved a minority of the brethren and that most would be utterly appalled at even the suggestion that such things were happening, let alone countenance them. That they were happening at all reflected the deterioration of the Craft inasmuch as its entry requirements were no longer stringent enough. Those in power in Freemasons Hall knew something of what went on, but they felt defeated by it and preferred to look the other way rather than take steps to eradicate it. If Christopher and his group failed to force the issue into the open, he said, the organization would become so morally polluted that it would simply cease to exist. But he was not solely concerned with the Brotherhood. It was the victims of those who used Masonry as a source of personal power who had to be helped as well.

'Only the fighters have any hope of beating the system once it's at work against them,' he told me. 'Most people, fighters or not, are beaten in the end, though. It's ... you see, I...you finish up not knowing who you can trust. You can get no help because your story sounds so paranoid that you are thought a crank, one of those nuts who think the whole world is a conspiracy against them. It is a strange phenomenon. By setting up a situation that most people will think of as fantasy, these people can poison every part of a person's life. If they give in they go under. If they don't give in it's only putting off the day because if they fight, so much unhappiness will be brought to the people ;around them that there will likely come a time when even their families turn against them out of desperation. When that happens and they are without friends

wherever they look, they become easy meat. The newspapers will not touch them.

'There is no defense against an evil which only the victims and the perpetrators know exists.'

P. 168

The barrister is the only member of the profession who has the right of audience in any court in the country. Whereas solicitors may be heard only in Magistrates' Courts, County Courts and, in certain circumstances, Crown Courts, a barrister can present and argue a client's case in all these as well as in the High Court, the Court of Appeal, and the House of Lords. But unlike the solicitor, the barrister cannot deal with the client direct. Contact between client and barrister is supposed always to be through the solicitor, although this does not always work out in practice. The etiquette of the profession demands that the solicitor, not the client, instructs the barrister. Thus the barrister is dependent on the solicitor for his living.

In England, the rank of barrister-at-law is conferred exclusively by four unincorporated bodies in London, known collectively as the Honourable Societies of the Inns of Court. The four Inns, established between 1310 and 1357, are Lincoln's Inn, Gray's Inn, the Middle Temple and the Inner Temple. Prior to the establishment of the latter two Inns, the Temple, which lies between Fleet Street and the River Thames, was the headquarters of the Knights Templar, declared heretics by King Philip IV of France and wiped out during the early fourteenth century. There is a modern-day Order of Knights Templar within British Freemasonry which claims direct descent from the medieval order. From the beginning the men of law were linked with Freemasonry.

P. 191

The term 'masonic firm' is used more often in the law than in any other profession. This is because there is a greater preponderance of companies which are exclusively run by members of the Brotherhood in this area of society than elsewhere. It refers to those firms of solicitors whose senior partners are, without exception and as part of a deliberate policy, Freemasons. In such firms, and this is equally true in London as in the provinces, most of the junior partners will also be 'on the Square'. Some masonic firms will not allow the possibility of a non-masonic partner. In these cases only existing brethren will be taken on. In some larger masonic firms there will be one, perhaps two, of the junior partners who are not Masons. These non-Masons generally never even suspect the secret allegiance of their fellow partners. At a certain stage in their career they might receive an approach from one of the Brothers within the firm - not a blunt invitation to join, but a subtle implantation of an idea, a curtain twitched gently aside. Usually if this is passed over nothing further will occur. If it is recognized and rebuffed, the non-Mason will probably be actively looking for a partnership elsewhere shortly afterwards, as work becomes unaccountably more demanding and as he finds he no longer seems to measure up to the standard expected of him. Most will not realize that it is the standard which has moved in relation to them rather than vice versa.

P. 192-4

The story begins in 1980 at the offices of one of the most celebrated firms of solicitors in London. A fashionable yet long established company, it counts several well-known members of the nobility among its clients. Only one partner of this firm whom I shall call Gamma Delta LLB, was not a Freemason. Delta, who had been with the company for seven years, handled general litigation.

One of his senior colleagues had to take an unexpected period of leave. Delta was asked to handle the Mason's work during his absence. As he worked through the documents, familiarizing himself with the various cases, Delta became increasingly puzzled. Finally, to his horror, it dawned on him that his absent partner was engaged in corruption on a large scale. The papers made it clear that the solicitor, acting in case after case on behalf of clients seeking

compensation from insurance companies, was in fact in league with the insurance companies. He would settle out of court for sums much lower than he and the insurers knew could be obtained, and he would then receive a rake-off from the insurance companies. Delta at first found it impossible to believe.' had no idea such things could happen,' he told another of my informants, a client of his colleague and a victim of his deliberate malpractice.

Stunned by what he had found, Delta at first did not know what he should do. At last, having checked and rechecked the papers to make certain there was no other explanation, he approached the senior partner of the firm and showed him what he had found. The senior partner immediately called a partners' meeting - and Delta was sacked on the spot. There was no explanation given, merely that his services had been dispensed with, and within two days he was on the street. Why the partners had not been as horrified as he by the conduct of his criminal colleague he could not imagine. It was only then, when he approached a barrister friend who was a Mason, that he learned that the company he had worked for had, without his ever giving it a moment's consideration, been a masonic firm. He had had the temerity to attempt to expose not a crooked and negligent lawyer, but a crooked and negligent Freemason lawyer. Having been found out, that Freemason was in distress. And his colleagues were all of that mould of Mason which takes it as read that, no matter what qualifying clauses appear in Masonic ritual, a fellow Mason must be extricated from distress at all costs. There was also, of course, the consideration that if the case came into the open, the inevitable publicity would harm the whole company.

The manner in which Delta was dismissed was designed to give him no credence should he talk about the documents he found. When an instant dismissal of that kind occurs in the legal profession, there is usually only one inference: the person sacked has had his hand in the till.

Delta's first move was to approach another of the leading firms in London, another 'big name' company much involved in the world of international finance. The company agreed to act for Delta in his claim against his erstwhile employers for compensation for termination of partnership. But according to an informant within this second company, which also turned out to be a masonic firm, the senior partner of the first company contacted his masonic colleagues at the top level of the second firm, and this firm (this is;also documented) dropped Delta like a hot potato. Not only did they drop him after they had agreed to act, they actually then agreed to defend the first firm in any case brought against them by Delta!

Eventually, though, Delta found a solicitor who was not a Mason and, evidently fearing adverse publicity, the original firm settled out of court, paying Delta \$50,000 compensation. But even after he got his money, and set himself up in his own practice elsewhere in the country, Delta was still aware of the potential power of Masonry to ruin him, and decided that the only safe place was within.

This 'if you can't beat 'em...' attitude is prevalent, especially among tradesmen and the proprietors of small businesses in all parts of the country.

P.213-215

The Queen Mother, despite - perhaps because of - being the wife of a devoted Freemason, does not approve of the Brotherhood. She is a committed Bible-believing Christian and, largely due to her influence, Prince Charles too is a committed (as opposed to nominal) Christian.

Great pressure was brought to bear on Charles when he was in his early and mid-twenties to follow family tradition and become a Freemason. It was assumed by high Masons that when Charles reached his twenty-first birthday in 1969, he would be initiated and take over from the Duke of Kent. He refused to be pressed into doing so, and when approached he gave an emphatic 'No', adding, 'I do not want to join any secret society.' When he was twenty-five the Sunday Mirror published an article by Audrey Whiting, described in her byline as 'an authoritative writer on Royal affairs'. She said that the pressure brought to bear on Charles to become a Mason had been 'considerable'. She continued:

If he persists [in refusing] he will become in due time the first monarch in centuries who has not been the titular head



of Freemasonry in Britain . . . Freemasonry will survive and flourish, as it does today, without a monarch as its titular head - but the Prince's refusal to adopt the traditional role in [the] ranks of Masonry as heir to the Throne was and is a great blow to a body of men who are above all traditionalists.

But by this time there was talk that Charles 'was not strictly against Freemasonry', but that he simply had no wish to become involved. According to Whiting, he wanted to prove himself as a man 'who can meet and beat all the tests which could face a fighting man and an adventurer'. A senior court official told me: 'The answer is that without benefit, if you can call it that, of wartime experience, Charles is determined to be as good as his father - and perhaps even better.'

The question remains: Will Charles, in the end, conform to tradition? Despite rumours that the Prince had suggested that 'if he joined the Brotherhood, it would be as an initiate to the Royal Air Force Lodge No. 7335, there is still no indication that Charles has changed his attitude.

I failed miserably to ascertain more clearly Charles's current thinking on the subject. The Court is brimming with Freemasons and my own enquiries never got past Charles's masonic private secretary, the Hon Edward Adeane. Adeane, son of Lt-Col the Rt Hon Lord (Michael) Adeane, former private secretary to the Queen and Freemason of Grand Rank, refused to ask the Prince if he would be prepared to say why he had decided to go against tradition. He told me: 'The basis for the suggestion that His Royal Highness has any view on the matter at all depends purely on speculative statements in the press, and the Prince of Wales does not comment on other people's speculation.'

The first part of this statement was really not true for anyone who had contacts within the Grand Lodge, the Palace or at Windsor. The suggestion that the Prince had views on the matter was not a matter of speculation. However, I wrote back asking if I might rephrase my question in the light of Adeane's statement: 'Rather than asking why the Prince has taken a stand, which I now realize to be in doubt, can I ask the Prince what his thinking is on the subject of Freemasonry, not necessarily whether he intends joining the movement or not, but simply his thoughts on the organization?' I received a two-line reply. The first line thanked me for my letter. The second said: 'I am afraid that I cannot assist you in this matter.'

It is an interesting anomaly that the Queen, as a woman, is banned from entering a masonic temple - yet she is Grand Patroness of the movement. Her two younger sons are already marked down by the elders of Great Queen Street as possible future Grand Masters, should they not go the way of their brother Charles. Prince Michael of Kent is already a Brother of Grand Rank, having been Senior Grand Warden in 1979.

P. 235-7

Earlier I used the words 'even if it were true' when referring to the statement made by Vindex and by Freemasonry of the nature of the Masonic God. I did this because the assurance given to candidates that the name Great Architect of the Universe can be applied to whatever Supreme Being they choose is worse than misleading: it is a blatant lie.

In fact the Masonic God - cloaked under the description Great Architect - has a specific name and a particular nature, which has nothing to do with Christ, Vishnu, Buddha, Mohammed or any other being recognized by the great faiths of the modern world.

Two-thirds of Freemasons never realize the untruth of the line they are fed as to the identity of the Great Architect, because it is deliberately kept hidden from them. It is no overstatement to say that most Freemasons, even those without strong religious convictions, would never have joined the Brotherhood if they had not been victims of this subtle trick.

The true name, although not the nature, of the Masonic God is revealed only to those Third Degree Masons who elect to be 'exalted' to the Holy Royal Arch. The Royal Arch is often thought of as the Fourth Degree (but as explained in Chapter 5, the Fourth Degree is that of Secret Master), by others as 'aside degree'. In fact the Royal Arch is an extension of the Third Degree, and represents the completion of the 'order of the Master Mason. Only about one-fifth

of all Master Masons are exalted. But even these, who are taught the 'ineffable name' of the masonic God, do not appreciate its true nature. This is basically because of deliberate obfuscation of the truth by some of those who know, and a general acceptance that everything is as they are told by most members of the Brotherhood.

In the ritual of exaltation, the name of the Great Architect of the Universe is revealed as JAH-BUL-ON - not a general umbrella term open to any interpretation an individual Freemason might choose, but a precise designation that describes a specific supernatural being - a compound deity composed of three separate personalities fused in one. Each syllable of the 'ineffable name' represents one personality of this Trinity:

JAH = Jahweh, the God of the Hebrews.

BUL = Baal, ancient Canaanite fertility god associated with 'licentious rites of magic'

ON = Osiris, the Ancient Egyptian god of the underworld

Baal, of course, was the 'false god' with whom Jahweh competed for the allegiance of the Israelites in the Old Testament. But more recently, within a hundred years of the creation of the Freemason's God, the sixteenth-century demonologist John Weir identified Baal as a devil. This grotesque manifestation of evil had the body of a spider and three heads - those of a man, a toad and a cat. A description of Baal to be found in de Plancy's Dictionary of Witchcraft is particularly apposite when considered in the light of the secretive and deceptive nature of Freemasonry: his voice was mucous, and he taught his followers guile, cunning and the ability to become invisible.

In 1873, the renowned masonic author and historian General Albert Pike, later to become Grand Commander of the Southern Jurisdiction of the Supreme Council (of the 33rd Degree) at Charleston, USA, wrote of his reaction on learning of Jah-Bul-On. He was disquieted and disgusted by the name, and went on: 'No man or body of men can make me accept as a sacred word, as a symbol of the infinite and eternal Godhead, a mongrel word, in part composed of the name of an accursed and beastly heathen god, whose name has been for more than two thousand years an appellation of the Devil.'

I have spoken to no less than fifty-seven long-standing Royal Arch Freemasons who have been happy to talk to me, to help me in my ambition to give Freemasonry'a fair crack of the whip'. Most of them spoke quite freely, explaining without hesitation their views, reactions and answers to the criticisms and queries I raised. However, all but four lost their self-assurance and composure when I said, 'What about Jah-Bul-On' Some, although they had previously told me they had been exalted to the Royal Arch, and therefore must have not only received the lecture on the name but also studied the passages and enacted the ritual relating to Jah-Bul-On, said they had never heard of it. In most cases the interviewees very rapidly brought the meeting to a close when I asked the question. Others laughed unconvincingly and extricated themselves from having to reply by jauntily saying such words as, 'Oh, that old chestnut', and passing quickly on to some other subject, normally going on the offensive with something like, 'Why are you so interested in Freemasonry in particular! Why don't you look into Christianity or something! Why do people always pick on Freemasonry!' - thereby diverting the conversation from the course I had plotted. If I insisted on returning to Jah-Bul-On, almost invariably the interview would be unceremoniously terminated. Others said that although they had heard of the word, they did not know what it meant. To them it meant God, and previously erudite Freemasons, with a precise knowledge of every other aspect of Masonry we had discussed, suddenly became vague and claimed ignorance of this most central of all Freemasonic subjects. While professing an almost total lack of knowledge of Jah-Bul-On, several dismissed it as of no real importance.

P.241

Hannah later published his condemnation of Freemasonry and his arguments against its compatibility with Christianity in his book Darkness Visible, in which he pointed out that every Christian Church that had studied Freemasonry has declared that it was incompatible with Christianity. These condemnations ranged from the famous papal pronouncements, the first of which was in 1738, to a instruction of General Booth, founder of the Salvation Army, that 'no language of mine could be too strong in condemning an Officer's affiliation with any Society which shuts Him

outside its Temples'. The Greek Orthodox Church, pointing out that Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian communities had also declared Masonry incompatible with Christianity, condemned the movement formally in 1933 in part and significantly because 'it constitutes a mystagogical system which reminds us of the ancient heathen mystery-religions and cults - from which it descends and is their continuation and regeneration'.

P. 240-1

The Church of England has been a stronghold of Freemasonry for more than two hundred years. Traditionally, joining the Brotherhood and advancing within it has always been the key to preferment in the Church. This situation has altered in the past twenty years and today there are fewer Masons within the Church than ever before. Even so, the Church is still rife with members of the Brotherhood. This is why, despite overwhelming evidence of Masonry's incompatibility with Christianity and the shattering revelation is to the nature of the Masonic God, no amount of pressure from inside or outside the Church has so far succeeded in forcing an enquiry into the subject.

Thirty years ago a thirty-eight-year-old Anglican clergyman, the Rev. Walton Hannah, gave up his living in Sussex to devote himself to studying and writing about Freemasonry. In January 1951, Hannah launched his attack on clergymen Freemasons in an article in Theology. The article created a fissure through which poured the pent-up anxieties and suspicion of non-masonic Anglicans, which had been rumbling beneath the surface for years. The controversy spread far beyond the pages of theologic journals as spin-off 'shock-horror-sensation' pieces in the popular press. The furors led to a debate in the Church Assembly and it began to look as if the whole subject of Freemasonry in the Church might be brought before the Convocation of Canterbury. But as the Archbishop of Canterbury himself (Fisher) was a powerful Freemason, the Brotherhood had little trouble in blocking the attempt, and it was ruled out of order on a technicality.

Hannah later published his condemnation of Freemasonry and his arguments against its compatibility with Christianity in his book Darkness Visible, in which he pointed out that every Christian Church that had studied Freemasonry has declared that it was incompatible with Christianity. These condemnations ranged from the famous papal pronouncements, the first of which was in 1738, to an instruction of General Booth, founder of the Salvation Army, that 'no language of mine could be too strong in condemning an Officer's affiliation with any Society which shuts Him outside its Temples'. The Greek Orthodox Church, pointing out that Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian communities had also declared Masonry incompatible with Christianity, condemned the movement formally in 1933 in part and significantly because 'it constitutes a mystagogical system which reminds us of the ancient heathen mystery-religions and cults - from which it descends and is their continuation and regeneration'.

## P. 269-78 CHAPTER 26 **The Italian Crisis**

A masonic conspiracy of gigantic proportions rocked Italy to its foundations in the spring and summer of 1981. Known as the 'P2' case, this imbroglio of corruption, blackmail and murder brought down the coalition government of premier Arnaldo Forlani and decimated the upper echelons of Italian power.

P2 is the popular abbreviation of Masonic Lodge Propaganda Due, which had become, in the words of the leader of Italy's Republican Party, 'the centre of pollution of national life - secret, perverse and corrupting'.

The moment this 'scandal of scandals' hit the headlines, individual members of the United Grand Lodge hastened to point out that English Freemasonry was fundamentally different from that practiced in Italy. But in spite of the perfectly sincere disclaimers emanating from Great Queen Street, the mysterious P2 case has a direct bearing on events in Britain today.

If the solution to the mystery of P2 is as I suspect, Britain stands in danger of a social calamity at least as great as that which struck Italy. Data and clues garnered from many sources, including the British Secret Intelligence service (M16) and the security service (M15), suggest that without yet knowing it the British government faces an impossible

dilemma. Evidence published here for the first time indicates that British Freemasonry, without realizing it, has become a time- bomb which could explode at any moment. But first P2: how it began, what it seemed, and what it really was.

Freemasonry was introduced to Italy in about 1733 by In Englishman, Lord Sackville, but because of its open involvement in politics and religion Italian Freemasonry was not recognized by the United Grand Lodge of England until 1973.

A 'Propaganda' Lodge was constituted in Turin a century ago under the Grand Orient of Italy. This elite Lodge, which counted among its members the King himself, was in some ways similar to the English Quatuor Coronati Lodge No 2076 in that its purpose was to further research into Masonry. Despite several reports to the contrary, there was no connection save the name between this Lodge and the sinister masonic group of the present day. In fact, Lodge Propaganda Due was not even a Lodge in the true sense. It was a secret grouping of Masons but it was never officially constituted and never held regular meetings of all members.

P2 was formed in 1966 at the behest of the then Grand Master of the Grand Orient of Italy, Giordano Gamberini. The Grand Master's plan was to establish 1 group of eminent men who would be sympathetic and useful to Freemasonry. The man chosen to create this elite band was a rich textile manufacturer from the town of Aretzo in Tuscany. He had entered Masonry two years before and had risen to the Italian equivalent of Mister Mason. His name was Licio Gelli.

Gelli, the first Italian to have been accredited with dual Italian-Argentinian nationality, had fought for the Fascists in the Spanish Civil War and later been a passionate supporter of Mussolini. Later, having been involved in the torture of Italian partisans, he was forced to flee the country, winding up in Argentina. There he met President Juan Peron and a long and close friendship began. Peron eventually appointed Gelli to the position of Argentina's economic adviser to Italy. Years passed, and Gelli returned to his native country, settled at Arezzo and became a Freemason.

The group of men Gelli was ostensibly getting together on behalf of Grand Master Gamberini was called Raggruppamento Gelli Propaganda Due - P2 for short. The members came to be known as Piduisti - 'P2-ists'. Gelli had ambitions for P2 which the Grand Master had never so much as imagined.

By 1969 P2 was being spoken of as a Lodge, and Gelli;as its Venerable Master. He had a genius for convincing people he had immense influence in public affairs,;md many men joined P2 because they believed the Venerable Master's patronage was indispensable to the furtherance of their careers. By this self-perpetuating process, Gelli's purported power became real. Others joined the Lodge because Gelli used ruthless blackmail. The 'masonic dues' (Gelli extracted from the brethren of Lodge P2 were not primary financial. What the Venerable Master demanded - and got - were secrets: official secrets which he could use to consolidate and extend his power, and personal secrets he could use to blackmail others into joining his Lodge. This most sensitive information from all areas of government was passed to him by his members, who seem to have obeyed him with unquestioning devotion. In 1975 a legitimate Freemason, Francesco Siniscalchi, made a statement at the office of the Rome Public Prosecutor, alleging that Gelli was involved in criminal activities. He was ignored, partly because of Gelli's already formidable reputation, which intimidated two officers responsible for processing the complaint.

Soon after this, Gelli came to the notice of the police after his friend and P2 member Michele Sindona, Italy's most influential private banker, had fled to the United States leaving financial chaos behind him. Wanted on charges of fraud in Italy, Sindona was arrested in New York. Gelli flew to America and testified that Sindona was an innocent victim of Communist intrigue. It was Sindona, widely believed to have links with the Mafia, who introduced Gelli in Washington, DC, to Philip Guarino, a director of the US Republican Party's National Committee and Ronald Reagan's campaign manager in the 1980 Presidential Election. It was thanks to Guarino that Gelli was able to attend the inauguration of Reagan as President in January 1981, two months before the P2 bomb exploded.

In 1980, facing fraud charges in New York following the collapse of his Franklin National Bank - reputedly America's worst banking disaster - Sindona appealed to his Venerable Master for help. Meanwhile in Italy magistrates were still investigating Sindona's fraudulent activities and also the events behind the murder of the liquidator of his financial empire. After the appeal to Gelli, a fake kidnapping was staged in New York and Sindona disappeared. Evidence came to light that implicated Gelli in the escape and on 18 March 1981 two Milan magistrates ordered a police raid on his villa outside Arezzo. Gelli, as always, had been one step ahead. By the time the police reached the Villa Wanda,

named after his wife, they had both disappeared. A warrant was later issued for Gelli's arrest on charges of political, military and industrial espionage, and endangering the security of the State,

Among the documents left behind at the abandoned villa were the membership files of P2. A list of members drawn up by Gelli contained the names of nearly a thousand of Italy's most powerful men. One prosecutor's report later stated 'Lodge Propaganda Due is a secret seer that has combined business and politics with the intention of destroying the country's constitutional order.'

Among the names were three members of the Cabinet including Justice Minister Adolfo Sarti; several former Prime Ministers including Giulio Andreotti who had held office between 1972 and 1973 and again between 1976 and 1979; forty-three Members of Parliament; fifty-four top Civil Servants; 183 army, navy and air force officers including thirty generals and eight admirals (among them the Commander of the Armed Forces, Admiral Giovanni Torrisi); nineteen judges; lawyers; magistrates; carabinieri; police chiefs; leading bankers; newspaper proprietors, editors and journalists (including the editor of the country's leading newspaper Il Corriere Della Sera) fifty-eight university professors; the leaders of several political parties; and even the directors of the three main intelligence services.

All these men, according to the files, had sworn allegiance to Gelli, and held themselves ready to respond to his call. The 953 names were divided into seventeen groupings, or cells, each having its own leader. P2 was so secret and so expertly run by Gelli that even its own members did not know who belonged to it. Those who knew most were the seventeen cell leaders and they knew only their own grouping. Not even Spartaco Mennini, the then Grand Secretary of the Grand Orient of Italy, knew the entire membership of the Lodge. Only Licio Gelli knew that.

P2 was the very embodiment of the fear that had haunted Italy's Under Secretary of State in 1913 when he had called for a law that 'declared the unsuitability of members of the Masonic Lodge to hold certain offices (such as those in the Judiciary, in the Army, in the Education Department, etc.), the high moral and social value of which is compromised by any hidden and therefore uncontrollable tie, and by any motive of suspicion, and lack of trust on the part of the public'.

In 1976 an official in Italy's Interior Ministry had declared that Gelli controlled 'the most potent hidden power centre' in the country. It took five more years, and Gelli's own connivance, for the real extent of his power to be revealed. As the magistrates ploughing through the files from the Villa Wanda stated, Gelli had 'constructed a very real state within the state', and was attempting to overturn the Republic.

Of the many political groupings in Italy, Gelli's files showed that only the Communist Party had no links with P2. All the others - Christian Democrats, Socialists, Republicans, Radicals, Neo-Fascists - had members in the Lodge.

When the magistrates finally presented the Gelli papers to the Italian Parliament in May 1981, they had sorted them into ten heavy piles. There was immediate uproar and calls for the four-party coalition government of Christian Democrat Prime Minister Aldo Forlani to resign. As it became clear how completely Gelli had infiltrated not only the corridors but the most secret and vital centres of power, increasing pressure was applied to Forlani to have the documents published. He was finally forced to agree, but fought to hold on to the premiership by a mere reshuffle that would expel the Piduisti from the Cabinet. But the Communists, the second largest political grouping in the country, now doubly strong by virtue of the fact that only they among Italy's parties were completely free of involvement in P2, resisted furiously. And the Socialists' leader, Bettino Craxi, although he had thirty-five P2 members within his own party, seized his opportunity and refused to be part of any coalition headed by a Christian Democrat. After seventeen days of desperate negotiations with his former political allies, Forlani reached the end of the road. The government fell and Craxi made his bid for the premiership.

When Craxi, too, failed, the eighty-five-year-old President Alessandro Pertini invited Republican Party leader Giovanni Spadolini to attempt to form a new coalition. Spadolini succeeded, becoming Italy's first non-Christian Democrat premier since the Second World War, and heading a government made up of five separate parties. As more and more documents were scrutinized it became clear that Gelli had his Freemasons in every decision-making centre in Italian politics, and was able to exert significant influence over those decisions. Even top secret summit meetings between the leaders of the coalition had not been secret for Gelli because of the substantial presence at the meetings of

Social Democrat leader Pietro Longo, who was P2 member 2223. P2 had reached the very heart of government activity in the Palazzo Chigi. Mario Semprini, the Prime Minister's closest collaborator and his Chief of Cabinet, had been a member of P2 for over four years (membership No 1637), and was regularly passing secrets to his Venerable Master.

Another Christian Democrat officer, Massimiliano Cercelli, a former minister and a friend of masonic Justice Minister Sarti, was also a spy for P2. Lodge member 2180, Cercelli worked at the Office for the Co-ordination of the Secret Services.

Many P2 members were close associates of Forlani. These included Enzo Badioli, the powerful chief of the Christian Democrat Co-operatives, and Gianni Cerioni, MP for Ancona.

Others were close to the President of the Senate, Amintore Fanfani, who was from Gelli's home town of Arezzo.

The catalogue of the powerful becomes tedious by its very length. A typical example of the enormity of Gelli's own influence over the lives of these men is the case of Mario Pedini who had suddenly been appointed a minister when he joined P2 and as quickly dropped by the government when his Lodge membership lapsed in 1978.

Other P2 members included the Minister of Employment, the Under-Secretary for Industry, the Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs and the Foreign Commerce Minister.

It became apparent that nothing of vital importance had occurred in Italy in recent years which Gelli had not known about in advance or shortly after. Many vital developments were the result of his covert actions from the centre of his secret web. At the height of his power, the most bizarre actions were taken by successive governments, each of which were in Gelli's pocket.

Magistrates sifting the documents from the Villa Wanda found hundreds of top secret intelligence documents. Colonel Antonio Viezzer, the former head of the combined intelligence services, was identified as the prime source of this material and was arrested in Rome for spying on behalf of a foreign power. Following his interrogation, police raided the offices of a fashionable Tuscan lawyer and two suitcases crammed with incriminating documents were discovered. Dr Domenico Sica, head of the enquiries into P2 in Rome, was confident the papers had belonged to Gelli. They backed up the evidence in the Villa Wanda papers in the form of receipts for subscriptions paid to P2 by its members, and also receipts for bribes paid to Lodge members for 'services rendered'.

The extent to which P2 had destabilized Italy is exemplified by the events following President Pertini's actions immediately he was informed of the scandal. Among the members of the Lodge were two of his own executives, men he had liked and trusted. They were Sergio Piscitello (Mister of Ceremonies of the Quirinale) and Francesco Gregorio, Pertini's diligent secretary for many years. Without hesitation the President suspended Piscitello and demoted Gregorio to typist. Three government ministers who believed the P2 lists were genuine wanted to follow Pertini's example. They couldn't. As one observer put it:

The trial of strength with the concealed power of P2 has been exhausting for the weakened Forlani government. For days and days the ministers have been asking for some sign of good will (from Lodge members in high office), even simply to go on leave or to be available to the committee of enquiry, or to delegate their tasks to subordinates, -But the 'Piduist' have turned down every request, especially those within the military establishment.

On the weekend of 16 and 17 May, generals and admirals included on the membership lists met to work out a common strategy for their own survival. They decided to declare themselves victims of a plot and sit tight, defying the investigators to find concrete evidence against them.

At this point the fearful power of Gelli was found to have undermined not only the national security of Italy, but to have struck at the roots of western strength in southern Europe and the Middle East. NATO was forced to support the attitude of the corrupt Freemasons in Italy's armed forces. Officials in Brussels and Washington suggested discreetly that it was not the right moment to create a vacuum of power in the Italian army, navy and secret services. To replace the Defense Chief of Staff (P2 member No 1825), the Chief of Military Counter-espionage (P2 member No 1603), and the Chief of National Security (P2 member No 1620) might, said NATO, have grave repercussions on NATO's south

flank forces, where the Lebanese crisis had taken a dangerous turn

P. 309 **Information For Candidates** (from The Universal Book of Craft Masonry)

Freemasonry consists of a body of men banded together to preserve the secrets, customs and ceremonials handed down to them from time immemorial, and for the purpose of mutual intellectual, social and moral improvement. They also endeavour to cultivate and exhibit brotherly love, relief and truth, not only to one another, but to the world at large.

Freemasonry offers no pecuniary advantages whatever, neither does there exist understanding binding one nor to support him in any relations of life.

Freemasonry teaches us to remember our common origin; it also distinctly enjoins us to respect all social distinctions, so that while some must rule, others must obey and cheerfully accept their inferior positions.

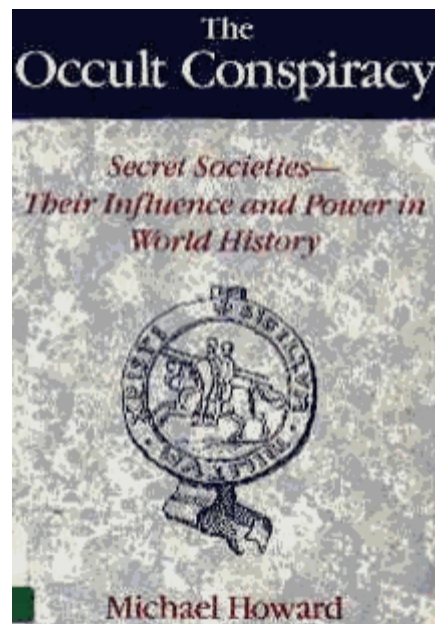
Freemasonry has certain charities, but it is not in any sense whatever a benefit society, nor is it based on; my calculations which would render this possible. The charities pre solely for those who having been in good circumstances have been overtaken by misfortune or adversity, and they are quite insufficient to meet even these demands now made upon them.

Freemasonry distinctly teaches that a man's first duty is to himself, his wife, his family and his connections, and no one should join the Order who cannot well afford to pay the initiation fees and subscriptions to his Lodge as well as to the Masonic charities, and this without detriment in any way to his comfort, or to that of those who have any claim upon his support.

Freemasonry recognizes no distinctions of religion, but none should attempt to enter who have no religious belief, as faith in a Deity must be expressed before any can be initiated, and prayers to Him form a frequent part of the ritual.

Freemasonry, therefore, demands that everyone before offering himself as a candidate, should be well assured in his own mind:

1. That he sincerely desires the intellectual and moral improvement of himself and his fellow creatures and that he is willing to devote part of his time, means, and efforts to the promotion of brotherly love, relief and trust.
2. That he seeks no commercial, social nor pecuniary advantages.
3. That he is able to afford the necessary expenditure without injury to himself or connections,
4. That he is willing to enter into solemn obligations in the sight of his God.



# The Occult Conspiracy

By Michael Howard Destiny Books 1989

P. 4

According to their beliefs, geometry had been taught by a pre-Flood patriarch called Lamech who had three sons. One invented geometry, another was the first mason and the third was a blacksmith who was the first human to work with precious metals. In common with Noah, Lamech was warned by Jehovah of the impending flood caused by the wickedness of humanity and the interference of the Fallen Angels in world affairs. Lamech and his sons decided to preserve their knowledge in two stone pillars so that future generations would discover it.

One of these pillars was discovered by Hermes Trismegistus or Thrice Greatest, known to the Greeks as the god Hermes and to the Ancient Egyptians as the ibis-headed scribe of the gods Thoth (pronounced Tehuti). The so-called Emerald Tablet of Hermes is said to contain the essence of the lost wisdom from before the days of the biblical Flood. According to occult sources, this tablet was discovered in a cave by the mystic Apollonius of Tyana who was regarded by the early Church as a rival to Jesus.

The first published version of the Emerald Tablet dates from an Arabic source of the eighth century CE and it was not translated into Latin in Europe until the thirteenth century. However the myth of the Hermetic wisdom had a profound effect on the Gnostics who were heretical Christians in direct conflict with the early Christian Church for attempting to fuse paganism with the new faith. They also claimed to possess the secret teachings of Jesus which he only divulged to his inner circle of disciples. These teachings had been censored from the authorized version of the New Testament approved by the Church councils who met to decide the structure and dogma of early Christianity. The Gnostic philosophy emerged in a different form in medieval Europe in the rise of the heretical Christian movement of the Cathars and the chivalric Order of the Knights Templar. The Hermetic tradition provided the spiritual inspiration for many secret societies in the Middle Ages and its influence can be discerned in both speculative Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism.

In the Masonic tradition it is said that masons were first organized into a corporate body during the building of the Tower of Babel. The concept of this tower was to reach up to heaven and contact God according to Genesis 11:4-6. The fall of the Tower of Babel destroyed the common language spoken by humanity and ended the second Golden



Age which followed the Flood. The architect of the tower was King Nimrod of Babylon who was a mason. He provided his cousin, the king of Ninevah, with sixty masons to assist in the construction of his cities. The masons were told on their departure to remain steadfastly true to each other, avoid dissensions at any cost, live in harmony and serve their lord as their master on Earth. According to popular belief the Hebrews received their knowledge of masonry from the Babylonians and introduced it to Egypt when they were taken into slavery. In Egypt this knowledge was influenced by the Mysteries and the occult traditions of the pyramid builders who were versed in the techniques of sacred geometry.

The key to the pagan origins of Freemasonry lies in the symbolic story related to candidates for initiation into the three degrees of Masonry, known as Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craftsman and Master Mason. In Masonic lore the basis of this legend is the semi-mythical story of the construction of King Solomon's temple in Jerusalem. This building was regarded as the repository of ancient occult wisdom and symbolism by both the Freemasons and the Knights Templar.

King David initiated the building of the temple at Jerusalem and after his death his son Solomon completed the task. To build the edifice Solomon imported masons, artists and craftsmen from neighbouring countries. Specifically he sent a message to the king of Tyre asking if he could hire the services of the king's master builder, Hiram Abiff, who was skilled in geometry. Hiram was a widow's son who had trained as a craftsman working in brass. Because of his artistic talents Solomon appointed Hiram as the chief architect and master mason of the temple to be built in Jerusalem.

Hiram completed the temple in a period of seven years (this number is especially significant in occult tradition and Masonry) but this achievement was overshadowed by his mysterious and violent death. At noon one day, as the other masons were resting in their midday break, Hiram visited the temple to check on the progress of the work which was nearly finished. As he entered the porch of the temple, passing through the entrance flanked by the two pillars at the gateway, Hiram was approached by one of his fellow masons who demanded from him the secret of the Master Mason's word. Hiram refused to provide this secret

P. 7

It is only in the secret, occult teachings of the mystical system known as the Cabbala, which is the esoteric doctrine of the Judaic religion, that the ancient concept of an androgynous deity survived in the feminine image of the Shekinah or Bride of God. In Jewish synagogues the Shekinah is welcomed at sunset on a Friday evening in prayers to celebrate the beginning of the Sabbath. In these prayers the Shekinah is welcomed as the Bride of God and the Cabbalists teach that only through her can creation be manifested. This idea is reinforced by the folk belief that the Shekinah materializes unseen over the marriage bed on the wedding night which suggests a relic of ancient fertility rites performed in honour of a goddess.

Ancient memories of Goddess worship also survive in the Jewish myth of the she-demon Lilith who inspired sexual desires in men by sending them erotic dreams. In Cabbalistic teachings Lilith was the first wife of Adam before Eve and taught him the arts of magical enchantment. From their illicit union was spawned the elemental realm of elves, fairies and gnomes according to occult lore. Lilith was not originally a demonic figure but can be traced back to a Sumerian goddess with the title of the Lady of Beasts who was depicted in the form of an owl. Lilith symbolizes the dark aspect of the Great Goddess of the pagan old religion in her femme fatale or enchantress form. This aspect of the feminine has always been rejected by patriarchal cultures whose sexual puritanism transformed it into a demonic symbol because they were incapable of handling the potent erotic energies associated with it.

P. 16

Abiff is raised from the dead by a special Masonic handshake known as the lion's grip.

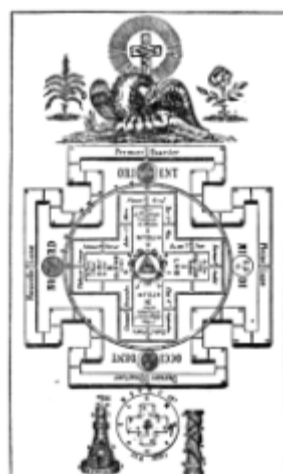
In both Masonic and Egyptian Mysteries the resurrected 'god' is buried on a hill in a tomb marked by a tree. Osiris additionally was called the Lord of the Acacia Tree which was the same tree planted on the grave of Hiram Abiff by

his three assassins. In Canaan the worship of the goddess Astarte involved trees and pillars erected in sacred groves and on hills as symbols of her divinity. In royal Arch Masonry the candidate for initiation is informed that the sacred name of God is really Jebalon. This name has been deciphered as a coded reference to the two major gods of the Middle Eastern fertility cultus - Osiris and Baal combined with the Hebrew tribal god Jehovah. In Masonry God is also referred to as the Great Architect of the Universe, which signifies the importance of sacred geometry in the design of sacred buildings based on the Hermetic axiom of 'As above ... so below'. This axiom teaches the ancient philosophy that the material plane of existence is a reflection of the spiritual realm.

The political aspirations of Freemasonry, revealed in their influence on the revolutionary movements and proto-socialism of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Europe, can be traced back to the myth of the Golden Age in pre-dynastic Egypt during the reign of Osiris and Isis and, before the Flood, to the Babylonian and Hebrew myths of creation. In the legend of Osiris the god king is a civilizing influence in a land inhabited by primitive savages who had no concept of morality or law. The priesthood of Osiris were heirs to a political utopia expressed through spiritual symbols. It is this vision which was shared by the secret- societies of medieval Europe who were associated with the rise of Freemasonry and the political doctrine which was at its centre.

P. 22

During initiation, the neophyte was placed in a trance and experienced contact with the gods through a symbolic journey to the Underworld. Initiates symbolically died and were reborn as perfected souls. The purpose behind these rituals was to prove to the candidate that the body in which they incarnated on the physical plane was an illusory object, that spirit was the only true reality and that reincarnation on the Earth was a learning process for spiritual development. These pagan beliefs were to form the central mystery drama of the initiation rituals practised in the lodges of speculative Freemasonry.



The Mystical Diagram: Solomon's Temple  
(Used in Symbolism by Knights Templar)  
Note Cross with Rose at Top and Bottom

Early Christianity was permeated by the influence of the Mystery cults. While the Church prohibited pagan doctrines such as reincarnation, which was condemned by the Council of Nicea in 325 CE, rededicated pagan temples to Christian worship, and transformed pagan gods into saints, it soon discovered that it was impossible to eradicate paganism totally. Goddess worship was prevalent in the ancient world and the Catholic Church's devotion to the Virgin Mary is one example of the feminine principle's influence on early Christian belief. The Virgin was given the title Queen of Heaven and is depicted wearing a blue robe decorated with stars and standing on a crescent Moon. This image is almost identical to pagan representations of the goddess of love Ishtar who was worshipped by the Babylonians. The statues of the Madonna holding the infant Jesus in her arms, which were erected in Catholic churches, are almost exact copies of the effigies of Isis suckling her baby son Horus, found in Egyptian temples.

During the period following the emergence of the Mystery cults and the adoption of Christianity as the official religion of the Roman Empire a new mystical movement arose in the Middle East which attempted to synthesize the best

elements of the decaying paganism with the new Christian beliefs. This movement was known as Gnosticism, from the Creek gnosis meaning 'knowledge', and the Gnostics believed, in common with the original disciples of Jesus, that direct contact could be made with God without the intercession of an established priesthood. They claimed to have preserved the real teachings of Jesus which had been suppressed by the ecclesiastical councils set up by the Church to produce a unified dogma for the new religion.

The Gnostics derived their spiritual inspiration from a variety of sources, including the Greek and Roman Mysteries, Ancient Egyptian mythology, the Hermetic tradition, the dualistic doctrines of Zoroastrianism, the Middle Eastern fertility cults, the Chaldean stellar religion and Esoteric Christianity. Gnosticism derived its central beliefs from the writings of the Persian spiritual teacher Zoroaster who had lived circa 1800 BCE.

He was a priest of the Indo-Iranian religion which involved the worship of the elemental forces of water and fire. At the age of thirty Zoroaster had a vision during which one of the Iranian gods, Ahura Mazda or Ormazd, appeared to him and said he was the Supreme Being. From this moment Zoroaster broke away from the established religion and taught his own philosophy based on the universe as a cosmic battleground between the opposing forces of light and darkness which were in eternal conflict. According to Zoroastrianism the enlightened person had to choose between one or other of these principles.

Initiation into the Zoroastrian religion took place at the age of fifteen when both sexes were admitted to its rites. The candidate for initiation was given a special cord which he or she wore as a girdle. It was passed three times around the waist and knotted in the front and at the back. Every day the initiate untied the cord and then replaced it while reciting prayers using it in the fashion of a Catholic rosary. There are similarities between this cord and the one worn by the Brahmin priests in India, especially as it was worn over a white cotton shirt or tunic which was a symbol of spiritual perfection.

In its later stages Zoroastrianism became associated with the Mystery cult of the bull god Mithras which originated in Persia as an offshoot of the Zoroastrian religion but swiftly spread westwards where it made many converts among the soldiers of Imperial Rome who were attracted by its masculine image. Mithras was a solar god of light who, in common with Jesus, was born in a cave surrounded by animals and shepherds at the Winter Solstice in December. A famous statue of Mithras, which can be seen in the British Museum, depicts him sitting astride a bull and plunging a dagger into its throat. Blood pours from the wound and drips onto the earth to fertilize the Land. Mithras wears a short tunic and cloak and on his head is the Phrygian cap which was also associated with Adonis and Attis. This distinctive headgear was adopted by both the medieval masons and the revolutionary guard during the French Revolution.

In Zoroastrianism and Gnosticism Mithras became the mediator between the cosmic opposites of Ormuzd and Ahriman, the gods who represented the powers of light and darkness. By understanding the role of Mithras, the Gnostics taught that his human devotees could learn how to reconcile the good and evil aspects of their own nature by realizing that evil was only the shadow image of good and both had to exist in an imperfect world. Mithras was also associated with another Gnostic deity known as Aion who represented endless time. The Zoroastrians viewed

P. 26

Gurdjieff confided in Bennett that these ancient Mystery schools dated back 30,000 to 40,000 years and that he had learnt about them while studying cave drawings in the Caucasian mountains and Turkestan. The Russian mystic had received initiation from Sufi masters so when, in the same passage of the book, Bennett reveals that there is a tradition in Sufism that it originated in Central Asia 40,000 years ago we do not need to guess the source for this startling information.

In common with early Christianity, the introduction of Islam was resisted by those Arabs who still followed the worship of pagan gods. Following the death of Mohammed several heretical sects arose promoting alternative forms of Islam and secret societies were founded based on these philosophies. They included the Ismailis, the Batimis, the Karmathites, the Fatimites and the Druses. Several of these heretical sects were inspired by Gnostic and Manichean ideas and some claimed to be preserving the Arabian occult tradition.

The most powerful and well documented Islamic secret society which operated in the Middle East was the sect known popularly as the Assassins. Their origins are shrouded in mystery but they seem to have been loosely connected with Gnosticism. In the eleventh century CE a mystic called Abdullah appeared in Persia with the mission to establish a pantheistic religion to replace Islam. He founded a secret society to propagate his beliefs which were derived from a mixture of Hinduism and the teachings of the Persian heretic Mani. Initiates into this society were offered nine degrees of illumination which were similar to the Eleusian Mysteries practised in ancient Greece.

The initiates were taught the mystical significance of the number seven which in the occult tradition was the number of planes of existence from the material to the spiritual. They were also taught that God had sent seven great teachers into the world to lead humanity to spiritual perfection. These teachers were Adam, the first man; Noah, survivor of the Flood; Abraham, the Chaldean founder of the religion of Yahweh; Moses, the Egyptian initiate and founder of the Cabbala; Jesus; Mohammed and Ishmael. Members of the society were also taught the Greek philosophies of Plato and Aristotle and were indoctrinated with the esoteric teachings of the Sufis.

Abdullah's secret society spread throughout the Middle East gathering in small groups to conspire against Islam until it was suppressed in 1123. One of its initiates was Hasam-i-Sabbah who organized an offshoot branch, called the Order of the Devoted, in 1093. The new Order renounced the mystical pantheism of the original society in favour of the positive virtues of the Koran. It was this Order of the Devoted which developed into the sect known as the Assassins.

It is alleged that the Assassins derived their title from the Arabic hashishmat or 'eater of hashish' which was the hemp plant they used for ritual purposes. Other authorities claim that it is derived from the Arabic hass meaning 'to destroy' or asana which means 'to lay snares'. Hasam took the traditional title of Sheikh al Jebal or Mountain Chief, hence his popular title of the Old Man of the Mountains. He and his followers established a castle at Alamut or the Eagle's Nest in Persia. Perched 600 feet above a valley gorge and surrounded by hostile mountains it was virtually impregnable. From this lofty fortress the Assassins waged an international war of terrorism against anyone who opposed them.

Hasam died in 1124 but the Assassins lived on as hired mercenaries willing to kill at a price. Several well-known European crusaders used the Assassins, including the English king Richard Coeur de Lion and Frederick II of Sicily who was excommunicated by the Pope for using them to murder the Duke of Bavaria.

The Assassin stronghold was finally overrun by the Mongols in 1256 and the Order was scattered. However, as late as 1754 the British consul at Aleppo claimed that the Order of Assassins still survived in Persia, Syria and India. It is alleged that they had taught their murderous skills to the Hindu cult of the Thuggee who worshipped the goddess of destruction Kali and practised human sacrifice during the days of the British Raj. In 1866 the Assassins were mentioned in a court case in Bombay featuring a Persian prince who claimed to be a direct descendant of the original Grand Master of the Order.

Some authorities have attempted to provide concrete links between the Assassins and the Sufis, who have been identified as Goddess worshippers because of their use of the double axe symbol (associated with ancient Goddess worship) and the shamanic nature of their rituals involving dancing and chanting. Pottery painted with the pentagram or five pointed star and the vesica piscis - an abstract symbol of the female vulva - have been unearthed from the ruins of the Assassins' mountain stronghold. They also wore white tunics and a red sash, symbolizing innocence and blood, which is similar to the costume adopted by the Zoroastrians, the Sufis, the Cathars and the Templars.

P. 40

The accounts of the worship of Baphomet were largely derived from confessions extracted under torture during which several members of the Order died. Many members however confessed without recourse to torture and confirmed stories which the agents of King Phillip infiltrated into the Order had obtained. On the 22 October Jacques de Molay confessed before an assembly of academics at the University of Paris that the charges made against the Order were true. He wrote to his fellow members in an open letter instructing them freely to confess the evil practices they had indulged in while members of the Order. As a result of this letter one of the leading members of the Order who

confessed was the Grand Treasurer, Hugh de Pairuad. He said that he had been responsible for initiating many knights into the Order and had seen the Templars' god which granted them their worldly wealth, made the land fertile and caused the death of their enemies.

P. 45

The fact that Rosenkreutz travelled extensively in the Middle East, studying with Arabian occult adepts, suggests strongly that the Rosicrucians were familiar with the teachings of Sufism. Idries Shah has compared them with a Sufi secret society founded in Baghdad in the twelfth century called the Path of the Rose. It was founded by a Sufi master, Abdellradir Gilani, whose personal symbol was a red rose. This Sufi group, in common with the Rosicrucians, practised alchemy as a metaphor for spiritual transformation from matter to spirit.

When Rosenkreutz returned to Germany he continued his occult studies, locking himself away for five years conducting magical rituals and alchemical operations. At the end of this period of isolation he decided to inform the world of his new found knowledge.



P. 60

This murder was regarded by eighteenth-century Masons as a turning point in the Templars' history and instrumental in its eventual downfall.

The survival of the Templar tradition was, according to Masonic historians, masterminded by the last Grand Master, Jacques de Molay, while he was in prison. On the night before his execution de Molay sent a trusted confidant to the secret crypt in Paris where the bodies of the Order's past Grand Masters were always entombed. This messenger took from the tomb various symbolic objects which were sacred to the Order, including the crown of the king of Jerusalem, a seven-branched candlestick from Solomon's temple and statues from the church which marked the site of the alleged burial place of Jesus.

De Molay told his trusted aide that the two pillars which stood at the entrance of the Templar tomb were hollow and contained large sums of money. He was told to use this wealth and the symbolic objects to recreate the Order so that its secrets would not be lost. The two pillars of the crypt's entrance were probably copies of the obelisks at the gateway of Solomon's temple. In addition to gold coin, the hollow pillars also possibly contained manuscripts detailing the occult teachings of the Templar Order.

As well as von Hund there was another claimant to the Templar revival in Germany. This was Johann Augustus Starck who had encountered Masonic Templarism while teaching languages in St Petersburg. He also made a separate contact with a surviving Templar tradition in southern France which practised in the Cathar style. Starck believed that the original Templars had inherited their occult lore from Persia, Syria and Egypt and this had been passed to them by an Essenic secret society operating in the Middle East during the Crusades. His version of neoTemplarism received the patronage of European aristocrats and membership of the new Masonic Templar lodges included dukes, counts and princes. In Sweden Gustav III became the patron of neoTemplarism because he believed it had been founded by Charles smart and he was a supporter of the Scottish pretenders and the Jacobites.

In 1771 there was a grand convention of all the Masonic lodges which claimed mythical descent from the Templar Order. Starck's group was amalgamated with the lodges founded by Baron von Hund who, because he could offer no documentary evidence of the origins of his version of Templarism, was forced to retire and took only an honorary position in the new organization.



P. 82

Within two years Washington was fighting the French and with the encouragement of John Adams who was a Freemason and a member of the secret Order of the Dragon, had begun a military career which led him to become commander-in-chief of the rebel forces in the American Revolution.

George Washington was himself a high-ranking Mason. He had taken his first degree initiation at a lodge in Fredericksburg, Virginia in 1734. Among the fifty-six American rebels who signed the Declaration of Independence only six were not members of the Masonic Order. The majority of the military commanders of the American revolutionary army which fought the British during the War of Independence were practising Freemasons.

The secret influence of the esoteric societies in the American Revolution, both Masonic and Rosicrucian, is illustrated by the occult symbolism of the American flag and the Great Seal which is the national symbol of the country. The design for the Stars and Stripes was a joint effort by a committee whose members included Benjamin Franklin and Washington, but it seems they were helped by the strange intervention of a mysterious person whose real name and identity is unknown.

Preparations for designing the flag took place in the house of a rebel leader in Cambridge, Massachusetts in December

1775. At a dinner party attended by the flag committee a stranger staying with the family of the house was introduced. He was referred to merely as the Professor and was described by those who met him as an elderly man who was very well read and extremely knowledgeable about the historical events of the previous century as if he had witnessed them. He was a vegetarian, was accompanied by a large oak chest containing rare books and ancient manuscripts and seemed to know Franklin. The stranger put forward several proposals about the design of the flag which were eagerly accepted by the committee without argument.

When the dinner party broke up and the other committee members left for home, the Professor remained in conversation with Franklin and Washington for several hours. He predicted to the two statesmen that America would soon take its rightful place as a new nation recognized by all the governments of the world and was destined to be a future leader of civilization. The designing of the Great Seal of America, which is the country's symbolic coat-of-arms, was also an act surrounded by occult significance and mystery.

The President was a close friend of a neo-Rosicrucian called Pascal Beverly Randolph. Born in 1825 Randolph had travelled in the East where he had been taught the secrets of Tantric sex magic. He was of mixed blood and fought during the Civil War when he led a Negro infantry company. After the war Lincoln appointed him as an educator of emancipated slaves in Louisiana.

Randolph had begun his occult career in 1858 when he founded a Rosicrucian occult society called the Hermetic Brotherhood of the Light which taught sex magic. The early Rosicrucians had been interested in the transformation of sexual energy into spiritual power and had used alchemical symbolism to conceal the process from outsiders. Randolph claimed to have been initiated into 'the white magic of love' by a 'dusky maiden of Arabic blood' in Jerusalem. This may refer to an actual sexual encounter in the East or might be a coded reference to the Goddess worshipped in King Solomon's temple in Jerusalem.

Attempts have been made to dismiss Randolph as a charlatan who used occult practices for his own personal sexual gratification but he was aware of the history of the Rosicrucian Order. He regarded Christian Rosenkreutz as the one who revived rather than founded the Order, and alleged that he too had been initiated into Tantrism while studying in the Middle East. The aim of these practices was the creation of the Elixir of Life which prolonged youth. Randolph claimed that this elixir was the mixed secretions of men and women produced at the height of sexual excitement. His belief that the sex act was a sacred ritual, which could be used to achieve spiritual enlightenment, led to his arrest in Boston for advocating free love. The prosecuting counsel described Randolph as 'the most dangerous man in the world' but he was acquitted.

Randolph was not the only Rosicrucian to publicly announce his existence in the nineteenth century.

The formation of neo-Rosicrucian groups in England, which ultimately resulted in the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, inspired a group of Freemasons in Pennsylvania to form a Masonic Rosicrucian Order in 1879. This group, today known as the Societas Rosicruciana Civitatum Foederatis, is only open to Master Masons and, in 1980, it had a total of 773 members. There is no evidence that Randolph was connected with these Masonic Rosicrucians but links can be traced between his organization and the Ordo Templi Orientis, or OTO, which claimed to be following the Templar tradition. When R. Swinburne Clymer became the head of Randolph's group he rejected the Tantric sex magic of its founder for more orthodox Rosicrucianism. Randolph however had already passed on his knowledge of Tantrism to a group of French occultists who in turn passed them to the German founder of the OTO.

The Ancient and Mystical Order Rosae Crucis (AMORC) was formally established in the United States by H. Spencer Lewis (1883-1939). Lewis claimed that AMORC was directly descended from an early American Rosicrucian group which had formed a lodge in Philadelphia in 1624, but he also said he had received instruction in the occult mysteries from a Rosicrucian Order in Toulouse, France in 1909. According to Lewis the authority to found AMORC was given to him by a member of the English branch of the Order who was descended from Oliver Cromwell and had received her authority from the Grand Master of the Order who lived in India.

The circumstances of Lincoln's assassination had some mysterious elements which have prompted some conspiracy theorists to represent it as an example of the workings of the secret societies in American history. The President's killer, John Wilkes Booth, was trapped in a burning barn after the murder and shot dead by a soldier named Boston

Corbett. Apparently Corbett was a religious fanatic who had castrated himself for spiritual purposes. He was later committed to a mental hospital but escaped and was never seen again. It has been suggested that he was a secret member of the infamous Skoptsi sect which flourished in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Russia. This weird cult traced its origins back to the pagan Mysteries of the goddess Cybele whose priests wore women's clothing and castrated themselves as a sacrificial offering at her altars. This sect may have been introduced into nineteenth century America by Russian immigrants. Rumours persist that Booth escaped from the fire in the barn and lived until 1903 under an assumed name, financially supported by Lincoln's replacement in the White House.



*Washington as a Freemason.* (Library of Congress, Washington DC)

Another intervention by the Masonic-Rosicrucian-Illuminati tradition in American history took place in the 1930s and coincided with the Presidency of Franklin Delano Roosevelt whose New Deal introduced socialism into the American political system and led to allegations by his extreme right-wing enemies that he was a crypto-Communist. Roosevelt was allegedly a member of a secret society called the Ancient Arabic Order of Nobles and Mystics and held the grade of a Knight of Pythias. This Order claimed to be an offshoot of the Illuminati and included among its past members Mirabeau, Frederick the Great, Goethe, Spinoza, Kant, Sir Francis Bacon and Garibaldi. This list of notables suggests there was some confusion between it and the Order of the Rosy Cross.

Two nineteenth-century Freemasons, Waiter Flemming and William Florence, were the co-founders of the American branch of the Order. Florence had been initiated into a French Lodge of the Order in 1870 while staying in Marseilles. He was later inducted into another lodge in Algeria and returned to found the first American lodge in New York in 1871. Membership of the Order was open only to Freemasons who had reached the thirty-second degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite or were members of Masonic Templar lodges.





The Order's mythical origins date back to the seventh century CE, or earlier, and it was allegedly founded by a descendant of Mohammed. He in turn had derived the idea for the Order from a politico-religious secret society in medieval Europe whose members included Arabs, Christians and Jews. The symbol of the Order is a crescent moon, made from the claws of a Bengal tiger, engraved with a pyramid, an urn and a pentagram. The crescent is suspended from ascimitar and in the Order is a representation of the Universal Mother worshipped in ancient times as Isis. The horns of the crescent point downwards because it represents the setting moon of the old faith at the rising of the Sun of the new religion of the brotherhood of humanity.

In 1945 Roosevelt arranged for the obverse design of the Great Seal to be printed on the back of the dollar bill. He had been given the idea by Henry Wallace, the Secretary of Agriculture who was a practising occultist. Wallace had suggested to the President that a new dollar coin should be minted showing the Great Seal design of the Egyptian pyramid and the eye of God. Roosevelt agreed with the idea but suggested that it would be more practical to include the design on the existing currency rather than create a new coin.

Wallace's idea originated with the Russian mystic and artist Nicholas Roerich who acted as a guru to the Secretary for Agriculture. Roerich had worked with Stravinsky on his ballet *The Rite of Spring* and had designed scenery for Diaghilev's famous Russian ballets. He had spent

many years travelling through Nepal and Tibet studying with the lamas in the Buddhist monasteries of those countries and searching for the lost city of Shambala - the legendary home of a fraternity of occult adepts or masters who had secretly influenced world affairs throughout history. These adepts were known in occult circles variously as the Secret Chiefs, the Hidden Masters or the Great White Brotherhood, and were believed to be the e'minence gn'se behind the formation of all-important esoteric groups including the Freemasons, the Sufis, the Knights Templars, the Rosicrucians, the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn and the Theosophical Society.

Roerich was a supporter of world peace and was associated with the League of Nations founded after the First World War to prepare for the establishment of a world government. In 1935, the same year as the Illuminist symbol appeared on the dollar bill, Roerich was active in the drawing up of a pact signed by twenty-two countries pledging themselves

not to destroy cultural treasures. The symbol used to illustrate this pact was composed of three spheres symbolizing the trinity of love, power, and wisdom. These spheres were enclosed within a larger circle representing the world.

The Secretary of Agriculture was well versed in occult knowledge. In a letter to his Russian guru he stated, 'The search - whether it be for the lost word of Masonry, or the Holy Chalice, or the potentialities of the age to come - is the one supremely worthwhile objective. All else is karmic duty. But surely everyone is a potential Galahad! So may we strive for the Chalice and the flame above it'. The chalice he refers to is the Holy Grail, regarded by the Rosicrucians as a feminine symbol for perfection, and 'the age to come' is the dawning of the Aquarian Age.

His relationship with the Russian mystic was to have serious political consequences for Wallace. Critics of the Secretary for Agriculture managed to obtain copies of the correspondence he had with Roerich. They used it to expose his occult beliefs and to discredit his bid for the Presidency. They also alleged, without any evidence apart from the fact that he was Russian, that Roerich was a Communist sympathizer. Roerich was an internationalist and, whilst he may have supported the original democratic aims of the 1917 Revolution, he was an ardent critic of the excesses of Communism as practised under Stalin in the 1930's. In fact, as a student of the esoteric tradition and an agent of the Great White Brotherhood, Roerich was an internationalist and would have found the ultra-materialism of Communism less than attractive as a political ideology.

Wallace's reasons for wanting to introduce the reverse side of the Great Seal onto the American currency were based on his belief that America was reaching a turning point in her history and that great spiritual changes were imminent. He believed that the 1930s represented a time when a great spiritual awakening was going to take place which would precede the creation of the one-world state. According to Wallace's own account written in the 1950s, when he presented the idea to President Roosevelt he was excited by the idea. Roosevelt was eager to have on the American currency the Masonic symbol of the all-seeing eye, which he said was a sigil of the Grand Architect of the Universe. Before passing on the idea to the Treasury, Roosevelt asked his Cabinet colleague James Parley if the Catholics would object to the introduction of a Masonic symbol on the dollar bill. When he was told there would be no objections, Roosevelt instructed the Treasury to start printing the new dollars.

Although Wallace failed in his attempt to become US President he continued his occult researches and studies. In later years, the ex-Secretary of Agriculture became involved in psychic research. He was responsible for supporting the pioneering work of Dr Andrija Puharich, a scientist who was responsible for fostering the psychic talents of a young Israeli called Uri Geller and promoting him to the outside world through the media.

The strange incident of the one dollar bill may represent one of the last attempts by the Masonic-Rosicrucian-Illuminati tradition openly to influence American politics. They are however rumoured to have worked secretly behind several political organizations in the United States since the days of Roosevelt. The American Dream was finally to come to a tragic end on a November day in Dallas in 1963. This event was followed by a period of national suffering which was characterized by the Vietnam war, the civil rights struggle, Watergate and the recent Iran-Contra scandal. It is very difficult to see the United States today taking its predicted role as the civilizing leader of the New Age although the new era of detente with the Soviet Union offers hope for the future. In all difficult times history produces men and women of destiny and there is still time for the real American dream to be realized.

P. 106-114

In January 1871, through the political conspiring of Otto von Bismarck, King Wilhelm of Prussia was crowned as Kaiser or Emperor of the Second German Reich. This not only marked the birth of modern Germany but also inspired the rise of a pan-German nationalist movement which drew its spiritual strength from occultism and its ideology from the esoteric philosophies of the secret societies. Within this new political movement lay not only the imperialism which formed the political background to the 1914-18 war but also the extreme racist doctrines which, in the 1920s, spawned National Socialism.

As early as the 1850s political movements had arisen whose aim was the union of all the German speaking peoples of Europe. These movements could be identified by extreme nationalism and their antisemitic, anti-capitalist and anti-

liberal views. By the 1870s this political movement had established a mystical framework for its racial views which seems to have been heavily influenced by the doctrines of the new Theosophical Society founded by a Russian medium, Helene Blavatsky, in 1875. Blavatsky's aim was to synthesize Eastern forms of religion and occultism, such as Hinduism and Tantric yoga, with the Western European occult tradition exemplified by Hermeticism, Freemasonry, Rosicrucianism and the Cabbala. Madame Blavatsky claimed to have been initiated into the occult mysteries while studying in India and Tibet. During her visits to these remote locations she had contacted the Great White Brotherhood, including the Comte de Saint Germain and the Master Koot Hoomi, who is believed by some occultists to be the reincarnation of Thothmes III.

Blavatsky was influenced by the romantic novels written by the English statesman and occultist Lord Edward Bulwer Lytton (1803-73). These occult novels had themes involving secret societies, mysterious initiations and the existence of a clandestine tradition behind the orthodox religion. Bulwer Lytton was a prolific writer whose novels were read not only in England but also in America and most European countries. It was widely rumoured that he was a practising member of the Rosicrucian Order and is claimed as one of their Grand Masters. He had been elected as a Liberal member for Parliament in 1831 and played an important role in the passing of the reform Bill. Lord Lytton's real interest, however, was in occultism which dominated his private life. He had an extensive library of books on the subject, including many rare treatises on medieval magic. He also allegedly operated a small occult group which practised magical rituals such as the conjuration of elemental spirits and demons.



Seal of the Order of the Temple of the Orient

Bulwer Lytton's grandson claimed that his grandfather was a Rosicrucian and Grand Patron of the Order. Evidence exists which does prove that he was proposed as Honorary Grand Patron of the Societas Rosicruciana Anglia, a neo-Rosicrucian Order founded by Robert Wentworth Little in 1867. Wentworth was a clerk at Freemason's Hall in London who said he had access to secret documents in the archives showing a link between the masonic guilds and the Rosicrucians. These documents had been discovered by William White, the Grand Secretary of English Freemasonry until 1857. He had been initiated into a Rosicrucian Order by the Venetian ambassador in London. In collaboration with the occultist Kenneth McKenzie, who had been initiated into a German Rosicrucian Order and had been granted a charter to found an English lodge, Wentworth Little founded the SRIA. In 1888 this new Rosicrucian society gave birth to the famous magical fraternity known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. This Order was founded by two SRIA members, Dr William Wynn Westcott and Samuel McGregor Mathers who said they had received their authorization from a German occult adept called Anna Sprengel who lived in Bavaria, the home of the Illuminati.

MacGregor Mathers was a supporter of the Jacobite cause and was rumoured to be a member of another secret society known as the Jacobite Legitimists. This group claimed that the true heir to the Scottish throne was Princess Maria Theresa, wife of Prince Ludwig of Bavaria. They demanded home rule for Scotland and supported Irish nationalism. In February 1893 the House of Commons was in uproar when the banning of the society's official newspaper The Jacobire was debated. A Belfast MP said that unless the journal was banned, loyalists in Ulster would rise against the British government. The Jacobite cause also had supporters in the Theosophical Society including Bishop C.W. Leadbeater who was to be disgraced in a homosexual scandal involving young boys.

Bulwer Lytton may have been a member of the SRIA but there is no evidence that he attended any of its meetings. His honorary membership was granted because of his knowledge of Rosicrucian beliefs expressed in his best-selling novel Zanon. In 1870 Bulwer Lytton was approached by the occultist Hargraves Jennings who had written a lengthy treatise on the sexual meaning of Rosicrucian and pagan symbols. Jennings sought the help of the politician to secure employment as a librarian as he was finding it hard to make a living writing on obscure occult subjects. Lytton replied

that he could not help him find suitable employment but congratulated him on tracing the Order's connection with earlier (pagan) religions .

One of Bulwer Lytton's closest friends was Benjamin Disraeli, who shared his interest in secret societies and the occult. In common with his aristocratic friend, Disraeli wrote several novels involving secret societies and political conspiracies. In 1856, in the House of Commons, Disraeli spoke out against the threat posed by the secret societies in Europe. He warned of the danger of supporting the revolutionary movements in Italy because of the influence the secret societies had in them. He said, "The government of this country has not only to deal with governments, kings and ministers but also with secret societies, elements which must be taken into account which at the last moment can bring all our plans to nought, which have agents everywhere, who incite assassinations and can if necessary lead a massacre."

Blavatsky had read Bulwer Lytton's novels and was very impressed by their occult content, especially *Zanoni* and *The Last Days of Pompei*. The latter was published in 1834 and dealt with the time between early Christianity and the *Mysteries of Isis* in Italy in the first century CE. Blavatsky's esotericism was virulently anti-Christian but this tendency was modified by her successor as leader of the Theosophical Society, Annie Besant.

Besant was a socialist, trade union organizer and strike leader until she joined the Theosophical Society in 1889. Previously she had been a member of the National Secular Society, the Fabian Society, the Social Democratic Federation and the Free Thought and Radical Movement.

From 1874 to 1889, when she became a Theosophist, Annie Besant had campaigned on a wide range of reforms including women's suffrage and sexual equality, anti-vivisection, penal reform, the organization of trade unions, the rights of ethnic peoples and the right to freedom of speech. Her political work was modified after she joined the Theosophist Society, but in 1893, she attended the World Parliament of Religions in Chicago and was invited to visit India. As a result she became involved in Indian nationalism and founded the Home Rule League in 1916. As a result of her political work for the League she was interned for three months in 1917 by the British authorities.

Besant was responsible, in 1902, for founding the Co-Freemasonry movement whose lodges admitted men and women on equal terms. The Grand Lodge of England refused to accept Co-Masonry, which claims as its Grand Master the Comte de Saint-Germain on the spiritual plane, and the new Order affiliated itself to the Grand Orient of France. There is no suggestion that Co-Masonry shares with the French Freemasons their interest in radical politics. The lodges of Co-Masonry teach the inner wisdom of the Craft which has been lost to the orthodox Masonic Order in this country. Many Co-Masons are also members of the Liberal Catholic Church which promotes esoteric Christianity through the Theosophical Society. In 1912 Annie Besant also founded a neo-Rosicrucian offshoot of Co-Masonry which was called the Order of the Temple of the Rose Cross which was active until the end of the First World War.

Bulwer Lytton's novels not only had an impact on the Theosophists but they also effected the mystical aspects of German nationalism. His occult novel *The Coming Race*, published in 1871, presented the fictional idea of a subterranean matriarchal, socialist utopia ruled by superior beings who had mastered the so-called Viril, or Life Force. This was a mysterious energy which could be manipulated by the adepts who ruled this underground world to perform healing and telepathy. It also had destructive uses as a death ray which was similar to the modern laser. One of the German mystico-political groups called itself the Viril Society and took its philosophy from Bulwer Lytton's novel. The Viril Society was originally founded as the Luminous Lodge and combined the political ideals of the Order of Illuminati with Hindu mysticism, Theosophy and the Cabbala. It was one of the first German nationalist groups to use the symbol of the swastika as an emblem linking Eastern and Western occultism.

The racial ideas of Madame Blavatsky, concerning root races and the emergence of a spiritually-developed type of human being in the Aquarian Age, were avidly accepted by the nineteenth-century German nationalists who mixed Theosophical occultism with anti-Semitism and the doctrine of the racial supremacy of the Aryan or Indo-European peoples. One of the leading occult societies of this type was the *Armanenschaft* founded by an Austrian esotericist, Guido von List, who had spent a lifetime researching Teutonic mythology. List was a practitioner of the old pagan religion and was dedicated to re-establishing the ancient cult of Aryan Sun worship and reviving the priesthood of Wotan or Odin, the one-eyed shaman god of the runes.

List based his society on the Masonic degree system of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason. Initiates into the Order were not only expected to learn the mystical meanings of the runic system but were also taught the secret history of the priesthood of Wotan. List claimed that when the Church suppressed paganism its priesthood went underground and its traditions survived in the beliefs of the Templars, the alchemists, the Freemasons and the Order of the Rose Cross. He believed that the Templars and the Rosicrucians had inherited the spiritual and aristocratic aspects of the pagan priesthood while the Freemasons, who were political rivals, had inherited the democratic aspects of the occult tradition.

Guido von List had tenuous connections with two occult fraternities which shared his extreme right-wing views and adhered to his idea of a pan-German Empire based on spiritual principles derived from the pagan religion. The first of these groups was the Ordo Templi Orientis, or the Order of the Temple in the East, founded between 1895 and 1900 by two high-ranking German Freemasons, Karl Kellner and Theodor Reuss. The OTO had been born from the Masonic Rites of Memphis and Mizraim founded by an Englishman called John Yarker who was an associate of the SRIA. Yarker had authorized the foundation of a German lodge of this Masonic Rite by contact with Kellner, Reuss and Dr Franz Hartmann. The latter was a prominent occultist who had started the German Theosophical Society in 1896 and had links with various neo-Rosicrucian Orders.

The OTO's official history taught that its unique Tantric doctrine had been given to its founders by three Eastern adepts and that the Order, possessed the key which opens up all Hermetic and Masonic secrets, namely the teachings of sexual magic and all the secrets of Freemasonry and all systems of religion'. When Kellner died in 1905 Reuss became the head of the OTO and within a short time branches of the Order were founded outside Germany, including France, England and Scandinavia. Reuss was a complex character who as a young man had worked as a spy for the Prussian Secret Service. He had lived in London spying on socialist Germans in exile, including the family of Karl Marx. Reuss joined the Socialist League, whose members included Engels and the Utopian socialist William Morris, but he was exposed as an undercover agent and forced to resign from the organization. There are some interesting connections between the OTO and the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn whose membership list included the poet W.B. Yeats and his close friend Maud Gonne, both active in Irish nationalism. Reuss had founded several Masonic-Rosicrucian lodges in Germany, with the authorization of William Westcott who was one of the founders of the Golden Dawn. Another member of the Golden Dawn, Aleister Crowley, was to become the head of the OTO in England. Reuss had written to Crowley in 1912 accusing him of revealing the inner secrets of the OTO in his Book of Lies which contained coded descriptions of various magico-sexual rites veiled in Rosicrucian symbolism. These rituals included one involving mutual oral sex as a form of occult meditation. Crowley told Reuss that the rituals had originated in documents belonging to Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Illuminati.



Reuss accepted this story because he believed that the OTO had links with the Illuminati. In fact, either Crowley or one of his disciples had written the rituals some years before. Crowley had broken away from the Golden Dawn in 1900 following a leadership fight with MacGregor Mathers, and because some of the other members had objected to his preoccupation with the use of sexual energy in magical workings. Crowley was delighted when Reuss appointed him as head of the English branch of the OTO and he took the magical name Baphomet from the idol worshipped by the Knights Templars. Crowley may also have shared some of Reuss' political views as well as his interest in magical sex rites. When he was at Cambridge University the young Crowley had belonged to a Jacobite legitimate society and had dabbled in extreme right-wing politics. Crowley may have been responsible for the various theories which began to circulate concerning the OTO's origins. It was claimed that the Order had been founded in St. Petersburg many years earlier than 1895 by a mysterious count, that it was a direct descendent of the Order of Illuminati, or it was founded by a medieval Sufi saint who had taught the Templars the secret of sex magic.

The second occult fraternity was the Ordo Novi Templior the Order of New Templars, founded by Lanz von Liebenfels in 1907. Von Liebenfels was a romantic who had convinced himself he was descended from medieval German aristocracy, even though he was the son of a railway worker. He used his Order to further extreme right-wing, racist views based on the Templar tradition. Von Liebenfels was a fantasist who claimed that Lord Kitchener, who died in mysterious circumstances when his ship sank off Archangel during the Allied campaign to defeat the Bolsheviks after the First World War, was a secret supporter of the Order of New Templars. The ONT had established contact with several other radical right-wing groups with occult associations. It supported pro-Serbian nationalism, which was to play a crucial part in the events that led to the outbreak of hostilities in 1914, and assisted the Magyar nationalists in Hungary. During the 1920s, when Hitler was rising to power, the ONT acted as the international co-ordinator for European and American rightist groups. In the 1930s, it acted as a front for the illegal National Socialist Party in

Austria. This did not prevent the prohibition of the ONT by the Nazis in 1941 following the abortive peace mission by Rudolf Hess which led to the persecution of the occultists in the Third Reich.

An offshoot from the ONT and the Armanenschaft was the German Order founded just before the First World War. This anti-Semitic, racist, nationalist occult group used the swastika as its emblem and practised rituals based on Masonry. Its philosophy was centred on the purity and supremacy of the Aryan race, the revival of the pagan traditions of ancient Germany and the creation of a pan-German state. The German Order was the prototype of the Thule Society which later influenced the embryonic National Socialist movement. With the rise of the Nazis the mystical tradition of racial purity, neo-paganism and theosophical occultism was to be dramatically projected into the public arena and become the roots of a political creed of the most powerful nation in Europe.

P. 128-9

Hitler's early career was dominated by another occultist called Kari Haushofer. He had been the German military attaché in Tokyo before the war and had been in contact with several Eastern secret societies. During the war Haushofer was a general in the Imperial Army and after the armistice he became a professor of geopolitics at Munich University where Rudolf Hess, later Deputy Fuehrer in the Third Reich, was his assistant. Haushofer's son, who was an astrologer and a student of the prophecies of the medieval French mystic Michel Notre Dame, or Nostradamus, was later to become involved in Hess' disastrous peace mission to Britain in 1941.

Haushofer travelled extensively in the Far East in pursuit of occult knowledge. He believed that the Aryan race had originated in Central Asia and he was later to try and persuade Hitler to extend the Third Reich's political influence to Persia, India and Tibet. While visiting Tibet in 1908, Haushofer met George Ivanovitch Gurdjieff, the extraordinary Russian occultist who is not only believed to have been influential in the foundation of the German Order but is also said to have had contact with the Soviet dictator Josef Stalin when the latter was a student and stayed as a lodger in the Gurdjieff household.

Gurdjieff had been born on the Russian-Turkish border and at an early age was introduced into a secret society known as the Community of Truth Seekers. This was a group of powerful occultists who believed that there had been a single world religion in ancient times which had fragmented into the various religious beliefs and occult doctrines which exist today. The teachings of this once universal religion now only survive in legends, folklore, music and the secret teachings of esoteric fraternities. It was the task of the Truth Seekers to travel the remoter parts of Europe, the Middle East and Asia contacting the secret societies who still reserved the Ancient Wisdom and re-establish the ancient world religion.

During his own travels in Asia, Gurdjieff masqueraded as a carpet salesman and fashion designer who sold ladies' corsets. He was also acting as a spy for the Russian Secret Service against the British in India and Afghanistan. He stayed for ten years in Tibet as the tutor of the Dalai Lama and hatched a plan to convert Czar Nicholas II to Buddhism. While in the East, Gurdjieff was initiated into the Sarmoung Brotherhood which had been founded in Babylon in 2,500 BCE. Shortly before the outbreak of the Great War, Gurdjieff returned to Russia to teach his own occult system based on his Eastern studies. With the rise of the Bolsheviks he was forced to leave and established a spiritual commune in France which attracted writers and intellectuals from all over Western Europe.

It was through his contact with Gurdjieff that Haushofer was first introduced to the legend of the subterranean city of Agartha. According to occult doctrine Agartha was a mysterious underground kingdom situated in a remote part of the Far East. The city was constructed over 60,000 years ago by occult adepts who fled the cataclysm which destroyed Atlantis. Agartha supposedly had huge libraries of rare volumes containing ancient esoteric wisdom. It is said to have been the source of the material in The Secret Doctrine written by the founder of the Theosophical Society, Helena Blavatsky.

P. 131

'We shall form an Order, the Brotherhood of the Templars around the Holy Grail of the pure blood.' It was to be Heinrich Himmler who was to become the creator of Hitler's dream of a new Templar Order with the formation of the Schutzstaffel or SS who had originally acted as the Fuehrer's personal bodyguard in the 1920s. Himmler transformed the SS into an elite unit of crack troops, ruthlessly dedicated to the Nazi ideology. They were destined to become feared throughout occupied Europe and were responsible for controlling the network of special concentration camps set up in 1942 to deal with the "Jewish problem". Himmler was a disciple of the occult doctrines which were at the root of the racial policies of the Third Reich. He believed that the SS would be the vehicle through which the racial purity of Germany would be re-established by scientific breeding programmes designed to create the master race of supermen.

Himmler drew on many historical precedents when he reformed the SS into a secret society within the German military machine. These precedents included the Jesuits, the Freemasons, the Knights Templars, the Teutonic Knights, the Order of the Garter and the Fellowship of the Round Table. The headquarters of the SS was established in the castle of Wewelsburg which had been modelled on the castle in the Arthurian myth of the Holy Grail. In the castle the SS officer corps were initiated in neo-pagan rites and were given a special ring carved with a skull, runes and the swastika.

A special investigation group staffed by top SS officers was also formed under Himmler's direction. This group was given the task of studying history from a Nazi viewpoint with special emphasis on the secret societies in medieval Europe, including the Templars and the Cathars, and occult symbolism.

P. 151

The Illuminist conspiracy had been exposed after all in 1785 when a priest who was a member of the Order died in an accident. He was killed by lightning while on a secret mission for the Order and his body was taken to a nearby convent. A nun preparing the body for burial found a cache of documents sewn into the lining of his cassock. These documents outlined plans for the destruction of the Catholic Church from inside. The authorities promptly outlawed the Order and its leader Adam Weishaupt was banished from Bavaria. Although he died in obscurity some years later, in the immediate period following his banishment he laid the foundation for the completion of his grand plan which many believe is still in operation today.

Certainly one of the main objectives of the Carbonari was to infiltrate the Church at all levels and eventually have one of its own members elected as Pope. Some modern critics of the Roman Church, especially those with right-wing political views who support ultra-traditionalist doctrines such as the Latin mass, have seen in the liberalization of the Church in recent years proof that its hierarchy has been penetrated at the highest level by agents of the secret societies who are working for its eventual downfall.

In his book *The Broken Cross*, Piers Compton, an ex-editor of the Catholic newspaper *The Universe*, has traced the alleged infiltration of the Roman Church by the Illuminati. He cites as evidence the use of the Illuminist symbol of the eye in the triangle by leading Catholics. It has been used by the Jesuits, it has appeared as the seal of the Philadelphia Eucharistic Congress in 1976 and featured on a special issue of Vatican stamps in 1978. Compton further claims that Pope John XXIII, who died in June 1963, used the symbol on his personal cross.

According to Compton, Pope John (formerly Bishop Angelo Roncalli) was an initiate of a secret society. Roncalli was consecrated as a bishop in 1935 and entered the Vatican Diplomatic Service as the Apostolic Visitor of the Holy See in Sofia, Turkey. It was while he was in Turkey that Roncalli allegedly became a member of a secret society which used the symbol of the rose and the cross.





P. 162

The exposure of the P2 lodge in Italy was a rare example of the workings of a renegade secret society becoming public knowledge through the misdeeds of its leadership. Usually, because of their very nature, the secret societies work behind the scenes and their activities seldom become known to the outside world. Any interpretation of their activities must therefore be confined to an analysis of the outward signs of their influence within the overall pattern of international politics. These signs are occasionally revealed in major historical events or socio-political movements whose impact on mass consciousness is so great that the hidden hands behind them are briefly revealed to general view, albeit in a shadowy and indistinct form.

One classic example is the world government movement which in the decade following the First World War seems to have become the focus for the efforts of the leaders of the respectable secret societies who played no role in the events leading up to the 1914-18 conflict. Their goal seems to have been the elimination of the risk of any future outbreaks of war on a global scale. One of the political figures who played an influential role in the world government movement was President Woodrow Wilson of the USA, who was allegedly a secret member of a Rosicrucian Order. Wilson was a statesman who had an unusually idealistic view of world politics which sometimes led his more realistic critics to denounce him as a naive romantic. His foreign policy reversed past trends by respecting the rights of small nations and promoting non-intervention in the domestic disputes of other countries.

This foreign policy was responsible for Wilson's reluctance to allow the United States to be drawn into the war between Germany and Britain in 1914. He adopted a neutral stance and in fact engaged with Kaiser Wilhelm in protracted negotiations to bring a peace settlement. However, when details of a proposed military alliance between Mexico, Japan, and Germany, which would have involved Mexican troops invading Texas, was revealed, Wilson was reluctantly forced to act.

P. 165-173

The idea of the Round Table had been conceived by the nineteenth-century diamond and gold magnate Cecil Rhodes, who gave his name to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe). Rhodes was a fanatical exponent of the world government concept and the idea behind The Round Table was to promote British imperialism worldwide. Conspiracy theorists have identified Rhodes' group as a classic example of a semi-public secret society with internationalist ambitions. It had been founded because Rhodes fervently believed that British values should be extended throughout the world, creating an imperial global power which would render war impossible. He was allegedly a disciple of Professor John Ruskin, the radical Oxford don who taught philosophy and art in the 1870s and who has been claimed as a follower of Adam Weishaupt and his Illuminist doctrines. In his will Rhodes left instructions to Lord Rothschild requesting time to expand the work of the Round Table which he had modelled on the organizational structure of the Jesuits and the Freemasons.

From its inception the Round Table had been influential in shaping British government policy, especially relating to foreign affairs. It is believed to have played an important role in the events leading up to the First World War. With the successful outcome of the 1918 peace conference it seems that the Round Table was anxious to extend its political

influence on an international scale. An American branch of the group had already been founded and when Colonel House approached it with his President's grand plan for a world government the Round Table was more than eager to become involved in his idealistic venture.

The new organization which arose from the Paris meeting was on a smaller scale than the League of Nations, reflecting its more modest ambitions, but it shared the same aspirations. In Britain the organization was called the Institute for International Affairs (IIA) while in New York it operated as the Council for Foreign Relations (CFR). The finances for the group came from wealthy international bankers and it quickly recruited prominent American and British political figures who supported its aims. Initially the CFR was regarded by its critics as an élitist, right-wing power group and it was even accused of helping to finance Hitler's rise to power although no evidence has ever been found to support this claim. Following the Second World War however, the CFR has been labelled a promoter of international socialism through the United Nations. Conspiracy theorists claim it was the CFR who supported Henry Wallace's plan to have the Illuminist symbol of the eye in the triangle on the one dollar note. The CFR's apparent contradictory political ideals are said to be typical of modern Illuminati front groups which allegedly use both right and left ideologies to further their cause which transcends conventional politics.



In the eyes of their opponents, the CFR is currently dedicated to destroying the sovereignty of the United States, reversing the democratic process which instigated the 1776 American Revolution, promoting internationalism and the foundation of a world super state embracing both capitalism and Communism in a new political order. The evidence for this seems to be largely based on the neutral stance adopted by the CFR in American politics. It has recruited its membership from both the Democratic and Republican parties, and leading members of the CFR have included Adlai Stevenson, Robert and Edward Kennedy, Hubert Humphrey, John Foster Dulles, Robert McNamara, Henry Kissinger and Nelson Rockefeller. Several men who later became Presidents of the United States were CFR members earlier in their political careers such as Eisenhower, John Kennedy, Richard Nixon and Jimmy Carter.

After the Second World War the CFR turned its attention to supporting the United Nations Organization founded in 1945. The idea for this international organization developed in US State Development policy documents drawn up at the beginning of the war. A study group called the Committee on Post War Problems (CPWP) was set up with the brief to formulate plans for a new international and social organization to replace the old League of Nations. This policy unit was allegedly staffed by CFR agents who were working within the State Department manipulating US government foreign affairs.

The first use of the words 'United Nations' was by Franklin Roosevelt, who is said to have had secret society connections, in the Declaration of United Nations in January 1942. This was a declaration issued by twenty-six nations who had pledged to fight the Axis powers of Germany, Italy and Japan. However, it was not until the end of the war that plans to form the United Nations were seriously considered. A conference on International Organizations met in San Francisco from April to June 1945 and deliberated on proposals worked out by China, the USSR, the UK, and the USA during a series of high-level meetings from August to October 1944.

The United Nations officially came into existence in October 1945 with the purpose of securing international peace in

the post-war period. As with its predecessor, the League of Nations, the UN found this a difficult task even with the use of an international peace keeping force drawn from the armies of its member states. Since the 1960s the UN has become more concerned with economic and social issues, including education, science, environmental protection, health, the refugee problem, disaster relief, drug abuse, racism and human rights. Although in these areas the UN has had some success it seems unlikely that it will provide the basis for a future world government at this stage in its history. Conspiracy theorists regard the UN with suspicion because of the alleged involvement of the CFR in its creation. Further suspicion has been cast on the UN by the activities of a shadowy group called the United World Federalists (UWF) which was founded in 1947 by two CFR members. The UWF promotes the setting up of a world governmental structure under the auspices of the United Nations involving countries from both the East and West power blocs. Right wingers who oppose the Soviet influence in the present UN see in this plan an Illuminist conspiracy to create a one world state based on Marxism.

The activities of the CFR have been linked with two other political 'think tanks' which have emerged in the post-war period and whose secret origins and unorthodox political views have labelled them as covers for the secret societies. These organizations are the Bilderberg Group and the Tri-lateral Commission and they have been suspected of being covert power groups engaged in the secret manipulation of international affairs. Because these groups go to extraordinary lengths to avoid publicity, hold their regular meetings in private and guard their important members by taking extreme security measures, the speculation concerning their real motives has become more and more sensationalized over the years.

The Bilderberg Group was founded in May 1954 and its first meeting took place in the Bilderberg Hotel in Osterbeck in Holland, hence the name it adopted. The chairman at the first meeting was Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands who remained in this position until 1976 when he was forced to resign over the financial scandal involving the Lockheed Aircraft Corporation. He was replaced by ex-British Prime Minister, Sir Alec Douglas-Home. There is no official membership list for the group but at its meetings held once or twice a year eighty to a hundred people drawn from the political, financial and media spheres are invited to attend, although few will reveal afterwards the discussions that take place behind closed doors.

What prompted the foundation of the Bilderberg Group? In his book *The Global Manipulators* Robert Eringer links them with the CIA and international Freemasonry. According to Eringer, the first Bilderberg conference was organized by a mysterious personage called Dr Joseph Retinger. He had been involved in secret activities for nearly half a century and was reputed to be the top agent for international Freemasonry. Retinger knew everybody who was anybody in European politics, although it was rumoured that he had been banned from 10 Downing Street when he accused the wife of the then Prime Minister, Lord Asquith, of being a practising lesbian.

During the First World War Retinger was in Mexico working for President Wilson when he uncovered a conspiracy by Texan oilmen to spark a war between the Mexicans and the United States. In the 1920s, despite his Masonic connections, he was involved in special missions for the Vatican and in 1924 he established a secret organization dedicated to European unity. Despite the rise of Nazism he continued his crusade for a united Europe and when war broke out he joined the Polish Free Forces in London. He parachuted into occupied Poland with the British SOE to assist the resistance movement during the Warsaw uprising.

In 1946, at a lecture given to the IIA (the British branch of the CFR) in London, Retinger expanded on his personal vision of a united Europe as a bulwark against post-war Soviet expansionist policies. His morbid fear of Communism led him to join the American Committee for a United Europe (ACUE) which was channelling funds to anti-Communist groups in Europe and included the future Pope Paul VI as its top agent in the Vatican. In his function as a member of ACUE, Retinger approached Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands and suggested that he use his Royal influence to help assemble a group of influential Europeans who shared the two men's anti-Communist views and belief in a united Europe. This new group would act as a select 'think tank' co-ordinating policies designed to combat the alleged Communist menace to Western society. In 1952 Retinger made contact with the CIA and requested the Agency to provide financial and moral support for the venture. Two years later the first meeting of the group was held in Holland with delegates attending from Europe and the USA.

Conspiracy theorists who see the Bilderbergers as an Illuminist front cite the fact that its steering committee consists

of the odd number of 39 which is  $13 + 13 + 13$ . In occultism the number thirteen has many mystical meanings and sinister associations. They also point out that Prince Bernhard's wife, Queen Juliana, has been involved in occult practices including Spiritualism and healing. Her daughter, Crown Princess Beatrix, attended a Bilderberg conference in 1965. This meeting was also attended by Prince Phillip and Lord Mountbatten and was held at the Villa d'Este on Lake Como in Italy. Como was, of course, the ancient headquarters of the Order of the Comacine who were the forerunners of the medieval Freemasons.

The Bilderberg Group was originally founded as an anti-Communist organization with a predominantly right-wing membership. However, in 1976, fifteen representatives from the Soviet Union attended one of its conferences in the Arizona desert. This move was interpreted by observers as a shift in focus by the Group from a united Europe opposing the Eastern bloc to the idealistic concept of world government promoted by internationalists within the secret societies. This change of emphasis coincided with the new policy of detente followed by CFR member Jimmy Carter when he became President.

Another mysterious power group associated with the CFR and the Bilderbergers is the Trilateral Commission which dabbles in international politics and supports the world government movement. The Trilateralists were the brainchild of certain American politicians who in the early 1970s became concerned that the traditional links between the United States were becoming weakened. Their plan was to create a new community of nations centred on North America but including Western Europe and Japan, which they identified as a future super power. The groundplan for this community was to begin with a policy group composed of industrialists and politicians from each geopolitical sphere. While on paper the Trilateralists are confined to co-operation between the United States, Japan and Europe the high number of CFR members who belong to it suggest that its inner doctrine is based on world government.

The director of the Trilateral Commission in the 1970s was Zbigniew Brzezinski who was a special advisor on national security in the Carter administration and a member of the CFR. He was quoted as saying, "The world is not likely to unite behind a common ideology or a super government. The only practical hope is that it will now respond to a common concern for its own survival. The active promotion of such trilateral co-operation must now become the central priority of US policy."

Both the Bilderbergers and the Trilateralists act as shadow governments promoting internationalist policies of European unity and world government. They act as a form of political Freemasonry offering world leaders and national insiders the chance to meet in secret to exchange information and discuss undisclosed social changes which can be put into practice in their respective countries. Individual members of these groups deliberately play down the real significance of these meetings but, despite this, world leaders take out valuable time from their work schedules to attend them. It is, of course, mere speculation to recognize in the workings of these covert power groups any resemblance to the Invisible College of the sixteenth-century Rosicrucians writ large on the modern stage of international politics.

Originally, Utopian, liberterian concepts were promoted by the medieval Freemasons and Rosicrucians. The occult adepts who were operating at the highest levels in those secret societies were genuinely concerned with the progress of humanity on both the material and spiritual level. They supported the political concept of an equalized society where everyone had the right to worship God in whatever form he or she believed in, and to follow the politics of their choice, providing they were based on democracy and freedom of thought and action. At a time when millions were enslaved to the medieval feudal system, the secret societies taught that all men and women were free individuals.

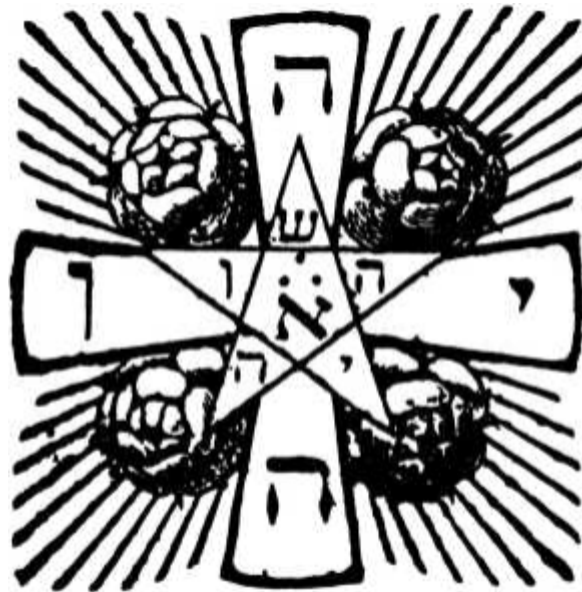
The secret societies advocated the reform of social conditions which imprisoned the soul, universal education for the masses and civil liberty. They believed the advantages of the new scientific research and the gifts of artistic creation were not the hidden treasure of a few but should be available to everyone. The secret societies believed that if knowledge were made more widespread a natural social progress would lead to the evolution of the individual from the common herd which was their long-term objective. The foundation of special organizations, such as the Royal Society, social movements and religious groups, was only a staging post for the grand plan of uniting religion, science and the arts into a universal philosophy for the enlightenment of the human race.

A very important aspect of the work of the secret societies has always been the ultimate unification of the world religions. This aim was based on the restoration of the pre-Christian Mystery Tradition, which had been persecuted by the early Church and forced to go underground in medieval Europe, and the recognition that all religions had originated in a universal spirituality referred to as the Perennial Philosophy, the Primordial Tradition or the Ancient Wisdom. The mystical beliefs of the secret societies were, and indeed are, based on the Hermetic maxim 'As above-so below' which teaches that the natural world is a material reflection of the spiritual. It forms the esoteric basis for the Ancient Egyptian Mysteries, Gnosticism, Esoteric Christianity, the Cabbala, the Hermetic tradition, alchemy and societies such as the Templars, Freemasons and Rosicrucians. The occult doctrines of geomancy, alchemy, astrology and sexual magic taught by these secret societies were used as symbolic metaphors illustrating the progression of the individual from material darkness to the spiritual light of understanding.

We have traced how the political philosophy of the secret societies developed in the twentieth century but how did these esoteric teachings express themselves in the mass consciousness? Secret societies such as the Rosicrucians have very seldom exposed their inner activities to the public gaze, preferring to work within established occult organizations which, because of their elitist structure, have concealed their real work from the gaze and criticism of the profane. In rare instances these esoteric teachings have been presented by an initiate to the public in a way which has made them accessible to the average person. A classic example of this was the foundation of the Theosophical Society in 1875 by Madame Helena Blavatsky. The formation of this group seems to have been a deliberate act by the Great White Brotherhood to establish the occult tradition in materialistic European society and to unite the spiritual beliefs of East and West.

Another initiate of the secret societies who was instrumental in the spread of their esoteric teachings in the early part of the twentieth century was Rudolf Steiner (1861-1925). He had been a member of the German Theosophical Society and had connections with various Masonic and Rosicrucian groups. He spent some years as the secretary of the German Theosophical Society and had extensive contacts with Annie Besant, the left-wing activist who had replaced Madame Blavatsky as the leader of the TS. In 1909 Steiner separated from the Theosophical Society, declaring that he was opposed to the policy which had become popular in Theosophical circles in regard to the emergence of a new Messiah. Steiner's work was preeminently Christ-centered, and he strongly held that Christ incarnated only once as described in the New Testament. Because of the new direction the Theosophical Society was taking, Steiner resigned to form a new occult group called the Anthroposophical Society.

Steiner began to tour Europe lecturing on his theories about the spiritual value of art and alternative education which seem to have been deeply rooted in Rosicrucian tradition even though he had given them a modern gloss. In common with the medieval Masons, Steiner believed that the new spiritual impulse he felt flowing through the world had to be expressed through the medium of radical architecture. This led him to design an ultra-modern building at Basle in Switzerland to house the headquarters of his new occult fraternity. His unconventional ideas on educating children based on self-expression and artistic skills were crystallized in the founding of special Steiner schools which still flourish today. At the end of the First World War Steiner was briefly involved in politics when, being sympathetic to the world government concept, he advocated a solution to the problems of central Europe based on ideas of liberty, fraternity, equality and freedom which seem to have been based on Masonic and Rosicrucian teachings. He also promoted a vision of human development and evolution which drew its inspiration from neo-Manichean doctrines based on the eternal struggle between the powers of darkness and the forces of light. These teachings however were largely eclipsed by his ideas in the fields of organic farming, alternative medicine, the spirituality of art and the education of young children, where he brought together the latest scientific research with ancient occult techniques to provide a unique solution to many social problems.



*Symbol of the Cabalistic Order of the Rosy Cross*

It is significant that many of Steiner's ideas have been accepted and adopted by followers of the modern New Age movement which arose in the early 1970s but had its spiritual roots in the counter-culture of the 1960s. Today it has become fashionable to regard the Sixties as a wasted period of permissive self-indulgence which spawned our present social problems of drug abuse, political extremism and sexual immorality. Such a view is a simplistic one which ignores the fact that the period represents one of the most important influxes of spiritual energy ever experienced by Westernized society.

On one level it was a time of change and social upheaval when young people threw aside the moral shackles imposed by convention and elected to follow a radically different lifestyle to that of their parents. This new way of living embraced self-sufficiency, vegetarian diets, psychedelic drugs, astrology, radical politics, pacifism, free love, rock music, bizarre clothes and a spiritual devotion to exotic forms of religion based on Eastern mysticism and Western paganism.

It is difficult because of the fragmented nature of the counter-culture to identify clearly the esoteric sources which were at work behind the scenes or to pinpoint any actual involvement by the inheritors of the Rosicrucian and Masonic traditions. However the Sixties movement brought into public consciousness many of the symbols and beliefs of the occult tradition which became generally accepted as a natural part of daily life. The concepts, philosophies and ideals which arose from this important historical period were deeply influenced by more traditional esoteric beliefs and they were later to be taken on board by the New Age movement of the 1970s and 1980s.

Central to the beliefs of the new spirituality is the imminent dawning of the Aquarian Age. According to occult tradition every 2,000 years the world enters a new Zodiacal Age. The Piscean Age began with the birth of Jesus and was dominated by Christianity as the most influential world religion. The beginning of a new Zodiacal Age provides us with a unique chance to accept the eternal truths of the Ancient Wisdom in a new form. This changeover period between the Piscean and the Aquarian Ages is an important one because it is the first time in recorded history that our species has had the ability to commit global genocide and to destroy the planet by either a nuclear holocaust or an ecological disaster.

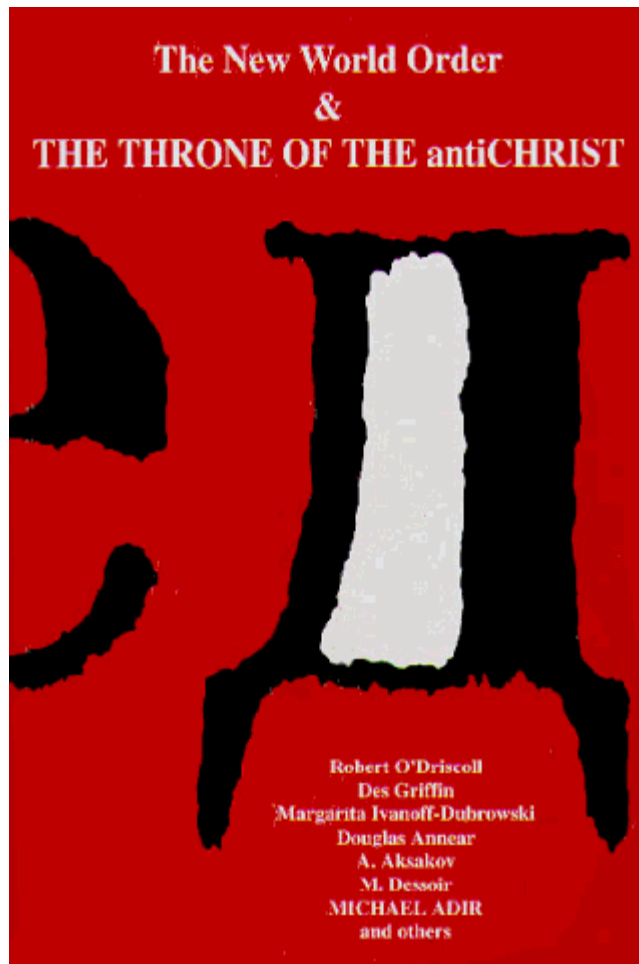
This changeover period is, as we can see from the daily events recorded in the mass media, a time of confusion, apprehension and extremism on a planetary scale. Dark forces are manifesting in the world, symbolized by international terrorism, famine, ultra-materialism, dictatorship and religious fanaticism. Such manifestations are to be expected because, according to occult belief, the new waves of spiritual energy which flow through the planet at these changeover periods meet with resistance from the old energies which are the psychic leftovers from the dying age.

The Aquarian impulse which motivated the Sixties generation encompassed an idealistic, if romantic, vision of a

Utopian society based on love and peace. War would be eliminated by common consent and all countries would unite in a non-political planetary brotherhood of nations. In this idealistic society every individual would have the right to worship whatever God (or gods) they chose and there would be complete freedom and equality between the sexes. It was a dream which would have been instantly recognized by sixteenth-century Rosicrucians such as Sir Francis Bacon and the Grand Masters of the Masonic lodges who influenced the American and French Revolutions.

P. 178

Many renegade elements have attempted to use the secret societies as a cover for their own power games and some of these have worn the masks of initiates. The legitimate efforts by the secret societies and occult fraternities to advance social progress and eradicate ignorance have often been grossly misrepresented by prejudiced observers who had their own reasons for wanting these efforts to end in failure. In our study of the hidden events which have shaped history we have not ignored these negative aspects. They provide an invaluable, if depressing, insight into these human minds who work for the downfall of civilization. However, the reader can be assured that even in the crisis torn 1980s initiates of the Great White Brotherhood are still working behind the scenes, even if their existence is not recognized or is even denied by those who have no knowledge of their activities and little awareness of the spiritual reality beyond the physical world.



**The New World Order &  
THE THRONE OF THE antiCHRIST**

The Armageddon Series Part III

partially edited from the work of American Author DES GRIFFIN

by Robert O'Driscoll (Canada)

& Margarita Ivanoff-Dubrowsky (Russia)

with

contributions by Douglas Annear and M. Nicholas Young,

University of Toronto; Michael Adir, Russia; A. Aksakov and

M. Dessoir, Germany and with the help of Patrick John Clare, Damascus

'It would almost seem as if the gospel of Christ and the gospel of Antichrist were destined to originate among the same people; and that this mystic and mysterious race had been chosen for the supreme manifestations, both of the divine and the diabolical' - Winston Churchill, 1920.

Toronto: The Printing Office - King Arthur Publications: Arthur, Ontario 1993



## INTRODUCTION

Russia, Canada, and America - next-door neighbours over the true North - hold in their land masses a kind of cowl-like covering for the skull of the earth. *The New World Order & The Throne of the antiChrist* examines the circumstances and details of three twentieth-century attempts, examining from the same source, to destroy these countries. Why?

The phrase, the New World Order (Novus Ordo Seclorum), is an old one with its own special meaning, but it was first used in its modern context in 1776 by the Illuminati, a secret society which, with limitless financial resources, was founded in that year by Jesuit-Jew Adam Weishaupt and dedicated to a programme of world domination. In 1782, at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, an alliance between the Illuminati and Freemasonry was sealed. Shortly after, the ban was lifted that prevented Jews from joining the Masons; the headquarters of Masonry were moved to Frankfurt, the stronghold of Jewish finance. Judaism and Masonry, soon to be joined by a third, the Church of Mormon, plunged ahead in the preparation of a new Kingdom on earth: the Kingdom of the antiChrist.

*The New World Order & The Throne of the antiChrist* delineates the manner in which the group of International Financiers behind the Illuminati seized control of the economics of Europe and America, installing four Illuminati puppets in the White House: Woodrow Wilson, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Dwight D. Eisenhower, George Bush, and probably others.

In 1871, the Illuminati made a prediction of a sequence of three World Wars in the twentieth century which are not merely anti-Christ, but anti-man. This prediction was made not by some flaky astrologer or horoscope columnist but by the Grand Commander of Freemasonry and the top Illuminati figure in America: Albert Pike. He was in a position to know, because at the time the Masons and the Jews were directing affairs in most of Europe and North America.

The World Wars came in the sequence in which they were predicted, the first to destroy Czarist Russia and to manoeuvre Russia into the position 'bogey man' to further Illuminati aims; the second by capitalizing on the differences between German Nationalists and political Zionists; and the third (yet to be fought, or is it being fought at this moment?) that is to result from manipulation of the differences between Zionists and Arabs.

It may be that World War III is not to be fought out on traditional battlefields at all, but is a kind of invisible psychic warfare in which, again and again, the whole psychic system of an individual or group of individuals is tested to the breaking- point on a day-to-day, minute-to-minute basis.

As Des Griffin shows in the second section of *the The New World Order & The Throne of the antiChrist*, the dust of the First World War had barely settled before the same forces engineered their plans for a Second World War in which many more millions were to be sacrificed. The War was deliberately prolonged - at least one year, some American military experts suggest two years - so that Stalin and the Soviet Union would have the commanding presence in Central and Eastern Europe after the War. Roosevelt and Eisenhower repeatedly held back the advance of the American troops to allow the capital cities of central Europe to fall into Soviet hands: Prague, Budapest, Vienna, Berlin, etc. As well, supplying the Soviets in the latter stages of the War was given priority over the welfare of Allied Armed forces, post-war items not needed for immediate Soviet war activity, 'metals and minerals suitable for use in an atomic pile and also in manufacture of the hydrogen bomb'. One of the most remarkable things to come to light in those pages is that the secret of the Atom Bomb was given directly to Mikoyan, third man in the Kremlin, by Harry Hopkins, Executive Assistant to the President of the United States, and almost certainly with the President's knowledge, approval, and connivance.

Meantime, there was another objective in the delay to end the War: the utter destruction of a number of non-military, but strategic industrial targets -Hamburg, Dresden, Tokyo, and a host of other Japanese cities. In the case of the Japanese, the most painful and deadly weapons of annihilation ever used against the human race were used, after the Japanese had officially surrendered. The method operating consistently in this madness of destruction was, Mr. Griffin

tells us, the principle that always runs hand-in-glove with a 'theatre of war' situation, and that is the principle of 'urban renewal': the Backers and International Financiers behind the War were using the Allies' awesome power as their unofficial wrecking-crew:

They were clearly looking beyond the end of the war, to the vast fortunes that could be picked up in redevelopment projects' in such cities as Dresden. The fact that millions of peasants' were incinerated in such urban renewal' projects was of no import to them....Those old archaic cities had to be levelled. Those old factories, railroads, port facilities, communication networks and the national way of life had to be bulldozed into oblivion by the specially designed demolition equipment purchased by the American taxpayer. The late Professor Carroll Quigley tells us in *Tragedy and Hope* that the big planes :

"engaged in the systematic destruction of all Japanese cities. The flimsy houses of these crowded urban areas made them very vulnerable to incendiary bombs.... On March 9th, 1945, the Air Force tried a daring experiment. The defensive armament was removed from 297 B-29's releasing weight for additional incendiaries, and these planes, without guns but carrying 1900 tons of fire bombs, were sent on a low level attack on Tokyo. The result was the most devastating air attack in all history . . . with the loss of only three planes. Sixteen square miles of central Tokyo was burned out, 250,000 houses were destroyed, over a million persons were made homeless and 84,793 were killed. This was more destructive than the first atomic bomb over Hiroshima five months later" (p.815).

Two days later the B-29's were back to do a similar demolition job on Nagoya.... Japan was wiped out, devastated by the fury and intensity of America's aerial bombardment. Why? Simple! The ground had to be cleared for new industries and other types of development. . . .

Shortly after the war - after the American airborne demolition crews had done their job - vast sums of money became available for the reconstruction of Japan. The capital to build and equip Japan's gleaming new industrial plants, ports, railroads, warehouses and skyscraper office buildings didn't come from inside Japan. It came from outside Japan. It came from the same people who benefited enormously from the war debts piled up by many nations around the world. It came from the International Bankers. They put up the money. They own the show....

The Japanese people have proved to be excellent workers, real producers who are more dedicated to their employers than they are to their own families. In Japanese society, it is true that Japanese occupy all the 'front positions in politics, industry, finance and education. For the most part, they are supervisors and managers. They have no authority as to how things are run. The shadowy characters behind the scenes - the people who put up the money and signed the checks - are the real masters of Japan.

As Benjamin Disraeli once wrote: '*And so you see . . . the world is governed by very different personages than is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes.*'

The Allied High Command, their hidden political directors, and the financial masters of the transient politicians were as ruthless and uncompassionate to East European before Stalin's advancing armies as they had been to the German and Japanese civilians trapped behind wood and straw. 'Operation Keelhaul' became the official policy of Eisenhower and the Allied High Command whereby almost two million Russians fleeing Stalin's troops were forced to 'repatriate' in the Soviet Union and its satellites: 'repatriation' meant extraordinary suffering, torture, slavery, and death.

May I go back to the critical question? Why did the Allies delay in putting an end to the most destructive war in human history? To set up, in addition to the industrial investment, the formula for the Cold War in which the middle men, or what Sean Connery terms 'The Grey Men', would benefit, as they have done consistently through history, from the sale of arms to both sides.

The real reason, however, goes much deeper. *The New World Order & The Throne of the antiChrist* shows that the Bolshevik Revolution was not initiated by Russians at all but by a group of Jews from New York. As 'ex-chess champ' Bobby Fischer quipped to the press in his recent tournament: "Soviet Communism is basically a mask for Bolshevism, which is a mask for Judaism." Or as Denis Fahey puts it in *The Rulers of Russia*, his definitive source- book Bolshevism was 'an instrument in the hands of the Jews for the establishment of their future Messianic kingdom'. Since Stalin was a self-confessed Zionist, and since his 'monstrous' regime would have collapsed in the 1930's had not

Roosevelt stepped in, granting diplomatic recognition and with it access to the credit and money markets of the world', it appears as if Roosevelt and later Eisenhower were also implicated in the 'antiChrist' plot. Moreover, Roosevelt specifically refused to accept the German surrender that was negotiated by his personal naval attache, Commander George Earle, with Admiral Wilhelm Canaris, Head of the German Secret Service, in 1943.

## II

The twentieth-century wars, alluded to above, which were planned to facilitate the creation of the new Kingdom, are, as indicated above, not merely anti-Christ, but anti-man, anti-human being. To be anti-human is to be anti-Buddha, anti-Mohammed: the whole of humanity is threatened.

The story is old and new, as new as the last two hundred years, and as old as Judaism itself, with its repudiation of Christ and its compulsion to create on earth a New Messiah. And yet, in the common parlance of espionage, I am convinced that "the Jews" may be merely the 'fall guys' once again as they may have been once before. The blame for the continuing crucifixion of mankind by man cannot be attributed to any one race, or indeed to any one family. It is not 'The Jews' or 'The Masons' or 'The Mormons' or 'The Catholics' who share the responsibility for the impending decimation of the human race, but we can say with certainty that an unholy alliance of some Jews, some Masons, some Mormons, and some Catholics have abused the privilege and power they have slowly been accumulating through the centuries and have yielded to the ultimate temptation: to reach for the power and prestige of God. Is this a fanciful projection? No! I have weighed the evidence! I have put my hands inside the wounds of humanity and, with some friends, I know the source of the affliction.

'AntiChrist' is the imposition of a man-made blueprint onto the rest of creation, with all the ruthlessness that this implies. As the French philosopher, Etienne Gilson, puts it: 'AntiChrist is not among us, he is in us. It is man himself, usurping unlimited, creative power and proceeding to the certain annihilation of that which is, in order to clear the way for the problematic creation of what will be, 'the monstrous idol made by our own hands and to our own image and likeness. In other words, antiChrist implies a belief that salvation resides in man-initiated manipulation, in some process of history, or in one man or woman who has been pushed to the apex of the pyramid, as has happened in the creation of the World Dictatorship that is about to be unleashed on man.

In the end it was the Mason who ended up at the apex, the Jewish components sustaining both sides of the pyramid, the Church of Mormon providing the base, and the Vatican synthesizing the various forces from the centre.

One final thought: What if the man-made New World Order is merely a camouflage for the annihilation of what it claims it was created to serve: the human race, the tenth hierarchy, while the other hierarchies - nine above and nine below - continue to rotate in their spheres. What are two opposites capable of developing without a fulcrum or meeting point? Or does the force that subjugates the free will of man have even greater ambitions in terms of the vast terrain of the cosmos? What happens when darkness and light cannot meet to produce the colour we have known on earth? We are caught forever in the greyness of the everlasting grey, alleviated only with the artificial copy of what once was a reality: 'If, with the help of his Marxist creed, the Jew conquers the nations of this world, his crown will be the funeral wreath of humanity and this planet will, as it did millions of years ago, tumble through the ether, devoid of men'.

University of Toronto / 20 January 1993 Robert O'Driscoll

P. 12-39

**Let us start with 1776 and with the principle that for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. 1776 witnessed not only the Declaration of Independence of the United States of America, but the formation in Europe of the Order of the Illuminati, dedicated to a counter ideal of the United States: total world domination and the establishment of a Vovus Ordo Seclorum' (New World Order). I quote from Mr. Griffin's Fourth Reich of the Rich, pp. 40-54:**

## FOUNDATION OF THE ILLUMINATI (1776)

Out of Germany was hatched a Diabolical Riot which has deceived untold millions, and which - at this present time - threatens to destroy Western Civilization....

The order of the Illuminati was founded on May 1, 1776, by Dr. Adam Weishaupt, professor of Canon Law at Ingolstadt University, Bavaria. Weishaupt (born a Jew and a convert to Catholicism) was a former Jesuit priest who broke with that Order to form his own organization.... Weishaupt and his followers considered themselves to be the cream of the intelligentsia - the select of the elect - and the only people with the mental capacity, the insight and understanding to govern the world and bring it peace. Their avowed purpose and goal was the establishment of a 'Novus Ordo Seclorum' or New World Order.

The name Illuminati is said to derive from the word Lucifer, which means the Bearer of the Light or a being of extraordinary brilliance (Isaiah 14.12) . . .

Sir Walter Scott, in the second volume of *The Life of Napoleon Buonaparte*, points out that the events leading up to the French Revolution were all created by the Money Barons - the Illuminati - whose agents then led the mob in implementing the famous Reign of Terror . . .

The initiates who made up the outer rings [of the Order] were told that the great purpose of the Illuminati was 'to make of the human race, without any distinction of nation, condition, or profession, one good and happy family.' All initiates were required to take an oath to bind themselves 'to perpetual silence and unshakable loyalty and submission to the Order, in the person of my superiors; here making faithful and complete surrender of my private judgment, my own will, and every narrow-minded employment of my own power and am ready to serve it with my fortune, my honor and my blood. . . (John Robison, *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, 1797, p.71).

Only at this stage [when he reached the inner circle] was he finally allowed to see the ultimate aims of the Order: (1) The abolition of all ordered governments; (2) Abolition of private property; (3) Abolition of inheritance; (4) Abolition of patriotism; (5) Abolition of all religion; (6) Abolition of family (i.e. morality, marriage, and the proper education of children), and (7) The creation of a New World Order or World Government.

Naturally, all members were never allowed to see the true goals of the Order. They were assured that the sole purpose for the society was to assure 'the happiness of the human race... '

The most admirable thing of all,' wrote Weishaupt, 'is that great Protestant and Reformed theologians (Lutherans and Calvinists) who belong to our Order really believe they see in it the true and genuine mind of the Christian religion. Oh man, what can not you be brought to believe' (Nesta Webster, *World Revolution*, 1921, p.13). . . .

The Protestant princes and rulers of Germany were pleased with Weishaupt's plan to destroy the Catholic Church, and they sought to join the Order. These men brought with them control of the Masonic Order, into which they initiated Weishaupt and his co-conspirators in 1777....

On July 16, 1782, at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, an alliance between Illuminism and Freemasonry was finally sealed. This pact joined together all the leading secret societies of the day - and united 'not less than three million members all over the World. . . . '

What passed at this terrible Congress will never be known to the outside world, for even those men who were drawn unwittingly into the movement, and now heard for the first time the designs of the leaders, were under oath to reveal nothing. One honest Freemason, Comte de Vireu, . . when questioned on the 'tragic secrets' he brought back with him, replied: 'I will not confide them to you. I can only tell you that this is very much more serious than you think. The conspiracy that has been woven is so well thought out that it will be, so to speak, impossible for the Monarchy and the Church to escape from it. (Webster, *World Revolution*, p.18).

During the next few years there was a movement which brought about the emancipation of the Jews in Europe. Prior to

that time Jews seem to have been barred from joining the Masonic Order: that ban was lifted. It was also decided to move the headquarters of Illuminized Freemasonry to Frankfurt, the stronghold of Jewish finance. . . .(FR, pp.40-54)

## ILLUMINATI PLAN FOR WORLD DOMINATION (1871)

**Lest anyone be inclined to doubt the connection between the plans drawn up by the Illuminati in the nineteenth century and the chain reaction of wars in the twentieth, I submit the following passage in Mr. Griffin's *Descent Into Slavery?* for scrutiny:**

Having consolidated their financial grip on most of the European nations by the middle of the last century, the International Bankers worked feverishly to extend their sphere of influence to the ends of the earth . . . .

In the decades that followed it became apparent that, in order to achieve their goal of world domination, they would have to instigate a series of world wars which would result in the leveling of the old world order in preparation for the construction of the New World Order. This plan was outlined in graphic detail by Albert Pike, the Sovereign Grand Commander of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry and the top Illuminist in America, in a letter to Giuseppe Mazzini dated August 15, 1871. Pike stated that the first world war was to be fomented in order to destroy Czarist Russia - and to place that vast land under the direct control of Illuminati agents. Russia was then to be used as a 'bogey man' to further the aims of the Illuminati worldwide. World War II was to be fomented through manipulation of the differences that existed between the German Nationalists and the Political Zionists. This was to result in an expansion of Russian influence and the establishment of the state of Israel in Palestine.

The Third War was planned to result from the differences: stirred up by Illuminati agents between the Zionists and the Arabs. The conflict was planned to spread worldwide. The Illuminati, said the letter, planned to 'unleash the Nihilists and Atheists' and, provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin: of savagery and of the most bloody of turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of, civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass [direction], anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to, render its adoration, will receive **the true light through the: universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer**, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result: from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time (DS?, pp.38-9).

**To give the reader an indication of Pike's theological and: philosophical principles', I give below an extract from his most well-known work, *Morals and Dogma* (1871), and an extract from ' his instructions to the 23 Supreme Councils of the world (cited in FR, pp.69-70) on Bastille Day, 1889:**

'Force regulated or irregular, is not only wasted in the void like that of gunpowder burned in the open air, and steam: unconfined by science; but striking in the dark, and its blows meeting only the air, they recoil and bruise itself. It is destruction : and ruin ... not growth and progress....

'The blind force of the people is a Force that must be economized, and also managed,... it must be regulated by intellect.

"To attack the citadels built up on all sides against the human race by superstitions, despotisms, and prejudices, the force must I have a brain and a law. Then its deeds of daring produce pennant results, and there is real progress. Then there are' sublime conquests. . . . When all Forces are combined, and guided ' by the Intellect [the Illuminated ones!], and regulated by the Rule of Right, and Justice, and of combined and systematic movement and effort, the great revolution prepared for by the ages will begin to march....It is because Force is ill regulated, that revolutions prove failures" (*Morals and Dogma*, pp.1-2).

The theological dogma of Albert Pike is laid out in the second extract referred to above: '

**That which we say to the crowd is: "We worship a God, but it is the God one adores without superstitions." To you, Sovereign Grand Instructors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the 32nd, 31st**

and 30th degrees: "The Masonic religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine.

"If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay [the Christian God] whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion of science, would Adonay and his priests culminate him?

"Yes, Lucifer is God and unfortunately Adonay is also God. For the eternal law there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two Gods: darkness being necessary for light to serve as its foil, as the pedestal is necessary to the statue, and the brake to the locomotive.

"The doctrine of Satanism is heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil.' (Le Femme et l'enfant dans la Franc-Maçonnerie Universelle, by A. C. De La Rive, p.588, as quoted by Lady Queenborough, Occult Theocracy, pp. 220-1; *FR*, pp. 69-70).

## **INTERNATIONAL BANKERS PREPARE WAY FOR WORLD CONQUEST**

Behind the machinations and world plans of the Illuminati were a group of bankers led by the first truly INTERNATIONAL BANKER, MOSES AMSCHEL BAUER, who in 1750 changed his name to one which ultimately became synonymous with absolute wealth, power, and influence: Rothschild, after the big Red Shield displayed over his door in Frankfurt and which was in turn adopted from the Red Flag, 'the emblem of the revolutionary-minded Jews in Eastern Europe' with 'their age-old goal of conquering the world' (DS? p.19, and AS, p.30). In the sections below, we delineate how Rothschild and his associates gained control of Britain and France in the nineteenth century and of the United States and Russia in the twentieth century.

## **HOW ROTHSCHILD GAINED CONTROL OF BRITISH ECONOMY**

Upon the battle of Waterloo depended the future of the European continent. If the Grande Armee of Napoleon emerged victorious, France would be the undisputed master of all she surveyed on the European front. If Napoleon was crushed into submission, England would hold the balance of power in Europe and would be in a position to greatly expand its sphere of influence. . . . There were vast fortunes to be made - and lost on the outcome of the Battle. . . . The Stock Exchange in London was at a fever pitch as traders awaited news of the outcome of this battle of the giants. If Britain lost, English consuls would plummet to unprecedented depths. If Britain was victorious, the value of the consul would leap to dizzying new heights.

As the two huge armies closed in for their battle to the death, Nathan Rothschild had his agents working feverishly on both sides of the line to gather the most accurate possible information as the battle proceeded. Additional Rothschild agents were on hand to carry the intelligence bulletins to a Rothschild command post strategically located nearby.

Late on the afternoon of June 19, 1815, a Rothschild representative jumped on board a specially chartered boat and headed out into the channel in a hurried dash for the English coast. In his possession was a top secret report from Rothschild's secret service agents on the progress of the crucial battle. This intelligence data would prove indispensable to Nathan in making some vital decisions.

The special agent was met at Folkstone the following morning at dawn by Nathan Rothschild himself. After quickly scanning the highlights of the report, Rothschild was on his way again, speeding towards London and the Stock Exchange.

Arriving at the Exchange amid frantic speculation on the outcome of the battle, Nathan took up his usual position beside the famous 'Rothschild Pillar'. Without a sign of emotion, without the slightest change of facial expression, the stony-faced, flint-eyed chief of the House of Rothschild gave a predetermined signal to his agents who were stationed

nearby.

Rothschild agents immediately began to dump consuls on the market. As hundreds of thousands of dollars worth of consuls poured onto the market, their value started to slide. Then they began to plummet.

Nathan continued to lean against 'his' pillar, emotionless, expressionless. He continued to sell, and sell and sell. Consuls kept on falling. Word began to sweep through the Stock Exchange: 'Rothschild knows.' 'Rothschild knows.' 'Wellington has lost at Waterloo!'

The selling turned into a panic as people rushed to unload their 'worthless' consuls or paper money for gold and silver in the hope of retaining at least part of their wealth. Consuls continued their nose dive towards oblivion. After several hours of feverish trading, the consul lay in ruins. It was selling for about five cents on the dollar.

Nathan Rothschild, emotionless and expressionless as ever, still leaned against his pillar. He continued to give subtle signals. But these signals were different. They were so subtly different that only the highly-trained Rothschild agents could detect the change. On the cue from their boss, dozens of Rothschild agents made their way to the order desks around the Exchange and bought every consul in sight for just a 'song'

A short time later, the 'official news arrived in the British capital. England was now the master of the European scene.

Within seconds, the consul skyrocketed to above its original value. As the significance of the British victory began to sink into the public consciousness, the value of consuls rose ever higher.

Napoleon had 'met his Waterloo.' Nathan had bought control of the British economy. Overnight his already vast fortune was multiplied twenty times over (DS? pp.27-8).

## **HOW ROTHSCHILD SEIZED CONTROL OF FRANCE**

Following their crushing defeat at Waterloo, the French struggled to get back on their feet financially. In 1817 they negotiated a substantial loan from the prestigious French banking house of Ouvrard and from the well-known bankers Baring Brothers of London. The Rothschilds had been left on the outside looking in.

The following year the French government was in need of another loan. As the bonds issued in 1817 with the help of Ouvrard and Baring Brothers were increasing in value upon the Paris market, and in other European financial centers, it appeared certain that the French government would retain the services of these two distinguished banking houses.

The Rothschild brothers tried most of the gimmicks in their vast repertoire to influence the French government to give them the business. Their efforts were in vain.

The French aristocrats, who prided themselves on their elegance and superior breeding, viewed the Rothschilds as mere peasants, upstarts who needed to be kept in their place. The fact that the Rothschilds had vast financial resources, lived in the most luxurious homes, and were attired in the most elegant and expensive clothes obtainable, cut no ice with the highly class-conscious French nobility. The Rothschilds were viewed as uncouth - lacking in social graces. If we are to believe most historical accounts, their appraisal of the first generation Rothschilds was probably valid.

One major piece of armament in the Rothschild arsenal the French had overlooked or ignored - their unprecedented cunning in the use and manipulation of money.

On November 5, 1818, something very unexpected occurred. After a year of steady appreciation, the value of the French government bonds began to fall. With each passing day, the decline in their value became more pronounced. Within a short space of time, other government securities began to suffer too.

The atmosphere in the court of Louis XVIII was tense. Grim-faced aristocrats pondered the fate of the country. They

hoped for the best but feared the worst! The only people around the French court who weren't deeply concerned were James and Karl Rothschild. They smiled - but said nothing!

Slowly a sneaking suspicion began to take shape in the minds of some onlookers. Could those Rothschild brothers be the cause of the nation's economic woes? Could they have secretly manipulated the bond market and engineered the panic? They had! During October, 1818, Rothschild agents, using their masters' limitless reserves, had bought huge quantities of the French government bonds issued through their rivals Ouvrard and Baring Brothers. This caused the bonds to increase in value. Then, on November 5th, they began to dump the bonds in huge quantities on the open market in the main commercial centers of Europe, throwing the market into a panic.

Suddenly the scene in the Air palace changed. The Rothschilds, who were patiently biding their time and waiting quietly in an ante room, were ushered into the presence of the king. They were now the center of attention. Their clothes were now the height of fashion. . . . The Rothschilds had gained control of France (DS? pp.31-2).

### **ROTHSCHILD MAKES BEACHHEAD INTO GERMANY**

During the second half of the last century, the Vienna branch of the House of Rothschild decided to finance the activities of a bright and ambitious young count by the name of Otto von Bismarck. With their backing, the count seized control of Prussia, the largest of the small German-speaking states in Central Europe, and set about expanding his dominion. In 1866 Bismarck eliminated Austrian influence over Germany with a victory in the Austro-Prussian War, and went on to lead a 700,000 man army to victory over the French in the battle of Sedan. History records that it was the International Bankers that engineered the events leading up to that battle (E.C. Knuth, Empire of 'The City', 1946, p.17; DS? p.55).

### **PRINCIPLE OF CONTROL: 'THE BALANCE OF POWER'**

To confirm and consolidate the position of the House of Rothschild as the 'invisible rulers' of Europe, there had to be two groupings of powers of almost equal strength, which represented the balance of power.' The reason for this was simple: the House of Rothschild had to make sure that all the King 'A's could be threatened by all the King B's. Naturally, they were all financed and largely controlled by the Rothschilds.

To ensure that the system worked as planned, there had to be an outside power that would act as an 'insurance policy' in the event that someone stepped out of line and appeared likely to upset the scheme.

This 'insurance policy' was Nathan Rothschild's England, which now reigned supreme in the Eastern Hemisphere. One could always determine which way a war was going to go by watching which side England favored. England invariably wound up on the winning side . . . The power and wealth of the now invisible' House of Rothschild grew to such proportions that by the turn of this century it was estimated that they controlled half the wealth of the world (DS? p.52).

### **SOCIALIST STRATEGY FOR WORLD CONQUEST**

Using Marx as a front, the Illuminati attempted to implement their plan for a world-wide revolution. . . . In London, in 1864, Marx organized the International Workingman's Association (later known as the First Socialist International). Their headquarters was moved to New York eight years later. Shortly thereafter, they merged with the Socialist Party which was founded there in 1868 . . .

The Second Socialist International, founded in Paris on July 14, 1889, resulted from the realization that the 'workers of the world' would not rally to the call of socialist leadership, but had to be manipulated through the organization and



control of labor unions.

It was at this juncture that the Fabian Society and Lenin's Bolsheviks made their entrance on the world scene - and began to make real progress towards achieving the goals outlined by Weishaupt, Roosevelt', Marx and Pike. The only difference between these two groups were the methods they employed in working toward the same overall goal - the creation of a socialistic one- world society as envisioned by Marx (A Manifesto, Fabian Tract No.2, 1884). Since that time the Bolsheviks (Communists) have been working to bring it about by violent, revolutionary means. Of the Fabians, the Encyclopedia Britannica (1973 edition, article on Fabian Socialism, Vol.20, pp.750-1) tells us that 'the name is derived from that of the Roman General Fabius, the delayer, because of his deliberate, long-range strategy.'

As a result, from the outset the Fabians worked toward the creation of a New World Order through the indoctrination of young scholars. They believed that eventually these intellectual revolutionaries could gain power and influence in the various opinion-making and power-wielding agencies of the world and so achieve their aims. Their tactics became known as 'the doctrine of the inevitability of gradualism.'

It should be noted that these were only two of the organizations through which the International Conspiracy was working. The real power has always been held by the bankers (FR, pp.82-3).

### **INTERNATIONAL BANKERS PURSUE OBJECTIVE TO DESTROY AMERICA**

Following their conquest of Europe early in the 1800's, the Rothschilds cast their covetous eyes on the most precious gem of them all - the United States.

America was unique in all of world history. It was the only nation on earth that had ever been formed with the Bible as its basic law book. Its uniquely magnificent Constitution was specifically designed to limit the power of government and to keep its citizens free and prosperous. Its citizens were basically industrious immigrants who 'yearned to breathe free' and who asked for nothing more than to be given the opportunity to live and work in such a wonderfully stimulating environment.

The results - the fruit - of such a unique experiment were so indescribably brilliant that America became a legend around the globe. Many millions across the far-flung continents of the world viewed America the beautiful as the promised land.

The Big Bankers in Europe - the Rothschilds and their cohorts viewed the wonderful results borne by this unique experiment from an entirely different perspective. They looked upon it as a major threat to their future plans. The establishment Times of London stated: 'If that mischievous financial policy which had its origin in the North American Republic [i.e. honest Constitutionally authorized NO DEBT money] should become indurated down to a fixture, then that government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off its debts and be without a debt [to the International Bankers]. It will become prosperous beyond precedent in the history of the civilized governments of the world. The brains and wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe.'

The Rothschilds and their friends sent in their financial termites to destroy America because it was becoming prosperous beyond precedent. . . .'

*The Illustrated University History*, 1878, p. 504, tells us that the southern states swanned with British agents. These conspired with local politicians to work against the best interests of the United States. Their carefully sown and nurtured propaganda developed into open rebellion and resulted in the secession of South Carolina on December 29, 1860. Within weeks another six states joined in the conspiracy against the Union, and broke away to form the Confederate States of America, with Jefferson Davis as President.

The plotters raised armies, seized forts, arsenals, mints and other Union property. Even members of President Buchanan's Cabinet conspired to destroy the Union by damaging the public credit and working to bankrupt the nation.

Buchanan claimed to deplore secession but took no steps to check it, even when a U.S. ship was fired upon by South Carolina shore batteries.

Shortly thereafter Abraham Lincoln became President, being inaugurated on March 4, 1861. Lincoln immediately ordered a blockade on Southern ports, to cut off supplies that were pouring in from Europe. The 'official' date for the start of the Civil War is given as April 12, 1861, when Fort Sumter in South Carolina was bombarded by the Confederates, but it obviously began at a much earlier date.

In December, 1861, large numbers of European troops (British, French and Spanish) poured into Mexico in defiance of the Monroe Doctrine. This, together with widespread European aid to the Confederacy, strongly indicated that the Crown was preparing to enter the war. The outlook for the North, and the future of the Union, was bleak indeed.

In this hour of extreme crisis, Lincoln appealed to the Crown's perennial enemy, Russia, for assistance. When the envelope containing Lincoln's urgent appeal was given to Czar Nicholas II, he weighed it unopened in his hand and stated: 'Before we open this paper or know its contents, we grant any request it may contain.'

Unannounced, a Russian fleet under Admiral Liviski, steamed into New York harbor on September 24, 1863, and anchored there. The Russian Pacific fleet, under Admiral Popov, arrived in San Francisco on October 12. Of this Russian act, Gideon Wells said: 'They arrived at the high tide of the Confederacy and the low tide of the North, causing England and France to hesitate long enough to turn the tide for the North' (Empire of 'The City', p.90).

History reveals that the Rothschilds were heavily involved in financing both sides in the Civil War. Lincoln put a damper on their activities when, in 1862 and 1863, he refused to pay the exorbitant rates of interest demanded by the Rothschilds and issued constitutionally-authorized, interest-free United States notes. For this and other acts of patriotism, Lincoln was shot down in cold-blood by John Wilkes Booth on April 14, 1865, just five days after Lee surrendered to Grant at Appomattox Court House Virginia . . . .

Undaunted by their initial failures to destroy the United States, the International Bankers pursued their objective with relentless zeal. Between the end of the Civil War and 1914, their main agents in the United States were Kuhn, Loeb and Co. and the J.P. Morgan Co. . . .

Early in 1907, Jacob Schiff, the Rothschild-owned boss of Kuhn, Loeb and Co., in a speech to the New York Chamber of Commerce, warned that 'unless we have a Central Bank with adequate control of credit resources, this country is going to undergo the most severe and far-reaching money panic in its history.'

Shortly thereafter, the United States plunged into a monetary crisis that had all the earmarks of a skillfully-planned Rothschild job'. The ensuing panic financially ruined tens of thousands of innocent people across the country - and made billions for the banking elite. The purpose for the 'crisis' was two-fold:

To make a financial 'killind for the Insiders, and

To impress on the American people the 'great need' for a central bank.

Paul Warburg told the Banking and Currency Committee: 'In the Panic of 1907, the first suggestion I made was, "let us have a national clearing-house [Central Bank]. The Aldrich Plan [for a Central Bank] contains many things that are simply fundamental rules of banking. Your aim must be the same. . . ."

Digging deep into their bag of deceitful practices, the International Bankers prepared to pulled off their greatest coup to date - the creation of the privately-owned; Federal Reserve, which would place control of the finances of the United States securely in the hands of the power-crazed money monopolists. Paul Warburg was to become the 'Fed's' first chairman!

## **ILLUMINATI PUPPET IN THE WHITE HOUSE**

Through their front men C. Mandell House, the 'mysterious' son of one of Rothschilds' agents in the South; Jacob

Schiff, the top Rothschild front in the United States, and Bernard Baruch, Jewish Wall St. speculator, the Money Monopolists selected Wilson and financed his campaign for the presidency of the United States in 1912 . . .

Through their puppet president . . . the Illuminati were able to push through Congress a couple of Acts that spelled disaster for the nation. On December 23rd, 1913, when many of the nation's lawmakers had left Washington for their Christmas vacations, they rammed through the nationally destructive and totally unconstitutional 'federal' Reserve Act which placed our nation's money supply and credit firmly in the hands of those Rothschild controlled International Bankers. The Congressional Record shows that Congressman Charles Lindbergh described the newly created monstrosity as 'the invisible government by the money power.' Henry Cabot Lodge, Sr. stated the privately-owned 'Fed would submerge the nation 'in a flood of irredeemable paper currency.

The same 'money power' also financed the campaign for the introduction of a graduated income tax. This Act was not designed to make the wealthy pay for the running of the country. Its specific purpose, as Ferdinand Lundberg points out in *The Rich and the Super Rich*, was for it to become 'a siphon . . . inserted into the pocketbooks of the general public" (p. 350).

With the passage of these two unconstitutional laws' in 1913, the way was cleared for the rape of the United States. It signaled the start of phase two of the Illuminati's 'urban renewal' project in America.

## **MODUS OPERANDI FOR WORLD DOMINATION:**

### **URBAN RENEWAL & THEATERS OF WAR**

**In what Mr. Griffin writes below, we see very clearly the Hegelian principles of thesis, antithesis, and synthesis.**

The methods used by the International Bankers in their bid to enslave mankind under the shackles of a totalitarian One-World Govenunent may be categorized as 'urban renewal' projects which take place in 'theaters of war.

The basic principle of urban renewal' is easy to understand. It involves the leveling of an area that has been condemned by the authorities, and the construction of a new development to take its place.

If a 'developer' is to make a financial killing on an urban renewal project, it is necessary for him to get the authorities to condemn the property in a given area. He then waits until the area deteriorates still further, and the value of the property drops so low that the owners are willing to unload their holdings for a fraction of their real worth just to get them off their hands.

In a local community urban renewal program, the 'leveling' job is carried out by a demoliton crew employing bulldozers, pneumatic hammers and, occasionally, explosives.

From the ruins of the blighted area arises a gleaming new, modem development that is extremely profitable for the backstage manipulators who own a big biece of the action.'

On the International level,'urban renewal' projects involve the destruction of the 'old order' in a variety of countries, to prepare the way for the New World Order.

To make a killing on 'urban renewal' projects internationally, it is necessary for the 'developers' to send in demolition crews at no cost to themselves, and have them level the prime portions of the target areas, so that these may be picked up inexpensively when the countries are defeated and inundated with war debts.

Internationally, these demolition 'jobs' are engineered and brought to fruition by means of war. The programs are carried out by the use of bombs, shells, high explosives and other modem 'tools.' The international 'developers' then step in to seize control of the blighted areas for a pittance, and launch massive redevelop- ment projects without having paid a cent for the use of the demolition crews. The profits on such international projects are so astronomical that they

boggle the mind!

The highly-financed and immensely-profitable 'urban renewal' projects that have taken place on the international scene since the beginning of this century have been staged in 'theaters of war.' Over the last eighty years 'theaters of war' have existed in Europe, Russia, North and Central Africa, the Middle East, Asia and in the Pacific (*DS?* pp.53-4).

With the passage of the income tax bill and the 'Federal' Reserve Act, the way was now almost clear for the conspirators to bring . . . [America] into World War I on the side of the Crown, with the American taxpayers footing the bill. Although Wilson and his hidden masters had been planning American military involvement in the European 'theater of war' for a considerable amount of time, there was one major obstacle that had to be overcome. The overwhelming majority of the American people were isolationist in their outlook. They wanted their country to adhere to the time-honored principles of the Monroe Doctrine, and not to become involved in a European war.

As the hypocritical puppet president was up for re-election in 1916, he was forced to go through the motions of being on the side of the American people during his bid for a second term. Under the slogan 'He kept us out of war,' Wilson barely won re-election. Within a few days of his inauguration for a second term, Wilson asked Congress to declare war on Germany. Congress complied (*DS?* pp.100-1).

## **ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONSEQUENCES OF WORLD WAR I**

During America's seventeen-month expedition into the European 'theater', a number of far-reaching objectives were reached by the behind the scenes manipulators.

(1) America's policy of isolationism and neutrality, expounded so eloquently by George Washington in his Farewell message and given official expression in the Monroe Doctrine, died. A precedent was established, albeit through monumental deceit, for America's use as a military tool in the hands of the International Bankers.

(2) Czarist Russia, a thorn in the side of the money monopolists for many years, had been successfully removed from the world scene. This had been forecast forty-seven years earlier by top Illuminist Albert Pike, in his famous letter to Mazzini.

(3) World War I created astronomical national debts in the nations which participated. These debts were held by the International Bankers who, as we have seen, organized and stage-managed the show from the start to finish . . .

(4) World War I created unprecedented social turmoil in the nations of Europe and set the stage for a worldwide social revolution. Nothing was the same on the world scene following the armistice of 1918. . . . The British people lost. The French people lost, as did the Germans, the Austrians and the Italians. The Russian people lost the war, the Revolution - and their freedom. America, which had well over 2 million troops in Europe at the end of hostilities, was second only to Russia on the losing side . . . The Illuminati's 'urban renewal' program for the United States was beginning to have its effect!

Although the American people were clearly the losers in World War I, as were the people of the other participating nations, there was one group for which World War I proved to be an unqualified success: The Big Bankers. The facts about the real victors emerge from the pages of [Carroll Quigley's] *Tragedy and Hope*. 'The First World War was a catastrophe of such magnitude that, even today, the imagination has some difficulty grasping it . . . On all fronts in the whole war almost 13,000,000 men in the various armed forces died from wounds and disease. . . . The war destroyed over \$400,000,000,000 of property . . . Obviously, expenditures of men and wealth at rates like those required a tremendous mobilization of resources throughout the world, and could not fail to have far-reaching effects on the patterns of thought and modes of action of people forced to undergo such a strain. Some states were destroyed or permanently crippled. There were profound modifications in finance, in economic life, in social relations, in intellectual outlook and in emotional patterns. The war brought nothing new into the world; rather it sped up processes of change . . . With the result that changes which would have taken place over a period of thirty or even fifty years in peacetime were brought about in five years during the war. . . .' (pp. 255-6).

The International Bankers,.. as Quigley readily admits, were vitally interested in achieving 'another far reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion . . . by the central banks of the world [international Bankers] acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent private meetings and conferences. . . . " (p. 324).

'Each country suspended the gold standard at the outbreak of the war. This removed the automatic limitation on the supply of paper money. Then each country proceeded to pay for the war by borrowing from the banks. The banks created the money which they then lent by merely giving the Government a deposit of any size against which the Government could draw checks. The banks were no longer limited in the amount of credit they could create because they no longer had to pay out gold for checks on demand. Thus the creation of money in the form of credit by the banks was limited only by the demands of its borrowers. Naturally, as Governments borrowed to pay for their needs, private business borrowed in order to be able to fill the Government's orders. The gold which could no longer be demanded merely rested in the vaults, except where some of it was exported to pay for supplies from neutral countries or from fellow belligerents (p. 257).

The enormous increase in unbacked paper money led to staggering inflation:'The middle classes of European society, with their bank savings, checking deposits, mortgages, insurance and bond holdings... were injured and even ruined by the wartime inflation' (g.258).

This planned debauchery of the money by the International Bankers had an added impact, which fitted in perfectly with their plans to destroy the old world order' in preparation for the Illuminati's 'New World Order.' In some countries,'the inflation went so far that the monetary unit became completely valueless. The middle classes were largely destroyed, and their members were driven to desperation or at least to an almost psychopathic hatred of the form of government or the social class that they believed to be responsible for their plight.'

Even in Britain and the United States,'prices rose by 200 to 300 percent, while public debts rose about 1000 percent' (p. 258).

Professor Quigley confirms the opinion expressed by Arthur Ponsonby, a member of the British Parliament, that 'there must have been more deliberate lying in the world from 1914 to 1918, than in any other period in the world's history' (Arthur Ponsonby, Falsehood In Wartime).

For example, due to British censorship, most of the facts regarding the background of the war were unknown in America (*DS?* pp.103-7).

## **SETTING THE SCENE FOR WORLD WAR II**

In the fall of 1929 it was time for the International Bankers to push the button that set in motion the machinery that resulted in World War II. After they, their agents and friends had sold out at the crest of an artificially-inflated stock market boom, the International Bankers pulled the rug out from under the whole system and sent the United States plunging into what became known as the Great Depression. In the years that followed, the economies of nations around the world slowed to a virtual standstill.

The Crash of 1929 ended the American loans to Germany.

This triggered a severe 'flight from the mark,' as people fell over each other in their efforts to unload the mark in favor of other currencies in which they had more confidence. This resulted in a severe drain on the German gold reserve. As the gold reserve declined, the amount of money and credit had to be reduced by raising the interest rate.

By the end of 1931 the German discount rate had been raised step by step to a staggering 15 percent, without stopping the loss of the nation's gold reserve. The main result of this drastic action was that German industrial activity was

reduced. When Germany's pleas for relief on her reparation payments were rejected by her creditors on a variety of grounds, her plight became ever more acute. While 'several committees of international bankers discussed the problem . . . the crisis became worse.' Darmstadter Bank and Schroder Bank both folded (*DS?* pp.125-6).

### **ADOLPH HITLER OFFERS RELIEF**

Germany continued to writhe in an ocean of debt, fear and perplexity as everyone strove to keep their heads above the ever rising tide of calamity. It was at this juncture that Adolph Hitler and his National Socialist Party came to the fore on the German political scene. His message struck a responsive chord deep down in the hearts of millions of Germans.

His powerful promises to break Germany free from the bonds of the Versailles Treaty, the alien financial octopus and to provide living room' for the greatly restricted and crisis weary population caught the attention of the nation in the early 1930's. He offered the people something they yearned for - strength, purpose, leadership and a renewal of Pan Germanism. His oratory rekindled the hope that dwelt in many a German heart, that Germany could once again become a major force on the world Scene.

Germany in the early 1930's was an International-Banker created time bomb, waiting for a Hitler-type individual to come on the scene and seize control.

Detailed evidence presented before the Kilgore Committee of the U.S. Senate in 1945 (hearing on *Elimination of German Resources for War*), stated that 'when the Nazis came to power in 1933, they found that long strides had been made since 1918, in preparing Germany for war from an economic and industrial point of view.

The vast amount of American capital that flooded into Germany under the Dawes Plan after 1924, formed the basis upon which Hitler's war-making machine was constructed. As Dr. Antony C. Sutton points out in *Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler*, 'the contribution made by American capitalism to German war preparations before 1940, can only be described as phenomenal. It was certainly crucial to German military preparations. Evidence . . . suggests that not only was an influential sector of American business aware of the nature of Naziism, but for its own purposes aided Naziism whenever possible (and profitable) - with full knowledge that the probable outcome would be war involving Europe and the United States . . . Pleas of innocence do not accord with the facts' (pp. 21, 23).

The thoroughly-documented evidence regarding the heavy involvement of leading American banking and industrial interests in the rise of Hitler's Third Reich is a matter of public record. It is to be found in the records and reports from government hearings, published by various Senate and House committees from 1928 to 1946. Among the most important are the House Subcommittee to Investigate Nazi Propaganda in 1934, the report on cartels eased by *the House Temporary National Economic Committee* in 1941, and the *Senate Subcommittee on War Mobilization* in 1946 (*DS?* pp. 126-7).

### **HITLER COMES TO POWER**

As early as 1925, Dr. Karl Duisberg, I.G. Farben's first chairman (and the founder of the American Bayer Company), expressed the desire to find a 'strong man' to lead Germany in its hour of trial:

'Be united, united, united. This should be the uninterrupted call to the parties in the Reichstag. We hope that our words of today will work, and will find the strong man who will finally bring everyone under one umbrella . . . for he [the strong man] is always necessary for us Germans, as we have seen in the case of Bismarck' (G. Edward Griffin, I.G. Farben, p.65).

In the fall of 1932, as the Weimer Republic was crumbling, it became apparent that Hitler was the one most suited for the role of strong man.' As a result, 'Hitler received backing more powerful than he had ever dared hope for. The industrial and financial leaders of Germany, with I.G. Farben in the lead, closed ranks and gave Hitler their full

support....' (p.97)

. . Two cartels, I.G. Farben and Vereinigte Stahlwerke, produced 95 percent of German explosives in 1937-39 on the eve of World War II. This production was from capacity built by American loans and to some extent American technology.

'The LG. Farben - Standard Oil cooperation for production of synthetic oil from coal gave the I.G. Farben cartel a monopoly of gasoline production during World War II. Just under one half of German high octane gasoline in 1945 was produced directly by I.G. Farben and most of the balance by its affiliated companies' (*Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler*, p. 31).

The International Bankers poured vast sums of money into the German economy. The three largest loans made by the money monopolists went into the development of the three German cartels which aided Hitler and his National Socialists in their rise to power. . .

As James Martin points out, 'these loans for reconstruction became a vehicle for arrangements that did more to promote World War II than to establish peace after World War I' (*All Honorable Men*, p. 70).

The principal link between Hitler and the Wall Street money barons was Hjalmar Horace Greeley Schacht, the president of the Reichsbank, whose family for many years were closely aligned to the international financial elite . . .

By 1932, Hitler's National Socialist Party was the largest in the Reichstag. As internal crisis piled on top of internal crisis, Hitler's powerful promises gained increasing acceptance and popularity among the German people. To many, he seemed the only way out for the German nation. He was the only figure on the German political scene who had and expounded a definite course of action to get the nation out of its increasingly terrible predicament. He promised action - and action was what the German people yearned for.

Hitler was appointed Chancellor by President Paul von Hindenburg in January 1933, and followed him as head of state, under the title of Fuhrer (Leader), at the latter's death. Within a year Hitler established himself as the dictatorial leader of the German nation. Eliminating possible rivals in a series of purges, Hitler launched a massive campaign to build Germany up economically, militarily and psychologically. Repudiating the terms of the Versailles Treaty and the massive repatriation payments that had kept Germany in a state of financial bondage for the previous decade, Hitler did achieve a remarkable turn around in the economic fortunes of the country. The standard of living of the average German improved dramatically and a successful campaign was launched to boost the morale of the people. Given a cause for which to work, the Germans applied themselves with their customary diligence. Unemployment was virtually eliminated as industrial production shifted into high gear.

It was soon evident to the scene observers that Hitler and his internationalist backers were cranking out an exceptionally high percentage of products that could be used in warfare (DS? pp. 129-31)

## **THE EXTENSIVE AMERICAN INVESTMENT IN PRE-WAR GERMANY**

America's top diplomatic representative to Hitler's Germany in the mid 1930's was Ambassador William Dodd. On August 15, 1936, more than three-and-a-half years after Hitler came to power, Dodd reported to President Roosevelt that 'at the present moment more than a hundred American corporations have subsidiaries here or cooperative understandings. The Du Ponts have three allies in Germany that are aiding in the armament business. Their chief ally is the IG. Farben Company . . . Standard Oil Company (New York sub company) sent \$2,000,000 here in December 1933, and has made \$500,000 a year helping Germans make Ersatz gas for war purposes; but Standard Oil cannot take any of its earnings out of the country except in goods. They do little of this, report their earnings at home, but do not report the facts. The International Harvester Company president told me their business here rose 33% a year (arms manufacture, I believe) but they take nothing out. Even our airplane people have a secret arrangement with Krupp. General Motors Company and Ford do enormous business here through their subsidiaries and take no profits out. *I mention these facts because they complicate things and add to war dangers*'.

Ambassador Dodd recorded in his diary that Dr. Englebrecht, who headed Rockefeller's Vacuum Oil Company in Hamburg, told him that 'The Standard Oil Company of New York was building a great refinery near the Hamburg harbor' (p. 303).

The American internationalists went much further with their efforts to build up the war-making capabilities of Germany. Professor Sutton, in his research, uncovered the fact that 'the two largest tank producers in Hitler's Germany were Opel, a wholly owned subsidiary of General Motors (controlled by the J.P. Morgan firm), and the Ford A.G. subsidiary, of the Ford Motor Company of Detroit. The Nazis granted tax exempt status to Opel in 1936, to enable General Motors to expand its production facilities. General Motors obligingly reinvested the resulting profits into German industry' (*Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler*, p. 31).

Although American firms were responsible for furnishing Hitler's Germany with much of the technology and financial backing that it needed for its military build-up, many wealthy non- German Europeans were more than doing their part in the same cause. Vast sums of money were poured into Nazi Germany, from European sources, through the Warburg controlled Mendelsohn Bank in Amsterdam and, later, through the J. Henry Schroeder Bank with branches in Frankfurt, London and New York (*DS?* pp.131-2).

### **ANOTHER ILLUMINATI PUPPET IN THE WHITE HOUSE**

After Woodrow Wilson had been inaugurated for his second term as president of the United States, the Illuminati began to look around for another presidential candidate to take his place in the White House. They wanted a man who would be dedicated to their cause. They also wanted a man who, through his own personal warmth, could successfully con the American people into believing that he was 'their man' and that once he was safely installed in office all their problems would quickly fade into oblivion.

They found their man in the person of Franklin D. Roosevelt. Roosevelt, born in Hyde Park, New York, in 1882, was a Harvard graduate who, after attending Columbia Law School, was admitted to the New York bar. In 1910 he was elected to the New York state senate as a Democrat. Reelected in 1912, he was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Navy by Wilson in 1913.

In the presidential campaign of 1920, Roosevelt was placed on the ticket as Tames Cox's running mate. However, his 'time' had not yet come! The American people had temporarily learned their lesson, and didn't wish to have another democrat of the Wilson mold in charge of their affairs. In the general election, the Cox Roosevelt ticket was buried under a landslide. The Harding Coolidge team was elected with 404 votes to 127 for their opponents.

During the 1920's, Roosevelt, in order to enhance his national political image and elevate his 'prestige,' ran for governor of New York. He was elected. He was re-elected in 1930.

In 1932, at the height of the International Banker-created Great Depression and amidst an unprecedented media campaign that portrayed Roosevelt as a 'knight in shining armor,' the New York Governor was manipulated into the position of being the Democratic nominee for president. . . The 'image' presented throughout the campaign was of a man who would defend our nation's sovereignty and work diligently in the defense of the freedoms and rights that had contributed so mightily in bringing the United States to a position of dominance on the world scene'

What the American voters were 'sold' and what they received were two entirely different things! The Big Boys' in the City and on Wall Street had not made a mistake. Roosevelt was their man. He was dedicated to doing the will of those who had so carefully manufactured and fostered his false 'conservative' image and installed him in the Oval Office.

The fact that FDR was firmly in the pocket of the International Money Monopolists unfolds with unmistakable clarity where we examine his record. As Professor Antony C. Sutton says, . . . 'Roosevelt was a creation of Wall Street, an integral part of the New York banking fraternity, and had the pecuniary interests of the financial establishment very much at heart' (*Wall Street and FDR*, p.17).



Students of history will recognize the fact that Roosevelt, in spite of his campaign rhetoric and consenrative posture, abandoned his ... position as he stepped through the door of the Oval Office. He immediately unleashed upon the American people a barrage of unconstitutional programs that brought the American nation increasingly under the control of the International Money Monopolists. In the twelve years during which he occupied the White House, FDR probably did more than any other single politician in history to bring to fruition the plans of the 'Invisible Government' of the International Bankers . . . As a result, the United States has, in spite of the Constitution and its supposed restraints, become a quasi totalitarian state. FDR was the foreman of the Illuminati demolition crew that was sent in to destroy the Old Order. He was their 'front' man in America whose orders included the implementation of the International Bankers' urban renewal' program for the United States and whose 'New Deal' was to lay the ground for the later erection of Adam Weishaupt's 'Novus Ordo Seclorum,' the New World Order. . .

The power elite' which raised FDR to the presidency was the same 'dark crew of financial pirates' [Colonel E. Mandell House, Bernard Baruch and Zionist Rabbi Stephen Wise] . . . which had, twenty years earlier, raised Woodrow Wilson to the same exalted position'

The record of how FDR was elected as Chief Executive was a virtual rerun of Woodrow Wilson's 'succes" story. Both Wilson and Roosevelt had the same script writers, the same financial Supporters - and the same 'advisers' (DS? pp. 132-7).

### WINSTON CHURCHILL

With Hitler and Roosevelt securely entrenched in power in Germany and the United States, there was still one major obstacle to be overcome along the road that was leading inexorably towards another world war. The political scene in Britain had to [be] manipulated to a point at which the people would be willing to throw themselves into another 'war to end all wars', another war to 'make the world safe for democracy.'

In the late 1930's Neville Chamberlain took over as Prime Minister from Stanley Baldwin. Neither man was ever fully under the control of the Money Monopolists. Chamberlain, recognizing the basic weakness of the British position, had no desire to embroil his nation in another prolonged bloodbath. He sought in every possible way to avoid such an eventuality. During this critical period, Sir Barry Domville, and Captain A.M.H. Ramsey, who were well aware of the machinations of the International Bankers, were busy trying to warn the British leader of their plans (See Sir Barry Domville, *From Admiral to Cabin Boy*, and Captain A. Ramsey, *The Nameless War*).

The British Prime Minister sealed his political fate when he unexpectedly called a Palestinian Conference in London at which the Arabs (for the first time since 1919) were represented. From this conference emerged a government White Paper in March, 1939, in which Britain undertook 'the establishment within ten years of an independent Palestine state' and 'the termination of the Mandate.' In this new state, the native Arabs and the immigrant Zionists were to share the government in such a way as to ensure that the interests of both communities were protected. The immigration of Jews into the new state was to be restricted to 75,000 annually over a five-year period.

This action incurred the wrath of the Zionists who wanted to seize Palestine for their own exclusive use and to exclude the native Arabs from any part in administering the territory. This placed Chamberlain in the same position as Asquith in 1916: he had to go!

It was at this juncture that a strange political phenomenon took place on the British political stage. Winston Churchill, who had been languishing in the political doldrums for some ten years, made his triumphant return to center stage . . . Churchill was one of the individuals who, with Lloyd George, replaced the Asquith government in 1916.

Churchill's relationship with the Zionists has been described by Douglas Reed as (to quote Churchill's own words) 'a riddle inside a mystery wrapped up in an enigma.' History records that Churchill was among the earliest British politicians to champion the Zionist 'cause.' In his autobiography, *Trial and Error*, Chaim Weizmann, a leading Zionist, described Churchill as a 'champion of the Zionist cause in the House of Commons' (p. 290). In the 1920's, as Colonial Secretary, Churchill issued a White Paper which the Zionists regarded as a 'serious whittling down of the Balfour Declaration'. Among other things, it 'detached transJordan from the area of Zionist operation, and it raised the subject

of a legislative council' with a majority of elected members. This was anathema to the Zionists as it would have meant, not only the holding of elections (which Dr. Weizmann forbade to the end!) but that the native Palestinian Arabs would end up ruling their own country. The 'Churchill White Paper' got the 'champion of Zionism' into hot water politically, and over the next seven years he was pushed into the political back waters.

P. 55

Events quickly developed in Turkey. Earle soon had a long meeting with Baron Kurt von Lersner who was the director of the Orient Society, a German cultural organization in Istanbul.

P.86-7

The 'passionate concern' of the CFR is the creation of a One- World dictatorship: this is clearly revealed in its own publications. For example, in 1959, the CFR published a document titled Study No. 7: Basic Aims of US. Foreign Policy, in which it was stated: 'The U.S. must strive to build a new international order . . . including states labeling themselves as 'socialist [Communist].' The study also urged that the United States 'maintain and gradually increase the authority of the United Nations' and 'make more effective use of the International Court of Justice, jurisdiction of which should be increased by withdrawing of reservations by member nations on matters judged to be domestic' (*Review of the News*, September 19, 1973) . . .

In the House of Representatives on April 28, 1972, Congressman John Rarick stated: 'The CFR is the Establishment. Not only does it have influence in key decision-making positions at the highest levels of government to apply pressure from above, but it also finances and uses individuals and groups to bring pressure from below to justify the high-level decisions for converting the United States from a sovereign, Constitutional Republic into a servile memberstate of a One-World dictatorship (FR, pp.130-4).

Mr. Griffin introduces evidence to show that the CIA is in fact the enforcement arm of the CFR (FR, p.136), and that since the advent of the Franklin D. Roosevelt administration in 1933, most top positions in successive administrations have been filled by members of the CFR. (*DS?* p.300). Furthermore, Mr. Griffin very clearly states, because of the secretive and undemocratic manner in which it is directing the future of the United States, there is no other word but 'treason' in describing the activities and power of the American Committee on Foreign Relations:

When one considers the writings, the spoken words and, above all, the actions of the many individuals in government service who have sprung from the ranks of the Council on Foreign Relations over the last forty years - and when we note their unrelenting dedication to the destruction of America's sovereignty and the establishment of a One-World, Humanistic, Socialistic Government - can there be any doubt that the members of the CFR are in flagrant violation of the Logan Act which forbids American citizens -

- a. without the permission or authority of the government;
- b. Directly or indirectly;
- c. To commence or carry on any verbal or written correspondence or intercourse with any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof; OR
- d. To counsel, advise or assist in any such 'correspondence,' i.e. in any verbal or written correspondence by a United States citizen with any foreign government or . . . agent thereof;
- e. With the intent to influence the measure or conduct of any foreign government or
- f. With the intent to defeat the measures of the government of the United States.

All, or almost all, of George Bush's cabinet are members of the Committee on Foreign Relations, making the inversion of the American ideal complete, or just about complete. The remarkable thing is that in a country where 'democracy' is so prized this situation has been arrived at without the knowledge or consent of almost all of the American people.

## **THE UNITED NATIONS: THE NEW BABYLON**

'The United Nations represents not a final stage in the development of world order, but only a primitive stage. Therefore its primary task is to create the conditions which will make possible a more highly developed organization' (John Foster Dulles [later Eisenhower's first Secretary of State, 14], War or Peace, Macmillan, 1950, p.40).

Every agency of the United Nations Organization carefully orchestrates its efforts towards the same goal - the establishment of a New World Order (FR, p.141 and p.156).

P. 90-102

The Gulf War' of 1990-1 was fought, as President George Bush clearly stated at the time, to advance the cause of the 'New World Order. '

## **THE STORY OF AMERICA: SUMMARY**

American society has been turned upside down, and torn limb from limb. America the Beautiful, the fabled land of the free and the home of the brave, has been devastated. The greatest, freest, wealthiest, most powerful nation in the annals of human history has been raped, plundered, and polluted. [W]hat we see . . . is the cold-blooded, systematic destruction of the American Dream. What we are witnessing, nationally and internationally, is the working out of the Illuminati Master Plan laid out by Adam Weishaupt in 1776.... (AS, pp.56-8)

One of the most amazing political predictions of all time was made in the early 1920s. It was made by Niklai Lenin, the successor to Giuseppe Mazzini and Adriano Lemmi. It was a prediction of what would happen on the world scene; it was also the grand strategic plan of the Illuminati. Lenin stated: First we will take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia, then we will encircle the United States which will be the last bastion of capitalism. We will not have to attack. It will fall like an overripe fruit into our hands.

In 1962, David Ben Gurion, Israel's Prime Minister, declared that this planned 'Socialist ... world alliance, at whose disposal will be an international police force,' would have Jerusalem as its capital:

The image of the world in 1987 as traced in my imagination: The Cold War will be a thing of the past. Internal pressure of the constantly growing intelligentsia in Russia for more freedom and the pressure of the masses for raising their living standards may lead to a gradual democratization of the Soviet Union. On the other hand, the increasing influence of the workers and farmers, and the rising political importance of men of science, may transform the United States into a welfare state with a planned economy. Western and Eastern Europe will become a federation of autonomous states having a Socialist and democratic regime. With the exception of the USSR as a federated Eurasian state, all other continents will become united in a world alliance, at whose disposal will be an international police force. All armies will be abolished, and there will be no more wars. In Jerusalem, the United Nations (a truly United Nations) will build a Shrine of the Prophets to serve the federated union of all continents; this will be the seat of the Supreme Court of Mankind, to settle all controversies among the federated union of the all continents as prophesied by Isaiah.... (AS, pp.58-60)

Do you now see, in crystal clear terms, the purpose behind the confusion and lack of stability that has wrecked the world during the twentieth century? It has been planned that way. The human 'herd' is being stampeded, through a long series of carefully planned national and international crises, towards the creation of a New World Order (AS, p.63).

The leaders of the Illuminati . . . are a small but powerful group which includes international bankers, industrialists, scientists, military and political leaders, educationalists, economists, etc.... They use all subversive movements to divide the masses of the people into opposing camps on political, social, racial, economic and religious issues. They arm and finance these groups and encourage them to fight with each other. They hope to make humanity follow this process of self-destruction until all existing political and religious institutions have been eliminated . . .

To say that the whole affair is a 'Jewish Conspiracy' is an oversimplification of the facts: it is clearly a Satanic conspiracy. However, to deny that many Jews have been involved in the Plot would be ridiculous: Weishaupt, Marx, the Warburgs, the Rothschilds, Jacob Schiff, etc. were all Jews (FR, pp.206-8).

Many preachers extol the 'Judeo-Christian ethic' that allegedly exists in the United States today . . . *Judaism and Christianity are at the opposite extremes of the spiritual spectrum.. They can't possibly be combined!* . . . Many Jews . . . despise everything associated with Christ or Christianity.... Judaism, by its very Babylonish nature, and in its blasphemous claim to be the world's 'messiah' through Socialism and Communism (Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, p.584), is clearly Anti-God and Anti-Christ. Jesus minced no words. He stated that the founding fathers of Judaism (the Talmudic Pharisees) were 'of their father, the devil' (John 8:44).

No other religion in human history has attacked Christ or Christianity with the . . . intensity of Judaism. Of course, this is perfectly understandable when viewed in the light of the fact that the false 'messiah' (Talmudic Judaism) clearly recognizes only Jesus Christ (the True Messiah) stands in its path to ultimate world conquest. Make no mistake! Talmudic Judaism is the deadly enemy of the Lord Jesus Christ! It is the deadly enemy of Christianity! (AS, pp.66-7)

Editor's Note (O'Driscoll): Mr. Griffin is not, of course, referring to all, or even to a majority of Jews, but to those whom as Winston Churchill expressed it in 1920 'have forsaken the faith of their forefathers , . . divorced from their minds all spiritual hopes of the next world, [and who are involved in] a world-wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilisation and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality' (article cited above). Mr. Griffin identifies this breed of Jew as being those of non-Semitic Turkish stock - the Khazar Jews from whom the Rothschilds are descended - and those who adhere to the letter of the law of the Talmud, the extreme anti-Christian legal code that forms the basis of 'Jewish religious law and is the textbook used in the training of Rabbis' (Rabbi Morris N. Kertzer, Look magazine, June 17, 1952).

Mr. Griffin goes on to argue (AS, pp.64-6 and pp.4-5) that the smear of anti-Semitism is an evasive, blocking tactic ingeniously devised to divert scrutiny, silence criticism, and deflect attention. I quote:

Can you now see why the anti-Semitic label has been used with such tremendous regularity by Talmudic Zionists, particularly over the last half century? The massive, heavily financed anti 'anti-Semitism' campaign is one of the ingenious methods whereby virtually all open discussion of the Jewish issue has been successfully squelched. The truth has long since been buried under a multi-billion dollar tidal wave of . . . propaganda. Outright deceit has been the name of the game. Truth has been discarded. History has been rewritten, . . .

Benjamin Freedman, a Jew, . . . declares that it [the term anti-Semitism] 'should be eliminated from the English language. "Anti-Semitism" serves only one purpose today. It is used as a smear word. When so-called Jews feel that anyone opposes any of their objectives they discredit their victims by applying the word "anti-Semite" or "anti-Semitic" through all the channels they have at their command and under their control.

'Anti-Semitism has developed into the smear word it is today because the word 'Semite' is associated with Christ in the minds of Christians' (*Facts Are Facts*, p.73).

**Editor's Note (O'Driscoll): The struggle between Christ and antiChrist involves issues that go far beyond the historical and the terrestrial. Nevertheless, except on one occasion, I have refrained from introducing the terms 'Satan' or Lucifer' except when they appear in the particular quotation being cited. It should be obvious by now, however, that the battle which has consumed the world during the last two centuries, and may be even since the foundation of the earth, is not merely a visible or physical battle but a spiritual one involving invisible as well as visible forces: 'We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:11). I close 'The Story of America' with one last passage from Mr. Griffin's Fourth Reich of the Rich (pp.237-44):**

The vast majority of the authors who write on the International Conspiracy make the basic mistake of not recognizing the true nature of the enemy. Most of them believe that we are only engaged in a battle against 'flesh and blood' (mortal, human beings who may be defeated by conventional means). They reject the concept that our real enemy is Satan and his demons, the rulers of the darkness of this world . . . [of] spiritual wickedness in high places.'

As a result of this basic misunderstanding, they believe the conspiracy can be successfully combated by patriotic Americans regaining control of Congress, and by the emergence of a 'whole new breed of articulate, well-informed, tough-minded political leaders who have done their homework and are capable of taking on this gigantic international network of global power . . . '

We are not fighting a physical or political enemy. Our real enemy is Satan (or Lucifer), a spiritual being or superior intelligence and incredible subtlety. He is the god of the Illuminati: Albert Pike tells us to 'doubt it not (*Morals and Dogma*, p.321). He stands clearly revealed as the one directing the conspiracy. This spiritual force of pure evil and diabolical ingenuity can only be thwarted in his purpose and totally defeated by another spiritual force of even greater authority and power.

At the very highest level, the leaders of the Luciferian Conspiracy are undoubtedly in direct contact with Lucifer. These are the individuals who, having come up through the ranks of the secret societies, are now the 'real initiates [who] are called the Illuminati' (Sons of Light), - those who are illumined, and who in turn illuminate . . . '

How does one reach the upper ranks of the Luciferian Conspiracy, the Illuminati? The answer, we believe, is found in Manley Hall's book, *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry*: '***When the Mason learns that the key to the warrior on the block is the proper application of the dynamo of living power, he has learned the mystery of his craft. The seething energies of Lucifer are in his hands and before he may step onward and upward, he must prove his ability to properly apply energy . . .*** Incessant vigilance over thought, action, and desire is indispensable for those who wish to make progress in the unfolding of their being, and the Fellow Craft's desire is the degree of transmutation [i.e. to be changed into 'another substance' or to attempt to attain 'the position of deity] (p.48) . . .

## THE FUTURE

What about the present and immediate future? Should we all clothe ourselves with a mantle of defeatism, creep out into the desert, and await 'the coming of the Lord? The late Dr. Carroll Quigley would have us believe (*Tragedy and Hope*, pp. 979-980) that it is now too late to rescue the United States from the clutches of the Conspirators. Any resistance, he assured us as long ago as 1966, would be a 'revolt of the ignorant against the informed and educated . . . of the Midwest of Tom Sawyer against the cosmopolitan East of J.P. Morgan and Co., of old Siwash against Harvard'.

Was Quigley correct in his analysis of our national predicament? Is it all over for America? Is national slavery a foregone conclusion?

No! All is not lost! Ultimately, the conspirators will not prevail!

Their diabolical plot will collapse in ignominious ruins! . . .

Being based on greed, pride, and avarice, Satan's plan for total world conquest is fatally flawed. It's in total violation of all the spiritual laws and principles set in motion, and sustained by, the Creator God. As a result, it's doomed! ...

Outwardly, it [the Conspiracy] may have the appearance of vitality and strength. But appearances are deceptive. . .

Massive flaws, huge cracks are everywhere evident in the superstructure of the Babylonian System. It's crumbling and falling apart at the seams . . . Being morally and spiritually depraved, it panders to the basic instincts of human nature. Ultimately, it can produce only corruption and confusion. The system is being held together by a massive, interlocking web of hate, fear, terror, manipulation, coercion, harassment and intimidation. Without these . . ingredients, and their ruthless enforcement by agents of the Conspiracy, the whole system would instantly collapse in ignominy.

As we race towards the end of the Twentieth Century, what needs to happen to bring the United States back to sanity, prosperity and peace?

Another American Revolution - a SPIRITUAL REVOLUTION - is desperately needed in the hearts and minds of the American people.

Such a spiritual awakening . . . was largely responsible for saving early America from the clutches of the Illuminati. Is a similar miracle possible at this time? Yes, it is! ... As the late General Douglas McArthur once stated, 'History fails to record a single precedent in which nations subject to moral decay have not passed into economic and political decline. There has either been a spiritual awakening to overcome the moral lapse, or a progressive deterioration leading to ultimate national disaster.'

If we are to see national restoration, Russ Walton posits, it must begin, it can only begin, with individual regeneration.

Or as T.S. Eliot Puts the issue at the end of *The Waste Land*:

*Shall I at least set my lands in order?*

## NOTES

1. Clinton Roosevelt was the Illuminati philosopher who wrote *The Science of Government, Founded on Natural Law* (1841). 'In his book, Roosevelt outlined the Illuminati's plans for the regimentation of mankind under those who, like himself, were the enlightened ones. He revealed their plans to emasculate and then destroy the Constitution which he likened to a "leaky vessel" which was "hastily put together when we left the British flag." Many observers recognize this amazing document as the basic blueprint for what later became known as FDR's "New Deal" (DS? p.~35).

2. 'Booth's grand-daughter, Izola Forrester, states in *This One Mad Act* that Lincoln's assassin had been in close contact with mysterious Europeans prior to the slaying, and had made at least one trip to Europe. Following the killing, Booth was whisked away to safety by members of the Knights of the Golden Circle. According to the author, Booth lived for many years following his disappearance' (DS? p.36).

3. Colonel Edward Mandell House (his title was honorary) whom Woodrow Wilson acknowledged as 'my second personality, -my independent self. His thoughts and mine are one.' Wilson was House's 'creature': he edited all of Wilson's speeches and made it abundantly clear to Wilson that he was not to act upon advice given him by others' (DS? pp.95-100).

House's biographer, Arthur D. Howden Smith (*The Real Colonel House*), also -picked Roosevelt as a natural candidate for the presidency long before any other responsible politician. He chose FDR as Assistant Secretary of the Navy in 1913, then, through the following years, groomed him to be the next Democratic president' (DS? pp.137-8).

4. Bernard Baruch, also with Colonel House and Zionist Rabbi Stephen Wise, a mentor/controller of both Illuminati puppet American Presidents Woodrow Wilson and Franklin D. Roosevelt, described by Colonel Curtis Dall (in FDR - *My Exploited Father-in- Law*, pp.74-5) as 'the outstanding "leg boy" between world money and world political figures. Before World War I he was said to be worth one million dollars; after World War I he was said to be worth about two hundred million dollars.

'Baruch's power and influence were immense. "Years later when the press announced that Winston Churchill had arrived in this country and was in New York visiting Mr. Baruch before he journeyed on to the White House, bound on matters of State [Ball writes], *I was not surprised! First things first!*

"I was not surprised, also, when Mr. Baruch gradually became the best-known symbol of vast world money power . . . His words reflected great financial power - both visible and invisible - power of such magnitude and extent that is seldom heard of - not even dreamed of by most American citizens" (FDR, pp.74-5, and DS? pp.140-1).

5. 'It is important that we note in passing that the top agents and representatives of all nations engaged in the war [WWI and WWII] were able to meet openly and freely in Switzerland without fear of interruption. Switzerland . . .

was established in its present form in 1815 as a result of the Congress of Vienna. It was guaranteed "perpetual neutrality." Was this occurrence a fortuitous "accident" - or did Switzerland receive its "perpetual neutrality" status in 1815 as the result of some very meticulous long-range planning on the part of the Rothschilds? Such a "safe haven" - located right in the heart of Europe, between Germany and France, was imperative to the success of their balance-of-power policy [in the nineteenth century and to the free traffic of espionage and financial agents in the twentieth century]. It was no "accident"

6. 'Quigley, an acknowledged insider', . . . boasts of having had access to the "papers, and secret records" of the Illuminati Round Table Groups in the early 60's" (*Tragedy and Hope*, p.950, quoted in *DS?* p.105).

7. 'This "plan" was drawn up by J.P.Morgan, with the assistance of a committee of international financial experts, presided over by banker Charles Dawes. J.P. Morgan, a Rothschild affiliate, was one of America's leading financiers during the early part of this century . . . The Dawes Plan called for \$800 million (in loans) to Germany over the first four years. This was to go towards reconstruction which, in turn, was to generate finances with which the reparation payments could be made to Germany's debtors. Much of the money came from the United States.

'Professor Quigley tells us that ... "Using these American loans, Germany's industry was largely reequipped with the most advanced technical facilities. . . . With these American loans, Germany was able to rebuild her industrial system to make it the second best in the world by a wide margin. . . . In the period 1924- 1931, Germany paid 10.5 Billion marks in reparations but borrowed abroad a total of 18.6 Billion marks. Nothing was settled by all this, but the International Bankers sat in Heaven, under a rain of fees and commissions' (*Tragedy and Hope*, pp. 308-9, quoted in *DS?* pp.122-3).

8. I.G. (*Interessen Gemeinschaft* or 'community of interests') Farben, which came into existence prior to World War II, was centered in Germany, and ultimately "dominated the entire world's chemical and drug industries. It... spread its operations to ninety-three countries and was a powerful and political force on all continents."

In *World Without Cancer*, G. Edward Griffin states that one of the prime causes for Germany's defeat in World War I was its lack of petroleum. As soon as the War was over, this vulnerability was addressed and a way devised of converting coal into gasoline. This led to a merger or 'marriage' of the two industrial giants, I.G. Farben of Germany and Standard Oil of the United States, on 9 November 1929. 'Under the agreement, Standard Oil was given a one-half share of all rights to the hydrogenation process in all countries except Germany. Standard gave Farben 546,000 of its stock valued at more than \$30,000,000. Both parties agreed never to compete with each other in the fields of chemistry and petroleum production. The goal was to remove competition and to guarantee a surge in profits . . . 'When Henry Ford established an auto plant in Germany, Farben bought a forty percent interest. In the United States, Henry Ford's son, Edsel, joined the board of directors of I.G. Chemical Company, as did Waiter Teagle, president of Standard Oil, Charles E. Mitchell, president of Rockefeller's National City Bank of New York, and Paul Warburg [the chief architect of the "Federal" Reserve System], brother of Max Warburg who was a director of the parent company in Germany.'

"By the beginning of World War II, I.G. Farben had become the largest industrial corporation in Europe, the largest chemical company in the world, and part of the most gigantic and powerful cartel of all history (see *World Without Cancer*, pp.24557, and *DS?* pp.127-8).

9. Martin was the Chief of the Economic Warfare Section of the Department of Justice investigating the structure of Nazi industry. Schacht masterminded the 'Young Plan' by which Germany was to be rebuilt and the Bank of International Settlements created. The Plan worked perfectly, bringing events in the Weimar Republic to an explosive head (*DS?* p.130).

10. The media conspired to camouflage FDR's dubious personal record from the public, the leading' newspapers and magazines declining to publish a 1921 Senate Naval Affairs Report that cast serious reflections on FDR's character: the report stated that "immoral and lewd acts were practiced under instructions or suggestions, by a number of the enlisted personnel of the United States Navy, in and out of uniform, for the purpose of securing evidence against sexual pervers, and authorization for the use of these enlisted men . . . was given both orally and in writing . . . by Assistant Secretary Franklin D. Roosevelt. . . ."

"The nationwide suppression of these facts by all the 'leading' newspapers places added emphasis on the famous words of John Swinton, editor of the New York News at the annual dinner of the American Press Association in 1914: "There is no such thing as an independent press in America . . . . Not a man among you dares to utter his honest opinion . . . . We are the tools and the vassals of the rich behind the scenes. We are marionettes.

*"These men pull the strings and we dance. Our time, our talents, our lives and our capacities are all the property of these men -we are intellectual prostitutes" (DS? p.134).*

11. 'The roots of FDR's family were deeply imbedded in banking and big business, these ties going back almost two centuries' (see *DS?* p.135).

12. 'During the . . . year 1910, the leading American Zionist, Rabbi Stephen Wise, told a Trenton, New jersey, audience: 'On Tuesday the President of Princeton University will be elected govemor of your state. He will not complete his term of office as govemor. In November, 1912, he will be elected President of the United States. In March, 1917, he will be inaugurated for the second time as President. He will be one of the greatest Presidents in American History' (Stephen Wise, *Challenging Years*, p.161, quoted in *DS?* p.97).

The Zionist Rabbi was referring, of course, to Woodrow Wilson. He was not, however, making an astrological prediction. He knew from less exalted means, for he himself, with House and Baruch, was calling the shots.

The same procedure was used by the same three to exalt another candidate to the Presidency: FDR. In the light of this, it is difficult to find the polite word to describe Rabbi Wise's statement to the press' of 24 September 1936: "i am not a life-time Democrat. I became a democrat to help elect Woodrow Wilson president. I call myself a Wilson-Roosevelt Democrat because Wilson and Roosevelt in our day represent the ideal in democracy" (*DS?*pp.139-40).

13. 'With the installation of the puppet Lloyd George regime in London came a distinct change in the official policy towards Zionism. 'The big pay off came when the new Foreign Secretary, Arthur Balfour, wrote to Lord Lionel Rothschild late in 1917:

Foreign Office

November 2nd, 1917

Dear Lord Rothschild,

I have much pleasure in conveying to you, on behalf of his Majesty's government, the following *declaration of sympathy with Jewish Zionist aspirations* which has been submitted to, and approved by, the Cabinet:

*"His Majesty's government view with favour the establishment of a national home for the Jewish people and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religous rights of existing non-jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by laws in any other country."*

Yours sincerely,

Arthur James Balfour

'This letter became known as the Balfour Declaration' (*DS?* p.90).

14. In FDR - *The Other Side ofthe Coin*, Congressman Hamilton Fish, one of the top Republicans on Capitol Hill at the time of Pearl Harbour, writes: "'The Japanese would have done almost anything to avoid war with America . . . Prince Kenoye, the prime minister, was very peacefully inclined, repeatedly requested to come to Washington or Honolulu to meet with President Roosevelt. He was willing to agree to our terms to keep out of war on a modus vivendi but FDR refused to talk with the Japanese prime minister simply because he was determined to get into war with Japan, and through that, with Germany. The American Ambassador in Tokyo, Joseph Grew, knew how much the



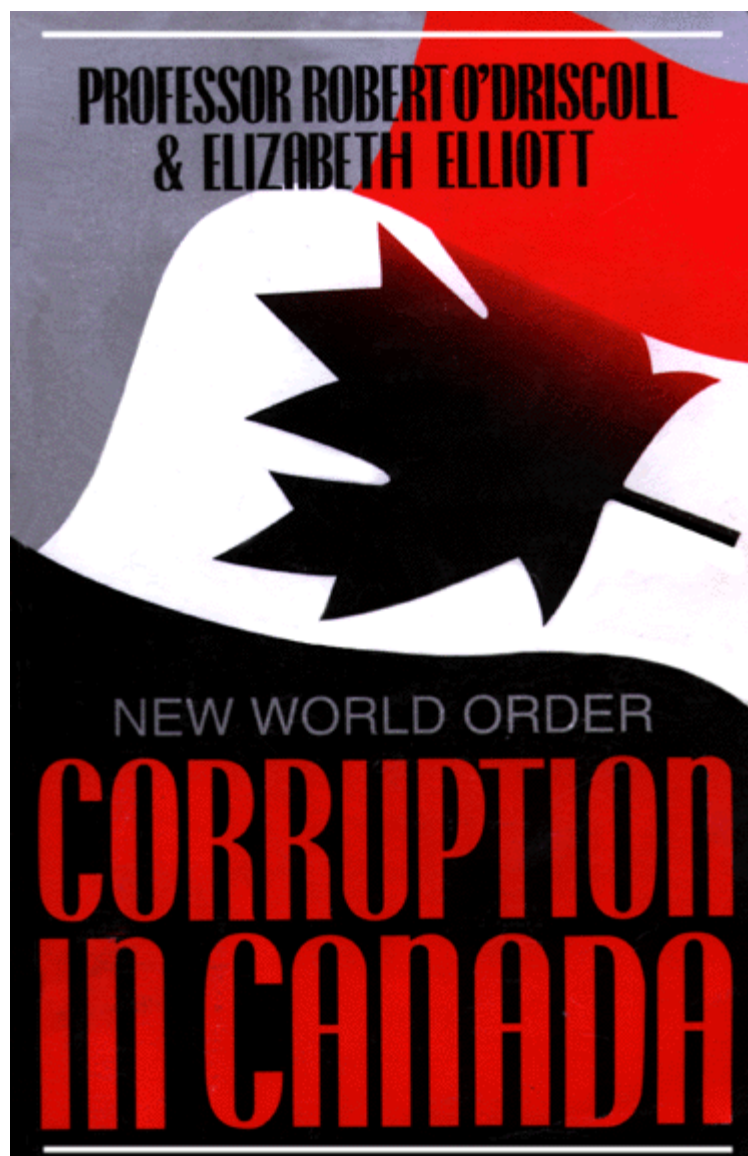
Japanese wanted to maintain peaceful relations and urged such a conference. But FDR and his fellow ardent interventionists used ruses, dodges and tricks to involve us in a totally unnecessary war. . . . "

'When the Warlords of Washington deliberately led our nation into war against the wishes of 85 percent of the American people, the plans of the International Conspirators were assured of success.

15. Earlier, John Foster Dulles 'had been hired by Joseph Stalin to act as Russia's legal counsel in the United States. He was also closely associated with J.P. Morgan' (*FDR*, p.145).

P. 134

Talmudic Judaism, is clearly an elaborate system of mind control, designed to eradicate individuality, and circumscribe the scope of one's "liberty" to the narrow confines of the Pharisees' rubric. We must remember that the Pharisees were the sworn enemies of Christ, the only men for whom he felt unbounded hatred and disgust. Talmudic Judaism stands in direct opposition to the gospel of Christ with its unconditional advocacy of love, the goal of all the world's great religions-- including Judaism in its original, non-Pharisaic form.



**Saigon Press, Toronto, Canada, 1994**

Pg.177-84

**NEW WORLD ORDER STRATEGY TO  
CONTROL POPULATION: MIND CONTROL**

**by J.L. Read (Washington)**

The idea of mind control conjures up many different impressions. Mind control can be as overt as drug-induced behavioral modification or as subtle as subliminal suggestion below the level of awareness. Most people would never suspect that they may be the object of mind control, particularly from those in control of the government. Most people are certain that they are independent thinkers and that all the conclusions they have drawn about themselves and their

perception of the world are of their own making.

Aldous Huxley stated in 1959: "It seems to me perfectly in the cards that there will be within the next generation or so a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude, and producing . . . a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their liberties taken away from them but will rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel by propaganda, brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods."

Huxley was concerned with pharmacological or chemical methods of distraction, which do abound in our society. Alcohol, caffeine, tobacco and all of the over-the-counter depressants and stimulants that are available are indeed mood or behaviour altering methods of distraction. There are myriads of mood-altering prescription drugs such as valium, librium, etc., that are easily obtained through a doctor. Add to this the extensive use of illegal drugs such as marijuana, cocaine, morphine and its derivatives, plus LSD, mescaline and their derivatives, and you have a large, if not total, segment of the population perpetually ingesting some form of mood-altering substance.

Biological toxicity is another factor that can aid and abet other mind-control techniques. When the body is continually ingesting toxic substances, it functions at a level below optimal efficiency. When the body is sluggish, the mind is sluggish. When the mind is sluggish the ability to make intelligent and discriminating decisions is greatly impaired. The ability to perceive that one is even being controlled is much more difficult due to impaired mental processes.

Yet chemical behaviour modification is only one aspect of what could be considered mind control. The broadcasting of selected electromagnetic frequencies with encoded messages via the air waves, is another. The use of microwaves as modulators for extremely low frequency waves is another method of behaviour modification. Both the United States and Soviet Union have overtly used such methods on their own and other populations.

Microwaves can also be used to send signals in frequency ranges that will cause lethargy within those individuals receiving the radiation.

The human brain is basically a receiver, and it receives frequencies in the electromagnetic spectrum as well as those that popular science has ignored that are outside of spectrum. It is these frequencies beyond the electromagnetic spectrum that are almost impossible to detect. By projecting these frequencies to the brain one can be put into a beta, alpha, theta or delta state of consciousness, according to the frequency modulation.

Another method of behaviour modification is the use of subliminal suggestions. Subliminal suggestions are received by the subconscious, the truly potent director of behaviour, at the level below conscious awareness. Subliminal suggestion is used extensively in advertising to get people to respond to the recommendations of the selling agent. Without special equipment, subliminal messages are also impossible to detect.

Last but not least is behaviour modification via the educational system, free public education particularly. Young children are acutely suggestible. If you tell them that reality is constructed in a certain way they generally believe it. If you further punish them through peer pressure or other means of deprivation for not behaving according to a particular version of reality, you can enforce compliance to your standards.

This paper is concerned with how all of these methods have been and are being used to keep the North American public complacent and asleep to what is going on politically: the above- mentioned methods that, individually and collectively, are creating the scenario that Huxley so aptly specified, of 'making the people love their servitude.' Most people are totally asleep to the gradual decrease in their basic liberties and freedoms guaranteed by the Constitution. Those who are aware are too apathetic or fearful to do anything about it.

Though direct methods of electronic and subliminal mind control are being used, it appears that the most overt method of mind control is through perpetual distraction. Most people are totally distracted with television, entertainment of any kind, keeping up with the Jones', alcohol, prescription drugs and illegal drugs, and, the necessity of working long enough hours to pay their taxes. They are totally asleep to the steady loss of their personal freedom.

## MICROWAVES

It has long been known by the scientific community that the human cranium resonates within certain frequencies. This frequency range is between 830 MHz to 890 MHz. This is the same frequency that the cellular telephone towers, that are being erected everywhere, operate from. If a certain frequency is pulsed and modulated through a microwave signal, this will cause entrainment (synchronization) with the human cranium, thereby entraining the thoughts of the human receiving the signal. In effect, if one's mind is broadcast a signal that one would feel as though the thoughts being projected by signal were one's own.

The cellular telephone microwave towers are all connected by satellite to a central computer in the National Bureau of Standards building in Boulder, Colorado. When messages are placed within the computer, which are then broadcast through the microwave towers to the public, the target population is being sent messages without their knowledge.

In this way you can begin to have certain thought your own. If the airwaves are filled with coded messages to modify behaviour or program a certain thought pattern, the population living within those airwaves will be responding without their conscious awareness.

Dr. Robert Becker stated in his book *The Body Electric*: 'Everyone worries about nuclear weapons as the most serious threat to our survival. Their danger is indeed immediate and overwhelming. In the long run, however, I believe the ultimate weapon is manipulation of our electromagnetic environment, because it is imperceptibly subtle and strikes at the core of life itself.'

## VIDEODROME SIGNAL

This signal operates at the subliminal level of awareness. It operates about 6 cycles away from the signal that is the harmonic of regular electric power lines, (60 Hz). It is transmitted through television. This signal helps to put one into an alpha state of awareness while watching television. When in an alpha state of awareness, one is hyper-suggestible. Therefore, whatever programming is being projected on the screen is taken into the subconscious without any conscious filtering or discernment. It is a subtle form of hypnosis. Thus, whatever you - violence, fear, guilt, the evening news, advertising and the melodrama-is processed and incorporated into as real and believable.

A more complete understanding of the mechanics of microwave and videodrome programming may be had by watching the video *Relativistic Physics* by Dr. P. Nichols and D. Cameron, available from Quantum Communications, Olympia, Washington.

## SUBLIMINALS

It has been known for a long time that the mind, particularly the subconscious mind, is aware of everything we see and hear, even at inaudible levels, and momentary visual flashings. In the past you could go to an outdoor movie theatre and expect to have subliminal messages broadcast with the popcorn commercials. Without knowing why, you would become very hungry for popcorn.

Subliminal means below the level of conscious awareness. This form of advertising was supposedly outlawed because it violated the right of the individual to his freedom of choice. The only problem is that even though it was technically outlawed, there is no way for the general public to verify if there are still ~ subliminal messages being broadcast to them. It is legally used with the background music that is played in most department and grocery stores, carrying a subliminal message that discourages shoplifting. But whether this same music also carries subliminal I messages to encourage spending of more money is not determined . . .

## **CIA EXPERIMENTS IN MIND CONTROL**

The CIA has been experimenting with many of the above mentioned techniques for mind control since the project was named MK-ULTRA. This was the use of various drugs that would not only alter human behaviour, but would be undetectable in their administration . . . .

Gordon Thomas did extensive research into the CIA's involvement and experimentation with various mind-control techniques. In his own words from his book *Journey Into Madness*, Thomas reveals: 'Their [CIA] behaviour poses a continuous threat to those of us who still possess that most precious of all gifts: the right of the human spirit to choose. In working on this book I have come to terms with my own emotions - disbelief, bewilderment, disgust, and anger, and more than once in the early stages, a feeling that the subject was simply too evil to cope with. Nothing I had researched before could have prepared me for the dark reality of doctors who set out to deliberately destroy minds . . . with even more horrifying descriptions of the agonies endured by the victims of the CIA-funded psychiatric mind control experiments; the reader watches as officials of the CIA and other US government agencies are drawn further and further into a chilling, inhuman world in which all consideration for human rights and freedom are trampled in the search for the key to mind control.'

## **PERSONALITY ASSESSMENT**

Psychologist John Gittinger was a graduate of the MK-ULTRA Program of the CIA. He created a unique system dubbed appropriately Personality Assessment System (PAS). The theory behind personality assessment testing is that each individual, though unique, still falls within certain personality criteria e.g. extrovert, introvert, etc. BY testing each person to see what his personality type is you can then program him accordingly.

This method has been heavily incorporated into the public school system. For the past twenty years, students have had to take tests which would not measure their scholastic aptitude but their attitudes. The latest round of these tests has been called the Educational Quality Assessment tests. They are given so that the government can maintain a psychological profile on students. By understanding what kind of personality type a student is, he can be placed in certain environments and given repeated programming that will mold him according to 'socially acceptable standards.'

Children are the prime targets for this type of brainwashing because they are so suggestible. This type of educational programming can even override the parental guidance they receive at home. Thus, if a child is taught at school to conform to the group and peer pressure and not to behave as an individual, he will be less likely to rebel later in life if his individual liberties are taken from him. He will perform as one of the flock and can be herded into whatever programs the government designs.

B. F. Skinner, noted psychologist, whose work is used extensively in the academic and educational communities, is quoted as responding to a question on the purpose of society; 'The intentional design of a culture and the control of human behaviour it implies are essential if the human species is to continue to develop.'

## **BIOLOGICAL TOXICITY**

Research by the Foundation For Advancements in Science and Education has discovered that there are over 700 foreign chemicals in ordinary drinking water. This is water processed through city water systems. Most of this is due to one hundred billion pounds of hazardous waste that is generated and has polluted the groundwater. Also over 2 billion pounds of pesticides are used on food crops annually.

An 8 February 1986 article in Science News revealed: 'A recently-released study funded by the Environmental

Protection Agency indicated that there is a link between exposure to poisonous doses of agricultural pesticides known as organophosphates and a number of neuropsychological problems including depression, irritability and difficulties in thinking, memory and communication.'

The food chain is riddled with these organophosphates along with petroleum-based fertilizers. It is common knowledge that high levels of toxicity in the human body create sluggish brain functioning. If the body is perpetually busy through the immune system fighting off toxic waste, there is little energy left to supply the brain with nourishment. This is what has created the necessity for most people to rely on a daily intake of caffeine in order to be functional.

It stands to reason that a population that is physiologically debilitated is operating at low levels of awareness. Their resistance to disease is lower, and so is their resistance to programming through electromagnetic means, subliminal advertising, and political propaganda. This is also what creates the lethargy and apathy that is so characteristic of the general public. This is the perfect scenario for governmental enslavement.

## WHAT CAN YOU DO?

How does one be an individual who can think independently, while immersed in a sea of electromagnetic entertainment, overt media propaganda, subliminal intrusion, educational disinformation and manipulation, as well as food and water pollution? To begin with, people could turn off their televisions. Not only are encoded messages being flashed every 32 seconds on the screen for subliminal ingestion, but the frequency of the electromagnetic projection through this media alone puts one into an alpha state. In this state one is totally suggestible.

Being placed in an alpha state is akin to being in a state of hypnosis. There is nothing wrong with being placed into an alpha state of consciousness, but one should be cognizant and a willing participant if this level of awareness is being experienced.

Read as much as possible in areas that will enhance personal sovereignty, not only financially, but psychologically. Be aware of what is going on around you and what you choose to participate in that will be making an impact on your subconscious mind. There is ample material available on techniques to intensify your personal awareness, mental acuity and focused attention. Be careful what you eat. To obtain your water from a well outside the city with clean untampered water is preferable. To grow or obtain organically grown food is essential to be rid of the pesticides and petroleum-based fertilizers that permeate the food chain. Everything you buy in a commercial grocery store has been altered chemically and its nutritional value is minimal at best. Mental acuity and agility is totally dependent upon one's state of health. If you are physiologically undernourished, your thinking processes will be clouded and you will be a greater target for someone else planting their thoughts into your mind.

If you have allowed yourself to become apathetic about the government and those who wish to control elements of your life, you are a perfect candidate for complete control.

To live in a free society one must participate in government, at all levels. Become aware of what your city, county, state, and federal governments have done to take away the freedoms guaranteed to you by the Constitution. Few people are really aware of the rights they are guaranteed in the Constitution. Study the document for your own edification.

Mind control implies that someone else is controlling either your thinking processes or is preventing you from thinking independently. Once you are aware of all the methods that are being employed to implant thoughts in YOU' mind against your awareness, to give you only disinformation to make judgements with, or to keep you from thinking clearly, it is your responsibility to do whatever possible to maintain your own individual consciousness.

## THE ULTIMATE DESECRATION

In 'Periscope of the Canadian Illuminati' Texe Marrs (formerly of the United States Air Force and the University of Texas) reveals that in 1984 nine influential leaders of the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati met and, renewing their ancient vows, dedicated themselves to their goal of a New World Order to encompass the entire globe. 'The nine individuals, Mr. Marrs writes, 'who believe themselves to be a sacred nobility and the forbearers of a new type of man, also gave their Order a new name. In French that name is L'Ordre International Chevaleresque, Tradition Solaire, which translates in English as the International Order of Chivalry, Solar Tradition.

At the 1984 meeting were two Canadians. One is said to have been Maurice Strong, who as soon as 'THE SOCIALIST' Bob Rae came to power in Ontario in the early nineties - was given control of the largest electrical conglomerate in North America, Ontario Hydro.

Already, in 1984, Strong and his wife and his former partners in the American Water Development controlled, as William F. Jasper of the United States, writes, water worth, by some estimates, as much as \$600 billion' - yes, 600 billion dollars, more than the whole national debt of Canada.

What is water but the generated soul?

Texe Marrs states that the 1984 meeting of the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati took place in France, but startling evidence that has fallen into our hands at the last stages in the preparation of this book suggests that the meeting took place at the premiere bi-lingual city of North America: none other than our own Ottawa, and this has been confirmed by the most distinguished authority on the subject, Monsieur Gaetan De La Forge in his brilliant and inspired book *The Templar Tradition in the Age of Aquarius*:

A core group of the Orders... has reconstituted and consolidated itself into a new Order which was formally established in 1984 . . . . The Executive Council of this new Order decided that in line with the historic destiny of the Order of the Temple, the headquarters of the Order should be located somewhere on the North American continent. The reason for this decision is simple. North America has become the source of most of the new impulses which determine the way life evolves on this planet. It is therefore fitting that the modern Knight Templar of the old continent should play his part in the Age of Aquarius by adding his inspiration to that which his counterparts in the New World will bring to the planet.

Because of the historical and cultural links of the Order of the Knights Templar with France, the cradle of the Order, it is natural that the OCITS should establish its first North American foothold in Canada, a country whose bilingual culture makes it admirably suited for linking the old world with the new. Work is currently afoot which will enable the English-speaking peoples of Canada and the United States to contribute the energy and pragmatism which characterize them, and to add these to the Latin qualities which have marked the Templar tradition, so that in this new world of many cultures the two will work as one. The new environment will provide the vitality and vigour the Order of the Temple will need to fulfil its primordial destiny.

The Americans had known that Ottawa was the physical swing-point of Canada even before Canada was constituted as a nation. During the War of 1812 between the United States and Canada, when the Americans felt that their 'manifest destiny' was to annex Canada, their chief strategic military intention was to take over the Rideau Canal from which they could block the St. Lawrence. They failed.

Few knew, however, that Ottawa was the psychic as well as the physical capital of Canada - except perhaps the Knights Templar 'In certain esoteric circles,' La Forge writes, 'there have been hints that there are places on our planet where the vibratory conditions are such that the seeker may more easily contact the spiritual realities symbolized by the Grail. Nowadays the veils which have been held over certain teachings are being lifted' (p.18).

The Knights Templar had been aware of the 'vibratory' significance of Ottawa and Canada (where the True North is

located) for a long time - since at least Friday the thirteenth of October thirteen hundred and seven - yes, 1307.

## **THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR 1118-1307**

Let us look back to the foundation and dissolution of the Knights Templar:

'The Knights Templar was founded in 1118 A.D. under the name of the Order of the Poor Knights of Christ and the Temple of Solomon, 19 years after the capture of the Holy City during the First Christian Crusade. It was a shadowy order of warrior-monks who played a very crucial role in the Christian Crusades, fighting and dying by the thousands. These monks, dressed in white capes with splayed red crosses, were the storm troopers in the siege of the Holy Land. They fought to reclaim the sepulchre of Jesus Christ and the Holy Land from the Muslims.

'The Templars had made pledges to obedience, poverty, and chastity and their sole allegiance was to the Pope. They were thus totally independent of the rule of any king, prince, or prelate. Admission to the Order required that the new recruit sign over all possessions. The Templar's holdings proliferated as the sons of noble families throughout Europe flocked to the Order. As well, wealthy Crusade supporters donated vast amounts of money, goods, and land. While the Order welcomed all the donations and gifts with open arms, it disposed of nothing. The Order's Constitution disallowed any form of divestiture even for noble causes such as to ransom a leader.

It was the Templars who established the institution of modern banking, and this industrious order became the bankers for every throne in Europe by lending large sums to destitute monarchs. They came to own their own seaports, shipyards, and fleet.

'As well as amassing great wealth, the Templars became a powerful organization with strong international influences, acting often as mediators between nobles and monarchs throughout the Western world and the Holy Land. But their wealth, influence, and independence were to be short-lived.

'By 1306 the Crusades were over and the Holy Land had fallen almost entirely under Muslim control. The Templars had lost their raison d'etre and King Philip IV of France was determined to rid his country of the Order. They had a military force much stronger than his; they were arrogant and unruly; they were firmly established throughout his country; and perhaps above all, he owed them a lot of money. With the Pope's support, King Philip compiled a list of charges which were in part derived from information provided by the king's spies who had infiltrated the Order. Armed with sufficient accusations to deliver his blow, the king issued secret orders to his agents throughout the country, stipulating a simultaneous arrest of all the Templars in France at dawn on Friday, October 13, 1307. Furthermore, all of their estates and goods were to be confiscated for the Crown. Even though a number of knights escaped the dragnet, the arrest was largely successful. But Philip failed in his main objective: to acquire the Templar's immense wealth. The Templar's treasure had mysteriously disappeared.

'According to rumour, the Order had received advance warning of the planned arrest and they arranged to have the treasure smuggled by night from Parisian estates and transported by wagons to the coast and finally to the Templar's naval base at LaRochele. There, the fortune was loaded onto 18 galleys and shipped off to sea - never to be heard from again . . . .

'The treasure might have ended up buried on Oak Island [Nova Scotia, Canada]. But this is only one of many versions of the story connecting the Knights Templar to the treasure hunt.

'Although the Pope officially dissolved the Knights Templar in 1312 under pressure by the King, the Order wasn't completely wiped out. A number of knights remained at large - either by acquittal or through escape - and the Order went underground. Philip's attempts to persuade his fellow European monarchs to help eliminate the Order were unsuccessful. While some Templars were arrested in England, most received only light sentences such as a few years of penance in an abbey or monastery.



'Many knights found refuge in Scotland which was at war with England at the time. According to legend, the Order maintained itself as a coherent body in Scotland for another 400 years. In the Lorraine section of Germany, the Order was supported by the duke of the principality, while in Portugal, the Order simply modified its name to Kings of Christ' and continued on well into the 2500s

'Although the connection between Oak Island and the Templars may seem tenuous, folks ... point out that Henry Sinclair of Scotland (who, they believe, was a Templar) visited Nova Scotia in 1398, a date established by the American historian and author, Frederick Pohl. They figure that Sinclair arrived to either conceal or recover the treasure of the Templars. After several months of exploration, he built a refuge castle at New Ross, about 17 miles from Oak Island, in the watershed area of the Gold River. And he proceeded to plant the oaks on Oak Island to serve as a beacon for future refugees in search of his castle. Since it would be the only island bearing oak trees, all the refugee had to do was to find it and then follow Gold River which emptied into the bay only two miles to the north. As for the Money Pit, was to serve as a temporary repository for the treasure that was to be transported to the island refuge. Alternatively, the Money Pit was deemed to be a vault to hold the gold that was panned from Gold River, destined for European markets. Others speculate that the Oak Island oaks were planted hundreds of years before Sinclair's visit, and that the castle had been built at that same time. According to this version of the tale, Sinclair knew of the whereabouts of the oak-treed island and the river that ran down from a refuge castle. When he arrived, he found the castle in ruins but proceeded to build a new one on its foundation.

'The idea that there was a castle at New Ross is not without some support. In 1979 I received a letter from a lady in New Ross who said that she and her husband had bought a house in that village in 1972 that 'stands on a castle mound [the ruins of a castle].' She was unable to find anyone to authenticate her discovery. The lady and her husband have since moved away and this fragment of history has yet to be pursued.

After offering their speculations on the Knights Templar and Henry Sinclair and his castle, the investigators brought up the subject of the modern-day Masons. They astutely noted that several high-ranking Masons of the 20th century have been associated with Oak Island, which brought to mind names like Frederick Blair, Gilbert Hedden, George W. Grimm Jr. (Hedden's New Jersey lawyer), Mel Chappell, and Reginald V. Harris - all members of the Masonic lodge. Did they have a secret connection with the medieval Knights Templar and its vast treasure? The authors of *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* assert that some Masonic lodges have added the level of 'Templar' to rituals and appellations said to have been passed down from the original Order of the Knights Templar. They also note that at least three contemporary organizations call themselves Templars. In a letter to George W. Grimm, Jr. dated 5 November 1963, Reginald V. Harris makes mention of a Templar Order. Harris writes: 'got away for a few days to the Knights Templar Assembly at Montreal, in August . . . .'

'The Investigators feel that the Cross of Oak Island may have a religious meaning connected with secrets held by the Masons and that if there is a treasure on Oak Island, it is likely to contain religious material of untold significance for future generations.

Indeed, the Templars are believed to have been the custodians of some great treasure as well as holders of a momentous secret from the Christian tradition. Indeed, we know that Templar inspired secret societies endure to the present day.

'The authors of *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* attempt to unravel the great secret that has been protected by the Templars. Rather than being the cup or platter used by Jesus Christ at the Last Supper and by Joseph of Arimathea to collect blood at the crucifixion, they believe that the Holy Grail is a lineage, pedigree, or bloodline of people. Jesus Christ was part of that bloodline, either from birth or through marriage. He fathered children thus making the bloodline 'holy'. His wife Mary Magdalene and offspring fled the Holy Land, found a refuge in southern France, and preserved their lineage in a Jewish community. Rather than being a physical object, the Holy Grail is a symbol of Jesus' bloodline and his wife's womb from which the bloodline came forth.

'By 1100 Jesus' descendants had risen to a state of great prominence in Europe and also in Palestine. They knew their pedigree and ancestry but it became necessary for them to prove their bloodline to Jesus. And that proof lay buried beneath the Temple of Solomon. The Knights Templar's original mission was to find it.

'A mid-12th-century pilgrim to the Holy Land, Johann von Wuzburg, reportedly saw stables beneath the Temple large enough to accommodate 2,000 horses. As it turned out, the Knights Templar quartered their horses in these stables. It is theorized that these stables were built following a huge excavation by the Templars, in which they found what they were looking for and brought it back to Europe for concealment. About what was concealed, the authors of The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail write; 'It may have been Jesus' mummified body. It may have been the equivalent, so to speak, of Jesus' marriage license, and/or the birth certificates of his children. It may have been something of comparable explosive import. Any or all of these items might have been referred to as the Holy Grail.' What happened to the Templar's find remains a mystery. . . . the Cross must be connected with a religious organization . . . who else but a Templar or a Masonic order would construct a Christian cross? . . . Collectively, the disappearance of the Templar treasure in 1307, Masons digging on Oak Island, Henry Sinclair's visit to Nova Scotia, and the presence of stones laid in a crucifix pattern provide what the investigators say is circumstantial evidence that Oak Island hides a religious treasure of enormous value' (William S. Crooker, Oak Island Gold, Halifax: Nimbus, 1993, pp. 183-91).

## **SPRING EQUINOX 1984**

It is further suggested from the evidence I referred to above that the 1984 meeting of the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati took place on the third anniversary of the meeting in Switzerland that had been called to 'reconstitute and consolidate the manifestation of the Order of the Temple in modern times':

There is general agreement in esoteric circles that the first impulse for the resurgence to the Order of the Temple was given in 1952, when a group of genuine representatives of the Order of the Temple held a commemorative meeting on June 12, in the Castle of Arginy, the place where Hugues de Payns and his comrades first took their vows in 1118. It can be stated further that the actual resurgence of the Order of the Temple took place on 21 March 1981. On that date a small group of men representing certain affiliations of the Order of the Knights Templar met together somewhere in the Swiss countryside at an old manor, once owned by the Order of the Knights of Malta. They comprised nine senior members of their Orders who had been initiated in the esoteric oral tradition of the Temple, and an inner council of seven brothers, each a member of the highest and most secret level, and whose origin and identity must remain hidden. They were told that they had been brought together in order to pool their knowledge and spiritual abilities to reconstitute and consolidate the manifestation of the Order of the Temple in modern times.

The third anniversary ! Yes, the twenty-first of March nineteen hundred and eighty four. Orwell seems to have hit the nail on the head. For the last days of March were the last day of Pompeii but of Pierre Elliott Trudeau, and the host of the meeting of the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati in Ottawa seems to have been none other than the Prime Minister of Great Britain's 'first Dominion', C A N A D A: Pierre Elliott Trudeau.

Second Attendant: My heart is broken, yet must understand. What do they seek for? Why must they descend?

First Attendant: For desecration and the lover's night. . . .

Second Attendant: What do they lack? O cry it out again.

First Attendant: Their desecration and the lover's night.

Last days ! TRU E DOUG H ! Ultimate DESECRATION ! That is what it was: THE ULTIMATE DESECRATION, for the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati who met in Ottawa on the Spring Equinox of that Wednesday night in 1984 arrogantly believed they were none other than the reconstituted Order of the Knights Templar. Who are the Knights Templar and who are the "reconstituted" Knights?

## **THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR**

When we speak of the Knights Templar we are speaking of a spiritual group of initiates who go back to Melchisedek. The name Melchisedek is derived from the Hebrew Melki Tzaddig, King or Ruler of Righteousness. According to the Bible, Melchisedek was born without father or mother and symbolized the eternal spirit of the Father dimension of the Christian Trinity. The Order of Melchisedek does not exist on a material level, and one of the principles of the Knights Templar is that any person 'who has reached the level of spiritual advancement where he can make conscious contact with the roots of our spiritual tradition is defacto a member of the Order of Melchisedek. Any priest who by his spiritual capacity is able to function as a channel for the spiritual energies of the Christ, is a priest after the Order of Melchisedek' (1)

Life to the Knights Templar is seen as a journey. The road may be hard and the journey long, but through certain spiritual disciplines - the Templars believed - Truth with a capital T can be discovered or rather revealed. First, though, mankind has to embrace two fundamental ideas: 'that each human being is endowed with a spark of the Celestial spirit, a fragment of the Godhead . . . and second, that things are not as they seem.' We do indeed see 'as through a glass, darkly.' We see what we see because we are what we are.

The nature of the Truth that mankind perceives is not through the ratiocinative processes but through a moment of illumination when a correspondence is struck between an outer object and an inner feeling (a feeling moving toward an object to attach the feeling to, an object unknown), between what we are groping for internally - the eternal verities of the spirit - and what stands there, suddenly unmasked, in the external world seems to satisfy some inner craving or necessity of our nature. 'He was a drifting, silent man,' Yeats says of his friend John Millington Synge, 'and loved wild islands, because there, set out in the light of day, he saw what lay hidden in himself.' Or, as Patrick Tilley puts it in his Foreword to Gaetan De La Forge's Templar Tradition:

The need to give meaning to existence is not, as some earthly philosophers insist, simply the biochemical reflex action of a brain that has evolved through its ability to analyze and assign a value to the patterns of light and shade falling on the retina. It stems from some memory buried deep within us. A belief that once, in a former state of grace, we knew the answers; were fully aware of our role in the scheme of things and the relationship between the physical world and the spiritual realms beyond (vii).

There is a kind of throb of resonance within, a reverberation - as Joseph Campbell puts it - like the answer of a musical string to another equally tuned', an are connecting an archetype in the collective unconsciousness to the sensible world. indeed, in *The Poetics of Space*, Gaston Bachelard maintains that when an image or perception is presented to the perception, it is as if a "reverberation" resounds in the heavens: the image has no 'immediate historical past, but contains the revelation of a world which mere rational consciousness is incapable of perceiving. The image is addressed not to the brain to be interpreted and appreciated but directly to the feeling system which is capable of grasping it before thought is actively engaged. Art, Bachelard concludes, rather than being a phenomenology of the mind, is a phenomenology of the soul.' Or as the French philosopher, Pierre-Jean Jouve, expresses it: 'poetry is a soul inaugurating a form.' All art, therefore, all the true perceptions of life begin in a 'bodiless mood', become then - as thought gives feeling a form - a 'surging thought', and last' a thing, a manifested feeling - a chair, a building, a poem, etc.

This is what the Templars understood: the correspondence between inner and outer by which one learned to read the landscape of one's soul, finding in the observation or experience of the external world the means by which one gently or timidly resurrects' or brings into conscious view what is buried in the womb of the subconscious and the unconscious.

The Knights Templar, therefore, sought a more deeply buried sensitivity than the type of clarity gleaned on the battlefield: 'Why should we praise men who died on the battlefield,' a modern initiate posits, 'a man may display as reckless a courage by descending into the abyss of himself.' The Knights Templar concentrated on the soul which they believed was capable of uniting the manifested life of the universe and of achieving a kind of alchemical marriage between our material and spiritual selves.

The universe, they believed, is conditioned by laws of sound and colour as well as number, weight, and measure, and if certain human beings have managed to realize their oneness with all things while remaining simultaneously aware of

the diversity of life 'it is not too difficult to conceive of the great source of life and consciousness as manifesting itself with different qualities, at different levels of energies and life impulses' (p.23).

This is the part of the Grail quest of the Knights Templar, the idea of descent into the depths of one's being where one comes to recognize both the impure as well as the nobler aspects of oneself - the idea of transformation, of dissolving all that is putrescible in one's body and bringing together or 'coagulating' the aspects of the divine.

The idea of Christ is central to the Grail concept of the Templars, not necessarily of the historical crucified Christ but of the victory over matter that Christ achieves in his life and on the cross, of resurrection and Christ's spiritualization of matter, so that it can prove to be a true instrument of soul. I am convinced,'

a modern initiate writes, that spiritual development lies not in dependence upon a Christ outside you but upon the Christ in your own breast, in the power of your own divine will and divine imagination, and not in some external will or imagination however divine. We certainly do teach this dependence only on the inner divinity, but this is Christianity'.

The Grail is the purified spiritual chalice that exists in potential within the human organism and emerges as a possibility of being fulfilled once man has passed the animal stages of development, beyond fear, beyond falling prey to an object of desire, or the normal duties of the social order. Man has, Joseph Campbell posits, two births: one is biological as a physical creature; the second, more properly human birth, is spiritual - of the heart. As man develops spiritually, he learns to disengage from the fury of the passions, achieves fearlessness in the face of death, and learns compassion and indifference to the opinion of the world (Robert O'Driscoll ed., *The Celtic Consciousness*, Toronto: Dolmen and McClelland, 1981).

'There is no need,' Gaeton DeLaForge writes, 'to catalogue the problems which we face in today's world'. The writer agrees with esotericists and others who declare that our planet has entered the end of a cycle. It might even be added that we are living a spectacular moment in the history of our planet. We are now exactly at the cut-off point where we can either allow the forces of devolution to carry us downwards or at least freeze us in the grip of materialism for untold ages, or else make the necessary efforts to attune ourselves to the new evolutionary forces which could carry us as a species to undreamt-of spiritual realizations and achievements.

'A brief look around us will show that both these impulses are at work. There are forces which are working towards the destruction of the environment in exchange, for temporary material gain; these degrade the noble aspects of the human being. At other levels, this degradation of human beings is being stimulated physically through the eating of denatured food, and mentally by the flooding of people's minds with low quality entertainment. This includes certain video and television material which reduces people's desire to think and affects them negatively by the insidious introduction of the darker side of the spirit into their subconscious. Certain types of video cassettes and popular music which incite and cater to satanic tastes are already in worldwide circulation and are available to young and old alike.

'Not enough attention is given to the problem of mental pollution and its effect on the subtle levels of our environment. Anyone who has doubts about the polluted state of our mental environment only has to look any evening at the summary of the day's news on television. The 'worshippers of Mammon' who are stimulating this descent into darkness through greed for wealth and power, strangely enough do not seem to be concerned about the cesspool they are creating for themselves and their children.

'But all is not lost. Positive forces are also at work. At this particular moment in the planet's evolution these positive forces are no longer confined to the successors of the esoteric movements. . . For any spiritual progress to be retained and built up on, it has to be prepared and sustained by efforts to work on one's shortcomings and to live the Christ life.... It is difficult to describe the joy that comes with the understanding that a hurdle has been jumped, a barrier broken through, and that one has reached a new and lighter space, looking at the world through new eyes as if for the first time. For each one of us the experience is intensely personal and yet so very real.

'The writer is sincerely convinced that if a sufficient number of people answer the call of the Temple and endeavour to lead a life dedicated to respect for man and life in all its forms, the current they will generate will bring about the required links with the evolutionary impulses now at work within the planet. Perhaps this can stave off global disaster,

or at least ensure that there will be enough survivors to carry the species toward the evolutionary blueprint intended for mankind. We would again stress that our generation has the tremendous privilege of living at a time of singular opportunity.

'It must be stressed here that the Temple does not reject the material world or matter as such. On the contrary, it considers man's real task to be that of spiritualizing matter. Man was conceived to be the link between spirit and matter. The Temple is ideal for Western people, who need to fulfil their destiny not by turning their backs on the material or by decrying the spiritual, but in combining the two so that eventually the perfection of the archetypal world is manifested in the world of matter. When this happens, that much-quoted maxim of Hermes Trismegistus - "as above, so below," will be realized.'

## **THE RECONSTITUTED KNIGHTS TEMPLAR IN CANADA**

It is clear that the reconstituted Knights Templar who in 1984 met in Ottawa and, as Texe Marrs reveals, renewed their ancient vows, dedicating themselves to their goal of a New World Order to encompass the entire globe, are about as different from the original Knights Templar as chalk is from cheese. Whereas the quest of the Knights Templar was the most noble quest possible for man - the quest for his spiritual centre - the quest of the 'econstituted' Knights for the establishment of an order to rule the world is the most ignoble quest man could ever embark on. The rituals originally devised for spiritual edification are reversed, are turned to personal aggrandizement, material power, and control of the destinies of others. As Sir Samuel Ferguson, authority on ancient Celtic black magic (desiul), puts it 'They turned the maledictive stones.'

'Crom Cruach and his sub-gods twelve,'

Said Cormac,'are but carven treene;

The axe that made them, haft or helve,

Had worthier of our worship been.

But He who made the tree to grow,

And hid in earth the iron-stone,

And made the man with mind to know

The axe's use, is God alone....'

They loosed their curse against the king,

They cursed him in his flesh and bones;

And daily in their mystic ring

They tum'd the maledictive stones. . . .

(Sir Samuel Ferguson, The Burial of King Cormac)

Magical rituals, man has learned through history, produce a different effect when the order is reversed: many Satanic ceremonies contain, at some point or other, the Our Father said backwards. 'A true Templar' too, De La Forge writes, 'lives and acts in the knowledge that in reality he owns nothing, in the sense that all the material and spiritual goods with which he might be blessed are only lent to him by Providence' (p.142).

With the spiritual authority of the 'vibratord material substance that sustains the True North, the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati, those dedicated to create a *new world order* which they and only they would control, moved boldly. The Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) was formally founded in July 1984 (Trudeau's final legislative achievement), with its parent body - the Communications Security Establishment (CSE) - having been put into place before, so secret that neither Allan Lawrence, the Solicitor General, nor Allan McKinnon, the Minister of Defence, both members of the Clark government of 1979-80, knew of the agency that is 'the most important and potentially the most intrusive of Canada's intelligence agencies' (J. L. Granatstein and David Stafford, *Spy Wars: Espionage and Canada from Gouzenko to Glasnost* (Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1990, p.20). It was not until 1984 that Lawrence learned about CSE when he questioned his officials about the source for some information he received in his weekly intelligence report. Within ten years, the National Security Agency (NSA) and CSE would be ONE and would jointly send the 'voiceprint' satellite into space, the purpose of which is to identify every living voice in North America, i.e. to give to every voice a name (on which one or the other of the organizations have a file). As a preliminary to? As a preliminary to the 'resistants' to the new world order being rounded up to populate the 'concentration' camps that are now documented to be dotted all over Canada and the United States (for details, see Serge Monast's four-volume United Nations Concentration Camps Program in America, Mansonville, Quebec, 1994).

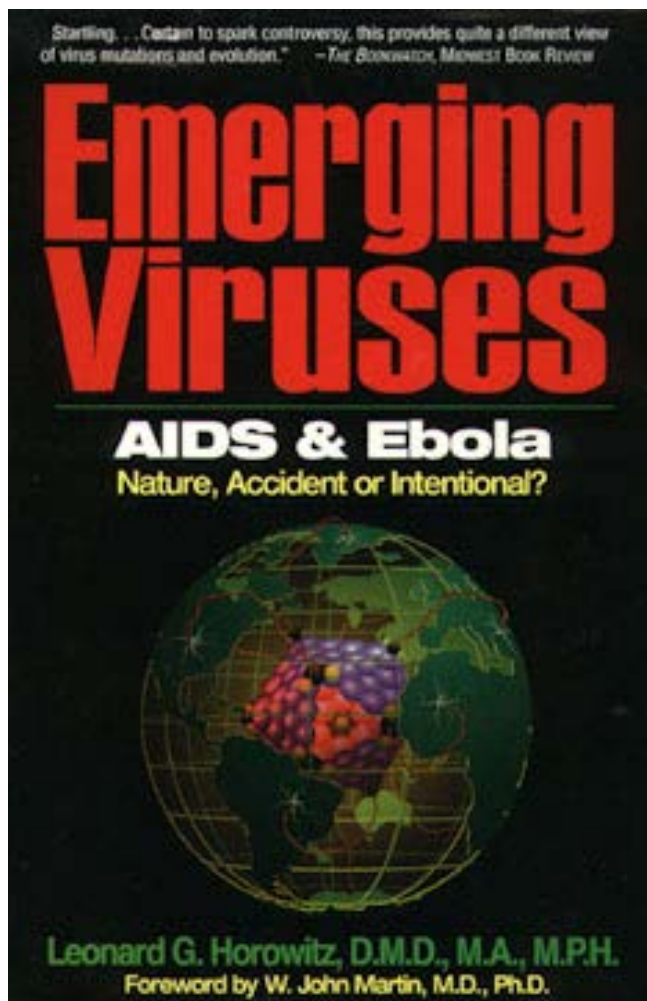
Incidentally, it is on this day, the day on which I am writing (8 June 1994), that I learned that the two organizations - NSA and CSE - are ONE: one trade block, one nation, one intelligence operation, ONE UNIT. In the eyes of the SUPER-RICH ELITE therefore, the United States and Canada not only should be ONE but are ONE.

Between 1984 and 1994 (maybe Orwell gave the wrong date -deliberately - to mislead the nwo plotters). Canada became the centre of the whole new world order operation, one huge research laboratory. Canada, the new world order argument ran, will be the test market of the world. Vancouver was gradually made to resemble a never never land in the setting Lemurian sun while, according to one prognosis, Toronto become the 'centre' of a vast Satanic conspiracy, the eye of a tornado where the forces of evil contend with the forces of good for domination of the planet during the next 1,000 years.

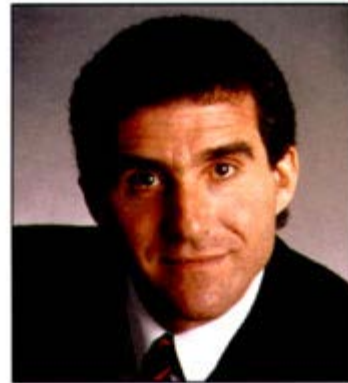
All of the horrific *new world order* mechanisms to dehumanize man were prepared with a hatred as fierce and ingenious as only man is capable of conceiving for man. Then in 1992, the Secret Brotherhood of the Illuminati made an even bolder step. At a War/Peace Conference in South America it was agreed that the *new world order* take over one country totally. The choice of country hung in the balance until *key new world order resistant* in the United States, Bo Gritz - you know, 'the most decorated military man in Vietnam' - decided to go along with the Templar Plan if (I have been told by someone 'on the inside? he were assured the Presidency of the United States after the Clinton/Gore clock runs down in '96.

The country chosen was Canada. It was to be the staging ground for the *new world order* Plan, even though the controlling mechanism for the whole operation was in the United States: Rae's casinos, to be erected on the border in Windsor, were to provide the points of contact and exchange. If we can get away with this operation in Canada, the new world order argument ran, we can get away with it anywhere.

In September '93, when it was clear that his candidate could not possibly lose, Desmarais (finally) made his move, joining the Trilateral Commission as a leading - if not the top - member. On October 25 Brian Mulroney ensured that Desmarais's protege, John Chretien, took control of a majority Liberal Government. It was further agreed that the Royal Bank of Canada would be the official bank of the new world order - the Federal Reserve of the World, and in Quebec a secret society *called L'Ordre du Temple Solaire* (a slight variation of the name of the reconstituted Templars) 'penetrated' Quebec Hydro with a 150 billion dollar 'seam' and simply took it over: just about all of the vast reserves of Canadian electrical power were now in new world order hands.



**Dr. Leonard Horowitz**, a Harvard graduate independent investigator, and internationally known authority in public health education, is one of American healthcare's most captivating motivational speakers. He has authored ten books including the critically acclaimed Florida dental AIDS tragedy exposé, *Deadly Innocence*. He lives with his wife and two daughters on Cape Ann, Massachusetts.



Jacket Design Copyright ©1996 by Conciak's Design  
Cover Illustration by Jeffrey Payne  
Author Photograph by Manframe Photographics  
Printed in the U.S.A.  
Copyright © 1996 by Tetrahedron Inc.

P. 37-41

## Calling Fort Detrick

Considering that the symposium papers on the "entry and control of foreign nucleic acids" might hold important information, I decided to call the library at Fort Detrick. By this time, I realized the NCI had been the Fort's chief tenant for over two decades. After phoning directory assistance for their number, I soon contacted one of the NCI's chief librarians.

It took her several hours to field my request for the papers generated during the beleaguered symposium. "I'm sorry, I wasn't able to find any publications relating to that conference, but it's possible the library at the Army's Cancer Research Facility may have them. Would you like their number?"

"Sure."

Unfortunately, the Army's Cancer Research Facility librarian reached a similar dead end. She called me back and said, "You know, you might try calling the public relations office to see if they can dig up the information for you."

Within minutes, I was speaking with Mr. Norman M. Covert, the chief public relations officer for the United States Army Garrison at Fort Detrick.

What a great name for a secret military facility's public relations officer, I mused.

I found Mr. Covert exceptionally knowledgeable about the history of The Fort and very kind as well. He recalled the late 1960s being a period of widespread dissent but could not recall the symposium.

"Protestors held a twenty-four-hour vigil outside the gates for a full year," he lamented. "I documented it in my new book about our fifty-year history. Would you like to receive a copy?"

"Well, sure, but how much is it?"

"Oh, there's no charge. I'll be happy to send you one."

Two days later, Cutting Edge arrived in the mail, and I devoured the eighty-seven-page hardcover in a few hours.

## Merck: On the "Cutting Edge" of Biological Warfare

According to Covert's version of Detrick's anthology, The Fort celebrated its "Birth of Science" in 1943 for two purposes defined by President Roosevelt and the War Department. They were to "develop defensive mechanisms against biological attack; and they were to develop weapons with which the United States could respond 'in kind' if attacked by an enemy which deployed biological weapons." Covert wrote:

From the moment of its birth in the highest levels of government, the fledgling biological warfare effort was kept to an inner circle of knowledgeable persons. George W. Merck was a key member of the panel advising President Franklin D. Roosevelt and was charged with putting such an effort together. Merck owned the pharmaceutical firm that still bears his name.

"Merck! If that don't beat all," I wailed,

My surprise was based on the knowledge that the hepatitis B vaccine Strecker alleged infected the American gay community was almost certainly manufactured by Merck's company. To confirm my suspicions, I dug out the New England Journal of Medicine report that I had studied years earlier. The paper reported that, indeed, the homosexual hepatitis B vaccine study had been supported "by a grant from the Department of Virus and Cell Biology of Merck, Sharp and Dohme Research Laboratories, West Point, PA." The "National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, of the U.S. Public Health Services's National Institutes of Health" also provided grant money for the project.'

Then I recalled another interesting fact from the Deadly Innocence investigation. Robert Gallo's Cell Tumor Biology Department at the NCI, that had been credited for having discovered the AIDS virus in 1984, bore a resemblance to Merck's "Department of Virus and Cell Biology."

I leafed to the page that discussed the Merck vaccine and read:

*The vaccine was prepared in the laboratories of the Department of Virus and Cell Biology Research, Merck institute for Therapeutic Research, West Point, PA. . . . The vaccine, made from the plasma of HBsAg [hepatitis B surface antigen] carriers . . . was treated . . . . A large number and variety of tests were carried out by the manufacturer on the initial plasma pools, the antigen concentrates, and the vaccine to insure microbial sterility and the absence of extraneous viruses. The vaccine was also tested for live hepatitis A virus (HAV) in marmosets [South and Central American monkeys] and live HBV [hepatitis B virus] in susceptible chimpanzees The placebo, also prepared in the Merck Laboratories, consisted of alum alone in the vaccine diluent.*

So, they produced the experimental and placebo vaccines. They allegedly tested them both for "extraneous viruses." But wait, I thought. It's not clear whether they tested the placebo vaccines. Perhaps there was no need to test the placebo, but could there have been a potential for sabotage?



## A Mysterious French Connection

In fact, a few days later, alone again in Countway's dungeon, I discovered a 1983 Nature article" that said that France's Institut Pasteur--credited along with Luc Montagnier for having isolated LAV, the first AIDS virus (identical to Robert Gallo's HTLV-III)--was under suspicion for allegedly importing tainted hepatitis B vaccine serum from the United States. The news report said:

*[Their] independent commercial offshoot, Institut Pasteur Production (IPP) ... was accused of clandestine importation of American blood plasma (automatically suspected of AIDS contamination) to help with manufacture of hepatitis B vaccine. A chimpanzee was also said to have died in testing the first batch of such vaccine: it was an apparent scandal.*

The report noted the IPP was up against:

... fierce competition with its American rival, Merck, Sharp and Dohme. Both companies are seeking lucrative contracts in Asia, and particularly in China where IPP had foreseen a market of "dozens of millions of doses of vaccine," an order of magnitude larger than its previous sales.

With so many millions of doses worth billions of dollars in revenue, I realized, there was certainly potential motive for industrial espionage.

The article did not cite, however, the source of the American plasma, an omission possibly due to liability concerns. But it could have been Merck or one of its subsidiaries, I reckoned.

It was certainly plausible that the imported plasma had been as tainted as our domestic blood supply had been until screening procedures began in 1986. If tainted though, I reasoned, it could have just as easily been sabotage--an intentional targeting of a competitor. It would have been easy to hide and hard to trace the source of HIV in contaminated vaccines months or even years after they were administered.

As for some of Libertion's accusations, the truth now seems a little difficult to establish since French Health officials who earlier were said to have been "furious" about not having been informed by IPP about the use of American plasma now have to accept a Ministry of Health statement that the ministry was, in fact, informed, and had granted authorization from the first date of importation in March 1982....

That was two years before Gallo announced the discovery of HIV, I reflected.

. . In this particular chimpanzee, treated with the first lot of vaccine to be based in part on American plasma (3 per cent of the total), there was a small lesion of the liver. Two French and one American expert concluded it was "nonspecific" and the vaccine was marketed with approval.... However, there had been "some disagreement" (says Dr. Netter) among the experts about the nature of the lesion. When a kit for detecting human T-cell leukemia virus (HTLV)-- a suspected AIDS agent--arrived from the United States [by way of Dr. Robert Gallo's NCI research lab no doubt], the ministry requested a new test. Marketing was stopped for a while but the [second] test proved negative and sales were resumed.

That meant Montagnier and the French had used Gallo-supplied anti- bodies for AIDS-like virus testing two years before they announced the discovery of HTLV-III or LAV-the AIDS virus. How could that be? I recalled that Margaret Heckler, Secretary of Health and Human Services, announced in 1984 that they would not have such a test kit available for at least six months. How bizarre, I thought.

The article concluded:

*Libertion is left with one substantial point: that confusion over the origin of IPP's plasma, and an early lack of information about the chimpanzee, which resulted in the facts being "discovered" by journalists, indicate a lack of "clarity" in IPP's affairs; and that it would have been much better for the company if the confusion had not been allowed to arise. IPP might heartily agree.*

In any case, I considered, the fact that the press discovered the confusion meant they were tipped off, and who stood the best chance of capitalizing on IPP's negative publicity more than their foremost competitor--Merck, Sharp and Dohme,

## More Merck Nostalgia

According to Covert's Cutting Edge, the United States biowarfare effort began in the fall of 1941 when Secretary of War Henry Stimson wrote to Dr. Frank B. Jewett, then president of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS):

Because of the dangers that might confront this country from potential enemies employing what may be broadly described as biological warfare, it seems advisable that investigations be initiated to survey the present situation and the future possibilities. I am therefore, asking if you will undertake the appointment of an appropriate committee to survey all phases of this matter. Your organization already has before it a request from The Surgeon General for the appointment of a committee by the Division of Medical Sciences of the National Research Council to examine one phase of the matter. I trust that appropriate integration of these efforts can be arranged.

I noted the reference to the NAS's National Research Council (NAS- NRC), recalling its part in the DOD appropriations request for funding AIDS-like virus research and development.

A year later, Secretary of War Stimson added:

The value of biological warfare will be a debatable question until it has been clearly proven or disproven by experiences. The wide assumption is that any method which appears to offer advantages to a nation at war will be vigorously employed by that nation. There is but one logical course to pursue, namely, to study the possibilities of such warfare from every angle, make every preparation for reducing its effectiveness, and thereby reduce the likelihood of its use.

A couple months after this report to President Roosevelt, Stimson was authorized to develop a civilian agency to "take the lead on all aspects of biological warfare." It was assigned to the Federal Security Agency (FSA) to obscure its existence, and George Merck was named director of the new War Research Service (WRS).

As a result of this covert effort, according to Detrick's public relations director, "recombinant DNA research techniques" were being employed "through which certain organisms ... [were] cloned to produce weaker, stronger or mutations of the original." These experiments, Covert wrote, became the "legacies of Fort Detrick, but it was not done in the Fort Detrick laboratories."

In other words, I thought, the road to Fort Detrick leads through Bethesda. If Covert printed the truth, the AIDS-like virus prototypes were developed outside the Fort and brought in for testing. The only other regional facilities with the means and organisms needed to produce immune-system-destroying viruses, in 1969-1970, was right down the road in Bethesda at the NCI's labs," or in West Point, Pennsylvania at MSD's.

## P. 200-4 Kissinger's **Realpolitik: Visions of a New World Order**

Kissinger's "realpolitik"--his practical philosophy of political history - as described in his Harvard thesis and demonstrated by his diplomatic behavior, showed that throughout his career he sought to "preserve [and even define a] world order." His approach to peace implied "artfully tending to balances of power."<sup>28</sup> World peace was, therefore, not the defining policy objective for Kissinger.

Kissinger believed that a "balance of power" was the best that could be obtained. This he believed could be achieved through the acceptance and control of limited conflicts---"small wars." With this in mind, the diplomat's mission was

to assure that the United States and not the Russians would lead and win many of these.

Kissinger's conservative realpolitik ... was based on the principle, taught by realists from Karl von Clausewitz to Hans Morgenthau, that diplomacy cannot be divorced from the realities of force and power. But diplomacy should be divorced, Kissinger argued, from a moralistic and meddlesome concern with the internal policies of other nations. Stability is the prime goal of diplomacy. It is served when nations accept the legitimacy of the existing world order and when they act based on their national interests; it is threatened when nations embark on ideological or moral crusades. "His was a quest for a realpolitik devoid of moral homilies," said his Harvard colleague Stanley Hoffman.

From the beginning of his thesis, the political historian established a premise that would define his career's work. "Whenever peace conceived as the avoidance of war--has been the primary objective of a power or a group of powers," Kissinger wrote, "the international system has been at the mercy of the most ruthless member of the international community." A more appropriate goal, he advanced, was for "stability based on an equilibrium of forces."

In one instance, Stoessinger asked Kissinger his preference between a revolutionary state committed to justice versus a ruling state that sought unjust ends? Kissinger replied by paraphrasing Goethe: "If I had to choose between justice and order, on the one hand, and injustice and order, on the other, I would always choose the latter."

Kissinger believed that summit conferences with the other superpowers only served a propaganda objective. In his first article in the lay press, "The Limitations of Diplomacy" published in The New Republic in 1955, he contended that summit meetings with the communists could only raise false hopes; yet, they should be conducted to win neutral nation confidence and assuage allies concerns.

Later, he advanced the belief that China's and Russia's "revolutionary" tendencies could be mitigated by offering them a legitimate stake in the international system. Thus, the game plan for the New World Order was established.

## **The Foreign Affairs Minister**

In April 1955, Kissinger's first major national security policy paper appeared in Foreign Affairs, a prestigious quarterly published by the Council on Foreign Relations in New York. The report, developed at the request of Harvard history professor Arthur Schlesinger, advanced Kissinger's critique of the "massive retaliation" doctrine that proposed an all-out nuclear response to Soviet attack.

In the report, Kissinger argued that the massive retaliation doctrine acquired during the Eisenhower years was dangerously outdated. The Soviets now had their own bomb. Threatened all-out nuclear retaliation for Soviet expansion into the "gray areas" of the world was, therefore, no longer credible. "As Soviet nuclear strength increases," he wrote, "the number of areas that will seem worth the destruction of New York, Detroit, or Chicago will steadily diminish. An all-or-nothing military policy therefore makes for a paralysis of diplomacy." Kissinger called for policy change in which the capacity to wage localized "little wars" was emphasized.'

The Foreign Affairs piece had two notable consequences. It laid the ground-work for Kissinger's theory that the U.S. should be prepared to fight "limited nuclear wars"-a doctrine that became the intellectual precursor to the Kennedy administration's "flexible response" strategy and NATO's decision to deploy intermediate-range nuclear weapons in Europe.

"In addition," Isaacson noted, "the article helped get Kissinger a job at the Council on Foreign Relations, a post that would catapult him from the obscurity of an untenured instructor to the celebrity of a best-selling nuclear strategist."

## **The Council on Foreign Relations**

The Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) was founded in 1921 "by members of Manhattan's internationally minded business and legal elite . . . ."

Contrary to what I had assumed, the CFR is a "private organization that serves as a discussion club for close to three thousand well-connected aficionados of foreign affairs. Beneath chandeliers and stately portraits in its Park Avenue mansion, members attend lectures, dinners, and roundtable seminars featuring top officials and visiting world leaders."

Isaacson further revealed:

*The most exalted enterprises at the Council are the study groups, which consist of about a dozen distinguished members and wise men who meet regularly for a year or so to explore a particular subject. Each has a study director, often a rising star in the academic world. The group that Kissinger was asked to direct had been formed in November 1954 to probe the topic of "nuclear weapons and foreign policy."*

Kissinger's group met almost monthly and was chaired by the former head of the Atomic Energy Commission, Gordon Dean. Included in the evening discussions was such foreign policy mavins as Paul Nitze, a previous director of the State Department's policy planning committee; the department's director Robert Bowie, who later became Kissinger's academic antagonist at Harvard; Lieutenant General James Gavin, "whose belief in the potential of nuclear technology to cure American military deficiencies proved infectious . . ." and David Rockefeller, who was enthralled by Gavin's recommendations for military industrialization, and soon thereafter acquired two chairmanships: one of the Council and the other of the Chase Bank.

## Graduated Deterrence Doctrine

Among Kissinger's first invited guests was Harvard's dean McGeorge Bundy who arrived in December 1955 to lead a fascinating discussion on NATO strategy. "It was one of the first times that abstract theorizing about limited nuclear war was related to the defense doctrine that later became known as flexible response," wrote Isaacson.

When Nitze--Kissinger's cohort on the topic of "limited nuclear war"--argued that threatened massive nuclear retaliation might be considered a "bluff," Bundy replied, "Can we not develop a concept for the graduated application of power? It is essential that we find some flexible policy." Six years later, as national security advisor during the Kennedy administration, Bundy helped activate this "flexible response" doctrine.

"Kissinger, with some discomfort" had by then accepted the view that "for the foreseeable future, the U.S. would have to rely on nuclear weapons in fighting even a limited war."

It would be "extremely dangerous," Kissinger argued, to become paralyzed by the belief that use of nuclear weapons would automatically escalate to an all-out war. Like Nitze, he endorsed the concept of graduated deterrence, which meant being willing to fight limited wars with tactical nuclear weapon.

"One of the crucial problems facing the U.S. Kissinger said at the time, "was to develop a doctrine for the graduated employment of force."

On reading this, I wondered--Could the incredible proliferation of chemical and biological weapons during the late 1960s and early 1970s have been the result of Kissinger's articulated need for nuclear alternatives; a broader weapons arsenal that might allow for more "graduated deterrence" and "flexible response" capabilities?

I reflected on the fact that the order for AIDS-like viruses came during Nixon's years in office when Henry Kissinger ran the National Security Council (NSC),

## Early Rockefeller Influence

Among Kissinger's most influential patrons as he worked his way up the ladder of success to become Nixon's "Deputy to the President for National Security:" was Nelson Aldrich Rockefeller, the son of Standard Oil heir John D. Rockefeller, Jr.

The Rockefeller family's involvement in the medical-industrial complex, health science research, and American politics, deserves some background.

Before World War II, major administration of medical research, or financing by federal agencies, had been generally opposed by America's scientific community. In fact, it was only during times of war that organizations like the NAS or the NRC received major funding. Both the NAS, established during the Civil War, and the NRC, set up during the First World War, were largely ignored in times of peace.

Between 1900 and 1940, private foundations and universities financed most medical research. According to Paul Starr, author of *The Social Transformation of American Medicine*. The rise of a sovereign profession and the making of a vast industry, "the most richly endowed research center, the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research was established in New York in 1902 and by 1928 had received from John D. Rockefeller \$65 million in endowment funds." In contrast, as late as 1938, as little as \$2.8 million in federal funding was budgeted for the entire PHS. Therefore, it is easy to see that Rockefeller family investment in health science research predated, and far surpassed, even the federal government's.

More than the New Deal, the Second World War created the greatest boom in federal government and private industry support for medical research. In 1938, the NIH took up residence in "a privately donated estate" in Bethesda, Maryland, which is still its home today.

Prior to the war, American science and medicine was heavily influenced by German models. This precedent, however, changed during the 1930s when the Nazis purged Jewish scientists from German universities and biological laboratories. These changes, according to Starr, significantly altered the course of American health science and medicine. Many of Germany's most brilliant Jewish researchers emigrated to the United States just as the movement burgeoned to privatize war related biological and medical research.

At this time, the Rockefeller led medical-industrial complex was fully poised to influence, and take advantage of, Congress's "first series of measures to promote cancer research and cancer control." In 1937, the new federal legislation authorized the establishment of the National Cancer Institute under the NIH, and, for the first time, "the Public Health Service to make grants to outside researchers." According to Starr:

*The war gave medical research priority. In July 1941 President Roosevelt created an Office of Scientific Research and Development (OSRD) with two parallel committees on national defense and medical research. The Committee on Medical Research (CMR) undertook a comprehensive research program to deal with the medical problems of the war. The work, costing \$15 million, involved 450 contracts with universities and another 150 with research institutes, hospitals, and other organizations. Altogether, some 5,500 scientists and technicians were employed in the enterprise.*

Moreover, according to E. Richard Brown's *Rockefeller Medicine Men*, the Rockefellers exercised significant control over the outcomes of these efforts through the foundations they established.

## P.251-63 **Monkeying Around with Cancer for Profit**

During the early 1970s, these researchers were experimenting with various heat treatments for preparing hepatitis B vaccines from infected chimpanzees and humans. Some inactivation methods were effective, they reported, and others were not.<sup>31</sup> In any case, the rush was on for immediate human trials.

Following Krugman's evasive statement, regarding who should be tested, Dr. Desmyter responded to concerns that a

viral outbreak might occur from these experiments. He and other inner circle researchers knew that Krugman, since the mid-1960s, had been using children at the Willowbrook State School for the mentally retarded as human guinea pigs for Army and Atomic Energy Commission funded hepatitis B studies. In an effort to determine the lowest concentration of HBV needed to immunize against hepatitis, Krugman inoculated dozens of New York children with, what was believed to be possible liver-cancer-causing viruses. At the time, their rationale was that the children were likely to become exposed to hepatitis B viruses anyway, in that setting, so little more consideration was given to the bioethics of such experimentation.

"In relation to Dr. Prince's problem of quarantine for chimpanzees," Desmyter argued, "it is certainly not unavoidable that chimpanzees become for about 4 years. In one, more than 60% of the animals have [become infected with the hepatitis virus during holding]...." He then told the group of another monkey colony that fared much better; to which the New York Blood Center's Dr. Prince replied, "Most of the animals that we have examined at the Laboratory of Experimental Medicine and Surgery in Primates in New York, that have been held for use in other programmes for a year or more, I would say more than 70% have [been environmentally infected with hepatitis B]...."

Prince's admission that 70 percent of their quarantined caged monkeys had sustained hepatitis infections in some unknown way was exactly what I had feared. Being "held for use in other programmes for a year or more," the monkeys were undoubtedly infected with more than just hepatitis B virus. The New York group I learned had, in fact, been experimenting with various types of viruses and mutant strains, just as Gallo and his Litton Bionetics associates had been doing. (The only difference is Gallo focused more on "type-C" cancer virus suspects, including RNA retroviruses that produced leukemia, lymphomas, and sarcomas, whereas Krugman's and Purcell's groups concentrated somewhat more on the herpes-type (DNA) viruses and "type B" RNA viruses associated with various forms of hepatitis and certain cancers of the liver, breast, nasopharynx, and lymph nodes. These included the yellow fever virus, cytomegalovirus, herpes simplex virus, and Epstein Barr virus (EBV) thought to be associated with Burkitt's lymphoma (BL)-most commonly seen in central Africa.<sup>37</sup>) Their work overlapped so much that they often shared their expertise and resources including viruses.

As documented during my USAID literature search, during the late 1960s and early 1970s, Krugman, Hilleman, and Purcell held a virtual monopoly over viral hepatitis research. Yet their vaccine studies were not limited to hepatitis. Their quest for lucrative grants and contracts included studying dozens of virus strains in search of highly profitable vaccines. This created a grave laboratory and outbreak threat. Their chimps became natural breeding grounds for deadly contagions including hepatitis, herpes simplex, cytomegalovirus, EBV, measles,<sup>38</sup> mumps,<sup>39</sup> rubella,<sup>39</sup> tetanus,<sup>40</sup> diphtheria,<sup>40</sup> smallpox,<sup>38</sup> and polio viruses.<sup>40</sup> Any number of mutant viruses might have been formed as the apes lived captive in Gerin's and Prince's labs. This, then, was one plausible way in which slow acting AIDS-like viruses, developed in Gallo/Bionetics labs, may have been accidentally transmitted to experimental hepatitis B vaccines developed in Gerin's lab---the vaccines tested in New York on humans, including homosexual males, kidney dialysis patients, the mentally retarded, and other high risk persons, during the Phase I and II studies discussed by Purce.

In 1974, during a virology symposium sponsored by the Gustav Stern Foundation, Purcell and Krugman discussed their problems and progress in developing, what would later become, Hilleman's and Merck's hepatitis B vaccine." Purcell stated his failure to culture hepatitis B virus--the MS- 2 strain that Krugman had pulled from "HAM," a mentally retarded child-- in human cell cultures.<sup>42</sup> Likewise, rhesus monkey cell cultures failed to grow the monkey adapted hepatitis B virus. To overcome this problem, live chimpanzees were selected to grow all the different types of hepatitis B virus the researchers needed for their human experiments.

"To avoid duplication of experiments and wastage of seronegative [scarce and expensive] chimpanzees, we are collaborating with Dr. Barker of the Bureau of Biologics, Food and Drug Administration, and Dr. Maynard of the Center for Disease Control, in an interagency study of hepatitis B infection in chimpanzees," Purcell wrote. "A high priority of these studies is the establishment of pools of hepatitis B virus . . . . Human serum or plasma containing HBBAg of subtype adw, ayw, adr, or ayr has been inoculated into [the] chimpanzees.... The inoculum chosen to represent subtype ayw was serum supplied by Dr. Saul Krugman from the MS-2 pool of hepatitis B virus."

"Cross-challenge experiments, and evaluation of various aspects of passive and active immunization against hepatitis

B infection," Purcell explained, then proceeded in chimpanzees, rhesus monkeys, and humans. I later learned that Krugman's affiliated NYUMC was the world's leading institution for testing simian-to-man organ transplants, blood transfusions, and vaccine research.

The final piece of the iatrogenic theory of AIDS puzzle fell into place when Purcell admitted the FDA-CDC-NIAID-NYUMC-AEC-Army and later Merck collaborative experimental hepatitis B vaccines, destined for humans, included viruses grown in chimpanzees containing any number of monkey virus contaminants that could have given rise to HIV-2 or 1.

Further implicating their hepatitis B vaccine, as Shultz explained, "a lentivirus isolated from chimpanzees (SIV )" is "the closest primate relative of HIV-1." SIVcpz likely evolved, then, because the chimps had been: 1) used to develop experimental hepatitis B and other vaccines largely because they were primates bearing the greatest similarity to humans; and 2) among the first creatures to be exposed to the man-made retroviruses by way of direct inoculation or experimental monkey cohabitation.

It also occurred to me that even if Merck's human experimental hepatitis B vaccine hadn't included chimpanzee serum, only serum taken from New York's retarded children or gay men, live viral contaminants injected around 1970 could have combined with the simian viruses---SV40, SIV agm' or SFV-the "volunteers" likely carried following vaccination with Merck's polio vaccines administered during the previous decade.

In 1976, the Willowbrook State School, under intense criticism for publicized cases of child abuse and neglect, was closed. The children, many possibly carrying the world's first AIDS viruses, dispersed back into the communities from which they came. "Only the State Institute for Basic Studies in Neuroscience stayed open on the campus," explained Leonard Ciaccio, a local biology teacher and historian. "The neuroscience lab conducted microbiological and biochemical studies ... they were studying how cells were affected by various toxins."

Though now the accidental theory of AIDS seemed highly plausible, since major funding for all this work came from Merck, the U.S. Army, CDC, NCI, NIAID, USAID, and AEC, given the Army and Merck connections to Kissinger et al., BW research, and COINTELPRO targeting of gays and blacks, the intentional transmission theory remained to be disproven.

Though now I had identified the "self-serving bureaucracy" strong evidence indicated had brought AIDS into the world, 46 I realized the hardest evidence still remained to be analyzed--the Krugman-Purcell-Hilleman Phase I and II hepatitis B vaccine lots allegedly in safe keeping at the FDA. Also, look-back studies of AIDS cases among Willowbrook alumni, and others who received these vaccines, were clearly warranted.

## Central West African Vaccine Trials

The time had come to investigate the vaccine/immunization studies conducted in Central West Africa during the 1970s. Acknowledging that tainted HB vaccine was the prime suspect in transmitting the AIDS virus to homosexuals in New York, I now suspected the same was true for central West African natives.

By now I also knew the major players in America's vaccine and cancer research effort were closely knit and well funded by the military-medical- industrial complex. My next task was to investigate the specific African vaccine studies and immunization campaigns waged by the human suspects since this information might provide details on how AIDS viruses might have been accidentally or intentionally transmitted there as well.

The USAID MEDLAR search I had conducted days earlier provided numerous abstracts and references, among which were reports published by the International Association for Research in Cancer (IARC). Two IARC abstracts T immediately accessed detailed USAID-supported studies describing "HB vaccine" trials in Central Africa. One report acknowledged large-scale pilot studies carried out on children in order to test the safety and efficacy of Merck's hepatitis B vaccine. The report from Senegal stated:

*In 1978 it was suggested that hepatitis B (HB) vaccine should be used to prevent the early hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) carrier state in children. Immunization was effected by 3 injections of HB vaccine at one-month intervals followed by a booster injection after one year. Children in a control group were immunized with DT-polio vaccine according to the same schedule.... In addition, an investigation was carried out on the immune response to HB Ag and tetanus toroid . . . when administered simultaneously to [hundreds more] children in HB vaccine and DT-polio vaccine. In Africa, immunization teams have a limited amount of time to devote to each rural community . . . These results demonstrate that 2 doses of 5 micrograms of HB vaccine are sufficient to obtain a high immunogenic effect in infants.*

The second abstract described another USAID HB vaccine study that was launched in Burundi, Zaire's eastern neighbor. A hospital setting was used this time to test new vaccines on infants. The abstract stated:

*Vaccination against hepatitis B is carried out at birth in the Bujumbura Hospital in Burundi. The vaccination protocol comprises only two injections, the first being given during the first 48 hours after birth and the second two months later. A booster is given at the age of one year. The results of this vaccination programme are compared with those obtained in a control population. At the time of the booster, 82% of vaccinated subjects had anti-HBs antibodies, compared with 3% of control subjects. Six months after the second injection, all vaccinated subjects had anti-HBs antibodies.*

So it was clear, hepatitis B vaccine studies, similar to those conducted in New York on gay volunteers, proceeded in Africa on children and infants during the same period. Moreover, some of these studies used various combinations of live and inactivated viruses to immunize the test subjects. This could have created additional mutant germs and unusual "tropical diseases."

## **The Cream of International Vaccine Research**

Next, I followed Krugman's paper trail to the WHO office in Washington, D.C. Here on December 14-18, 1970, the WHO held an "International Conference on the Application of Vaccines Against Viral, Rickettsial, and Bacterial Diseases of Man." Once again, the meeting was generously funded by Merck, Sharp and Dohme.

The Pan American Health Organization, quartered in the WHO's Washington office building, co-hosted the event that made the world's cream of vaccine research rise to the occasion. Among the 330 researchers in attendance was Dr. Robert Manaker--Gallo's senior at the NIH.<sup>3</sup> Manaker, I learned from the proceedings report, had studied lymphoid-leukemia viruses at the NCI---Gallo's claim to fame -while Gallo was still studying to be a doctor at Jefferson Medical College.<sup>4</sup> That was 1960-- more than ten years before Gallo allegedly discovered HTLV-L.

Also in attendance was Dr. S. Paul Ehrlich, Jr. representing the USDHEW. Ehrlich later became the acting Surgeon General when Califano became secretary of the department in 1976. At the time, Congress was investigating the DOD for its open-air biological weapons experiments on unsuspecting human subjects in San Francisco, New York, and elsewhere. Ehrlich's department then defended the Army by issuing a statement that read: "We do not know of any evidence that would indicate an association between the deaths reported in the press ... and the organisms reported to have been used in the atmospheric tests."

Other famous researchers present were Hilary Koprowski and Stanley Plotkin from the Wistar Institute, Dr. Albert Sabin from the Weitzmann Institute of Science in Israel, Hilleman from Merck, Purcell from NIAID, and Krugman from NYUMC. Hilleman and Krugman were acknowledged for working on the ten-member Program Committee, and Hilleman was given special credit for being a "Consultant" to the organization.

The most well-represented organizations at the conference included Merck, who had sent a total of ten delegates, the Wistar Institute in Philadelphia, the United States Department of the Army in Washington and the Biological Defense Research Center in Fort Detrick, and the Navy Department in Washington. The Behringwerke AG in Marburg/Lahn, the Paul Ehrlich Institute in Frankfurt/Main, and the Institute of Immunology (Sera and Vaccines) in Zagreb,



P  
Yugoslavia, were also well represented. These three research centers were where, in 1967, the Marburg virus outbreak occurred.

Other organizations represented included the USAID, the CDC, and the NIH.

## Twenty-Country Central West African Experiments

The conference highlights included several presentations and discussions about numerous vaccine trials conducted specifically in Central West Africa. The researchers discussed testing vaccines against the myriad ailments for which Merck and the others maintained huge financial interests. Vaccines, the presenters noted, had been developed for yellow fever, measles, mumps, poliomyelitis, smallpox, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, and rubella. Central West African natives were largely the subjects of the researchers' experiments.

Dr. William Foege from the CDC described the breadth of initial USAID and CDC vaccine trials in the region. Although "Measles vaccination in Africa" was his topic, his discussion included smallpox. Foege reported that:

*In 1961, recognizing the public health significance of measles, the Government of Upper Volta conducted an immunization trial. Because of its success, in 1963 the Government conducted a nationwide immunization program, with assistance from the U.S. Agency for International Development ([US]AID). Projects were soon started in other countries, and by 1966 eleven West African countries were engaged in such programs. Early in 1967 measles immunization programs were started as part of a coordinated twenty-country regional program for smallpox eradication and measles control, with technical assistance from [US]AID and the U.S. Center for Disease Control.<sup>7</sup> The original objective in regard to measles was stated to be control rather than eradication. The methods to be employed consisted of village-by-village programs carried out by mobile teams using jet injectors. Children from 6 months to 6 years of age were to be immunized during the first cycle; the upper age limit for subsequent cycles would be 6 months plus the interval since the previous cycle.*

Foege's statement and article was particularly interesting for three reasons:

First, he cited many of the twenty countries that had participated in the Central West African vaccine trials. This I felt was suspicious evidence. As Shilts wrote in *The Band*:

*The spread of AIDS in Africa most likely outpaced the spread in any other region in the world . . . one in six [European] AIDS patients was African. These cases could be traced to eighteen sub-Saharan African nations. Two-thirds of the African-linked AIDS cases in Europe, however, came from one country, Zaire, and 11 percent came from the nearby Congo.... In Zaire, the virus was so widespread that scientists had a hard time constructing studies on risk factors. It was difficult to find a control group that was not infected .*

. .

And despite this epidemiologic evidence that the disease had followed a specific path previously worn by multicomponent vaccine trials, "Belgian scientists reported only one major risk factor in the victim nations: heterosexual promiscuity."

My thoughts diverted to the few scientists who voiced concern about this arbitrary conclusion. The CDC/Merck rebuttal to hepatitis B vaccine suspicions was insufficient at best and at worst scientific fraud. Why, after all, were the New York City AIDS cases spared from HB vaccine analysis? Why had the scientific community not acknowledged their flawed study design? The only educated guess I could render was that anyone in the international scientific community even remotely dependent on grants from the NIH, USPHS, CDC, NCI, NIAID, USAID, and WHO or pharmaceutical industry contracts wouldn't dare object. To buck the system in this way would be like committing academic and economic suicide for anyone dependent on the establishment for their livelihood, and that was almost everyone with the wherewithal to evaluate the hard facts.

Second, Foege's paper documented the extent to which the African smallpox eradication campaign was used to test other experimental vaccines that would eventually be licensed by Merck.' This was important because: (1) According to comments by Hilleman, Merck ended up owning the licensing rights to various vaccines even though federally funded investigators did the lion's share of the primary research;" and (2) As was documented when Gallo acknowledged the NCI's "Drug Development Branch" for relaying Merck's experimental reagent Cordycepin, there was obviously a channel from Merck to the NCI, and therefore, from Africa to the United States, through which experimental drugs and immune-system-impacting biologicals, like vaccines, flowed;" and (3) These African multiviral vaccine tests were clearly dangerous. As numerous scientists had shown, the AIDS virus appears to contain several recognizable components from other viruses." This, according to Strecker, strongly suggested that AIDS "was constructed." Therefore, vaccine experiments in which particles from different types of viruses were combined in humans, animals, or cell cultures, provided a plausible explanation for new "emerging viruses" from this region of the world.'

Strecker's theory of man-made HIV development from bovine and visna viruses, however, failed to consider one important fact--the principal NCI viral researchers implicated by the scientific evidence, were not experimenting with sheep or cow lentiviruses in Manhattan in the early 1970s. They were experimenting with various primate cancer viruses and vaccines. Moreover, Russian researchers were not implicated whatsoever by the paper trail. The spotlight of suspicion focused primarily on Merck, Gallo's group at the NCI and Litton Bionetics, and their New York colleagues.

## **The Heart of the Military-Medical-Industrial Complex**

Within minutes of Foege's presentation, Saul Krugman stood up and re-ported that, in Africa and elsewhere, their measles vaccine studies had been "supported by the Health Research Council of the City of New York" and his organization--the New York University Medical Center. Who was behind the Health Research Council of the City of New York, I wondered? Why were they interested in vaccinating black Africans overseas?

Hilleman had already openly admitted he and his group at Merck followed Krugman's lead in developing the hepatitis B vaccine.'" This was evidence to support the theory that the African AIDS "party" began in New York and was hosted by key players in America's military-medical-industrial complex. Besides the Army, Krugman credited Merck and Dow Chemical Company, both Army bioweapons contractors, for the vaccines used in his trials.

On reviewing the Army's list of principal biological weapons contractors once again, I realized Dow Chemical had just topped Hazelton Laboratories by a few thousand dollars and was closing ground on Bionetics Research Laboratories, which held sixth place. In fourth place was the University of Chicago, where Gallo interned and began to publish his blood cancer research." Stanford University, where Gallo had sent his cell cultures to have them examined for bacterial and fungal contamination, was in thirteenth place." And last on the list was New England Nuclear Corp., which delivered experimental reagents to Gallo on his request in 1965.

I then realized that Gallo documented receiving support from at least a third of the Army's top-eighteen biological research contractors, including Bionetics, Hazelton, the U. of Chicago," Stanford University,'s Dow Chemical," and New England Nuclear Corp.<sup>17</sup>--not including his documented connection to Krugman's staff at the NYUMC or Hilleman's colleagues at Merck.

## **Objections and Predictions for Unnatural Disaster**

I sat glued reviewing discourses between several conference participants, including Merck's Hilleman, Dr. Frederick Rasmussen, Jr. of the University of California School of Medicine--another certified bioweapons contractor with links to Gallo and immunosuppressive germ warfare, Dr. Alexander Langmuir of Harvard University Medical School, and the NCI's Manaker, who along with Hilleman held a driving desire to develop a vaccine for cancer.

Hilleman initially stated that new viral vaccine combinations were being prepared for mass immunization campaigns based on studies of soldiers and prisoners, and that "we have measles-mumps-rubella vaccines in various combinations that are up for licensing right now." To which Dr. Langmuir replied:

*I am very much in favor of a good vaccine . . . . I hope they can be licensed, but before a product can be promoted for general use in 200 million people, there needs to be reasonably consistent and solid evidence that it not only produces antibodies . . . [but] protects. I insist that this has not been delivered. It is not a question of whether the product protects troops in a military camp or inmates of a certain institution. It should protect the high-risk group: the aged and the chronically ill.*

Studies have been made, and some have shown rather good results, but they are anything but consistent. It seems to me that we cannot yet say we have a product that should be promoted for general use. Furthermore, let us not go adding a lot of things to vaccines that themselves are still questionable and hope to give them a little extra aura of authenticity.

Here, Langmuir objected to the inconsistent efficacy of some vaccines that, when combined with other vaccines, might reduce even more the overall benefit or even produce harm. One example of the less than ideal results achieved from a mass immunization campaign.

More incredibly, Rasmussen added his concern that a slow virus immune-system destroying disease, essentially identical to AIDS, would be a likely outcome of multiple mass vaccination programs due to the way viruses reproduce by altering their host's immune system:

*In view of the complexity and diversity of immunizing antigens and the possible host responses, an occasional adverse interaction should not surprise us. Such proved, widely-used vaccines as pertussis and BCG are known to increase and modify immunological reactivity profoundly. A number of viral immunogens, notably measles, consist of or are prepared from viruses . . . . There must also be biological interactions, genetic among sufficiently closely related viruses and through sharing of virus coded mechanisms for the synthesis of subunits [viral components and new viruses].*

P. 331-337

## Nazi Roots of American Central Intelligence: The Biological Warfare Industry

Realizing now that anything was possible in the realm of CIA activity and biological experimentation, I continued to search back issues of Covert Action Information Bulletin for leads. I quickly located a fascinating article published in 1986 by Peter Dale Scott, Ph.D., a former Canadian diplomat, and Professor of English at the University of California. The political academician produced an eye-opening expose on the Nazi medical officers who escaped prosecution through their service to American intelligence. His work, and several related articles, documented "the excessive zeal" with which U.S. Army intelligence and later CIA personnel protected war criminals, including the infamous "Angel of Death" Joseph Mengele; his assistant, "the butcher of Lyon," Klaus Barbie; Waiter Rauff, the SS mobile gas chambers supervisor; Friederich Schwend, another mass murderer; and Waiter Emil Schreiber, the Nazi chief of medical science, who the CIA brought to the "global preventive medicine" division of the Air Force School of Aviation Medicine (see fig. 18.1). All of this occurred under Project "Paperclip."

Scott wrote:

*[I]t has become only too obvious that the OSS, the wartime precursor to today's CIA, arranged for numbers of wanted criminals to "escape" from camps, and when necessary supplied them with new identities to protect them from justice. Murderers, far from being exempted from such protection, seem to have been among those most likely to obtain it.*

Scott explained that not by coincidence, many of these medical sadists ended up in various countries having established "links with neo-fascist elements in the military or interior ministries." All of them collaborated in "repressive operations against the Left," and many appeared to be operating as arms dealers or intelligence assets in

CIA-supported operations. Barbie and Schwend, for instance, were active during the CIA-assisted overthrow of Chile's Allende government. The two negotiated arms deals with "the German Bundesnachrichtendienst (BND: federal intelligence service), itself a descendant of the Gehlen intelligence network [commonly referred to as the "Gehlen Org"] which in 1945 passed from the leadership of the Nazi SS to that of American intelligence, and eventually the CIA. Later it was determined that both Barbie and Schwend were on the U.S. payroll, and worked, after World War II, for U.S. Army Counter Intelligence.' The organization, I recalled, for whom Henry Kissinger also worked to uncover such Nazis."

## Kissinger, Belling, and Paperclip

By this time, I was hardly surprised to learn that General Alexander Bolling, for whom Kissinger translated, played a leading role in Project Paperclip and the Joint Intelligence Committee (JIC). This information came from Linda Hunt's meticulously documented exposé, *Secret Agenda: Nazi Scientists, The United States Government, and Project Paperclip 1945 to 1990*.

The JIC, Hunt explained, was involved in Project Paperclip from its inception, and was the "key military intelligence agency" involved in administering "a combined CIA-military intelligence project" that employed former Nazi scientists to investigate numerous mind-control techniques and drugs. It was code-named "Bluebird:" later renamed "Artichoke:" and paved the way for the CIA's infamous project MK-ULTRA.S

Moreover, according to Hunt's extensive documentation obtained through the FOIA, Belling, in 1948, became "director of intelligence and godfather to the JIOA [the Joint Intelligence Objectives Agency that ran Project Paperclip]." At the same time, Belling also served as a high ranking member of the Inter-American Defense Board (IADB), a Washington- based group that served to deliver Schreiber, Mengele, and Barbie to safe havens in South America where they continued to work on CIA projects.

Barbie's history is best known:

*Condemned to death by the French for genocidal murders in Lyon, Barbie was concealed and protected for four years in Germany by the U.S. Army's Counter Intelligence Corps (CIC), which was using him as an informant to spy on--ironically--the French. After the Communists were dropped from General De Gaulle's cabinet, the Nazi Barbie was reassigned to spy on the "American Houses" set up by the U.S. State Department, which were, according to Barbie's American handler, "stocked with all kinds of leftwing literature." Barbie's reports may thus have helped fuel the attack on this program five years later by Joe McCarthy, whose charges against the State Department were based on documents leaked to him by a source in Army intelligence.*

Later, when a 1983 Justice Department investigation of Barbie by Allan A. Ryan revealed evidence of what Scott called, "a conscious, coordinated cover-up," it was noted that officials at the highest levels of the United States government had directed a misinformation campaign. The effort was apparently designed to dispel the impression that CIC ever had an interest in Barbie. In addition, Ryan's investigation revealed contradicting internal memos regarding the government's search for Barbie, and the mistranslation of press statements and internal memos about "Barbie" into "interagency communications about a nonexistent "Barbier."

Scott noted that this behavior was easily recognized by FBI and CIA observers as a method of withholding files about "Barbier" when pressed to disclose intelligence on Barbie under the Freedom of Information Act. As another example, the Berkeley professor recalled that following the assassination of John E Kennedy, "the CIA told the FBI it had no CIA-generated material on Lee Harvey Oswald in its files. This was true in the sense that all such documents had referred to a mythical "Lee Henry Oswald."

## The Merk and Merck Networks

Besides disclosing Barbie's ties to the CIA, Ryan's official investigation report connected Nazi and Army intelligence to the "Gehlen Org" and "the Merk net."

The Merk net, so named for its leader Kurt Merk, was a network of CIC informants. The Gehlen Org had tried to recruit Merk as its "chief of counterintelligence operations."

Scott wrote that by March 1948 "CIC had established liaison with the CIA in Europe, because of the latter's interest in the Merk net." But American intelligence interest in Reinhard Gehlen "the Nazi chief of intelligence on the Soviet front," went back even further to 1945. This was just three months prior to the creation of the Office of Policy Coordination (OPC), the earliest name given the CIA undercover operations division.'

Scott questioned:

*Could Mengele ... a doctor with a penchant for lethal experiments on human guinea pigs - could even Mengele have been saved as a result of a secret deal between [Alien Welsh] Dulles, director of American intelligence] and the SS? Such a hypothesis would once have been almost unthinkable. But we have since been told that his colleague in the Auschwitz human experiments, Waiter Schreiber, was shielded by the Americans from a Polish conviction in absentia, so that he could help guide the postwar researches of the U.S. Air Force in bacteriological warfare . . . . Given the provision of false documents and slight name changes to protect German intelligence assets, I now wondered whether there was any connection between "Merk" and "Merck." My suspicions were fueled even more by Scott's revelation that in 1960, Barbie and other high-ranking Nazi officials, including Alfons Sassen and Friedrich Schwend, had dug into their war chest to establish a CIA front company known as "Estrella." Ostensibly, Estrella dealt in "quinquina bark." The company exported the bark, "as agents for the German drug firm Boehringer, which grew rich on quinine contracts to the U.S. Army during the Vietnam War."*

*" And although public registry records are nonexistent, at least one Bolivian arms dealer still remembers Estrella also dealt in the weapons trade."*

More importantly, in the spring of 1944, Merck and Company, Inc. received a large cash infusion from Martin Bormann--Hitler's top minister overseeing rocket production by the Nazi Peenemiinde, and chief financial officer for the Third Reich. This at the time Merck's president, George W. Merck, was advising President Roosevelt, and initiating strategies, as America's biological weapons industry director. According to CBS News correspondent Paul Manning, the lion's share of the Nazi gold went to 750 corporations, largely including Merck, to secure a virtual monopoly over the world's chemical and pharmaceutical industries. This was done not only for Germany's economic recovery, but to assure the rise of "The Fourth Reich."

Merck, then, along with Rockefeller partner I.G. Farben, received huge sums of money from the Nazi war chest to actualize Hitler's proclaimed "vision of a thousand-year Third Reich [and] world empire. This was outlined with clarity in a document called 'Neuordnung,' or Wew Order,' that was accompanied by a letter of transmittal to the [Bormann led] Ministry of Economics. 'Bury your treasure,' Hitler advised Bormann, "for you will need it to begin a Fourth Reich."

## Nazis in the Navy and Viruses from the Sky

Besides the involvement of Nazis in bacteriological weapons experiments conducted by the Air Force, General Belling's JIOA imported several BW experts into the United States for the Navy as well.

Erich Traub, for instance, "in charge of biological warfare for the Reich Research Institute on the secluded island of Riems, where his biological warfare research specialty was viral and bacteriological diseases," and his assistant Anne Burger, went to work for the Navy in 1951 under Project Paperclip. Assigned to the Naval Medical Research Institute laboratory in Bethesda, their work "included conducting experiments on animals to determine the lethal doses of more

than forty strains of highly infectious viruses." Within ten years, the Navy's Biomedical Research Laboratory (NBRL), along with Litton Bionetics, had become a chief supplier of "cell cultures for cancer research studies to NCI investigators" throughout the world.

By the early 1960s, the NBRL, became closely associated with the University of California, where Peter Duesberg was working on NCI projects. Naval studies, directed by Dr. Mark A. Chatigny and "Biohazards Control and Containment Segment" chief, Dr. Alfred Heliman, also associated with the Atomic Energy Commission, sought to identify the effects of "viral aerosols" on animals and humans. Their principal NCI grant objective was to:

*. . . evaluate the effect of selected stress situations . . . on induction of viral disease or cancerous trauma, and to evaluate the role airborne particle size might play in such interactions.*

At the same time, another Navy study was underway to determine "the fundamental biology of tumor cells, and the interaction between tumor cells and viruses" that cause cancer. This study, begun October 1, 1962, relied on the expertise of Dr. Waiter Nelson-Rees-described by Strecker as the keeper of America's cell lines. The Navy-University of California collaborative effort was officiated by the NCI's "Solid Tumor Virus Segment" Vice Chairman, James T. Duff, who, along with Robert J. Huebner, the segment's chairman, worked closely with Duesberg on his studies to determine the structure and regulating mechanisms of cancer viruses.

Following this decade of progress, a 1971 NCI report, shown in fig. 18.2, summarized this study group's proposed course of action:

*Continue to develop cell reagents as substrates for human carcinogenesis; attempt to isolate and characterize viral agents from human tumor cells; continue a reference laboratory . . . of cells in culture; study oncogenic viral antigens during embryogenesis [development of the human embryo], and continue basic research in the biology of tumor viruses.*

Though by this time I had grown accustomed to shocking new evidence, I still balked on finding these documents linking Hitler's biological weapons chief to the NCI's finest.

## The Gehlen Org

The Gehlen Org, the German intelligence agency run by Reinhard Gehlen, was even more powerful than the Merk net. The Org superseded even the Nazi SS because of its prewar connections with the Abwehr or German military intelligence. In fact, Gehlen's organization is largely credited for giving rise to the CIA.

After Hitler, Gehlen served Alien Welsh Dulles, whose "Operation Sunshine" brought Nazis into the U.S. spy service. According to Scott:

What ultimately persuaded Truman in 1947 to authorize an operational CIA, was in fact partly the need to find an institutional home for the postwar Gehlen Org. In 1948 Dulles . . . helped write the memo persuading Truman to take on the Gehlen Org, on Gehlen's own terms.

P.339-46

## More Financial Interests and Intelligence Ties

Somehow I wasn't surprised to learn that financial motives, besides ideological, were at the heart of SMOM and the Nazi-American alliance.

Scott critically reviewed two books by authors with wartime intelligence backgrounds. One by Ladislav Farago,

entitled, *Aftermath: Bormann and the Fourth Reich* (New York: Avon Books, 1975), and the other by William Stevenson, *The Bormann Brotherhood* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1973), and gleaned enlightening facts about the financial assets of the Nazi bureaucracy and Martin Bormann, Hitler's deputy and party chief. The books, Scott wrote:

*. . . point to the role of the extensive postwar assets collected or plundered by the SS and Bormann. This came from three sources; the proceeds from the SS forgery of British pound notes (Operation Bernhard"), the looting of Jews and other Nazi victims, and, most significantly, the corporate contributions to a special fund set up to guarantee the survival of German multinationals abroad after the impending collapse of Hitler. Soon after the war, OSS found the extensive documentation of a meeting in Strasbourg on August 10, 1944 to establish this fund, between representatives of the SS, Party, and firms like Krupp, I. G. Farben and Messerschmidt.*

But as the Cold War encouraged the U.S. to see the German corporate presence in Latin America in a more friendly light, the role of these firms in providing new careers for war criminals abroad was ignored. In fact, it was the way to the postwar status of the Kameraden.

After the war, documented evidence revealed that perhaps as many as 2,000 Nazi officials, many of them doctors and scientists, made their way into corporations operating in Latin America and the United States with the help of American intelligence. The infamous "Rat Line," the underground railway leading from Germany to Italy, served as the main conduit for Nazi travelers. Operated by the Austrian office of the CIC, Army intelligence, thus, maintained intimate ties to the Kameradenwerk set up by Barbie with assistance from the Vatican and the SMOM.

The most prominent Nazis known to have escaped by this route included Barbie himself who escaped to Bolivia (with Croatians); Friederich Schwend to Peru (with Croatians); Waiter Rauff to Chile (with Croatians); Alfons Sassen to Ecuador; and Otto Skorzeny, Hans-Ulrich Rudel, and Heinrich Miller, all to Argentina. The Kameraden "maintained close political, social, and business ties. By most accounts, Josef Mengele was its leading representative in Paraguay". . . Otto Skorzeny (acquitted of his criminal charges by the intervention of western intelligence) became a sales representative of Krupp. Hans Ulrich Rudel (never charged, but an unrepentant Nazi ideologue in the post war era) became a sales representative of Siemens. Waiter Rauff (designer of the gas ovens at Auschwitz found his first employment in Latin America with a subsidiary of I. G. Farben (an employer of slave labor at Auschwitz) Franz Paul Stangl, chief of the Treblinka extermination camp, found postwar employment in Latin America with Volkswagen, as did Eichmann with Mercedes-Benz. And so on.

Following Barbie's escape, the CIC provided Barbie with a package of false documents, funds, and references for his new identity as "Klaus Altmann." This information was revealed by author Magnus Linklater in, *The Nazi Legacy: Klaus Barbie and the International Fascist Connection*.

But U.S. intelligence played an even more decisive role in exfiltrating Nazis into the military-medical-industrial complex by protecting the proceeds of "Operation Bernhard." Western intelligence officials, Scott re-ported, knew enough about the British currency forging operation to protect the postwar pound. Thus, before the British government recalled the old and issued new notes, the SS profits were assured in the neighborhood of \$300 million which "had been converted to genuine currency." Much of this money apparently made its way to the Vatican, and from there into Joseph Larkin's hands at the Chase Bank.'

The man charged with laundering the Nazi war chest was Friederich Schwend, who between 1945 and 1946 became "an important link in setting up the SS escape route to the Vatican . . . ."

*Indeed the Vatican did have a program underway for the exfiltration of anticommunists. This was the work of Bishop Alois Hudal of the Collegium Teutonicum, a priest close both to Plus XII and the future Paul VI as well as a public admirer of the Third Reich. After an interview in Rome with former Gestapo Chief Heinrich Müller, Hudal had begun the work of supplying Vatican documentation for such prominent fugitives as Müller, Eichmann, and perhaps Martin Bormann. It was Hudal who gave ... the necessary*

P  
*introductions to the International Red Cross and other "officials who, for a bribe, could smooth the fugitive's path."*

The combined efforts of Hudal and others, Stevenson wrote, helped hundreds of Nazis to escape.'

Farago detailed Heinrich Miller's exodus. Driven from Merano, north of Italy, to Rome in Schwend's chauffeured Mercedes, he deposited some of the Nazi war chest at a Croatian seminary and made the historic contact with Bishop Hudal. In 1972, documents found in Schwend's possession reported that:

*... the bulk of the money the bishop [Hudal] needed was placed at his disposal by . . a financier named Friederich "Freddy" Merse, partner of Friederich Schwend in Operation Bernhard. The money came from the hoard Schwend had amassed in Swiss accounts.*

However, Scott warned that both Farago and Stevenson withheld the most damaging evidence linking the Kameradenwerk and Operation Bernhard to U.S. Army intelligence. Apparently, from 1945 to 1946, while Schwend was making crucial arrangements to free hundreds of Nazi's through "the Rat Line," Schwend was working for American intelligence. U.S. documents revealed that "after passing into the hands of the 44th CIC Detachment he was used as an informant by American intelligence agencies."

## **Corporate Collaboration**

"The real treason," however, according to William Preston, Jr., a professor of history at New York's John Jay College of Criminal Justice, was that for years before World War II, and after, "a secret, conspiratorial alliance between various American corporations and their Nazi collaborators ... betrayed and subverted U.S. national interests." Preston, who headed the Fund for Open Information and Accountability, Inc., wrote:

*This link between a "fraternity" of top business executives and the country's deadliest wartime enemy, the Third Reich, this collaboration between capitalism and fascism, has been suppressed by the politically powerful, for their own political purposes. Yet the magnitude of the crime and the damage it did, harm that included injuring and killing allied and American fighting men and women, were not approximated in any other case of disloyalty for which the government has exacted retribution.*

Charles Higham, author of *Trading With the Enemy: An Exposure of the Nazi-American Money Plot, 1933-1949*, wrote that "the Fraternity" of subversive business leaders shared ideological and economic reasons for collaborating with the Nazis:

*Anti-semitism, sympathy for Hitler, distastes for the Roosevelt New Deal and its supposed Jewish-communist components blended with major financial, industrial, and technological alliances between German and American enterprises. During the 1930s members of the Fraternity supported the Black Legion, a Klan type fascist organization based in Michigan; financed the American Liberty League's hate campaign against FDR; plotted a "bizarre conspiracy" to replace Roosevelt with General Smedley D. Butler; and initiated red-baiting propaganda that anticipated the House Un-American Activities Committee's worst excesses.*

*. . But a much more dangerous set of activities developed during the late years of the decade and continued throughout the war. These included: sharing patents; the secret shipment of oil and aircraft production data, photographs, and blueprints of military and naval bases, and enough material on weapons to give the Germans a "clear picture of American armaments" as well as of Alaskan and Northwest defense systems; sending oil to Spain and Vichy France that was reshipped to the Nazis; refueling German tankers and U-boats; supplying tetraethyl lead (an essential for aviation gasoline) to Germany and Japan; manufacturing in subsidiary companies abroad an array of communications and electronic equipment that aided the German development of artillery fuses, rocket bombs, and radio technology; maintaining crucial radio links to enemy nations in Latin America for intelligence transmissions ... cooperating closely in financial matters through the Chase Bank in Paris and The Bank*



P  
*for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland.*

*All this and more took place in a business-as-usual atmosphere that sought to conserve and strengthen the corporations' own worldwide marketing preeminence and postwar position in the defeated nations. It reflected not only the prewar economic arrangement, but the continued intimacy among elites now temporarily estranged by the variers of international politics but still seeing eye-to-eye on matters of corporate profit and survival.*

Hervet further revealed that before the war ended, Gehlen Org-Rockefeller banking intermediate Joseph Larkin, was "encouraged" to de-posit General France's money as well as transfer the Third Reich's bank account to the Chase Bank in Paris. This was done even though "the Reichsbank was under the personal control of Hilter."

In addition, Hervet's long list of SMOM members was especially disturbing:

*After the appointment of Knight of Malta William Casey as head of the Central Intelligence Agency, and another Knight, James Buckley, as head of the U.S. propaganda against Eastern Europe at Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty, several historians noted with interest President Reagan's call during the summer of 1982 for a "crusade" against the "Evil Empire" in Eastern Europe.*

*In addition to Casey, and James Buckley, its current members, or Knights, after the feudal fashion, include Lee Iacocca, John McCone, William Buckley, Alexander Haig, Alexandre de Marenches (the chief of French Intelligence under Giscard d'Estaing, himself a Knight of SMOM), Otto von Hapsburg, and various leaders of the fascist P-2 Masonic lodge in Italy."*

Others included:

- **Paul-Louis Weiller:** Grand Cross of Merit SMOM, a close friend of Richard Nixon, member of the board of directors of Renault and several other French industrial corporations, former administrator of Air France, whose son married the cousin of Spanish King Juan-Carlos.
- **Eric von Kuehnelt-Leddihn:** Munich correspondent of William Buckley's National Review.
- **Admiral James D. Watkins:** Chief of naval operations during the Reagan administration.
- **Thomas Bolan:** law partner of Roy Cohn. Bolan is also counsel to the Human Life Foundation of which former CIA officer and Managing Editor of National Review, Priscilla Buckley (William's sister) is a Director.
- **Jeremiah Denton:** Long-time U.S. Senator from Alabama; former rear admiral, captured by the Vietnamese while murdering people. POW 1965-1973, consultant to Pat Robertson of Christian Broadcasting Network, 1978-1980.
- **Pete Domenici:** Long-time U.S. Senator from New Mexico.
- **William A. Schreyer:** Long-time president and chairman of Merrill Lynch.
- **Bernard Dorin:** French attache to Ottawa 1957-1959, Ambassador to Haiti 1972-1974, and Ambassador to South Africa from 1978 until at least 1981.
- **Prescott Bush, Jr.:** Brother of George Bush past president and CIA director.
- **Clare Boothe Luce:** Board of directors of the Washington Times and the Nicaraguan Freedom Fund (NFF), one of many front groups for Rev. Sun Myung Moon's Unification Church which channeled \$350,000 to the AMERICARES foundation in Connecticut.
- **J. Peter Grace,** chairman of Radio Free Europe Radio Liberty Fund--- a CIA front infested with Nazi

collaborators; chairman of the American Institute for Free Labor Development (AIFLD), another CIA-funded organization; and President of W. R. Grace, a major American chemical company, who along with Dow Chemical company, employed convicted Nazi war criminal Otto Ambros. The State Department acknowledged Grace's help in bringing Nazi war criminals to the U.S. through Project Paperclip.

- **Myron C. Taylor:** President Truman's envoy to the Vatican.
- **James Jesus Angleton:** former chief of counterintelligence for the CIA; liaison to the Warren Commission following the Kennedy assassination.
- **John Farrell:** Past president of U.S. Steel

## Rockefeller, Nazis and Eugenics

While perusing the Internet, I came upon a most relevant article concerning The Rockefeller Foundation's support for "eugenics"---the movement aimed at killing or sterilizing people whose heredity, according to author Anton Chaitkin, "made them a public burden."

The Rockefeller Foundation, Chaitkin chronicled, became the prime promoter of depopulation activities by the United Nations. Moreover, evidence showed "the foundation and its corporate, medical, and political associates organized the racial mass murder program of Nazi Germany."

Oil monopolist John D. Rockefeller, Chaitkin recalled, created the Rockefeller Foundation in 1909, and by 1929 had invested "\$300 million worth of the family's controlling interest in the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey," now called Exxon, into the Foundation's account.

According to Chaitkin, this money created the field of "Psychiatric Genetics," and funded the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Psychiatry and the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Anthropology, Eugenics and Human Heredity. The Rockefellers' chief executive in charge of these institutions "was the fascist Swiss psychiatrist Ernst Rudin, assisted by his proteges Otmar Verschuer and Franz J. Kallmann."

In 1932, Chaitkin recounted, the British-led eugenics movement designated the Rockefellers' Dr. Rudin as the president of the worldwide Eugenics Federation.

Only a few months later Hitler rose to power and "the Rockefeller-Rudin apparatus became a section of the Nazi State." Rudin then headed the "Racial Hygiene Society."

Rudin and his staff, "as part of the Task Force of Heredity Experts chaired by SS chief Heinrich Himmler, drew up the sterilization law." In the United States, this law was described as a "model law," and was adopted in July 1933 as published in the September 1933 Eugenical News (USA) with Hitler's signature attached.

Rudin's protege Verschuer and his assistant, Auschwitz medical chief, Josef Mengele, jointly authored reports for special courts to reinforce Rudin's "racial purity law against cohabitation of Aryans and non-Aryans." They also produced films to help sell their racial cleansing ideas.

"Under the Nazis," Chaitkin noted, "the German chemical company I.G. Farben and Rockefeller's Standard Oil of New Jersey were effectively a single firm, merged in hundreds of cartel arrangements. I.G. Farben was led, up until 1937, by the Warburg family, Rockefeller's partner in banking and in the design of Nazi German eugenics."

During the war, I.G. Farben built a huge factory at Auschwitz to capitalize on Standard Oil/I.G. Farben patents to make gasoline from coal with the help of concentration camp slave labor. The SS was then assigned to select and guard the inmates deemed fit for I.G. Farben's workforce. Those judged unfit were killed. Moreover, Chaitkin reported additional Rockefeller-linked Nazi atrocities:

*In 1936, Rockefeller's Dr. Franz Kallmann interrupted his study of hereditary degeneracy and emigrated to America because he was half-Jewish. Kallmann went to New York and established the Medical Genetics Department of the New York State Psychiatric Institute. The Scottish Rite of Freemasonry published Kallman's study of over 1,000 cases of schizophrenia, which tried to prove its hereditary basis. In the book, Kallmann thanked his longtime boss and mentor Rudin. Kallmann's book, published in 1938 in the USA and Nazi Germany, was used by the T4 unit as a rationalization to begin in 1939 the murder of mental patients and various "defective" people, perhaps most of them children. Gas and lethal injections were used to kill 250,000 under this program, in which the staffs for a broader murder program were desensitized and trained.*

Chaitkin detailed additional links between Rockefeller interests and horrific medical experiments conducted by Josef Mengele at Auschwitz.

In 1943, Josef Mengele's superior, the director of Rockefeller's Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Anthropology, Eugenics and Human Heredity in Berlin, Otmar Verschuer, secured funds for genetic experiments from the German Research Council. In a progress report Verschuer wrote for the Council he stated, "My co-researcher in this research is my assistant, the anthropologist and physician, Mengele . . . With the permission of the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler, anthropological research is being undertaken on the various racial groups in the concentration camps and blood samples will be sent to my laboratory for investigation."

Mengele and Verschuer were especially interested in studying twins during their "special protein" investigations that required daily blood drawings. Needles were stabbed into people's eyes for eye color experiments. Others were injected with foreign blood and infectious agents. Limbs and organs were commonly removed, occasionally without anesthetics. Women were sterilized, men were castrated, and sexes were surgically altered. Thousands were butchered and their heads, eyeballs, limbs, and organs were delivered to Mengele, Verschuer, and the Rockefeller contingent at the Kaiserilhelm Institute.

Later, in 1946, Verschuer, according to Chaitkin, requested assistance from the Bureau of Human Heredity in London to keep his "scientific research" going. A year later, the Bureau moved to Copenhagen, and its new Danish facility was built with Rockefeller money. It was here that the first International Congress in Human Genetics convened. A decade later Verschuer became a member of the American Eugenics Society--an organizational clone of Rockefeller's Population Council.

According to Chaitkin, Dr. Kallmann directed the American Eugenics Society from 1954 to 1965. He helped rescue Verschuer by testifying at his denazification hearings. And it was Kallmann who created the American Society of Human Genetics, organizers of the "Human Genome Project," currently a \$3 billion effort to map the genetics of humanity along with each race's special disease susceptibilities.

During the 1950s, "the Rockefellers reorganized the U.S. eugenics movement in their own family offices, with spinoff population-control and abortion groups," and the Eugenics Society's address changed to the Society for the Study of Social Biology, its current name. Moreover, "with support from the Rockefellers, the Eugenics Society (England) set up a sub-committee called the International Planned Parenthood Federation, which for 12 years had no other address than the Eugenics Society."

**In conclusion, Chaitkin observed, "the Rockefeller Foundation had long financed the eugenics movement in England," and is "the private international apparatus which has set the world up for a global holocaust under the UN flag."**

## **P. 374-5 Major Covert Connections**

I began my search for additional evidence connecting the CIA to OTRAG by reviewing what I knew about the latter.

Kayser had leased 29,000 square miles of eastern Zaire to do any kind of military experiments-- anything they wanted with the territory 760,000 African villagers called home. Next, I considered the place and time--1975, at the height of the CIA's paramilitary operations in that exact region. OTRAG, I realized, could have served as a front for several covert CIA and NATO operations including military and satellite surveillance over MPLA forces in Angola; tactical nuclear weapons buildup; scientific efforts to help Gallo and his Litton Bionetics colleagues develop and test the immune-altering viruses ordered by Kissinger through the DOD for MKNAOMI, helping Hilleman at Merck and Manaker at the NCI develop and test experimental cancer vaccines for populations at high risk for viral infections; bringing new technology to Zaire as the Western allies promised; and enhancing NATO and NASA communications systems through the development of ERTS.

During my next U of I library excursion, I learned that a year before Debus left his directorship of Cape Canaveral to head OTRAG's experimental military base in Zaire, Horst Ehmke, the Minister of the Federal Republic of Germany for Research and Technology paid the United States a visit. A joint statement issued simultaneously in Washington and Bonn noted that from March 2 to 8, 1974, Ehmke had met with American officials "to discuss common interests in the programs and plans of both countries in science and technology research and development. Among the notables were:

*. . . the Honorable Roy L. Ash, Director, Office of Management and Budget [and Litton, Industries Inc., President]; the Honorable Edward M. Kennedy, U.S. Senator [and then NATO, Vice President]; the Honorable William J. Casey, Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs [and future CIA Director]; ... the Honorable H. Guyford Stever, Director, National Science Foundation; the Honorable James C. Fletcher, Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration; the Honorable Helmut Sonnenfeldt, Counselor of the Department of State [and Kissinger NSC appointee].*

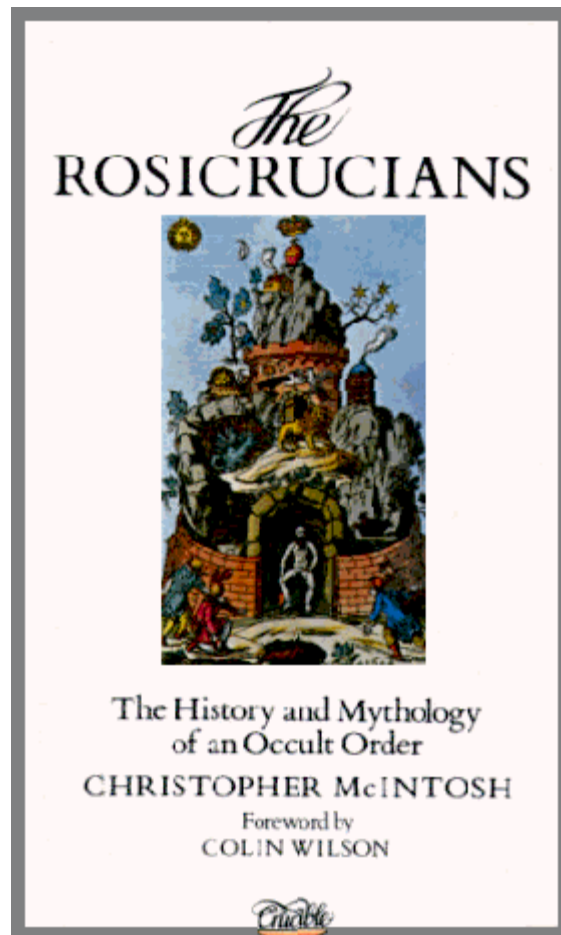
Ehmke, the release said, also visited "the gaseous diffusion enrichment facility at Oak Ridge and the research and development facilities of the Oak Ridge National Laboratories," the site of numerous horrific chemical weapons experiments, cancer virus research studies, and related international conferences." Here, "besides traditional fields of cooperation in nuclear energy development and in space research and technology," the German-American contingent considered other areas "particularly appropriate" for joint investments. Biomedical research and technology was among the most pressing.

Obviously then, Roy Ash had lobbied for Litton firms to play a major role in the German-American "exchange." So Litton Bionetics was likely an industrial intermediary in the OTRAG-Nazi connection.

This made perfect sense. Kissinger was Ash's alternate for the NSC directorship following his service to General Belling and Rockefeller. The former directed Project Paperclip to take advantage of the Nazis' most advanced aerospace and biological weapons developers. Rockefeller's bank received much of the Nazi war chest. So it made sense Debus and company might be called upon to take charge of Kissinger's most urgent Third World exercise.

"You can't create a new order with the old Germans, with Hitler and all that," argued Klaus Barbie's colleague Alfredo Mingolla in 1982. The fanatical Nazi and admitted CIA agent assigned to infiltrate Reverend Moon's Unification Church added, "You have to find something modern.". Viral weapons and "Star Wars" certainly fit the bill.

Nazi researchers, I realized, were perfect for OTRAG's assignments. Besides their brilliance in chemical engineering, aerospace, and germ warfare, they established the field of seroepidemiology. They examined all human blood types to determine varying susceptibilities to different diseases. The purpose was, of course, to develop a super-human race; freedom from the mundane illnesses that attacked those of lesser purity. OTRAG's assignment to develop monkey viruses that were "capable of such rapid replication that they could completely destabilize the [human] immune system," as Belitskiy charged, seemed perfectly suited for Nazi research. I also realized that the Marburg and Ebola fast-acting viruses did just that.



# THE ROSICRUCIANS

THE HISTORY, MYTHOLOGY AND RITUALS OF AN OCCULT ORDER

By CHRISTOPHER McINTOSH

First published 1980 This edition revised and expanded, 1987 Crucible is an imprint of the Thorsons Publishing Group, Denington Estate, Wellingborough, Northamptonshire NN8 2RA

P.33

## THE ESOTERIC TRADITION IN GERMANY

Europe is with child and will bring forth a strong child, who shall stand in need of a great godfather's gift.' So reads one of the prophetic utterances in the Fama Fraternitatis. And if Europe was to bring forth a child there was no doubt that Germany was to be the womb, for in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries Germany was the great focal point in Europe of messianic and **millennialist** ideas. German thinkers had taken up the esoteric tradition revived by Italian scholars and had created a German esotericism of special force, building on German mystical roots that had existed before the Italian influence was felt.

If we look at Wolfram von Eschenbach's great Arthurian poem *Parzival*, written in the 1190s, we find a number of

features that are startlingly reminiscent of the story presented in the Rosicrucian manifestos over 400 years later. The brotherhood of knights described in the story, who guard the Holy Grail, live in a castle called Munsalvaesche, whose whereabouts are secret. This Grail brotherhood trains men and women for the service of mankind. The men go forth incognito, the women openly. The knights themselves are celibate, apart from the Grail King, who has the right to marry a woman chosen by God. The Grail which they guard is described by Wolfram as a 'stone' left on earth by a host of angels, whose wondrous properties include the capacity to heal and rejuvenate.

Here the altruistic and idealistic brotherhood, with its celibate knights, its secret abode and its incognito male emissaries, is paralleled by the Rosicrucian brotherhood described in the *Fama* and *Confessio*. And the description of the Grail as a stone reminds us of the passage in the *Chemical Wedding* which says: 'At that time the Virgin declared to us that we were Knights of the Golden Stone.'

Another point of similarity is in the many astrological references that exist in *Parzival* and in the *Chemical Wedding*. Flegetanis, the original author of the Grail story according to Wolfram, is said to have 'seen with his own eyes in the constellations things he was shy to talk about, hidden mysteries. He said there was a thing called the Grail whose name he had read clearly in the constellations.' Later Cundrie, the sorceress, says to Parzival: 'Whatever the planets' orbits bound, upon whatever their light is shed, that is destined as your goal to reach and achieve.' Similarly, in the *Chemical Wedding* there are many references to planets and signs of the Zodiac.

There is also a further striking parallel. Wolfram relates how, after the Grail had been taken away by maidens, Parzival gazed after them and saw, before they closed the door behind them, on a couch in an outer room, the most beautiful old man he had ever beheld. I say it and do not exaggerate - he was greyer even than mist.' This is Titurel, the founder of the brotherhood, who remains in a kind of eternal mystical state between life and death, but able to communicate with the knights. In a similar way, the body of Christian Rosenkreuz, when found by his followers in the vault, was 'whole and unconsumed'. This idea of a monarch or leader who is not dead but asleep and will one day awake is a familiar one. It was applied not only to King Arthur but also to such historical figures as Charlemagne and Frederick Barbarossa. In Rosicrucian legend it is the Brotherhood which reawakes, while its founder, although ostensibly dead, remains undecayed as a symbol of his undecaying influence through his followers.

Another ingredient in the fertile German soil from which Rosicrucianism sprang was the work of a number of great contemplative mystics. One of the most outstanding of these was Meister (Johannes) Eckhart (c.1260-1327), a member of the Dominican order who, in his writings and sermons, taught a mystical pantheism which caused him to be arraigned for heresy. Two years after his death his works were condemned by Pope John XXII, but they continued to exercise an influence on later religious mysticism and speculative philosophy.

P. 61

The sailors are shown a scroll signed with a stamp of cherubim's wings, not spread, but hanging downwards, and by them a cross' - like the seal which appears at the end of the *Fama* with the motto 'Under the Shadow of Jehova's Wings'. They are also visited by an official wearing a white turban 'with a small red cross at the top'. Puzzled by the New Atlanteans' knowledge of the outside world, they are told that travellers are periodically sent out from New Atlantis to mingle incognito with the inhabitants of the countries they visited - another echo from the *Fama*.

As Frances Yates points out in her chapter on Bacon in *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*, it is clear from these similarities that Bacon knew and made use of the *Fama* and *Confessio*. But Bacon's connection with the Rosicrucians has been exaggerated to extraordinary proportions by certain people. F.W.C. Wigston, for example, in his *Bacon, Shakespeare and the Rosicrucians* (1888) and other works, claims not only that Bacon was the author of Shakespeare's plays but that the plays themselves are full of coded Rosicrucian messages and hints that Bacon was the real author. The words 'Banged hog', for example, are interpreted by Wigston as a code for 'Bacon'. It has even been suggested by Bacon enthusiasts that Bacon and Andreae, the author of the *Chemical Wedding*, were one and the same person. Bacon, it is held, did not die when catching cold on Highgate Hill, but subsequently went to Germany and began to write under the name of Andreae. Although engravings of Bacon and Andreae show a certain similarity it is difficult to square this theory with the fact that if it were true Bacon would have been 133 years old when he died - a remarkable

age, even if he had possessed the Rosicrucian elixir of life.

P. 75

The processes for making the elixir from blood and urine are lengthy and complex. The instructions for using sweat, however, are simpler, the essence of them being as follows:

*"Take some sweat and pound it with some gold leaf in a mortar until it turns black. Put it in a glass vessel and leave it to settle. It will turn a variety of colours ending a blood-red. Leave it for a month to putrefy, then distill in a retort. When you have distilled five grams you will have a substance with which you can perform great wonders."*

The Golden and Rosy Cross must be seen against the background of the general resurgence of alchemy in the eighteenth century, which presents a very interesting phenomenon. Many of the nobility practiced or patronized alchemy.

P. 76-81

Another alchemist active at this period was the mysterious Comte de Saint Germain, who became so much of a legend that it is difficult to disentangle fact from fiction in the reports of his life. After travelling around Europe under a number of pseudonyms including the Marquis de Montferrat, Chevalier Schoening, Comte Soltikoff and Graf Tzarogy - he ended up as a permanent guest at the castle of the Landgraf Karl von Hessen-Kassel, where he died in about 1780. He was reputed to have possessed an elixir which had kept him alive for 400 years, and when he was in Dresden his coachman was asked if this were true. The coachman replied that he did not know exactly, but in the 130 years he had been in his master's service the count always looked as he did now. Not surprisingly, the Comte has been claimed as a Rosicrucian adept. In Austria the craze for alchemy became a positive epidemic, and at one time there are said to have been 10,000 alchemists in Vienna who carried out their activities regardless of a policy of persecution against them approved by Maria Theresa. Ironically, the empress's husband Francis (made emperor in 1745) was himself a zealous alchemist and had a laboratory installed in the royal palace. Some interesting information about alchemy in Vienna is given in Gustav Brabbe's *Sub Rosa* - (Vienna, 1879), based on manuscripts in his grandfather's legacy. Writing from a hostile point of view, he states:

*During the years 1782 and 1783 there existed an alchemical society in Vienna which gave itself the pompous name of the Bigh, wise, noble and excellent Knights of the Shooting Star'. Their assemblies took place two or three times a week, especially on cold, clear nights in late autumn, in the extensive grounds of an estate near Vienna belonging to a count, and were always surrounded by secrecy. The Grand Master of this society is said to have been a much renowned and brave general of his time, who stood in high favour with the Emperor. Armed servants guarded the entrances and exits during the sessions, and allowed no one to pass who could not give the password. Well mounted brethren often went off separately for entire nights, covering a wide area looking for the fallen shooting star. They would bring their booty back to their impatient companions who would place it in a round vessel and keep it there until it turned to gold. (quoted by Frick, p. 353.)*

This 'fallen shooting star' referred to the morning dew which was believed to come from the perspiration of the stars and was thought to contain the 'vital fluid' which was also present in bodily secretions.

The question we must now ask is: what were the alchemists, and in particular the Rosicrucian alchemists, trying to do? To answer this we must first understand what alchemy is.

Of all the ancient sciences, alchemy has perhaps been the most abused and misunderstood. The popular conception of the alchemist is someone preoccupied with vain attempts to turn lead or other base metals into gold. But behind the

metallurgical strivings of the alchemist lay a highly complex view of man and the universe which is still valid today, though it stems from a tradition foreign to orthodox science.

The basic premise of alchemy is embodied in the saying: 'As above, so below'. In other words, man and the natural world are reflections of a pattern in the divine world - 'God made man in his own image.' Man, it is held, belongs to both the material and the divine world since he contains a spark of the universal spirit which at his original fall became imprisoned in matter. He also has an individual soul and a material body. In alchemical terms the body, soul and spirit correspond to salt, sulphur and mercury which also represent three universal forces, the Trinity of Christian terminology and the three Gunas of the Hindus. By freeing his spirit from the bonds of matter man can once again glimpse his lost divine perfection. In this belief the alchemists belonged to an ancient Gnostic tradition, outlined in Chapter One, which was suppressed by the early Christian church but survived in the Hermetic currents which ran underground through European thought and occasionally, as in the Renaissance, flourished more openly.

This ability of man to be redeemed and perfected is shared by the world of nature, and the state of perfection is symbolized by gold. The striving of the alchemist to turn other metals into gold is therefore an attempt not at transformation but essentially at improvement.

God, according to the alchemist, has deliberately placed at man's disposal the spiritual and material means by which perfection can be achieved. These include not only the secret of transmuting metals but also ways of combating disease and mortality - evils which are, after all, only symptoms of man's state of fall. Hence there is an inner alchemy concerned with perfection of the soul and an outer, complementary, alchemy concerned with perfection of matter and the body.

The alchemist realizes that in order to overcome subservience to matter man must understand how matter works and master its processes. The three universal forces, he holds, operate through seven channels represented in the heavens by the seven planets and on earth by the seven basic metals. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn correspond respectively to gold, silver, mercury, copper, iron, tin and lead. The world of matter itself is divided into four elements: Fire, Earth, Air and Water.

An essential ingredient in the alchemical process was the Philosopher's Stone, the substance without which the turning to gold could not take place. The Stone was also the elixir of life which could cure disease and ensure longevity. The alchemical texts mention this substance in veiled terms. It is said to be a stone and not a stone, to exist everywhere in nature but despised or ignored, to be unknown and yet known to everyone.

The process of transformation entailed reduction to a *matn'a prima*, or 'first matter', a basic substance freed of its inessential characteristics. This substance had the capacity to 'grow' into gold or other metals when 'impregnated' by a universal 'vital fluid' corresponding to the Hindu concept of Prana, the breath that animates the universe. This 'vital fluid' was attracted by certain salts in the body and elsewhere. These salts are present in the bodily secretions, and if the secretions are distilled the prana-bearing essence can be extracted. It was this thinking that lay behind the formulae for making the

The use by alchemists of semen and other bodily substances is confirmed by another passage in Gustav Brabbée's book where he describes in horrified terms a group who worked on the principle that the human body is the best retort for producing the elixir. One way in which the group attempted to produce the elixir was by hiring a number of men and women who, in return for a sum of money, were required to eat and drink their fill of the finest food and wine after which their bodily waste was treated for extraction of the elixir. In the procuring of semen for similar purposes they were aided by one of their members who was an army officer. In exchange for cash this man obtained the desired substance from the men under his command. This went on until the men became so weak that the regimental doctor was called in and the cause was revealed by one of the men. Farcical though these activities may seem, they were a perfectly logical extension of the premises on which the alchemists were operating.

It is clear that the Rosicrucians of the eighteenth century had a deep understanding of both the inner and the outer alchemy, as a scrutiny of their works shows. One of the most interesting of these is *Geheime Figuren der Rosenkreuzer* (The Secret Symbols of the Rosicrucians) published at Altona in 1785. One of the illustrations in this work is a circular medallion on which are three shields chained together and bearing an eagle, a star and a lion; there



are also two globes representing the earth and the heavens, an orb, two arms emerging from clouds at the sides of the medallion and symbols of the seven planets, the Sun and Moon pouring two streams of liquid into a cup. An accompanying poem explains that the eagle, the lion and the star represent respectively salt, sulphur and mercury, as well as body, soul and spirit; the orb is a symbol of the highest good, and the two hands represent reason and knowledge. The remaining symbols are self-explanatory. Part of the poem reads:

*This is the meaning Of the Art:*

*The body gives form and constancy.*

*The soul colours and tinges*

*The spirit gives fluidity and penetrates.*

*Therefore the Art cannot consist*

*Of one of these three things only.*

*Nor can the greatest secret exist*

*Unless it has body, soul and spirit.*

This image and the accompanying explanation express clearly the dual aspect of alchemy. But in addition to the inner and the outer alchemy which I have described there is also a third type of alchemy, which is still practised in the orient. Here the 'vital fluid' upon which the alchemist works is the sexual force itself as distinct from the physical secretions, and the descriptions of heating the furnace, distillation and so on symbolize ways of manipulating the generative current. This type of alchemy is clearly described in Lu K'uan Yu's book *Taoist Yoga* (Rider, 1970). One quotation, from Chapter Four, will summe to bring out the striking similarity between Taoist and European alchemy:

*The body, heart and thought are called 'three families'... The three elements (or factors) can be controlled and returned to the one source only in the condition of serene voidness. When the heart is empty of externals spirit and nature unite; and when the body is still, the generative force and passions are extinct. When thought is reduced to the state of serenity, the three factors mingle into one. When passion and nature unite this is called the union of the elements of metal (chin) and wood (mu). When the generative force and spirit unite this is called the mingling of the elements of water and fire. When thought is stabilised, this is the fulness of the five elements (metal, wood, water, fire and earth).*

The three factors referred to here seem to correspond to the salt, sulphur and mercury of Western alchemy, and the 'condition of serene voidness' is surely the reduction to *materia prima*. The reference to the mingling of water and fire is particularly striking as in European alchemical illustrations this union is sometimes shown in allegorical form. Given a sexual interpretation, many of the European alchemical texts seem to make sense. For example, in the *Secret Symbols* occurs the following passage:

*When I had left the little garden and had arrived at the place where I should assist the maidens, I noticed that instead of the walls there stood a low wattled fence, and a most beautiful maiden bedecked in white satin, with a most splendid youth, went past the rose-garden, one leading the other by the arm and carrying many fragrant roses in their hands. I spoke to them and asked them: How did they come over the fence? She said: My dearest bridegroom helped me over it, and we art now going out of this lovely garden into our chamber to enjoy our friendship.*

This could be interpreted as meaning that the rose of perfection can only be plucked when mastery of the sexual force has been attained.

Whether any Europeans practised anything akin to Taoist alchemy is difficult to establish, but it seems unlikely that the tradition of sexual alchemy was completely unknown in the West. If anything of the kind did exist in Europe it would

account for the extreme care with which alchemical secrets were guarded from the profane - for the use of sex in this way would have been regarded with almost universal abhorrence in Europe until very recent times.

Very often we find a sexual dimension to Rosicrucianism. The Comte de Gabalis speaks of 'marriage' with elemental spirits. Elias Ashmole and Thomas Vaughan appear to have used sex in a magical way, and later Paschal Beverly Randolph was to do the same. All this leads to the conclusion that there was a sexual strain in Rosicrucianism which was stumbled upon by some, though not all, of its practitioners. At what precise point this strain entered Rosicrucian tradition it is difficult to say, but it may have been there from the very beginning. I shall be returning to this theme later. Meanwhile we must look at the masonic phase of the Rosicrucian story.

P. 89

The legend of the Templar origins of Rosicrucians was dropped, and the Bible was given a more central place in the teachings. Furthermore the organization itself was tightened. Henceforth the individual branches were known as circles and were allowed to have not more than nine members, headed by a Director. A second constitutional reform of the order took place in 1777. The system of grades and rituals used by the order in the period is recorded in a document dating from 1767 and reproduced in Rosenkrantz, by I.A. Fessler. To qualify for admission, a candidate had to have passed through the first three grades of orthodox masonry, entered apprentice, fellow craft and master, which the Rosicrucians claimed were merely a preliminary to higher knowledge. The history of the order is described as follows by the author of the 1767 document:

***Although the ancient fathers and wise masters have met together ever since the beginning of the world and separated themselves from the profane masses, it was only in the time of Moses that the order laid down a rule of the highest secrecy in Egypt and in the wastes of Arabia. During and after the Babylonian captivity the brotherhood was established in Syria. And in the time of Solomon the classification or division was established. In the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries the whole brotherhood was reformed and finally given its present constitution. But, in order that the Chiefs might better conceal their aims and more easily ascertain men's eagerness for knowledge, the three lowest grades of freemasonry were established as a nursery to the higher sciences.***

There follows a description of the nine Rosicrucian grades, designated according to the following Cabalistic enumeration:

19 Junior 28 Theoreticus 37 Practificus 46 Philosophus 55 Minor 64 Major 73 Adeptus Exemptus 82 Magister 91 Majus.

This, to my knowledge, is the earliest published reference to these nine grades. They were later described in The Rosicrucian Revealed by Magister Pianco (i.e. Hans Heinrich von Ecker und Eckhoffen), published in 1781.

P. 93

The chief then reveals to him the sign and gesture of the grade and its word, which is 'Chaos', and explains the significance of the symbols on the carpet. The planets, he points out, were created as an instrument for the four elemental powers to send their influence to the earth and bring about the creation of the seven metals. The flaming star represents Nature, the breath of God, the Universal and Central Fire which enlivens, sustains and destroys all things. The two circles divided perpendicularly and horizontally signify respectively the active or male and the passive or female principles in the universe. The unhewn stone is the base matter of the philosophers. The square and compasses signify proportion, weight and mass in nature. The three candles represent the lights of reason, nature and revelation. The four corners of the carpet symbolizes the four elements. The seven-branched candlestick stands for the seven gifts of wisdom that every brother must ask from God. The globe in the middle denotes the true lodge, which the philosophers establish with diligence and work in the very centre.

This concludes the main part of the proceedings, and the lodge is then formally closed.

As the initiate rose upwards through the grades of the order he was required to make a diligent study of alchemy and to read the works of such authors as Basil Valentine, Arnold de Villanova and Raymond Lully. He was also given manuscripts containing alchemical formulas which he was obliged to carry out at his own expense and on the results of which he had to report. One of these manuscripts was *Thesaurus Thesaurorum a Fraternitate Rosae et Aureae Crucis*, which I mentioned in the previous chapter. When the member was sufficiently versed in the theory of alchemy he was allowed to take part in practical experiment, an activity that was not without its dangers, for two members of the Berlin circle were killed working with dangerous chemicals during laboratory work.

The aim of the society, according to this document, is, among other things: to make effective the hidden forces of nature, to release nature's light which has become deeply buried beneath the dress resulting from the curse, and thereby to light within every brother . . .

P. 103

. . . 5th I do hereby declare that I intend with the permission of God to commence the Great Work with mine own hands, as soon as circumstances, health, opportunity and time will permit - 1st that I may do good therewith as a faithful steward - 2nd that I may merit the continued confidence which the society has placed in me in quality of a member apprentice.

. . . 6th I do further most solemnly promise that (should I accomplish the Great Work) I will not abuse the great power entrusted to me by appearing great or exalted or seeking to appear in a public character in the world by hunting after vain titles of nobility and vain glory, which are all fleeting and vain; but will endeavour to live a sober and orderly life as becomes every Christian. Though not possessed of so great a temporal blessing I will devote a considerable part of my abundance ... to works of private charity, to aged and deeply afflicted people, to poor children and above all to such as love God and act uprightly and I will avoid encouraging laziness and the profession of public beggars.

7th I will communicate every new or useful discovery relating to our work to the nearest member of our society

8th I do moreover solemnly promise ... that I will not on the one hand assist, aid or support with gold or with silver any government, king or sovereign whatever except by paying taxes, nor on the other hand, any populace or particular set of men to enable them to revolt against the government...

9th I will neither build churches, chapels nor hospitals and such public charities as there are already a sufficient number of such public buildings and institutions if they were only properly applied ...

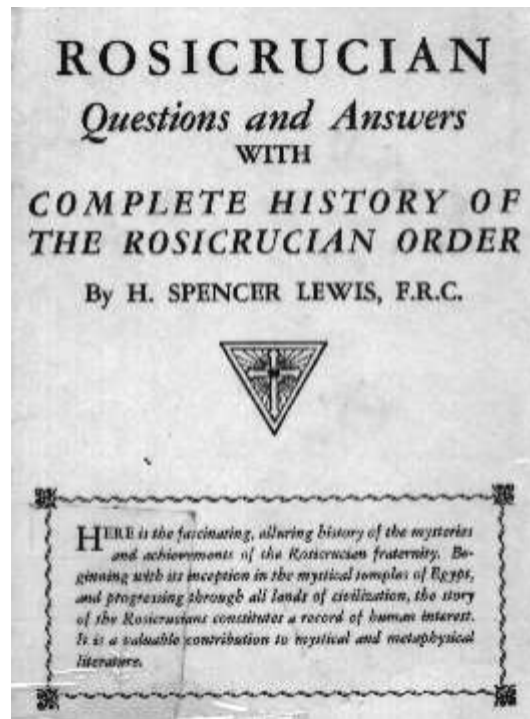
10th I hereby promise that I will never be ungrateful to the worthy friend and brother who initiated me ...

11th Should I . . . meet with any person that may call himself a Brother of the Rosy Cross I will examine him whether he can give me a **proper explanation of the Universal Fire of Nature and of our magnet for attracting and magnifying the same under the form of a salt** - and whether he is well acquainted with our work? and whether he knows **the universal dissolvent and its use?**

12th If it should please God to permit me to accomplish our great work with my own hands I will give praise and thanks to God in humble prayer and devote my time to the doing and promoting all the good that lies in my power and to the pursuit of true and useful knowledge.

13th I hereby solemnly promise that I will not encourage wickedness and debauchery thereby offending God by administering the medicine for the human body nor the **aurum potable** to a patient or patients infected with the venereal disease.

14th I do promise that I will never give the **fermented metallic medicine** for transmutation to any person living no not a single grain unless the person is an initiated and received member of the Rosy Cross.



P. 52-60

Upon the transition of Amenhotep III the Empire fell to his son Amenhotep IV, with whose history all Rosicrucians are greatly concerned. He was the last Great Master in the family of the founders and the one to whom we owe the really wonderful philosophies and writings used so universally in all Lodge work throughout the world.

Amenhotep IV was born in the Royal Palace at Thebes, November 24th, 1378 B.C. His mother Tiy or Tia was of Aryan birth, but both he and his father paid the most sincere respects to her and were ever proud of designating her queen Tia upon all monuments.

He was only eleven years old in 1367 B.C. when he was crowned and immediately began a career unequalled by any pharaoh of Egypt.

His father, having been the Master of the Order for a number of years, built the great Temple of Luxor and dedicated it to the Brotherhood. He also added to the Temple of Karnak and in many ways left "monuments of testimony and praise."

The Brotherhood numbered two hundred and eighty-three Fratres and sixty-two Sorores at this time, and at the time of the crowning of young Amenhotep IV, the Master was one Thehopset who remained in the office until 1365 B.C. Amenhotep's installation as Master-by-Council-Decree occurred in the Temple of Luxor, April 9th, 1365, at sunset, in the presence of his bride and her parents.

Amenhotep being the only descendant, it was deemed advisable that he marry as early as the customs then permitted in order that an heir to the throne would be assured. But Amenhotep's children unfortunately were daughters, and this proved disastrous to the throne.

The life of this great man is too easily found in various histories of Egypt, especially Breasted's, to warrant space here, but his accomplishments for the Order must be considered, at least briefly.

Since he was born in a country where people were given to idolatry, where the chief endeavors were those of building Temples to gods, it is easy to appreciate his attitude toward the existing religion (or religions) after he had been thoroughly instructed in the secret philosophy. So keen was his understanding that in his fifteenth year he composed many of the most beautiful prayers, psalms, and chants used in the organization today, as well as contributing to the

philosophy and sciences.

To him came the inspiration of overthrowing the worship of idols and substituting the religion and worship of one God, a supreme deity, whose spirit was in Heaven and whose physical manifestation was the Sun--the Symbol of Life. This was in accordance with the secret doctrines, and it changed the worship of the Sun as a god to the worship of the God symbolized by the sun. This was the beginning of monotheism in Egypt and the origin of the worship of a spiritual deity which "existed everywhere, in everything, but was nothing of the earth" i.e, had no physical existence on earth in the form of inanimate or nonspiritual images.

Arthur E. P. Weigall, Chief Inspector of the Department of Antiquities, Upper Egypt, in writing of the religion inspired by Amenhotep IV (Akhnaton), says: "Like a flash of blinding light in the night time, the Aton (the sun-symbol of the true God) stands out for a moment amidst the black Egyptian darkness, and disappears once more--the first signal to this world of the future religion of the West . . . One might believe that Almighty God had for a moment revealed himself to Egypt . . ."

We shall let a portion of one of a number of hymns written by Amenhotep, and sung to the glory of the sole God, speak for itself:

Hour manifold are thy works!

They are hidden before men

O sole God, beside whom there is no other.

Thou didst create the earth according to thy heart.\*

\* The word heart may mean either pleasure or understanding here. Compare this with Psalm 104:24, to see influence on early Hebrew Psalmist.

Truly the religion of Amenhotep did not endure for long. Compared to the years of darkness, it was I but a flash, for it ceased as a public and general religion when Amenhotep passed beyond the veil in 1350 B.C.

He, too, left many monuments to the glory of the Brotherhood. First, he removed as far as possible all "pillars to Ammon" and all references to Ammon as a god. So thorough was his work that he did not hesitate to mutilate the work done by his father, at Karnak and Luxor, by effacing all reference to the god Ammon--put there to appease the heathen priesthood--even to removing the name of his father and mother where they were connected with such idolatry. This naturally provoked the populace, especially since Amenhotep substituted beautiful monuments to the "living God."

In the fifth year of his reign--when he was only sixteen years of age--a sweeping reform was initiated throughout Egypt by his decree, which prohibited any other form of worship except that already mentioned. In one of his decrees he wrote: "This is my oath of Truth which it is my desire to pronounce, and of which I will not say: 'It is false,' eternally forever." He then changed his own name so that it would not be inconsistent with his reform. Amenhotep meant "Ammon is satisfied"; this he altered to Akhnaton or Ikhenaton meaning "pious to Aton" or "Glory to Aton."

He built a new capital at El Amarna (Akhetaton) in the plain of Hermopolis on a virgin site at the edge of the desert and abandoned Thebes because it was the magnificent city of Ammon. At El Amarna he also built a large Temple for the Brotherhood, in "the form of a cross," and a large number of houses for his Council. Here was the beginning of monastic life, for within the boundaries of El Amarna lived two hundred and ninety- six Freres of the Order, each having taken an oath never to pass "beyond the shadow of the Temple."

These Freres wore special costumes which included a "cord at the loins" and a covering for the head, while the priest in the Temple wore a surplice of linen and had his head shaved in a round spot on the top.

It is from this institution that all monastic orders, especially that of St. Francis, derive their methods, even their costumes.

During these years at El Amarna the Brotherhood was being made into a concrete organization, and the Fratres at this community outlined the initiations and forms of service as used today.

Akhnaton (Amenhotep IV) not only built his Temple in the form of a cross, but he added the cross and the rose as symbols and further adopted the Crux Ansata,\* in a special coloring, as the symbol to be worn by all teachers (Masters).

\*The crux ansata is one of the earliest forms of a cross. It is an oval resting on a tau cross, or letter T. It was a symbol of life.

In fact, the last year of his life was spent in evolving a wonderful system of symbols used to this day, to express every phase and meaning of the Rosicrucian sciences, arts, and philosophies, and while some of these have become known to the uninitiated through the researches of Egyptologists, many remain secret and all are understandable only to the initiated.\*

\* The sciences and arts at the time, or the rituals, were not known as Rosicrucian. They descended to subsequently become a part of the present Rosicrucian traditions and rites.

As a ruler, our Master failed to check the desire War. He foresaw the result of the approaching crisis and, sad at his neglect of political matters in his enthusiasm for the spiritual, he weakened his health and was finally forced to take to his bed in the month of July, 1350 B. C. Instead of using his mighty knowledge to regain his health it appears from his last dictated writings that his constant wish was to be spiritualized, that he might be raised up to that plane from which God's symbol shone down upon him. He fasted--practically starving himself-- refused the services of the physician in the Order, and prayed constantly. Then, on July 24, late in the afternoon, with his right hand upstretched to God pleading to be taken into the nous he was seen by his Fratres and Sorores of the Order watching there, to be actually raised for a moment and then to drop back in "sweet repose with a smile of illumination upon his countenance."

Thus passed to the beyond our Great Master who did so much and left so much for our organization.

He may have neglected Egypt politically, but she will always remember her young Pharaoh whose twenty-eight years left her art and architecture, her sciences and philosophies so greatly changed and improved. His reign was like unto the Renaissance of France, and even the hieroglyphics and arts show a vast improvement based upon the principles of Truth. At the time of his crowning he took the title of "Amenhotep, King, Living in Truth," which the Rosicrucian phrase of fidelity as it is today, and he passed onward to the other life in truth. Perhaps the most summary of all testimonies to Amenhotep IV found outside of the Rosicrucian literature, is that paid by James Breasted, Professor of Egyptology, University of Chicago, who says in his History of Egypt: "The modern world has yet adequately to value, or even acquaint itself with this man, who in an age so remote and under conditions so adverse, became the world's first individual."

## APPENDIX

One unbiased authority, William Singleton, in the History of Freemasonry (Volume V, page 1327) says: "During A. D. 1118, some writers say 1188, according to a Swedish legend, 'the Rose Croix came from the East into Europe.' " Again, on the same page: "To Ormesius, a priest of Alexandria in Egypt is attributed the origin of the Order of Rose Croix." This priest of the mystery temple in Egypt and six of his companions embraced Christianity at the solicitation of St. Mark, the Evangelist, in A.D. 46.

"Many similar historical notations reveal the antiquity of the 'very secret and mystical Order of the Rose Croix (Rosy Cross).' Because it was not a sectarian religious order, its members and highest officers were permitted to embrace any religion. Its officers were often Priests or Masters in Oriental temples.

"That the Rosy Cross became the true esoteric symbol of not only the Rosicrucians, but of the inner circles of the Essenes, the Templars, and the Militia Crucifera Evangelica is due to the fact that all of these organizations were, and still are, channels for the work of the Great White Brotherhood. The secret ritual of the Templars contains many allusions to the significance of the Rosy Cross; likewise, the Militia contains definite explanations of its 'secret revelations.' "

P. 79

"Moses, a son of the tribe of Levi. educated in Egypt and initiated at Heliopolis, became a High Priest of the Brotherhood under the reign of the Pharaoh Amenhotep. He was elected by the Hebrews as their chief and he adapted to the ideas of his people the science and philosophy which he had obtained in the Egyptian mysteries; proofs of this are to be found in the symbols, in the Initiations, and in his precepts and commandments. The wonders which Moses narrates as having taken place upon the Mountain of Sinai, are, in part, a veiled account of the Egyptian initiation which he transmitted to his people when he established a branch of the Egyptian Brotherhood in his country, from which descended the Essenes. The dogma of an 'only God' which he taught was the Egyptian Brotherhood interpretation and teaching of the Pharaoh who established the first monotheistic religion known to man. The traditions he established in this manner were known completely to only a few of them, and were preserved in the arcanae of the secret societies, the Therapeutics of Egypt and the Essenians."

P. 124

It is the existence of such an organization (Militia) that makes possible the continuous protection of the Rosicrucian Order, and it enables the Order itself to carry on its national and international secret activities in a conservative, uniform manner, to the glory of the Order and the preservation of the true, secret doctrines of Jesus.(?) To be admitted and titled as Chevalier of this Militia is to receive one of the highest honors and highest acknowledgements in the Rosicrucian Order. The ranks of the Militia are open to both men and women who have been individually tested and tried for a number of years by the Emperor of the jurisdiction where each member lives.

P. 125

The real author of the pamphlets that brought about the revival in Germany was none other than Sir Francis Bacon, who was Emperor for the Order in England and various parts of Europe at the time. His other Rosicrucian writings, and especially his book the New Atlantis, admittedly his own work, clearly indicate the connection between Bacon and the publications issued in Germany between 1610 and 1616.

P. 189

AMORC a special power and an international standing which no other metaphysical organization in North America has ever had or probably ever will I have.

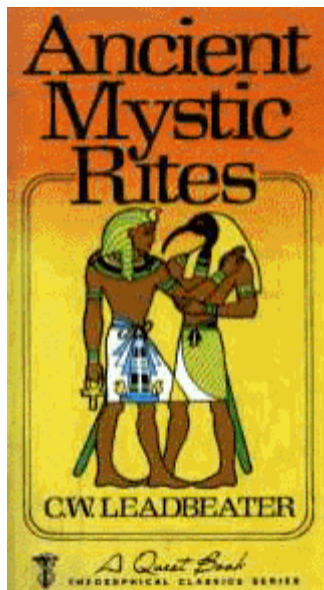
In 1936, the Rosicrucian Order, A.M.O.R.C., sent a motion-picture camera expedition through out Asia Minor, Palestine, Egypt, and the countries of the Levant, to film professionally the sites of the mystery schools, the great temples, and the remains of ancient civilizations as a matter of record for the Order. A few of the places filmed included the Great Pyramids, Karnak and Luxor Temples, the Valley of the Kings and Queens, the tombs of the nobles, the great palaces of the Rameses, antiquities of ancient Thebes; the ruins of Babylon, Baalbeck, Bibles, Ctesiphon, and the Island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea . . .

Among these organizations thus sponsored by the Great White Brotherhood were the Essene Brotherhood and later the Rosicrucian Brotherhood which evolved out of the Essene and Therapeuti movements.

Many of the eminent Avatars born in various parts of the world, who were conscious of the inspiration given to them to bring light to the masses, came under the observation of the Great White Brotherhood and through the Masters thereof received direct support and further inspiration. Some of these Avatars were permitted to organize movements of their own befitting the time and development of the people with whom they were dealing. One typical instance of this was the work of Madame Helena Blavatsky, who throughout her childhood was a subject of cosmic inspiration and preparation. She submitted to the cosmic urge to establish an independent organization, which she called Theosophy because of its appeal to the class of people with which she believed she would have to deal. As she more completely attuned herself with the Cosmic, she eventually came in contact with the Masters of the Great White Brotherhood, and in the latter part of her life her work was sponsored by the Great White Brotherhood as one of its channels of operation. At her transition, her work as an Avatar of the Great White Brotherhood was completed. Madame Blavatsky's writings and teachings will remain as a monument to her contact with the Brotherhood and to the great good that such other activities can accomplish. The organization she had founded had accomplished its definite mission, and there seemed to be no need for its continuance under the name and form used by her.

In fact, the very rapid growth of the Rosicrucian Order throughout the world gave the Great White Brotherhood every possible channel and every opportunity it could utilize for the dissemination of its power and knowledge. With the Great White Lodge and its ashramas and monasteries in several lands of the Orient providing a place for the most evolved workers of the organization to come together and devote their lives to the inner work of the Brotherhood, there was no reason for the maintenance of many movements or schools under various names divided against themselves under opposing leaders. Thus the Rosicrucian Order throughout the world today represents the general inner and outer activities of the Great White Brotherhood and is the most extensive Western world channel for the dissemination of the secret doctrines and teachings of the great Masters.





## Ancient Mystic Rites

(Originally published under the title  
*Gleanings of Masonic History*)

CW LEADBEATER

The publisher's name printed with  
the permission of the Rev. Fraternity



The Theosophical Publishing House  
New York, N.Y. U.S.A.  
Madras, India / London, England

# Ancient Mystic Rites

By CW Leadbeater

P. 7-8

## THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE OCCULTIST

The student of occultism, therefore, learns to awaken and train for scientific use the powers latent within him, and by their means he is able to see far more of the real meaning of life than the man whose vision is limited by the physical senses. He learns that each man is in essence divine, a veritable spark of God's fire, gradually evolving towards a future of glory and splendor culminating in union with God; that the method of his progress is by successive descents into earthly bodies for the sake of experience, and withdrawals into worlds or planes which are invisible to physical eyes. He finds that this progress is governed by a law of eternal justice, which renders to each man the fruit of that which he sows, joy for good and suffering for evil.

He learns, too, that the world is ruled, under the will of T. M. H., by a Brotherhood of Adepts, who have Themselves attained divine union, but remain on earth to guide humanity; that all the great religions of the world were founded by Them, according to the needs of the races for which they were intended, and that within these religions there have been schools of the Mysteries to offer to those who are ready a swifter path of unfoldment, with greater knowledge and opportunities for service; that this Path is divided into steps and degrees: the probationary Path, or the Lower Mysteries, wherein the candidates are prepared for discipleship, and the Path proper, or the Greater Mysteries, in which are conferred within the Great White Lodge itself five great Initiations, which lead the disciple from the life of earth to the life of adeptship in God, to become 'a living flame,' as it is said, "for the lighting of the world." He is taught that God, both in the universe and in man, shows Himself as a Trinity of Wisdom, Strength and Beauty, and that these Three Aspects are represented in the Great White Lodge in the Persons of its three chief Officers, through whom the mighty power of God descends to men.

## THE OCCULT RECORDS

It will be seen that this occult knowledge depends no more upon the study of books and records than do the experiences of the mystics; both belong to a higher order of consciousness, the existence of which cannot be

satisfactorily demonstrated on the physical plane. Nevertheless, the study of the physical-plane records of the past is of value in confirming the historical researches of the trained occultist, who is able to read what are sometimes called the akashic records, and so to acquire an accurate knowledge of the past. This subject is so little understood that it may perhaps be useful if at this point I quote somewhat at length from a book entitled Clairvoyance which I wrote many years ago: On the mental plane (the records) have two widely different aspects. When the visitor to that plane is not thinking specially of them in any way, these records simply form a background to whatever is going on, just as the reflections in a pier-glass at the end of a room might form a background to the life of the people in it. It must always be borne in mind that under these conditions they are really merely reflections from the ceaseless activity of a great Consciousness upon a far higher plane. . . . But if the trained investigator turns his attention specially to any one scene, or wishes to call it up before him, an extraordinary change at once takes place, for this is the plane of thought, and to think of anything is to bring it instantaneously before you. For example, if a man wills to see the record of the landing of Julius Caesar in England, he finds himself in a moment...standing, on the shore among the legionaries, with the whole scene being enacted around him, precisely in every respect as he would have seen it if he had stood there in the flesh on that autumn morning in the year 55 B.C. Since what he sees is but a reflection, the actors are of course entirely unconscious of him, nor can any effort of his change the course of their action in the smallest degree, except only that he can control the rate at which the drama shall pass before him--can have the events of a whole year rehearsed before his eyes in a single hour, or can at any moment stop the movement altogether, and hold any particular scene in view as a picture as long as he chooses.

P. 25

Everyone in Egypt knew that there were Mysteries, and practically everyone knew that they were largely concerned with the life after death and the preparation for it. This teaching was, however, given to the initiates of the Mysteries under solemn and binding pledges of secrecy; and the results of certain lines of action in the world after death were shown in elaborate detail. The essential outline of this secret instruction was embodied in the rituals of Initiation, Passing, and Raising, and it is these rituals which have in part descended to us in the ceremonies of Freemasonry, which are still protected by oaths of secrecy as in the old days.

Every great nation has had its Mysteries, through which the great Teachers of mankind sought to instruct the people in matters of importance, inspired by the Great White Lodge which stands behind all religions alike. Among these the Egyptian Mysteries were pre-eminent among the western peoples of the ancient world, not only because of their immemorial age, but because of the fact that Egypt was one of the auxiliary centers of the White Lodge. The Great White Brotherhood has its headquarters in Central Asia, but it has at various times and for various purposes maintained subsidiary Lodges in different parts of the world.

The presence of this secret centre belonging to the White Brotherhood had much to do with Egypt's greatness throughout the ages; although the fact of its existence was not known to the outer world, that Lodge of the true Mysteries supervised the whole scheme of Egyptian initiation, and made it the prototype of the Mysteries of all the nations around. Egypt was thus the centre of spiritual illumination for the entire western world, and all those who sought the Great Initiations were attracted to it; and it is this fact which explains the reverence paid to the Egyptian Mysteries by learned Greeks in later times. The principal centre for the public work of these Mysteries was the great pyramid, called in ancient Egypt Khut, "The Light". It was built on the most exact astronomical and mathematical calculations, and provided a veritable key in stone to the enigmas of the universe.

P. 43-46

. . . These three were all high Initiates of the Great White Brotherhood, and the Pharaoh possessed an even higher level of power than is usually given in the 330 it being that of a Crowned and Anointed Sovereign.

The Brn. of this high Order may be said to have passed on from a conception of the divine justice to the certainty of knowledge and the fullness of the divine glory in the Hidden Light. The 330 links the Sovereign Grand Inspector-

General with the Spiritual King of the World Himself--that Mighty Adept who stands at the head of the Great White Lodge, and in whose strong hands lie the destinies of earth-- and awakens the powers of the triple spirit as far as these can as yet be awakened. The actual conferring of the degree was and is a very splendid experience when seen with the inner sight: for the Hierophant of the Mysteries (who in these modern days is the H.O.A.T. E), stands above or beside the Initiator in that extension of His consciousness which is called the Angel of the Presence. If the recipient of the degree happens to be already an Initiate the Star (called in Egypt the Star of Horus) which marks the approval of the One Initiator once more flames out above him in all its glory; while in any case the two great white Angels of the rite flash down in splendor from the heavenly places, showing themselves as low as the etheric level that they may give their blessing to the candidate.

The Hierophant makes the actual links both with himself and with the reservoir of power set apart for the work of the Masonic Brotherhood, and through himself with that Mighty King whose representative He is, while the great white Angels of the Order remain as the guardians of the Bro. throughout life. He on the right hand has an aura of brilliant white light shot with gold, and represents Osiris, the sun and life, the positive aspect of the Deity; she on the left has an aura of similar light, veined with silver, and represents Isis, the moon and truth, the negative or feminine aspect of the divine glory. Their power is stern and splendid; and they give strength to act with decision, accuracy, courage and perseverance on the physical plane. They belong to the cosmic orders of Angels, those who are common to other solar systems besides our own, and their permanent centers of consciousness are on the intuitional plane, although their forms may always be seen hovering over the head of the initiate of this degree at the higher mental level. It is to be remembered that there is in reality no sex among these great Angels, yet one of them is preponderatingly masculine in appearance, and the other preponderatingly feminine.

When they think fit, they materialize themselves mentally and astrally--as at the greater ceremonies in Lodge--and they are always ready to give their blessing whenever it is invoked. They are inseparably one with the Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, linked to his higher self, never to desert him unless by unworthiness he first deserts them and casts them off. The symbols of the sun and moon are seen today on the gauntlets of the Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, and they are intended to refer to these great Angelic powers in the inner worlds.

The powers associated with the 330 appear to have been slightly modified since those ancient Egyptian times. The great white Angels seemed to be sterner and more rhadamanthine in ancient Egypt; to-day those who belong to the degree are in some ways gentler, though their power is no less splendid. This stage combined the wonderful love of Horns the Son with the ineffable life and strength of Osiris the divine Father, and Isis, the eternal Mother of the world; and this union of love with strength is still its most prominent characteristic.

It confers upon those who open themselves to its influence power similar to and only a little way below that of the first great Initiation, and those who enter the 330 should assuredly qualify themselves for that step before very long. Indeed, in the great days of the Mysteries this stage was accessible only to Initiates, and one feels that it ought only to be given to such now, just as it would seem appropriate that the marvellous gift of the episcopate should be conferred only upon members of the Great White Brotherhood. The power of the degree when in operation shows itself in an aura of dazzling white and gold, enfolding within it the rose and blue of Rose-Croix and K.H.; and in it also is manifested that peculiar shade of electric blue which is the especial sign of the presence of the King. The Sovereign Grand Inspector-General is the "Bishop" of Masonry, and if the life of the degree is really lived he should be an ever-radiating centre of power, a veritable sun of light and life and glory wherever he goes.

Such was the highest and holiest of the sacramental powers conferred in the Mysteries of ancient Egypt, such the highest degree known to us in Masonry to-day, bestowed in its fullness upon but very few. The opportunity to draw down its sublime glory is offered to all who receive the degree; how far it is taken and what use is made of the power is in the hands of the Bro. alone, for to use the power as it should be used needs high spiritual development and a life: of constant humility, watchfulness and service. If he calls upon it for the service of others, it will flow through him mightily and sweetly for the helping of the world. If he neglects the power, it will remain dormant and the links unused--and Those behind will turn Their glance away from him to others more worthy. The power of the 330 is a veritable ocean of glory and strength and sweetness, for it is the power of the King Himself, the Lord who reigns on earth as Vice-Gerent of the Logos from eternity unto eternity.

## **THE STAGES OF THE: OCCULT PATH**

Behind the whole splendid scheme of the Egyptian Mysteries the Lodge of the Great White Brotherhood in that country ever stood in silence and secrecy, guarding them and using them as a channel of the Hidden Light--its very existence being unknown to all who remained outside the inner circles, The Brotherhood selected for initiation into its ranks only those who had fulfilled the ancient conditions imposed upon all candidates for that high degree, the qualifications for which were laid down in Part I of the manual of occult instruction now called *Light on the Path*, which represents the teaching of the Egyptian Lodge. Candidates were therefore generally chosen from among the Brn. who had received the higher instruction, and had prepared themselves by many years of meditation, study and service. Still, it sometimes happened that one might be chosen for Initiation who had not passed through the outer steps of the Mysteries, but in previous lives had prepared himself for it--for it is the ego who is initiated, not the mere personality of the lower planes.

There have always been five great Initiations, which in Christian teaching have been illustrated by stages in the life of the Christ as related in the Gospels, which contain elements derived from the teachings of the Egyptian Mysteries. The disciple Jesus was an initiate of the Egyptian Lodge, and therefore much of the Egyptian symbolism was adopted by His followers, and was later woven into the Gospel story. In *The Masters and the Path* I have given an account of certain of the ceremonies of Initiation used in the Great White Brotherhood at the present day. The Egyptian rituals were in some respects slightly different from these in form, although their essence was identically the same; for the Egyptian Lodge possessed the tradition handed down from the initiates of Atlantis, which was somewhat modified in later days, to suit the needs of the slowly-evolving humanity of the Aryan Race.

### **P. 63-4 The Jewish Mysteries**

## **THE JEWISH LINE OF DESCENT**

ALTHOUGH our modern Freemasonic rites and symbols are derived from Egypt, as has been shown in *The Hidden Life in Freemasonry*, they have reached us for the most part through the Jews. The tradition which has most influenced our modern Masonry is that of the Jewish Mysteries, so the greater part of our ceremonies and s...s are now cast in a Jewish form.

In *The Hidden Life in Freemasonry*, it has been explained that many of the traditions preserved in the Old Testament have a basis in fact, although the actual events of Jewish history were magnified and distorted through the lens of an almost fanatical patriotism by the later compilers of the records. The Jewish scriptures as we have them today were almost entirely rewritten after the return from the captivity; and the priestly writers who did this work transfigured in a glow of enthusiastic romance the poetic traditions of their nation.

## **THE JEWISH MIGRATIONS**

The Jewish race is an offshoot of that Semitic people who formed the fifth sub-race of the Atlantean root-race. Some four thousand years before the great cataclysm of 75,025 B.C., which overwhelmed the first Atlantean empire of Egypt, the Manu had led His especial followers into the uplands of Arabia in order that they might be separated t`rom the bulk of the Atlanteans, and that a new type might be evolved from them which would later be developed into the Aryan root-race. Strict injunctions were given by the Manu that there was to be no intermarriage with neighboring races, so that the purity of the new stock might be maintained; and the idea of these men that they were a "chosen people" was fostered to that end. Shortly before the cataclysm some seven hundred of the best and most promising of

these people were led into Central Asia by the Manu, and they grew there after many thousands of years into a great nation, the nucleus of the Aryan race that was later to rule the world,

About 40,000 B.C. the Manu led out the second sub-race of the new root-race to colonize Arabia once more, since the Semites who had been left behind were the closest of the Atlantean peoples to the new stock. Arabia became a great Aryan kingdom, excepting only a certain section of those inhabiting the southern part of the peninsula, who declined to recognize the Manu or to intermarry with His people, quoting His own regulation against Him in defense of their refusal. Later this tract of country was conquered by the Aryans. and a fanatical section of its inhabitants forsook their homes, and settled on the opposite coast of the Red Sea in what we now call Somaliland. Here they lived for several centuries, but in consequence of an attempt on the part of the majority to intermarry with the negroes of the interior, a fairly large minority of them withdrew from the community, and, after many wanderings, found themselves in Egyptian territory. The Pharaoh of the period, interested in their story, offered them an outlying district of his kingdom if they chose to settle there. Eventually some Pharaoh made a demand upon them for additional taxation and forced work which they considered an infringement of their privileges; and they once more undertook a wholesale migration under the leadership of him whom we now call Moses, and after further wanderings settled in Palestine, where they were known as the Jews, still strongly maintaining that they were a chosen people.

During their sojourn in Egypt certain of them had been initiated into some of the degrees of the Egyptian Mysteries. Moses, as was said much later, 'was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians'.

## **P. 93 THE MAGIC OF THE GREATER MYSTERIES**

In the Eleusinian Mysteries the initiates were brought into close communion with the Deity through specially consecrated food and drink. Cups of highly-magnetized water were given to them, and consecrated cakes were eaten during the ceremonies of initiation. S. Clement of Alexandria gives us the formula or pass-word of the Eleusinian Mysteries, which some have taken to refer to this sacrament: I fasted; I drank the draught; I took from the chest; having tasted, I placed in the basket, and from the basket into the chest.". In many religions we find a similar method of conveying the divine blessing to the people.

The Hallows (Hiera) already mentioned were physical objects extremely highly magnetized, through which much of the magical side of the Mysteries was performed. They were the personal property of the priestly family of the Eumolpidae, being handed down from generation to generation; and their solemn exposition and the explanation of the symbolical teaching connected with them was one of the features of the Eleusinian ritual.

One of these was the caduceus, the rod of power, surrounded by the twisting serpents and surmounted by the pine-cone. It was the same as the thyrsus; and was said to be hollow and to be filled with Fire.

## **P. 167 THE PRESERVATION OF THE TEMPLARS' TRADITION**

The destruction of the Order of the Temple did not, however, involve a complete suppression of the teaching enshrined within it. Certain of the French Knights Templars took refuge with their brethren of the Temple in Scotland, and in that country their traditions became mingled to some extent with the ancient Celtic rites of Heredom, thus forming one of the sources from which the Scottish Rite was later to be evolved. Traditions of vengeance upon the execrable King and Pope and the Traitor passed down throughout the ages, and were interwoven with the Egyptian tradition corresponding to our Black Masonry, culminating in what we now call the 300.

It is not difficult to see how such a confusion might arise, especially among those who did not fully understand the inner meaning of the Egyptian teaching, and how a particular and temporary idea of vengeance might be blended with the philosophical doctrine of the meaning of evil and retribution and its place in the divine plan. It is these traditions of vengeance, however little understood, that form the basis of our 300 ritual, although in modern days the tendency has been to soften the harsh outlines as far as possible, to expunge all ideas of physical revenge, and even, as in the French

rites, to delete all reference to the Templars and their wrongs.

Other streams said to be from the Order of the Temple are claimed as genuine by their modern representatives, but without sufficient reason. The French Ordre du Temple alleged a direct succession from Jacques de Molay, and produced in support thereof the celebrated Charter of Larmenius (which is usually considered a forgery in any case the Ordre du Temple had no connection with modern Masonry. The Strict Observance, though it claimed to perpetuate Templar lines of thought, never, I believe, held its rituals to be of ancient origin, for these clearly belong to the eighteenth century. The modern Military and Religious Order of Knights Templars does not claim direct descent, though it may well embody certain genuine traditions. Its ritual is beautiful, and it appears to have been one of those rites which have been taken up by the H. O. A. T. E and used.

P. 194-6 (end)

## **THE CO-MASONIC RITUALS**

In 1916, by order of the H. O. A. T. E, the ritual of the Craft degrees was finally revised in accordance with their ancient occult meaning, this ritual being based upon the English and Scottish workings. Certain features, such as the recognition of the elementals and the three symbolical journeys, were introduced from the French Craft rituals worked under the auspices of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite - with further modifications from occult sources. This ritual was approved by the H. O. A. T. E Himself, who deigned to work it in His own Lodge, afterwards making certain suggestions, which were of course immediately adopted.

In 1923 He further most graciously authorized an English translation of His Latin ritual of the Rose-Croix, to be worked in those Sovereign Chapters R C who desired to make use of it, The celebration of this ceremonial has enormously quickened the occult strength of our Chapters; and though as yet we cannot hope to equal the old Egyptian working, we are able to some extent to call down and pour forth upon the world the splendid powers of the Rosy Cross.

In 1925 the H.O.A.T. E was kind enough to allow the use of a Mark Ritual which had been brought into line with the inner meaning of the degree; and in the same year He directed that a ritual of the Holy Royal Arch should be prepared, embodying certain suggestions which He Himself had deigned to make. Thus step by step the whole working is being revised in accordance with the ancient knowledge, and the way to the restoration of the Mysteries is being prepared

## **THE FUTURE OF MASONRY**

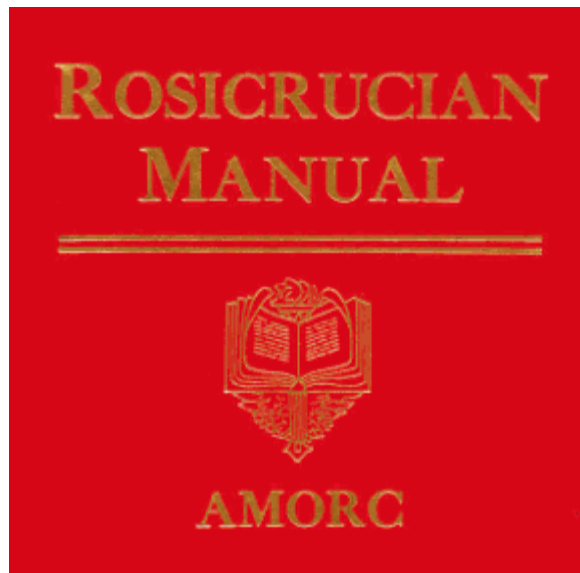
Masonry must surely have a wonderful part to play in the civilization of the future. Not for naught have the old hallowed rites been preserved in secret and the immemorial powers of the Mysteries transmitted throughout the ages to our modern world of the twentieth century; for we stand to-day on the threshold of a new era, which will be heralded by the coming forth once more of the World-Teacher, the Lord of Love Himself, who taught in Palestine two thousand years ago. We have seen that human evolution takes place according to a cyclic law; race succeeds race, and subrace follows subrace according to the plan of the Great Architect of the Universe, working in this world through that White Lodge which is the guardian of humanity. The time has come for the blossoming of a new subrace, the sixth of our great Aryan race, and it is already beginning to appear in North America, Australia and other lands. In that subrace, as in all the others, there will be egos of different temperaments; some no doubt will seek their inspiration in the liberal forms of Catholic Christianity, but others will find themselves attracted to the philosophic and ceremonial teaching formerly given in the Mysteries of Egypt which are the heritage of the Masonic brotherhood.

The coming of the World-Teacher has always in the past marked a revival or an inauguration of the Mysteries. Thoth in Egypt, Zoroaster in Persia, Orpheus in Greece--each of these mighty Messengers of the White Lodge, who were yet one Messenger appearing under different names and in different forms, left behind Him a glorious rite of initiation to

lead men to His feet after He had gone. That great Teacher of mankind passed from human sight as Gautama the Lord Buddha; but the scepter of the Lord of Love was placed by the spiritual KING in the hands of His successor, whom to-day we revere as the Lord Christ, whose coming we await with hearts filled with longing love.

He, too, will surely take the sacred vessels of the Mysteries and fill them anew with His own wonderful life. He, too, will mould them according to the needs of His people and the age in which they live. For the influence of the sixth ray, the ray of devotion which inspired the Christian mystics and the glorious Gothic architecture of the Middle Ages is passing away. and the seventh ray is beginning to dominate the world--the ray of ceremonial magic which brings the especial co- operation of the Angelic hosts, of which Masonry itself with its many colored pageant of rites is a splendid manifestation. Thus in the coming days when the Lord of Love who is our Most Wise Sovereign and the Prince of Sovereign Princes will visit yet again His holy sanctuaries--guarded throughout the ages by His great Disciple, the Prince-Adept of the seventh ray and the Master of our Craft--we may look for a restoration to the worthy, and to the worthy alone, not only of the full splendor of ceremonial initiation, once more to be a true vehicle of the Hidden Light, but also of that secret wisdom of the Mysteries which has long been forgotten in the outer Lodges and Chapters of the Brotherhood.

Such surely is the destiny that awaits our beloved Order in the future; such the splendor that will transfigure the Craft in the years that are to come. until within its temple walls once more is raised--not only in symbol but in actual fact--the ladder which stretches between earth and heaven, between men and the Grand Lodge above, to lead them from the darkness of the world to the fullness of light in God, to the Rose which ever blossoms at the heart of the Cross, to the Blazing Star whose shining brings peace and strength and blessing to all the worlds.



## Rosicrucian Manual

**Prepared under the supervision of H. SPENCER LEWIS Ph.D. , F.R.C. Published by The Rosicrucian Press Ltd. San Jose, California**



H.Spencer Lewis, Ph.D., F.R.C. First Imperator, A.M.O.R.C. of North and South America and founder of its' second cycle of activity in the Western Hemisphere - Member of the Supreme Council R.C. of the World - Legate of the Order in France - Minister of the Foreign Legation - Ordained Priest of the Ashrama in India - Honorary Councilor of the "Corda Fratres", Italy - Sri Sobhita, Great White Lodge, Tibet - Rex, Universitatus Illuminati - Fellow Andhra University, India - Chancellor, Rose Croix University.

We are more concerned with its introduction into the New 'World. We find here, too, many books and records which give reliable and precise details of the coming to America of the first Rosicrucian colony from Europe, under Sir Francis Bacon's original plan, in the year 1694, and its establishment for many years, first at Philadelphia, then at Ephrata, Pennsylvania, where some of the original buildings still stand. The first foundation here in America in 1694 (which left Europe in 1693) grew into a large and potent power of considerable importance in the affairs of the birth of the American nation, as can be seen by records in Philadelphia and Washington. The ancient law that each 108 years



was a cycle of rebirth, activity, rest, and waiting, made the great work in America come to a close, as far as public activities were concerned, in 1801 (108 years after the founders left Europe). Then for another 108 years the Order in this country was in its rest period with only certain descendants of the Last initiates passing to one another the rare records and official documents.

Then came 1909--108 years after the year 1801--and the time for rebirth and reorganization in a public form was at hand. The story of how H. Spencer Lewis, first Emperor for the present cycle of activity, was chosen to bear the burden of reorganization, has often been told, investigated, verified, and acknowledged by the highest Rosicrucian authorities of Europe and other lands.

Having had passed to him in the proper way certain knowledge preserved by the descendants of the first foundation in America, he prepared himself through various courses of study and association with scientific and metaphysical bodies, for the work he was to undertake in 1909. Then in the month of July of that year he went to France, where he was introduced to the proper authorities and inducted into the mysteries and the methods of carrying out his life mission.

Returning to America, he held many secret sessions with men and women who had been initiated into the Order in France and India and other lands, who formed with him the first foundation committee. Together they labored for six years so that in the seventh year of preparation they could announce to the American public the reestablishment of the Rosicrucian Order. The first official manifesto was warmly greeted by a gathering of over three hundred prominent students of the ancient Rosicrucian teachings who examined the official papers, seals and warrants possessed by Emperor Lewis, and formed the first American Council of the Order. A report of that session was sent to France, to the body of men who undertook the burden of supporting the foundation work in America, and a few months later the Grand Council of the Ordre Rose Croix of France recognized the Emperor for the Order in America.

Thereafter further organization meetings were held until a point was reached when two officials of the International Council of the Order visited America, approved of the organization as established here, and, upon their report to the International Convention in Europe, the American Order was made an independent Jurisdiction coming directly under the guidance of the International Council of the Order instead of under the sponsorship of the French Jurisdiction.

And this gave the Ancient and Mystical Order Rosae Crucis (AMORC) of North America a representation in the International Council, in its National and International Conventions and Congresses, and made the American AMORC a part of the AMORC of the world. Therefore, the A.M.O.R.C. is today the ONLY Rosicrucian movement in America having such authority and connections,

However, there are other Rosicrucian movements in America. They use the term or word Rosicrucian, but none of these Rosicrucian movements or publishing companies or societies use the term ROSICRUCIAN ORDER, nor do they use the title Ancient and Mystical ORDER Rosae Crucis.

In August of 1934 in Brussels, Belgium, a special conclave of the highest officers of the fourteen outstanding mystical, arcane, and metaphysical movements of the world was held. The object of the conclave was to perpetuate, by the forming of an international organization, the traditional rituals, teachings, laws and principles of each of the respective organizations, and to establish such rules and regulations and method of procedure as would identify each of these outstanding organizations as being authentic and genuine, as distinguished from the number of movements of a clandestine nature throughout the world.



*AMORC symbol*

P. 43

A book might be written upon the subject of the Symbology or Mystical meaning of the Rose and the Cross. The most popular explanation of the two symbols--the one which writers in encyclopedias love to use with great show of seeming authority--is that the Cross and the Rose have much to do with dew and other alchemical terms. This is simply a fanciful, though satisfactory, explanation for the casual reader. It is not the Truth, however.

As far as legend is concerned, we are informed in our own records that man first used the Symbol of the Cross when, in Egypt, or possibly Atlantis, a Mystic stood at sunrise upon a plain, and, looking toward the East, he raised his arms to a level with his shoulders in adoration of the Sun--the giver of life. Then, turning to face the West to salute the place where life ended, symbolically, he found that his arms and body, while in the act of salutation, formed a shadow on the ground before him, cast by the rising sun. The shadow was in the form of the Cross, and to him it meant that life was but a shadow--the shadow of the Cross.

An explanation, often offered by the wise, is that the origin of the Cross was in the crux ansata of the Egyptians--the cross with the oval opening at top, often seen in Egyptian designs and used symbolically in Egyptian and mystical Eastern writings. The crux ansata, called the cross of life, was designed by the Egyptians and Mystics to represent the continuity or immortality of life. The statement that in time the oval, or upper part of the crux ansata was closed into one perpendicular piece, thereby giving the original of the Cross we use, is a mistake, for in our records we find, as will others and, on the oldest Egyptian records of Mysticism and history, both crosses used in the same period. They seemed to come into existence about the same time at that time when the Master Minds of the Orient were originating and creating symbols which would have definite meanings in the minds of the learned students.

P. 142

There is but one answer: By taking the preliminary and graded steps in the earthly schools of the Masters and attaining the degrees of readiness through directed preparation. Hence the establishment of the arcane schools in all lands; hence the Great Work allotted to them by the Masters.

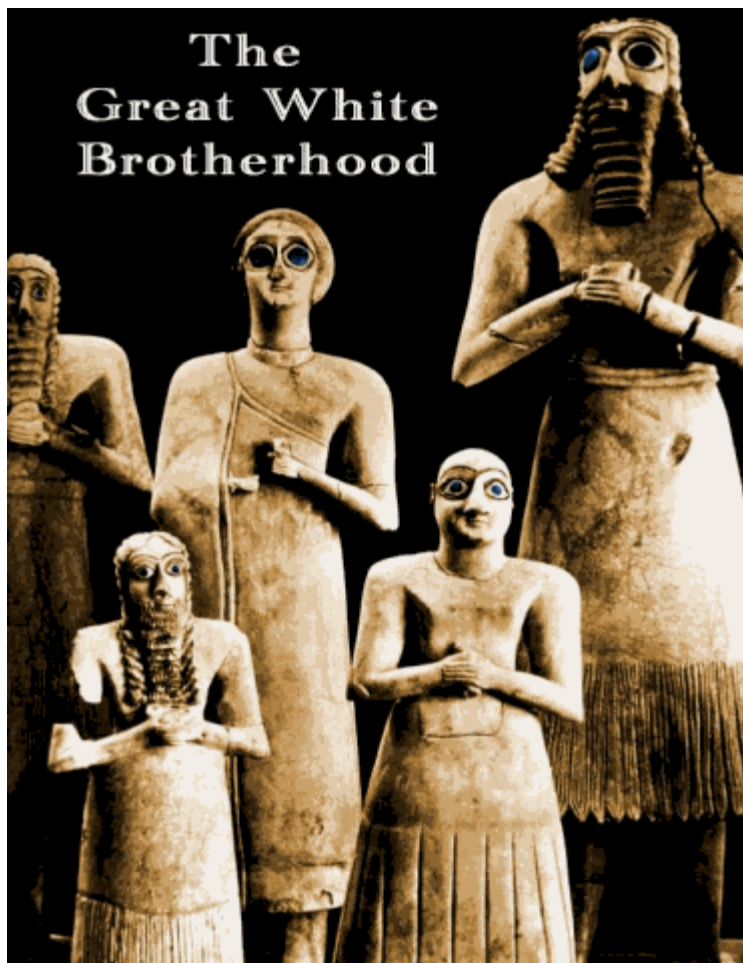
Where are the Great Masters and how are they contacted. Here we find more difficulty in answering, not because our knowledge is meager, but because language is inadequate to express the sublime facts. There are some conditions of Cosmic life which even the language of the Shakespeare gems could not describe. We may comprehend, we may apprehend, and there may come to us, through words, some faint conception of the beauty, magnificence, and divinity of the Cosmic scheme, but never a complete realization until we have made the personal contact and found Cosmic Illumination. Know, then, that there is a wonderful union or assembly of Master Minds, Master Personalities, who constitute the Holy Assembly of the Cosmic. One of these masterful characters, Kut-Hu-Mi, the Illustrious, is shown in a portrait in another part of the Manual. He was one of the two Masters referred to by the ancient mystics and made somewhat known to advanced Theosophists by the late Mme. Helena P. Blavatsky, who was one of the personal students of the Master.



## THE GREAT MASTERS

The Master K-H-M is Deputy Grand Master of the Great White Lodge of the Great White Brotherhood. He was at one time known on earth as Thutmose III of Egypt, and at one time resided at Lake Moeris (Morias). He was referred to in the Zend-Avesta as the Illuminator and was also known in Egypt as the Kroomata (Kai-Ra- Au-Meta) from which comes our Rosicrucian word used in our rituals and salutations: Cromaas. (It is interesting to note that if we take the initials of the title of our Order: The Ancient and Mystical Order Rosae Crucis, and reverse them, we have CROMAAT.)

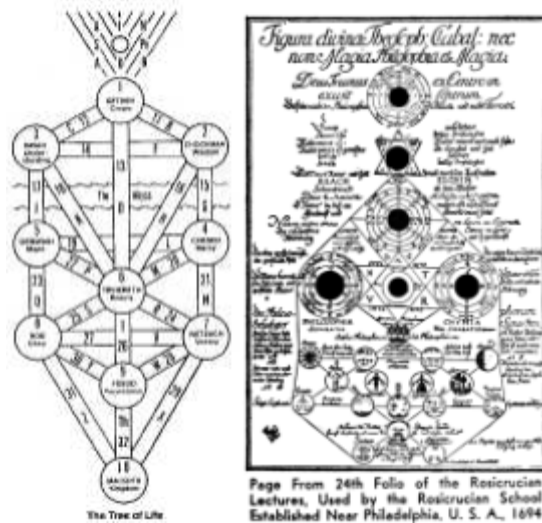
The Master K-H-M (often called "K-H" passed through a number of reincarnations and was an important character on this earth many times, and has lived for over a hundred and forty years in many incarnations. During his most recent incarnation on the earth plane, he lived at a secret monastery and temple near Kichinjirgha, called variously Kichinjirgha, Kich-jirg-jargha, or Parcha-jarg-hatba by the Tibetans and Sikimese.



## THE GREAT WHITE LODGE

There are a number of other Masters; some are on the Cosmic Plane, carrying on their great work while awaiting their next incarnation, and some are on this earth plane directing the physical work while developing for the Cosmic Plane period. Under their care a certain group of high Initiates are prepared in each incarnation for still higher work in a next incarnation, and some of these are assigned the duty, the service and the real labor, of maintaining the positions of Imperators, Magi, and Hierophants in the several branches of the Great White Brotherhood organizations, of which the Rosicrucian Order is the highest. These Imperators, Magi, and Hierophants in various lands, together with the Masters, compose the Holy Assembly of the Great White Lodge.

The Great White Brotherhood, on the other hand, is the school or Fraternity, of the Great White Lodge, and into this invisible Brotherhood of visible members every true student on the Path prepares for admission. The Great White Brotherhood has no visible meeting place. Its members never physically assemble. Any physical organization therefore, claiming to be the Great White Brotherhood is false. (See "Divine Illumination" and "The Work of the Great Masters" on page 148.)



## COSMIC INITIATION

Hence, the real preparation of which we are speaking is for the purpose of ultimately being admitted, by Cosmic Initiation, into the Great White Brotherhood, that herein the Master will appear to the student who is ready, to take him under personal instruction, and lead him (or her) on to higher development, where, some day, Mastership in the Great White Brotherhood is certain, and assignment to service as Imperator, Magus, or Hierophant in some phase of the work on earth will then bring affiliation with the Great White Lodge.

How is such instruction given by the personal Master? It is, truly, personal, and is given through the media of the Cosmic. In other words, it becomes what is generally referred to as Cosmic illumination, or Cosmic Consciousness, for at certain hours, days, or weeks of one's life one becomes conscious of some new and astounding knowledge, often with, and sometimes without, being aware of the presence or contact of the personal teacher.

The student, who attains membership in the Great White Brotherhood, after due preparation and real worthiness, first discovers this by becoming conscious of having passed through a series of events constituting a true Initiation. Often these occur during the night, or while he is on periods of rest and meditation in the mountains or valleys, away from active worldly affairs. This consciousness is accompanied by an influx of Divine Apprehension and Spiritual Awakening, affecting even the physical body to such an extent as to bring about a real rebirth of the body with rejuvenation, increased vigor, restored functioning in organs and parts that were tired, depleted, or subnormal,







# **‘MEIN KAMPH’**

**by Adolf Hitler**

**Translated by Ralph Manheim**

**1971 Houghton Mifflin Co.**

P. 14

Perhaps it affected my whole later life that good fortune sent me a history teacher who was one of the few to observe this principle in teaching and examining. Dr. Leopold Potsch, my professor at the Realschule in Lint, embodied this requirement to an ideal degree. This old gentleman's manner was as kind as it was determined, his dazzling eloquence not only held us spell-bound but actually carried us away. Even today I think back with gentle emotion on this gray-haired man who, by the fire of his narratives, sometimes made us forget the present; who, as if by enchantment, carried us into past times and, out of the millennial veils of mist, molded dry historical memories into living reality. On such occasions we sat there, often aflame with enthusiasm, and sometimes even moved to tears.

What made our good fortune all the greater was that this teacher knew how to illuminate the past by examples from the present, and how from the past to draw inferences for the present. As a result he had more understanding than anyone else for all the daily problems which then held us breathless.

He used our budding nationalistic fanaticism as a means of educating us, frequently appealing to our sense of national honor. By this alone he was able to discipline us little ruffians more easily than would have been possible by any other means. This teacher made history my favorite subject. And indeed, though he had no such intention, it was then that I became a little revolutionary.

P. 38

Up to that time I had known the Social Democratic Party only as an onlooker at a few mass demonstrations, without possessing even the slightest insight into the mentality of its adherents or the nature of its doctrine; but now, at one stroke, I came into contact with the products of its education and 'philosophy'. And in a few months I obtained what

might otherwise have required decades: an understanding of a pestilential whore, I cloaking herself as social virtue and brotherly love, from which I hope humanity will rid this earth with the greatest dispatch, since otherwise the earth might well become rid of humanity.

P. 290

It is idle to argue which race or races were the original representative of human culture and hence the real founders of all that we sum up under the word 'humanity.' It is simpler to raise this question with regard to the present, and here an easy, clear answer results. All the human culture, all the results of art, science, and technology that we see before us today, are almost exclusively the creative product of the Aryan. This very fact admits of the not unfounded inference that he alone was the founder of all higher humanity, therefore representing the prototype of all that we understand by the word 'man.' He is the Prometheus of mankind from whose bright forehead the divine spark of genius has sprung at all times, forever kindling anew that fire of knowledge which illumined the night of silent mysteries and thus caused man to climb the path to mastery over the other beings of this earth. Exclude him -- and perhaps after a few thousand years darkness will again descend on the earth, human culture will pass, and the world turn to a desert.

If we were to divide mankind into three groups, the founders of culture, the bearers of culture, the destroyers of culture, only the Aryan could be considered as the representative of the first group. From him originate the foundations and walls of all human creation, and only the outward form and color are determined by the changing traits of character of the various peoples. He provides the mightiest building stones and plans for all human progress and only the execution corresponds to the nature of the varying men and races. In a few decades, for example, the entire east of Asia will possess a culture whose ultimate foundation will be Hellenic spirit and Germanic technology, just as much as in Europe. Only the outward form -- in part at least -- will bear the features of Asiatic character.

It is not true, as some people think, that Japan adds European technology to its culture; no, European science and technology are trimmed with Japanese characteristics. The foundation of actual life is no longer the special Japanese culture, although it determines the color of life -- because outwardly, in consequence of its inner difference, it is more conspicuous to the European--but the gigantic scientific-technical achievements of Europe and America; that is, of Aryan peoples. Only on the basis of these achievements can the Orient follow general human progress. They furnish the basis of the struggle for daily bread, create weapons and implements for it, and only the outward form is gradually adapted to Japanese character. If beginning today all further Aryan influence on Japan should stop, assuming that Europe and America should perish, Japan's present rise in science and technology might continue for a short time; but even in a few years the well would dry up, the Japanese special character would gain, but the present culture would freeze and sink back into the slumber from which it was awakened seven decades ago by the wave of Aryan culture. Approximately the following picture of their development always results: Aryan races--often absurdly small numerically--subject foreign peoples, and then, stimulated by the special living conditions of the new territory (fertility, climatic conditions, etc.) and assisted by the multitude of lower-type beings standing at their disposal as helpers, develop the intellectual and organizational capacities dormant within them.

Often in a few millenniums or even centuries they create cultures which originally bear all the inner characteristics of their nature, adapted to the above indicated special qualities of the soil and subjected beings. In the end, however, the conquerors transgress against the principle of blood purity, to which they had first adhered; they begin to mix with the subjugated inhabitants and thus end their own existence; for the fall of man in paradise has always been followed by his expulsion. After a thousand years and more, the last visible trace of the former master people is often seen in the lighter skin color which its blood left behind in the subjugated race, and in a petrified culture which it had originally created. For, once the actual and spiritual conqueror lost himself in the blood of the subjected people, the fuel for the torch of human progress was lost! Just as, through the blood of the former masters, the color preserved a feeble gleam in their memory, likewise the night of cultural life is gently illumined by the remaining creations of the former light-bringers. They shine through all the returned barbarism and too often inspire the thoughtless observer of the moment with the opinion that he beholds the picture of the present people before him, whereas he is only gazing into the mirror of the past.



It is then possible that such a people will a second time, or even more often in the course of its history, come into contact with the race of those who once brought it culture, and the memory of former encounters will not necessarily be present. Unconsciously the remnant of the former master blood will turn toward the new arrival, and what was first possible only by compulsion can now succeed through the people's own will. A new cultural wave makes its entrance and continues until those who have brought it are again submerged in the blood of foreign peoples.

This mere sketch of the development of 'culture-bearing' nations gives a picture of the growth, of the activity, and – the decline -- of the true culture-founders of this earth, the Aryans themselves.

P. 294

We see this most distinctly in connection with the race which has been and is the bearer of human cultural development – the Aryans. As soon as Fate leads them toward special conditions, their latent abilities begin to develop in a more and more rapid sequence and to mold themselves into tangible forms. The cultures which they found in such cases are nearly always decisively determined by the existing soil, the given climate, and – the subjected people. This last item, to be sure, is almost the most decisive. The more primitive the technical foundations for a cultural activity, the more necessary is the presence of human helpers who, organizationally assembled and employed, must replace the force of the machine. Without this possibility of using lower human beings, the Aryan would never have been able to take his first steps toward his future culture; just as without the help of various suitable beasts which he knew how to tame, he would not have arrived at a technology which is now gradually permitting him to do without these beasts. The saying, 'The Moor has worked off his debt, the Moor can go,' unfortunately has only too deep a meaning.

P. 295

Thus, for the formation of higher cultures the existence of lower human types was one of the most essential preconditions, since they alone were able to compensate for the lack of technical aids without which a higher development is not conceivable. It is certain that the first culture of humanity was based less on the tamed animal than on the use of lower human beings.

Hence it is no accident that the first cultures arose in places where the Aryan, in his encounters with lower peoples, subjugated them and bent them to his will. They then became the first technical instrument in the service of a developing culture. Thus, the road which the Aryan had to take was clearly marked out. As a conqueror he subjected the lower beings and regulated their practical activity under his command, according to his will and for his aims. But in directing them to a useful, though arduous activity, he not only spared the life of those he subjected; perhaps he gave them a fate that was better than their previous so-called 'freedom.' As long as he ruthlessly upheld the master attitude, not only did he really remain master, but also the preserver and increaser of culture. For culture was based exclusively on his abilities and hence on his actual survival. As soon as the subjected people began to raise themselves up and probably approached the conqueror in language, the sharp dividing wall between master and servant fell. The Aryan gave up the purity of his blood and, therefore, lost his sojourn in the paradise which he had made for himself. He became submerged in the racial mixture, and gradually, more and more, lost his cultural capacity, until at last, not only mentally but also physically, he began to resemble the subjected aborigines more than his own ancestors. For a time he could live on the existing cultural benefits, but then petrification set in and he fell a prey to oblivion. Thus cultures and empires collapsed to make place for new formations.

Blood mixture and the resultant drop in the racial level is the sole cause of the dying out of old cultures; for men do not perish as a result of lost wars, but by the loss of that force of resistance which is contained only in pure blood. All who are not of good race in this world are chaff. (emphasis added)

P. 299

It is to this inner attitude that the Aryan owes his position in this world, and to it the world owes man; for it alone formed from pure spirit the creative force which, by a unique pairing of the brutal fist and the intellectual genius, created the monuments of human culture.

P. 306

. . . And a religion in the Aryan sense cannot be imagined which lacks the conviction of survival after death in some form.

P. 325

With satanic joy in his face, the black-haired Jewish youth lurks in wait for the unsuspecting girl whom he defiles with his blood, thus stealing her from her people. With every means he tries to destroy the racial foundations of the people he has set out to subjugate. Just as he himself systematically ruins women and girls, he does not shrink back from pulling down the blood barriers for others, even on a large scale. It was and it is Jews who bring the Negroes into the Rhineland, always with the same secret thought and clear aim of ruining the hated white race by the necessarily resulting bastardization, throwing it down from its cultural and political height, and himself rising to be its master.

For a racially pure people which is conscious of its blood can never be enslaved by the Jew. In this world he will forever be master over bastards and bastards alone. And so he tries systematically to lower the racial level by a continuous poisoning of individuals.

P. 389

Since nationality or rather race does not happen to lie in language but in the blood, we would only be justified in speaking of a Germanization if by such a process we succeeded in transforming the blood of the subjected people. But this is impossible. Unless a blood mixture brings about a change, which, however, means the lowering of the level of the higher race. The final result of such a process would consequently be the destruction of precisely those qualities which had formerly made the conquering people capable of victory. Especially the cultural force would vanish through a mating with the lesser race, even if the resulting mongrels spoke the language of the earlier, higher race a thousand times over. For a time, a certain struggle will take place between the different mentalities, and it may be that the steadily sinking people, in a last quiver of life, so to speak, will bring to light surprising cultural values. But these are only individual elements belonging to the higher race, or perhaps bastards in whom, after the first crossing, the better blood still predominates and tries to struggle through; but never final products of a mixture. In them a culturally backward movement will always manifest itself.

P. 392

If today, for example, the surface of the earth were upset by some tectonic event and a new Himalaya rose from the ocean floods, by one single cruel catastrophe the culture of humanity would be destroyed. No state would exist any longer, the bands of all order would be dissolved, the documents of millennial development would be shattered -- a single great field of corpses covered by water and mud. But if from this chaos of horror even a few men of a certain race capable of culture had been preserved, the earth, upon settling, if only after thousands of years, would again get proofs of human creative power. Only the destruction of the last race capable of culture and its individual members would desolate the earth for good.

P. 393

Culturally and creatively gifted nations, or rather races, bear these useful qualities latent within them, even if at the moment unfavorable outward conditions do not permit a realization of these latent tendencies. Hence it is an unbelievable offense to represent the Germanic peoples of the pre-Christian era as 'cultureless,' as barbarians. That they never were. Only the harshness of their northern homeland forced them into circumstances which thwarted the development of their creative forces. If, without any ancient world, they had come to the more favorable regions of the south, and if the material provided by lower peoples had given them their first technical implements, the culture-creating ability slumbering within them would have grown into radiant bloom just as happened, for example, with the Greeks.

. . . For this glorious creative ability was given only to the Aryan, whether he bears it dormant within himself or gives it to awakening life, depending whether favorable circumstances permit this or an inhospitable Nature prevents it.

P. 396

. . . a peace, not by the palm branches of tearful, pacifist female mourners, but based on the victorious sword of a master people, putting the world into the service of a higher culture. The fact of the non-existence of a nationality of unified blood has brought us untold misery. It has given capital cities to many small German potentates, but deprived the German people of the master's right.

Today our people are still suffering from this inner division; but what brought us misfortune in the past and present can be our blessing for the future. For detrimental as it was on the one hand that a complete blending of our original racial components did not take place, and that the formation of a unified national body was thus prevented, it was equally fortunate on the other hand that in this way at least a part of our best blood was preserved pure and escaped racial degeneration.

Assuredly, if there had been a complete blending of our original racial elements, a unified national body would have arisen; however, as every racial cross-breeding proves, it would have been endowed with a smaller cultural capacity than the highest of the original components originally possessed. This is the blessing of the absence of complete blending: that today in our German national body we still possess great unmixed stocks of Nordic-Germanic people whom we may consider the most precious treasure for our future.

P. 400

If, for example, an individual specimen of a certain race were to enter into a union with a racially lower specimen, the result would at first be a lowering of the standard in itself; but, in addition, there would be a weakening of the offspring as compared to the environment that had remained racially unmixed.

P. 401

Every racial crossing leads inevitably sooner or later to the decline of the hybrid product as long as the higher element of this crossing is itself still existent in any kind of racial unity. The danger for the hybrid product is eliminated only at the moment when the last higher racial element is bastardized.

This is a basis for a natural, even though slow, process of regeneration, which gradually eliminates racial poisonings as long as a basic stock of racially pure elements is still present and a further bastardization does not take place.

P. 402

A '*folkish*' state must therefore begin by raising marriage from the level of a continuous defilement of the race, and give it the consecration of art institution which is called upon to produce images of the Lord and not monstrosities halfway between man and ape.

P. 405

The way to do this is above all for the state not to leave the settlement of newly acquired territories to chance, but to subject it to special norms. Specially constituted racial commissions must issue settlement certificates to individuals. For this, however, definite racial purity must be established. It will thus gradually become possible to found border colonies whose inhabitants are exclusively bearers of the highest racial purity and hence of the highest racial efficiency. This will make them a precious national treasure to the entire nation; their growth must fill every single national comrade with pride and confidence, for in them lies the germ for a final, great future development of our own people, nay -- of humanity.

P. 423

The Hellenic ideal of culture should also remain preserved for us in its exemplary beauty. We must not allow the greater racial community to be torn asunder by the differences of the individual peoples. The struggle that rages today is for very great aims. A culture combining millenniums and embracing Hellenism and Germanism is fighting for its existence.

P. 427

And assuredly this world is moving toward a great revolution. The question can only be whether it will redound to the benefit of Aryan humanity or to the Profit of the eternal Jew.

The *folkish* state will have to make certain that by a suitable education of youth it will some day obtain a race ripe for the last and greatest decisions on this earth. And the people which first sets out on this path will be victorious.

P. 43

They know how to create the illusion that this is the only way of preserving the peace, and at the same time, stealthily but steadily, they conquer one position after another, sometimes by silent blackmail, sometimes by actual theft, at moments when the general attention is directed toward other matters, and either does not want to be disturbed or considers the matter too small to raise a stir about, thus again irritating the vicious antagonist.

This is a tactic based on precise calculation of all human weaknesses, and its result will lead to success with almost mathematical certainty unless the opposing side learns to combat poison gas with poison gas.

It is our duty to inform all weaklings that this is a question of to be or not to be.

I achieved an equal understanding of the importance of physical terror toward the individual and the masses. Here, too, the psychological effect can be calculated with precision. Terror at the place of employment, in the factory, in the meeting hall, and on the occasion of mass demonstrations will always be successfull unless opposed by equal terror.

P. 76

. . . . A Hellenic miracle on German soil!

P. 41

. . . Poverty . . . enfolded me in her heartless arms.

P. 21

. . . While the Goddess of Suffering took me in her arms

P. 286

No more than Nature desires the mating of weaker with stronger individuals, even less does she desire the blending of a higher with a lower race, since, if she did, her whole work of higher breeding, over perhaps hundreds of thousands of years, might be ruined with one blow.

Historical experience offers countless proofs of this. It shows with terrifying clarity that in every mingling of Aryan blood with that of lower peoples the result was the end of the cultured people. North America, whose population consists in by far the largest part of Germanic elements who mixed but little with the lower colored peoples, shows a diderent humanity and culture from Central and South America, where the predominantly Latin immigrants often mixed with the aborigines on a large scale. By this one example, we can clearly and distinctly recognize the effect of racial mixture. The Germanic inhabitant of the American continent, who has remained racially pure and unmixed, rose to be master of the continent; he will remain the master as long as he does not fall a victim to defilement of the blood. The result of all racial crossing is therefore in brief always the following:

- (a) Lowering of the level of the higher race;
- (b) Physical and intellectual regression and hence the beginning of a slowly but surely progressing sickness.

P. 383

Human culture and civilization on this continent are inseparably bound up with the presence of the Aryan. If he dies out or declines, the dark veils of an age without culture will again descend on this globe.

The undermining of the existence of human culture by the destruction of its bearer seems in the eyes of a folkish philosophy the most execrable crime. Anyone who dares to lay hands on the highest image of the Lord commits sacrilege against the benevolent creator of this miracle and contributes to the expulsion from paradise.

P. 224

And so I registered as a member of the German Workers' Party and received a provisional membership card with the

number 7.

P. 354

An hour late, the 'chairman' finally had to open the 'meeting.' We were again seven men, the old seven.

P. 546

1. Its training must not proceed from military criteria, but from criteria of expediency for the party. In so far as the members require physical training, the main emphasis must be laid, not on military drilling, but on athletic activity. Boxing and jiu-jitsu have always seemed to me more important than any inferior, because incomplete, training in marksmanship. Give the German nation six million bodies with flawless athletic training, all glowing with fanatical love of their country and inculcated with the highest offensive spirit, and a national state will, in less than two years if necessary, have created an army, at least in so far as a certain basic core is present. This, as things are today, can rest only in the Reichswehr and not in any combat league that has always done things by halves. Physical culture must inoculate the individual with the conviction of his superiority and give him that self-confidence which lies forever and alone in the consciousness of his own strength; in addition, it must give him those athletic skills which serve as a weapon for the defense of the movement.

P. 586

As director of the party's propaganda I took much pains, not only to prepare the soil for the future greatness of the movement, but by an extremely radical conception in this work I also strove to bring it about that the party should obtain only the best material. For the more radical and inflammatory my propaganda was, the more this frightened weaklings and hesitant characters, and prevented them from penetrating the primary core of our organization. They might continue as supporters, but certainly not with loud emphasis; they timidly concealed the fact. How many thousands assured me at that time that they were essentially in agreement with everything we said, but that under no circumstances could they become members. The movement, they said, was so radical that membership in it would expose the individual to the gravest difficulties, nay, dangers, and we shouldn't take it amiss if the honest, peaceable citizen should stand aside for the present at least, even if at heart he was entirely with the cause. And this was good.

If these men, who at heart were not for the revolution, had all come into our party at that time, and as members, we could regard ourselves today as a pious fraternal organization, but no longer as a young militant movement.

The live and aggressive form that I then gave to our propaganda reinforced and guaranteed the radical tendency of our movement, since now only radical people -- with some exceptions -- were ready for membership.

P. 362

A Bavarian professor by the name of Bayer, a famous fighter with spiritual weapons, rich in equally spiritual marches on Berlin, thinks that the concept folkish consists only in a monarchistic attitude. This learned mind, however, has thus far forgotten to give a closer explanation of the identity of our German monarchs of the past with the folkish opinion of today. And I fear that in this the gentleman would not easily succeed. For anything less folkish than most of the Germanic monarchic state formations can hardly be imagined. If this were not so, they would never have disappeared, or their disappearance would offer proof of the unsoundness of the folkish outlook.

I shall not even speak of the unworldliness of these folkish Saint Johns of the twentieth century or their ignorance of

the popular soul. It is sufficiently illustrated by the ridicule with which they are treated by the Left, which lets them talk and laughs at them.

Anyone in this world who does not succeed in being hated by his adversaries does not seem to me to be worth much as a friend. And thus the friendship of these people for our young movement was not only worthless, but solely and always harmful, and it was also the main reason why, first of we chose the name of 'party' -- we had grounds for hoping that by this alone a whole swarm of these folkish sleepwalkers would be frightened away from us--and why in the second place we termed ourselves National Socialist German Workers' Party.

The first expression kept away the antiquity enthusiasts, the big-mouths and superficial proverb-makers of the so-called 'folkish idea,' and the second freed us from the entire host of knights of the 'spiritual sword,' all the poor wretches who wield the 'spiritual weapon' as a protecting shield to hide their actual cowardice.

P. 497

. . . in the swastika the mission of the struggle for the victory of the Aryan man . .



## **Secrets of the Andes**

**First Published in 1961 by Neville Spearman, Ltd. London.**

**First American edition published in 1976 by**

**Leaves of Grass Press, California.**

**Brother Philip, 1961 and 1976**

High in the Andes Mountains is hidden the monastery of the Seven Rays. Ancient truths and knowledge from highly-evolved cultures have been stored there by the Masters for thousands of years. The children of the earth will again be able to receive this heritage at the time of their spiritual re-awakening.

The Secret of the Andes contains a message from the Brotherhood for our time in a new edition illuminated.

P. 28

Do not be surprised if you now hear coming out into the open, words from the Great White Brotherhood which is the Hierarchy for all the Earth's Brotherhoods. Now is the time for action! It is time for us to speak, and speak we shall, for we are now diligently preparing the way for His footsteps to be heard throughout the world. The Kingdom is no longer at hand, the Kingdom is here, and He is shortly to manifest to all men. We have awaited this time with eagerness through the long centuries. Is it not then a time for great rejoicing even though some catastrophe shall come to the world? But through this catastrophic purification man shall inherit his godhood. Look unto the "hills" for your salvation that draweth nigh. Do not despair because of catastrophe, but welcome it as the agent of Illumination and beauty. "All shall be made new" as it is written. Only the Truth shall remain !

"Henceforward, all Retreats and Sanctuaries, the Mystery Schools, the Shan-Gri-Las of the Great White Brotherhood shall work more closely together and open their doors to those ready on the Pathway of Light. Their secret hiding places will be revealed, but only to the Student of Life who stands in His Light. The Inner Retreats have been, indeed, a mystery to the outer world; they have operated in secret so that superstitious and ignorant mankind would not turn and tear them asunder. They have preserved the ancient and arcane knowledge so that the Remnant would inherit the



Spiritual legacy in the time of the New Dawn. Now the trumpet has sounded; we hear in the distance the faint sounds of the Seventh Trumpet. The call to come forth from the angelic hosts and we are now to make ourselves known!"

P. 31

In all the Retreats throughout the world are to be found various ancient Orders. Among the oldest on Earth are the Order of Melchizedek, the Order of Essenes, the Order of the Emerald Cross, the Amethystine Order, and the Fraternitas Rosae Crucis or Order (Fraternity) of the Rosy Cross, and the Order of the Red Hand. More recent are the Order of Mount Carmel and the Order of the Holy Grail.

All the members of the Brotherhood of the Seventh Rays belong to the Amethystine Order, which is very ancient, but which assumes great importance now because its vibration is emerging on the world scene as the Seventh Ray of Life. Archangel Michael of the Sun, the Transcendent Being who is the Archangel of Protection, is the Guardian of the members; of this Order, and also of the Brotherhood of the Seven Rays and all of its Outer Retreats and Sanctuaries.

P. 34

"For many, many ages now have We guarded and sustained that Focus of the Illumination Flame which both We and you honour tonight. It is encouraging to see that some few of the more advanced among the race have found their way into the heart of the Andes Mountains wherein that Flame abides. In the future, when the spiritual pioneers have opened the emotional, mental and etheric pathways towards our Mystic Retreat, more and more of mankind will become physically aware of the spiritual radiation that is held within the great Andes Mountains, and you will see that those who have clung for many ages to the desire to enter into the great Himalayan Range will begin to turn their spiritual pilgrimages to the West."

The Amethystine Order is an Illuminist Order of Essenes, in that all members follow the Essene way of life.

The Ascended Master Saint Germain (Ragoczy), as Chohan of the Seventh Ray, is the Master Teacher or Spiritual Head of the Amethystine Order,

P. 38-41

In 1956, during a Conclave of the Great White Brotherhood, where the banners of all the Inner Retreats were unfurled, it was decided that these Retreats would immediately set up Outer Retreats as a new expression of their service to mankind. Dedicated individuals who would journey as pilgrims to these Outer Retreats were not to be 'called out from among them' to save their physical forms. They were to be gathered together for a divine mission, but not to a place of safety alone, for the power of the Holy Spirit will sustain His servants in time of catastrophe. Formerly, the Outer Retreats had been various groups in the Outer world who were giving forth the words of the Masters of the Hierarchy through meetings, lectures, publications and so on. But now it was desired that there be Retreats that were not as secretive as the Inner Retreats, and yet not associated so much with the world of materialism as the then existing Outer Retreats. The solution to this problem was to have Outer Retreats authorized by each Inner Retreat of the Great White Brotherhood, that would be located near their respective governing body (Retreat.) In such Outer Sanctuaries, Students of Life would follow a monastic way of life similar to that of the Inner Sanctuaries. They would be removed from the world to live in places of peace and solitude, yet they would not be completely removed because they would be sending out reports and making periodic journeys to other lands. They would be closer to the Inner Retreats and the Mentors than ever before. This decision was necessary in order to prepare for impending catastrophe and the eventual landing of the Masters from space. Years ago, man had made the world at large aware of the Masters and the Mystery Schools by the establishment of certain metaphysical societies and groups. Gradually, a closer association was necessary as the Truths began to penetrate deeper into the national consciousness of every country on Earth. The

Students of Truth were closely approaching the various Inner Retreats to which they were connected by a Ray, a Teacher. Now that Outer Retreats were to be established in close proximity to the Inner Retreats, another step in this development took place. The next step will be for those qualified in matters of Spirit from such Outer Retreats to make the final journey to the Inner Sanctuary. This is an indication that events on the Earth are culminating rapidly. When the brothers from interstellar space land, they will be confronted by the Remnant that remains, and this Remnant will be gathered together in the various locations where the Inner Retreats of the Great White Brotherhood are to be found on the planet's surface. 1956 was an important Spiritual year because of three decisions made by the Spiritual Hierarchy:

1. Age-old secrets and Truths would be revealed for the first time to the outer world of the profane.
2. Outer Retreats located near Inner Sanctuaries were authorized, and the call sent out to 'come out from among them.'
3. It was decided that in '957, all the Inner Retreats would be lifted into a new vibration in closer association with the Hierarchy.

Aramu-Muru (God Meru) announced in 1956 to those Students of the Outer world who were members of the Brotherhood of the Seven Rays that he was authorizing an Outer Retreat to be set up in a hidden valley in Peru, and that this Sanctuary was to be north of the Monastery, its governing body, at Lake Titicaca. The Brotherhood was to have, henceforward, three outlets for its service:

1. The Monastery, Lake Titicaca. (Inner Retreat.)
2. The Abbey, the Hidden Valley, Peru. (Primary Outer Retreat known as an Intermediate Sanctuary.)
3. Priories. (Various groups not 'brought out from among them' because of their being needed in the world of materialism as agents of distribution for the words of the Great 'White Brotherhood. They would serve as Secondary Outer Retreats.)

As we mentioned before, a few members of the Cyclopean Race did not leave the Earth when the rest of their fellow beings achieved the Theta Universe, but remained behind on our planet because of certain karmic conditions they had to overcome; they were to act as Mentors for human who would come.

As of April 12, 1957, when Sanat Kumara reported that all of the Inner Retreats and Sanctuaries of the Great White Brotherhood had been raised to " higher level of spiritual vibration, the Cyclops who had stayed behind on Earth were at last free to join their Race, the Elder Race or Els. Therefore, Aramu-Muru was released from his position as Spiritual Head (Abbot) of the Monastery. He would continue as Master Teacher of the Brotherhood from a new more ascended position. A certain Brother John (Master John) was appointed to fill the created vacancy as Abbot of the Monastery. Thus, there were no more Cyclops on the Earth in physical form. All of them had, at last, earned and learned the great secret of the Ninety Degree Phase Shift and passed into the Universe of Timelessness.

After Lord Muru returned from the conclave of 1956, he immediately put into action those plans which would bring about the organization of the primary Outer (Intermediate) Retreat as soon as possible. Those members of the Brotherhood in the outer world sold their material possessions, left their places of work and friends, and on December 2, 1956, they began the journey to Lima. From there, most of the cities of Peru were visited and many little-known mountainous areas were searched with the hope that the hidden valley, the future home of Lord Muru's primary Outer Retreat, would be found. The Mentors guided well, but some of those who had come found themselves incompatible with the Call and Mission, and returned to the United States. Others went on to discover the hidden valley and began the work that had been decreed by the Great White Brotherhood in 1956.

The pilgrims had been given several signs so that they might recognize their Retreat. Briefly, these were : An area of magnificent natural beauty; a place of peace and tranquillity where blood has never been shed; a location with abundant, clean, pure water; a near-by rushing stream or river; a place where vegetables and fruits could be grown in soil uncontaminated by chemical fertilizers and sprays; a land of happy, contented people who are apart from the Outer world, yet in it.

Flame in the Temple of Illumination. This Temple, also houses the Golden Sun Disc of Mu, and is located in a cave-like chamber or subterranean hall near the Monastery. Every Hierarchy, every Ascended Being and every Inner or Outer Retreat or Sanctuary has its own symbol and banner.

As we have said before, individual Students of all races and creeds are going to be gathered together at the Outer Retreats of the Great White Brotherhood, where they will form a great spiritual and philosophical Congress. Research work has begun at the Abbey in radionics, including a new method that exactly dates the past and objects from the past--a true Time Scanner; nutrition and organic gardening; metaphysics; linguistics; anthropology and archaeology; historical research; investigation into the UFO field and contact with visitors from space who belong to the Confederation which is actively assisting the Great White Brotherhood at the present time; Sun and Light Energy; work with children of all ages; better methods of Meditation and Contemplation; botanical research to discover new miracle plants and herbs. Prominent New Age leaders and organizations the world over have been invited to co-operate and share in the Abbey's intensive programme.

If you feel the Call, if you would give up all and come to a hidden valley, indeed, an enchanted valley known to the ancient dwellers in the land as Place of the Flowers where dwell the Little People of legend, then come, bringing only your souls !

Early in June 1957, the Expeditionary Group of the Abbey, under the direction of the Order of the Red Hand, made its way over difficult trails on foot and horseback to the Marcahuasi Plateau of the Andes, where it encountered a Lost Sacred Forest or Garden of the Gods high in the Peruvian mountains. This strange place is known by the descendants of the Huanca Indians as the home of the wizards and Giant Gods.

On top of the great plateau there is a large stone fortress in a remarkable state of preservation. This was used by Inca soldiers about A.D. 1350 when they conquered the Huancas and established military occupation of the entire region. There are many stone chulpas or burial tombs surrounding the fortress, all of which have been robbed. After the murder of the Inca Emperor Atahualpa at Cajamarca, Peru, the Spanish arrived at Marcahuasi and destroyed the ancient mummy bundles to satisfy their lust for the yellow metal. Today, only a few bones remain in each tomb. An ancient burial cave, thousands of feet above a valley, proved to be very important for it contained an unopened tomb that, by some miracle, had not yet been violated. There were countless mummies inside, but the discovery is insignificant when compared with the fantastically ancient sculptured stones of the Marcahuasi Plateau.

This plateau is 12,000 feet above sea level, and is shrouded in fog most of the year, but during the months between May and September there is a bright sun and it becomes a delightful place, although very cold at night. The many and great sculptured stones represent an important key to the world's ancient mysteries. Birds and animals from lions and elephants to camels and penguins which never existed in South America have been carved in gigantic proportions. All human races appear to be represented and many great stone heads bear resemblance to those found on famous Easter Island in the Pacific.

Many ancient religions are symbolized by beautiful and finely carved sphinxes, faces and figures of forgotten gods and goddesses. The figures are immense and from scientific calculations, it is believed they were made by a race of giant men at least twelve feet tall. It is not yet known for certain whether they belonged to the Cyclopean Race or not, but the strange dimensional quality of the carvings is an indication that this may be so.

There are many legends that exist among present-day natives in South America--the Incas spoke of the giants, also--that tell of the giant blond men who once inhabited the continent. These are not ordinary gigantic statues or figures, for when the sunlight, or the moonlight, strikes them at a certain angle, you see things it is impossible to see at any other

time. The features change as you view them at different times, under different conditions, and from different angles. Most of the figures have three or four eyes, but no matter where you observe them from, they always seem to present only two. If you are not at a given, fixed point of observation you do not see the statues as they were intended to be seen. Therefore, we had to locate the elevated platforms near the figures that were used by the makers for observational purposes.

The figures are carved out of granite, but are now badly eroded. Yet, they are magnificent in their execution even today, and it takes your breath away to contemplate them and their creators. Who were these giants ? Where did they come from? Where did they go to? We will answer such questions through our research at the Abbey.

P. 110-111

## **Master Kuthumi**

Greetings in the Wisdom of the Ages. Several things now bear watching: Of prime importance is this so-called peace between Israel and Egypt; it is to be watched because it is not permanent. Even now the seeds are being sown and the war is raging. This peace is on the surface only.

This day (April 23, 1956) has been a momentous day for the people of Earth, although it will not be recognized as such for several decades. But this day (and you will hear of it shortly), on Earth, scientists have created life. For a long time they have worked on this. They no longer need roosters to produce chickens; and they have done this with frogs. It has taken place for some time. But today, by the mixing of certain chemical elements they have produced virus. They have created it themselves. The next step will be to create single cell organisms and keep them sustained. That is the problem--to keep them alive once they are created. And it was known in our writings that when, this happened it would be another sign of the times.

But so startling shall be the developments of the New Age after catastrophe that in the short seventy- year span man will have gone ahead in his develop- ment-in seventy years he will have spanned one hundred thousand years. He will create from Light. For instance, a man falls under a train. Both limbs are severed from the body. He can---if there is not too much loss of blood and the physical can be kept alive until he is brought into the area of apparatus (I will not say hospital because that implies other things)---through light energy be restored, even to complete organs and brain. And this is only the beginning.

The new children being born are of a different order. They are from an area in space that now needs the Violet Ray experience. They will incarnate upon the Earth.

P. 116

But the implication is that they are annihilated from memory, annihilated as individuals. I tell you that even our Divine Father cannot annihilate you as an individual! Once He put His immutable laws into effect even He could not change them.

P. 118

I am perturbed at the entire situation that is taking place in the United States of America. I assure you that the New Age work is progressing better in Europe and elsewhere, in Canada, Australia and New Zealand than it is in the United States. What is this statement that the United States will be spared? The United States will be submerged, except for a few mountain places on the east and west coasts. Parts of the four states--Colorado, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico--will remain. But we will not pursue that for the moment. The United States is the centre for the darkest forces upon the

Planet Earth.

The United Nations must collapse because that which you read from the Nostradamus forces is true. The war lords, the 'International Bankers' will use the United Nations to form their super-government. This will not be. There are no Christ forces in the United Nations. That does not mean that there are not some good people who are in the United Nations. But the organization itself is a centre, using gullible people. I say it is demon controlled and must go down. The Master has said, and it is written in Corinthians by our beloved Paul: 'All forms of authority and power must be put down before I come.' And the United Nations fits that category.

Everybody wants the New Age, but they want it to be an American New Age, or a British New Age, or a Communistic New Age. I say that all forms of government will collapse. Every seat of government will fall utterly and completely. Every economic system will be eliminated. All forms of authority which are under the direct guidance and tutelage of the Black Dragon will perish.

This is an important time. It is the time when the Anti-Christ himself will appear, but he will be followed as a Master, perhaps even as the return of The Christ. It will not be easy for people to decide between the Christ and Anti-Christ, because both will appear as angels of Light. Both will be beloved of the people. Many of the elect and the select will make the wrong choice. Only the discerning will know.

A false prophet can be determined by the fact that he is the first to throw the stones. Why does a black sheep put on a white sheep's garb, and then dash into the flock of sheep crying, 'Oh, oh! my, my! there's a black sheep somewhere!' It is to draw attention away from himself so that all the sheep are looking at each other because he is afraid his fake sheep's clothing might fall off revealing the wolf.

The next seven years are of great import to the world. We will not relent; we will not say things are getting better all the time. The Bible says, 'When they say peace, watch out!' Things are not getting better but worse. The final thrashing tail of the dying Black Dragon will cause much destruction. Those who say they're working with the Christ forces and are following the messages of the prophets and The Christ, still turn around and say everything is lovely; they do not even believe the prophecies they pretend to believe in.

Is everything lovely in the Bible! Very little is. It is nothing but blood from Genesis to Revelation. The only bright hope in it--all the way through to the coming of the Master--the only thing of hope is His message. This is as it should be. The Book of Revelations is anything but a story of a bed of roses, a time of walking in Elysian fields with the Master guiding and leading us to the feast. Yet the conclusion shall be wonderful and beyond belief.

P.131

I don't have the faith.' How often we hear this from 'good' Christians! Rev. 3:18-22: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Yes, he that has an ear ! Tell your people that this is the message: he that hath an ear, let him listen. Lukewarm Buddhist, lukewarm Moslem, lukewarm Christian: the Master stands at the door and knocks ! It is time that we forgot our lukewarmness. Be either cold or hot, but choose one or the other !

This is the time of 'revolution' ! It is the time for those who are pure of heart to rise up and put down the dark forces of the Earth. This is not a time for lollygagging in churches, nor a time to be moving in secular societies, worried in church over the Ladies' Aid. Get on fire, Christians! because the negative 'black forces are deluding you ! Wake up or you will be vomited from the Master's mouth.

We of the Brotherhood of the Seven Rays, having established for the first time in metaphysical history a centre outside of our own monastery at Lake Titicaca, invite those students of Light of any age, sex, race, creed, colour, or ideology, to join us. But yea, only those who belong will find their way to the gate of the Abbey. Only those who belong will come for, even if they leave the next day, it was necessary that they come.

Upon the horizon Armageddon is shortly to come to pass. The forces of darkness are aligning them selves for the final death threes of darkness upon the Earth. We can hear the marching feet, for they are now--even now--marching upon the etheric planes, shortly to find physical manifestation upon the Earth. But the great army will be swallowed up in cataclysm as the islands move out of their place upon the face of the Earth, as it is written; and as fire --literal fire-- rains down from the heavens, and the angel casts the great stone into the ocean as a sign to all nations and peoples.



Excerpts from:

## **Sea Salt's Hidden Powers**

by Jacques de Langre, Ph.D.

Happiness Press, Maglia California

### **P.67 Alchemy and Salt**

Salt is the sublimation of the oceans. Since human beginnings it has been the symbol for spiritual excellence, pristine purity, esteem, devotion and even immortality. Today, the powers of salt are still concealed from many, but to the serious contemporary alchemists, it is revealing certain of its vital secrets.

Alchemy was ushered into human consciousness by the need to discover the relationship of humans to the cosmos, but also to explore all of the ways this kinship could benefit humanity. It naturally pointed to the ocean as the strongest manifestation of astral influence on earth. Alchemy, since its inception, dealt with humanity's relationship to terrestrial nature and the phenomena of this planet's elements and oceans -- and its sublimation into crystals of salt by the sun, or by fire in the alchemist's workshop. Salt was the pivotal mineral complex substance that warranted deep study and was considered as the primary of all transmutation elements. One of the most enlightened alchemists of our time, the late Professor C. Louis Kervran,<sup>1</sup> discovered transmutation at low energy, and in his experiments he succeeded in transforming one chemical element into another. His scientific research and formulas have been hailed by the scientific establishment and he was a candidate for the Nobel Prize. Having discovered and elucidated this extraordinary transformational property of matter, Professor Kervran' brought alchemy to grudging recognition by modern physicists.

In the search for the Elixir of Immortality, the alchemists of ancient times studied the ageless sea and its awesome energy. When they solved the enigma, the secret was kept from the prying eyes of the common mortals. In a very tangible way, the rediscovery by Professor Kervran links us to the secret of immortality and reveals its prime source.

In the Western World, the objective of alchemy, which is called The Art, seems to have evolved from gold making to elixirs of immortality to simply superior medicine. Neither the first nor the last of these objectives appear ever to have been important in China. Chinese alchemy was consistent in its quest and there was no controversy among its practitioners; the elixir of life was their sole goal, and it varied only in the formulation of its prescription or perhaps only in the name used. While Europe witnessed conflicts between advocates of herbal and chemical (i.e., mineral) pharmacy, China wholly accepted trace minerals from seawater as remedies; the latter physicians also added fermentations of briny salt pickles, salted sour plums,<sup>2</sup> and other salty fermentations as powerful and effective medicines.

In Europe, conflicts arose between alchemists who favored the gold-making objectives and those who thought medicine should be their sole occupation. The Chinese always pursued the prolongation of life and the enhancement of its quality. Both alchemistries, Oriental as well as Old World, have spent centuries studying how the use of morning dew creates "the gold of the thousandth dawn." The similarity between this and the aerosolization of ocean spray and of mother liquor shows that their search centered on recreating the noble essence of the ocean.

P.70

The secret of physical immortality or the Endless Prolongation of Life was the subject of serious study in ancient times. The successful experiments of many modern-day alchemists prove that it is not an unattainable goal: to wit, the late French scientist Dr. Alexis Carrel kept a chicken heart alive for over 37 years by having the pulsating heart in a solution of sea salt. Dr. Carrel voluntarily ended the experiment after a third of a century, having proven that living cells can have physical immortality.<sup>2</sup> It is sea water's sublimation, the true light grey sea salt, which I is the perfect symbiotic culture medium for living human cells. With a saltiness that is compatible with all body fluids, amniotic water as well as plasma, it could be the fluid substance that all alchemists sought as the regenerator of life or the philosopher's stone.

Jabi ibn Hayyan, a Muslim Sufi alchemist who lived from 720 to 800 A.D., in his *Summa Perfectionis Magisterii* mentions not only Regal Water but makes allusions to Lustral Water (or *Lustrum*: water for the rites of purification) as well. Both are forms of ocean water that shimmer and fluoresce due to the electromagnetically-charged particles and all of the precious chemical elements of life that it contains.

The Belgian historian Henri Pirenne observed that during the High Middle Ages, the entire coast of the Atlantic was deserted and the entire continent was thrown into a Dark Age of human underdevelopment. Historians tell us that it was caused to a great extent by the lack of salt in the human diet, the flooding of all salt flats having disabled every salt farm along the coastlines of the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea. The whole of Europe, therefore, suffered from a salt famine that was to last almost 500 years. The daily average ration fell to less than 2 grams per person and caused many to die from dehydration and madness. The extent of the salt famine reported by Henri Pirenne caused human flesh to be sold on the open-air markets and created an epidemic of crazed people who, to replenish their salt, drank blood from the neck artery of the person they had just slain. Quick to exploit this desperate situation for their own gain, the rulers of Europe grabbed the remnants of the salt stock and exacted exorbitant salt taxes. Heavily burdened by tariffs and gabelles, common salt became a luxury but also caused mass population shifts and exodus, lured invaders and caused wars. Mined salt from the depths of the earth was substituted, but the lack of live and balanced trace elements in rock salt lowered the mental equilibrium and intellect level almost as much as the sheer absence of salt.

When these trace elements begin to disappear from the human diet, mental and muscular fatigue set in, followed by depression, epilepsy, stress, impotence, frigidity and even folly. The damages wreaked on humanity by the lack of salt for the five hundred years of the Dark Ages were considerable but today, in spite of an abundant consumption of pure



white refined salt, this marasmus has returned in another form. Since only 7% of the total production of refined salt is used for food, salt refiners have supplied that same emasculated refined white chemical salt because it is cheap to harvest, ignoring the danger that it lowers the human psyche, only to satisfy the demands of an ever-growing chemical industry. Gradually during the past five centuries, salt merchants have mercilessly refined edible salt in order to extract from it the precious trace minerals: magnesium for the light alloys and the explosives; boron for anti-knock compounds and chemical fertilizers are just two examples. The biological demands of the human body require that the salt concentration in the blood and the body fluids be maintained at a constant level. If the body does not get enough salt, or consumes only the wrong (refined) quality, a hormonal mechanism compensates by reducing the excretion of salt in the urine and from sweat glands. But it cannot retain the totality of all body salts. On a completely salt-less diet, the body steadily loses small amounts of salt via the kidneys and perspiration. It then attempts to adjust to this by accelerating its secretion of water as well, so that the blood's salt concentration can be maintained at the level vital for survival. The result is a gradual desiccation, dehydration, of the body and finally death, often preceded by a loss of rational thinking -- dementia or running amok. The organism literally dies of thirst.

In the case of lack of water to drink, the water is retained in order to maintain the salt concentration in the blood, but the hormonal control mechanism works in reverse. It tries to reduce the secretion of water and increase the salt secretion in order to maintain the correct salt level; nonetheless, the inevitable, irreducible water loss leads to death. In short, the body's normal craving for salt and for water strives toward the same vital need: a balanced and healthy saline internal fluid.

From the year 500 A.D. to the tenth century, making salt by any means became a necessity for survival and even the alchemists attempted to do it. However, compounding sea salt and duplicating the work of the great oceans of the world, which has taken billions of years, is, even for alchemists of old or medical blood lab workers of today, an impossible task. In the laboratories of the alchemists, the rarity and nobility of some of the micro substances created an even deeper respect for the mysterious natural ocean salt crystals.

The Emerald Tablet is no longer cryptic if the crystallization and subsequent sublimation of mother liquor from the sea salt crystals are studied and understood:

*Separate the Earth from Fire, the subtle from the crude with much travail. It rises from the Earth toward the sky, and immediately comes back on Earth where it gathers the force of superior and inferior creations. You will then have all the glory of the world and that is why all darkness will leave you.*

The drinkable sea water called "Plasma of Quinton," -- a name registered in 1907 by Rene Quinton, one of France's most renowned modern-day alchemists -- is such a life-giving fluid that it dispels the darkness and gloom of sickness. It is still made today by a secret natural process. Unlike the approximation of the Ringer solution, still currently used in hospitals today, Quinton's plasma wholly duplicates the exact saline balance and restores the proper composition of human body fluids. Quinton's Plasma continues to save lives as it has for the past 83 years. The biologist first successfully treated athrepsia with it and subsequently opened hundred of clinics throughout Europe, dispensed the precious plasma and won the battle for life over death in many other terminal ailments for thousand of patients.<sup>1</sup> Severe opposition from the ranks of modern medicine forced these clinics out of existence but today the serum is back and continues to quietly perpetuate the miraculous discovery of this latter-day alchemist.

The crisis that developed in all of Western Europe due to the flooding of the ancient salt flats by a phenomenon called "eustatic ebb and flow" saw the penetration of Arabic alchemy into Spain, then spreading to all of the Mediterranean world. Under Pope Sylvester II (who had read the Arabic alchemists' works), the newly imported alchemy established itself in its true realm: that of the technique of salvation, physical as well as moral. C. G. Jung, in his *Psychology and Alchemy*, sees alchemy as aiming to deliver the spark of eternal light from the abyss of the darkness of matter.

1. French physiologist Rene Quinton (1867-1925) is best known for his Celtic sea water plasma clinics throughout France and his monumental study of the healing properties of sea water. He belongs to the elite group of Claude Bernard, Bogomoletz, and Welter B. Cannon, who advanced that the wisdom of the body consists in maintaining the integrity of its internal fluids.

Max Retschlag, a German alchemist who died in the 1930s, sums it up this way:

*"Our knowledge on the constitution of the human body, the structure of the cells and that of the smallest living entities leads us to rightfully believe that a certain remedy can be found, made up of a latent and concentrated energy, that will act as a universal remedy for all illnesses. Since the vital energy is a non-electromotive force, this specific remedy must be composed of matter capable of liberating a concentrated electric charge, after that matter has dissolved in the body fluids, just as it occurs in galvanic batteries where certain salts whose dissolution produces a more or less constant current between the poles."*

From the large number of allusions made by the classic hermetic masters, it would appear that it is those same salts that enter as base material in the preparation of the elixir of life.

According to the broadest meaning of these alchemists, salt is defined as anything that crystallizes. Quoting these ancient masters, "Salt is the very first being since all matter can be reduced to the saline form. It is the Word of God turned into matter."

In pure salt, created out of the divine solar fire, this matter of celestial origin unites to passive earth in order to yield a saline incarnation. Chemically or alchemically speaking, this salt is made up of a mercurial humidity and of a sulphurous fat, and these two essences, antagonistic yet complementary to one another, form the original trinity of life as: alkali, acid and salt. Salt remains forever true to its form. Its crystalline living soul constantly gives birth to the same configuration; only the location and the circumstances of its origin change. Alchemic medicine thus avoids any remedy acting only materially; that is, the mere physical action of a remedy on the organism. It much prefers to effect the cure "from above," i.e., by a subtle healing action obtained from the heavenly forces. Whatever the various realms that alchemical medicine covers, the preferred method of the magisters is through the use of pure cosmic energy, the power of light and of vibration.

Alexander von Bernus (1880- -1972) gives another quote, this time from an anonymous author from the end of the eighteenth century, the hermetic work entitled *The Secret of Salt*; The most noble Creation produced by the great Goodness of God in the entire Realm of Nature: "The salt is derived from the ashes of a great power... and there are virtues hidden therein."

To say that salt is "the Word of God" is not simply an allegorical allusion. It is no coincidence that the amniotic fluid that bathes the human embryo is salty and grey like the ocean from which all life on this planet has issued forth. Nor is it a coincidence that the most healing salt today is a "total" salt, with over 70 trace minerals, obtainable only by sun-drying and not by kiln or flash pan-drying as modern refined salt is. It is also remarkable that alchemists accept only drying by the sun, since only that process would sublimate all of the noble minerals of the cosmos into the sea salt such as calcium, sulfur, phosphorus, potassium, and magnesium and all of the trace elements as well: copper, bromine, tin, rubidium, manganese, iodine, boron, cobalt, lithium, valine, nickel, fluor, chromium, silver, zinc and gold included. These macro-nutrients and trace elements are totally removed when modern refined table salt is kiln-dried and flash-crystallized. The alchemist magisters of old knew the difference somehow and that is why they spelled out: "Total" salt, obtained by the drying action of the sun and obtained from the sea, not from mines.

In the alchemic Art, sulfur and mercury stand for the two antagonistic properties of matter that are found everywhere in the cosmos. In the trilogy of sulfur, mercury and salt, salt represents the means of uniting these two first principles. However, we must bear in mind that sulfur and mercury are not describing the chemical element known to us by that name but define only certain qualities and properties of it. The salt that results from the fusion of mercury and sulfur can be compared to that vital spiritual force that permits the union of body and soul, the true anima that enables all creatures to become or stay alive, like Dr. Carrel's chicken heart. Because that knowledge has been passed to us in the form of symbolic images, sulfur was represented by king robed in red and mercury by a queen in a white gown. Salt, which unites them, was always shown as a priest celebrating their marriage.

The philosopher's stone, as described by Paracelsus (1493 -1541), was to "present a dazzling red color, that of rubies, and be sparkling and heavy. It heals the human body of all weaknesses and restores its health." I have seen such a substance in the form of traditional salt on a Pacific island, red as rubies and sparkling. Outside of the fairly sophisticated Celtic salt farms, it stands as one of the last sea salts hand-harvested by natives on this planet. It is never

sold but is valued on a par with gold and the foreign visitors who overlook the experiencing of this true elixir are missing both the culinary experience as well as the energetic boost that this sublime element brings. The brilliant color of the aboriginal salt is obtained by the admixing of a special clay that the natives carefully measure into the salt brine as it crystallizes under the blazing tropical sun. They firmly believe this salt to be the human body's panacea for maintaining health as well as the integrity of their race. It may just be folklore, but it has been faithfully preserved in the course of their island- hopping migration from the Orient.

A formula given by the Belgian alchemist Van Helmont, who worked in Vilvorde, and by Amauld de Villeneuve describes the power of this salty philosopher's stone as: "Having the property to create the form and perfect it infinitely since the improved form will improve the next and so forth till infinity."

The similarity between the division of living cells to form an embryo and the work of transmutation performed by the philosopher's stone does not end there. The analogy to atomic fission and chain reaction comes to mind and here also we see the deep wisdom that explains the alchemists' reluctance to divulge the Secret to the uninitiated, the same caution that prompted Dr. E. Orowan to state:

*"The majority of earth's population considers that science and technology pose a growing deadly danger to their life. They feel powerless, at the mercy of the scientific minority, as if they laid on an operating table at the hands of, not healers, but of irresponsible playboys urged by curiosity or--what is worse--by a desire for notoriety or promotion."*

When the first atomic bomb was dropped on Nagasaki, the only true protection and the only substance that saved many (who were closer to the epicenter than others who died) was none other than salty miso, a fermentation of soy beans and sea salt having a definite property for replenishing human body fluids with salt's minerals. While this panacea might not have been what the magisters of the Dark Ages had in mind for saving the human race back then, their refusal to allow the disclosure of their hermetic science to anyone outside their secret lodge, including the likes of today's mad scientists, was very much on their mind. The revelation of certain atomic secrets to irresponsible scientists has definitely put humanity in the grave peril of total extinction.

Isaac Newton (1642 - -1727) was both an alchemist and a "magician." I use the latter term because he considered the universe as an enigma, a secret that can be understood only by the application of pure thought to interpret certain phenomena. Sir Newton also thought that the indications that led to the solution of these enigmas could be found in part in the energy of the sky and in the transmutation of the chemical elements of earth and ocean. Newton highly valued the occult traditions and maintained the secret code of the documents that have been transmitted without interruption since the first cryptic revelations of the Babylonians about 10,000 years ago. After Newton, the idea that knowledge of the Art implied danger was overlooked and the ten-millennium secrecy of alchemy was broken. When the Emerald Tablet concludes, "The operation of the sun is complete," its author seemed to know that the planets and the stars draw their energy from the transmutation of the elements. What Paracelsus calls "the operation of the sun" is the very basis of the atomic bomb's construction -- Fission - Fusion - Fission -- that threatens to destroy our world today. Wouldn't it have been better if the secret of the operation of the sun had remained in the hermetic knowledge? The legend that too often identified alchemy only with the pursuit of making gold is false. It appears that the true dedicated initiates had little or no interest in gold but found that iron was much more important because iron is the origin, the ever-balancing beam of the universe.

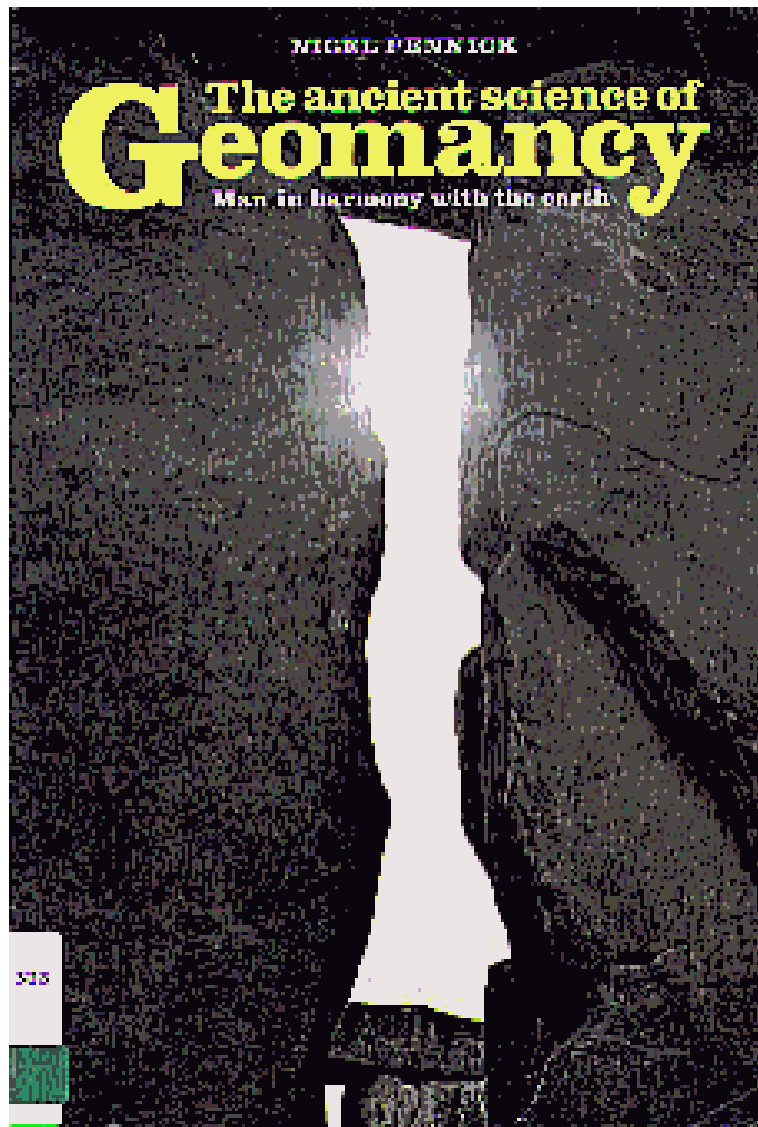
A German alchemist wrote: "Eisen tragt das Geheimnis des Magnetismus und das Geheimnis des Blutes. " Translated: "Iron carries the mystery of magnetism and the mystery of the blood. "

In 1616, in the "Noces Chymiques, " the formula with the atomic weight of iron isotope was revealed: A=1, 1=12, C=3, 11=8, 1=9, M=13, I=9, A=1, total=5

Iron with salt, with the latter capable of dissolving the first, are the essential constituents of blood, hemoglobin, and thus of life. Both of these elements are found, as a single pair or in combination, in human blood. The combination of salt (sodium chloride) with all of the macro- and trace elements present in natural sea salt plus iron make up the entire magnetic cosmos. In every corner of the globe there lived masters who retained fragments of the secret teachings and divulged them to non-initiates. Here and there, parcels of the Art were revealed to the non-immortals: Porcelain,

gunpowder, acids and gases. Electricity was known and jealously guarded in secrecy by the Baghdad alchemists in the second century, and Chinese alchemists produced aluminum in that same century by a process that leaked out only recently. And Sir Newton wrote in 1676: "There are further secrets besides the transmutation of metals and only the great magisters are to understand these. " No matter how improper or dangerous these leaks of part of the great Art were, we must now entertain the possibility that the new alchemy offers, to a cruel world where death roams for all and nuclear accidents lurk at every turn, the chance of recapturing the true source and harmony of life.

Alchemy's altruistic attitude is still an exemplary force. It can become a guide and lead all of humanity to hope again. The day will come when all people will arrive at the full knowledge of alchemy in its pure thought form. It will then no longer be a physical science but an ethic of living. Most likely before the end of this century humanity will have to take this giant step of transmutation predicted by Teilhard de Chardin when he speaks of the "Grand mutation of humanity toward salvation." The secret of "the flowers of the waves" has yet to be revealed to all of humanity since there is not one single grain of salt that is pure, sweet ocean water, sublimated by the sun, available to the modern populations of the U. S., China, or the USSR. With this threat to human sanity and peace, refined salt must not continue to spread aggression, madness, and loss of equilibrium. If alchemy is to be finally revealed, with a true grain of whole salt, it will have won its ultimate victory. The term sweet is used knowingly; in the plasma of Quinton, the bitterness of sea water has been naturally transmuted to the sweetness of saliva and other healthy and healing body fluids.



### ***AUTHOR'S NOTE:***

In writing this book, I have attempted to deal with a subject which in modern jargon would be called 'interdisciplinary'. Themes and concepts from architecture, geometry, geography, cosmology, art, archaeology, metrology, numerology, astronomy, astrology, surveying, religion and mythology, all complex subjects in their own right, can be seen to have a common root in certain ancient practices which related them to a special place, time, cosmic position and purpose.

Evidence from a great number of sources indicates that there is certainly something linking all these enigmatic facts and universal practices, an age-old and venerable science which may be called geomancy. This system of belief and activity, although obliterated in the West, still survives in some other places, and can give us insight into such disparate and puzzling phenomena as the siting of churches, the alignments of sacred buildings, mystical geometry, earth effigies, holy wells, early city planning, and the omphalos.

I have tried to demonstrate the interconnection between these and other products of the sacred history of mankind, drawing on the researches of many who have dedicated their lives to the discovery of the key to the ancient, largely lost art of geomancy.

Nigel Pennick. Cambridge, 1978

P.85

Concurrently with the remodelling of the countryside, the transformation of architecture took place. The use of sacred geometry was confined, by the late seventeenth century, to the few educated architects who still had access to the old masonic secrets. The architecture of Sir Christopher Wren was still in the ancient tradition, but much work of later architects falls far short of the old canon. The average architect still had a working knowledge of proportion, largely based upon the teachings of Vitruvius and Palladio, but the esoteric gnosis upon which the arts of the cathedral builders of the Middle Ages was based was no longer available. Geometry was now largely applied to the field of battle, as military engineers refined the niceties of fortress construction. Sacred geometry retreated to the pages of Rosicrucian and other magical treatises, being finally committed to print as the fear of prosecution for heresy receded.

P.108

Traditions still extant in Scottish Freemasonry record the same procedure. W. A. Laurie, in *The History, of Freemasonry and the Grand Lodge of Scotland* (1859), wrote as follows :

On the evening previous, the Patrons, Ecclesiastics and Masons assembled and spent the night in devotional exercises: one being placed to watch the rising of the sun, gave notice when his rays appeared above the horizon. When fully in view, the Master Mason sent out a man with a rod, which he ranged in line between the altar and the sun, and thus fixed a line of orientation.

P.123

A fundamental mystery in sacred geometry and alchemy was the squaring of the circle. By this is meant the production of a square with the same area as a circle, or the same circumference. It was implicit in the mysteries of alchemy. In the *Rosarium Philosophorum*, an ancient alchemical treatise, we find the following:

*Make a round circle of the man and the woman,  
and draw out of this a square, and out of the  
square a triangle. Make a round circle and you  
will have the stone of the philosophers.*

The image of the circle squared represents in psychological terms the archetype of wholeness. The triangle and square are natural products of the construction of the vesica. The achievement of the reconciliation of the incommensurable is the starting-point for temple construction, and buildings whose geometry contains both square and circle occur in every continent. The goal of geomancer and alchemist is ultimately the same: the reconciliation of disparate elements leading to the knowledge of God.

P. 133

The Temple of Solomon was said to be astrologically ruled by the square of Saturn, and the Temple of Zeus at Olympia by Jupiter. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon belonged to the square of Mars, the Colossus of Rhodes was controlled by the square of the Sun, and the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus by Venus. Mercury's magic square was the controlling sigil of the Pyramids of Egypt, and the Moon ruled the Temple of Diana at Ephesus. How much these

ruling attributes were geometrical, and how much they were esoteric remains an enigma. This system substitutes Solomon's Temple for the Pharos of Alexandria in the usual list of the Seven Wonders, as the latter was not a sacred building. John Michell has shown that the elevation of Lichfield Cathedral was based upon the hidden ratios of the upper portion of the magic square of Mars, the dedicated ruler of this former omphalos of England, and there are most likely many other sacred buildings of Europe and the Near East whose construction involved the use of this strange method of planning which determined, by esoteric geometry derived from the mathematics of the squares, the proportions and forms of the buildings.

P. 162-3

Like many a decline and fall, the loss of geomantic knowledge and expertise has been a slow and irregular descent. Certain areas of knowledge and expertise have always been the preserve of a small elite of specialists, and in earlier times this was no exception. Indeed, then there was a greater rigidity in society, with every person willing his or her ordained niche, whether king or serf, craftsman or cleric. The practitioners of geomancy were intimately interwoven with the fabric of society, and vulnerable to the changes within it. In a society which did not commit its knowledge to writing, continuity depended exclusively upon the continuity of the bodies dedicated to its survival. Perhaps because of such changes, the expertise of the megalith builders was totally lost by 1000 B.C. The secrets of the later Druids also largely perished when that order was destroyed. The basic knowledge of geomancy, transmitted orally among initiates, in England retained its underlying principles until the late Middle Ages.

By the Reformation, the knowledge was in the hands of the operative freemasons. At this time, the patronage of the church was suddenly withdrawn from them, and the intellectual climate altered abruptly. The sacred buildings which had formerly been planned and tended with the utmost care suddenly became the butt of vicious attacks. Monasteries, once havens of learning, were suppressed. Their buildings were demolished for their valuable materials, and their treasures were carried away to enrich the aristocracy, who were busy converting monastic lands into country estates. Ancient knowledge, preserved in the monastic libraries, was destroyed as worthless. The manuscripts were sold for use as cleaning materials, for binding books, or even just tossed into the rutted Tudor roads to facilitate the passage of the aristocrats' carriages.

**NOW & ZEN PRODUCTS**



**The Harmonic Lyre**  
The Harmonic Lyre is a chime set tuned to the Pythagorean Fifth—a fundamental root of harmony universally recognized for its beauty. The Harmonic Lyre's chimes are tuned to the same frequencies as the tuning forks used by musical therapists in their healing work. The Chimes' soothing tones resonate for up to a minute. Use your Harmonic Lyre to begin and end meetings, meditation, or prayer—in the like a form of "audio incense." The Lyre comes with a 42-page book which explains in many uses as well as the sacred nature of the musical Fifth. Honey wood finish (10" high)  
#161..... \$39.95



**The Golden Mean Book & Caliper Set**  
The Golden Mean—the heart of sacred geometry—is a special relationship between a part and a whole that acts as a formula for harmony and beauty. Creatively using the Golden Mean is an ancient form of spiritual practice. This 64-page book describes the profound significance of the Golden Mean as well as the myriad ways it appears in the natural universe and in human culture. With over 90 diagrams and illustrations, it combines enjoyable reading with concise, in-depth insights. The Calipers (14" high) are a practical tool for adding harmony to your creations, as well as a symbol of visual philosophy—they give you a fun way to discover and apply the Golden Mean relationship. As a tool of the emerging "Spiritual Renaissance art movement," the Golden Mean Set is not only for artists, it is useful for anyone interested in the behaviors of spirit.  
#160..... \$14.99



**Triad Cards**  
Triad Cards are a book and card set that apply Urmia Book concepts and sacred geometry to language to supercharge the words we use to discuss our spiritual experiences. For example, the triads "Fact-Meaning-Value" and "Beauty-Truth-Goodness" each express the underlying structure of matter, mind and spirit. The 130-page book discusses each triad using examples of historical figures who demonstrated matter-mind-spirit balance in their lives. The book also includes exercises and games for the 21 full-color cards. The inherent order demonstrated by the triads can be used to help with decisions, to better understand the true nature of situations, and to stimulate creativity and spiritual growth. Triad Cards come with an attractive Pyramid case.  
#069..... \$24.95

\*\*\*  
To Place a VISA or Mastercard  
Order Call: 1-800-767-LOVE

8

**NOW & ZEN PRODUCTS**



**The Zen Alarm Clock**  
Wake up gently and naturally to the beautiful sounds of a gradually increasing Tibetan bell-like chime. When the Clock's alarm is triggered, the alloy chime strikes just once, reverberating for nearly a minute ... 3 1/2 minutes later it strikes again ... strikes become more frequent over 10 minutes ... eventually striking every 4 seconds until shut off. During this progressive awakening you can work on dreams and affirmations in the alpha state. You can time and guide meditations, and it's also a gentle way to start or end meetings on time. The hardwood Clock comes with a 40-page book describing its many uses and its harmonic design. (8.5" high, 18 styles)  
#070..... \$99.95



**The Spiritual Practice of Beauty**  
Presented by Steve McIntosh  
The beauty we recognize in the world contains within it the potential for authentic contact with spirit. The appreciation and expression of beauty is actually a form of spiritual experience. In this fascinating video, long-time Urmia reader, Steve McIntosh, explores the metaphysical nature of beauty itself—the deep mystery of it, as well as the harmonic patterns that give it meaning. McIntosh describes techniques for the spiritual practice of beauty which will help you see beauty with new clarity, and create beauty at a higher level. Cultivating *The Spiritual Practice of Beauty* will help you increase the quality and quantity of spiritual experience in your life. 70 minutes.  
#195..... \$19.95

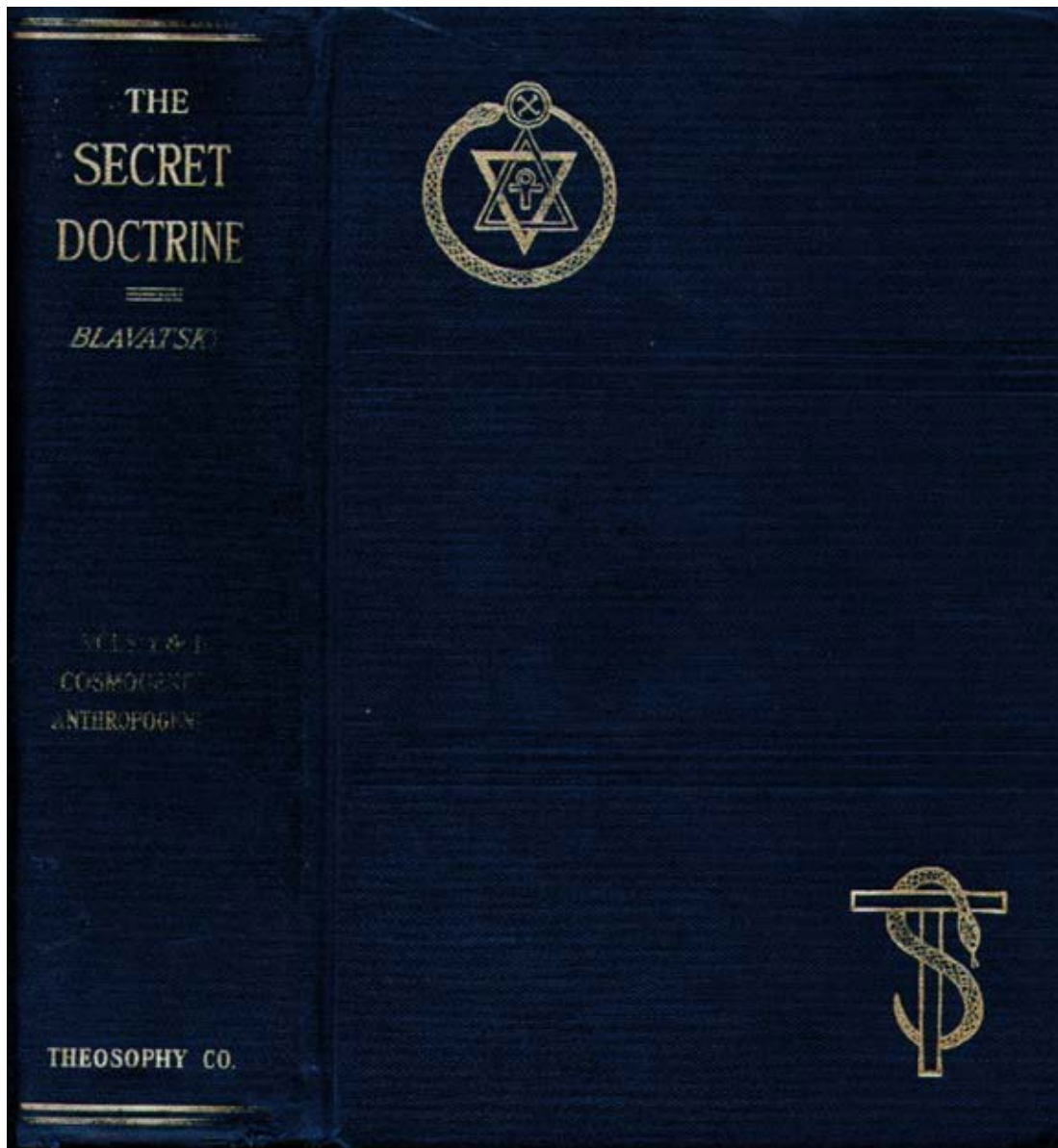


**The Affirmation Station**  
Discover the real power of affirmations with The Affirmation Station—it lulls you to sleep and gently wakes you up with your personal affirmation in your own voice. Before going to bed, record your affirmation by speaking into the clock ... then as you fall asleep, the Affirmation Station repeats your message once a minute for 10 minutes at a gradually decreasing volume. In the morning, when the alarm is triggered, the same affirmation is repeated once a minute for 10 minutes at a gradually increasing volume. By asserting daily repetition during your alpha brain state, The Affirmation Station brings the real power of affirmations into your life. This beautiful hardwood clock includes a 40-page book on how to make and use powerful personal affirmations, as well as instructions for use in other spiritual practices, including meditation.  
#196..... \$89.95

9







# The Secret Doctrine

By H. P. Blavatsky

The Theosophical Publishing Company Ltd. 1888

P. 162

Esoteric philosophy admits neither good nor evil per se, as existing independently in nature. The cause for both is found, as regards the Kosmos, is the necessity of contraries or contrasts, and with respect to man, in his human nature, his ignorance and passions. There is no devil or the utterly depraved, as there are no Angels absolutely perfect, though there may be spirits of Light and of Darkness; thus LUCIFER--the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and freedom of Thought--is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to Find his way through the rocks and sandbanks of life, for Lucifer is the Logos in his highest, and the " Adversary" in his lowest aspect--both of which are reflected in our Ego. Lactantius, speaking of the Nature of Christ, makes the Logos, the Word, the first-born brother of Satan, the "first of all creatures." (Inst. div. book II., c. viii., " Qabbalah," 116.)

P. 166

Weber's idea that the Indo-Germanic Race preceded the Aryan Vedic Race is, to the Occultist, grotesque to the last degree.

P. 168

Recapitulating that which has been said we find: --That the Secret Doctrine claims for man, (1) a polygenetic origin. (2) A variety of modes of procreation before humanity fell into the ordinary method of generation. .

1

P. 172

That third and holy race, at their zenith, was described as, "towering giants of godly strength and beauty, and the depositories of all the mysteries of Heaven and Earth." Have they likewise fallen, if, then, incarnation was the Fall?

Of this presently. The only thing now to be noted of these is, that the chief gods and heroes of the Fourth and Fifth Races, as of later antiquity, are the deified images of these men of the Third. The days of their physiological purity, and those of their so-called Fall, have equally survived in the hearts and memories of their descendants. Hence, the dual nature shown in those gods, both virtue and sin being exalted to their highest degree, in the biographies composed by posterity. They were the pre-Adamite and the divine Races, with which even theology, in whose sight they are all "the accursed Cainite Races," now begins to busy itself.

P. 178

Padmapani-Avalokiteswara is called esoterically Bhodhisatva (or Dhyan Chohan) Chenresi Vanchug, "the powerful and all seeing," He is considered now as the greatest protector of Asia in general, and of Tibet in particular. In order to guide the Tibetans and Lamas in holiness, and preserve the great Arhats in the world, this heavenly Being is credited with manifesting himself from age to age in human form. A popular legend has it that whenever faith begins to die out in the world, Padmapani Chenresi, the "lotus-bearer," emits a brilliant ray of light, and forthwith incarnates himself in one of the two great Lamas-the Dalai and Teschu Lamas; finally, it is believed that he will incarnate as "the most perfect Buddha" in Tibet, instead of in India, where his predecessors, the great Kishis and Manus had appeared in the beginning of our Race, but now appear no longer. Even the exoteric appearance of Dhyan Chenresi is suggestive of the esoteric teaching. He is evidently, like Daksha, the synthesis of all the preceding Races and the progenitor of all the human Races after the Third, the first complete one, and thus is represented as the culmination of the four primeval races in his eleven faced form. It is a column built in four rows, each series having three faces or heads of different complexions: the three faces for each race being typical of its three fundamental physiological transformations. The first is white (moon-coloured); the second is yellow; the third, red-brown; the fourth, in which are only two faces-the third face being left a blank--(a reference to the untimely end of the Atlanteans) is brown-black. Padmapani (Daksha) is seated on the column, and forms the apex.

P. 179

The knowledge of the astrological aspect of the constellations on the respective "birth-days" of these Dhyanis - Amitabha (the O-mi-to Fo of China), included: e.g., on the 19th day of the second month, on the 17th day of the eleventh month, and on the 7th day of the third month, etc., etc, gives the Occultist the greatest facilities for performing what are called " magic " feats. The future of an individual is seen, with all its coming events marshalled in

order, in a magic mirror placed under the ray of certain constellations. But beware of the reverse of the medal, SORCERY.

## P. 233-6 **HOLY SATAN - THE SHADOW OF GOD**

The true esoteric view about "Satan," - the opinion held on this subject by the whole philosophic antiquity, is admirably brought out in an appendix, entitled "The Secret of Satan," to the second edition of Dr. A. Kingsford's " Perfect Way." No better and clearer indication of the truth could be offered to the intelligent reader, and it is therefore quoted here at some length:---

"1. And on the seventh day (seventh creation of the Hindus), there went forth from the presence of God a mighty Angel, full of wrath and consuming, and God gave him the dominion of the outermost sphere.

2. " Eternity brought forth Time; the Boundless gave birth to Limit; Being descended into generation."

4. "Among the Gods is none like unto him, into whose hands are committed the kingdoms, the power and the glory of the worlds"

5. "Thrones and empires, the dynasties of kings; the fall of nations, the birth of churches, the triumph of Time."

For, as is said in Hermes, "Satan is the door-keeper of the Temple of the King; he standeth in Solomon's porch; he holdeth the key of the Sanctuary, that no man enter therein,. save the Anointed having the arcanum of Hermes " (v. 20 and 21).

These suggestive and majestic verses had reference with the ancient Egyptians and other civilized peoples of antiquity to the creative and generative light of the Logos (Horus, Brahma, Ahura Mazda, etc., etc., as primeval manifestations of the ever-unmanifested Principle, e.g., Ain-Soph, Parabrahm, or Zernana Akerne--Boundless Time--Kala), but the meaning is now degraded in the Kabala, The "Anointed," who has the secrets and mysteries of Hermes (Buddha, Wisdom), and who alone is entrusted with the key to the "Sanctuary," the Womb of nature, in order to fructify it and call to active life and being the whole Kosmos, has become, with the Jews, Jehovah, the "God of generation" on the lunar mountain (Sinai, the mountain of the moon,"Sin"). The "Sanctuary" has become the "Holy of Holies," and the arcanum has been anthropomorphized and phallicised and dragged down into matter, indeed. Hence arose the necessity of making of the "Dragon of Wisdom," the Serpent of Genesis: of the conscious god who needed a body to clothe his too subjective divinity, Satan. But the "innumerable incarnations of Spirit," and "the ceaseless pulse and current of desire" refer, the first one, to our doctrine of Karmic and cyclic rebirths, the second - to Eros, not the later god of material, physiological love, but to the divine desire in the gods, as well as in all nature, to create and give life to Beings. This, the Rays of the one "dark," because invisible and incomprehensible, FLAME could achieve only by themselves descending into matter. Therefore, as continued in the APPENDIX:

12. "Many names hath God given him (Satan), names of mystery, secret and terrible."

13. "The Adversary, because matter opposeth Spirit. Time accuseth even the Saints of the Lord."

28, 29, 31 " Stand in awe of him, and sin not; speak his name with trembling . For Satan is the magistrate of the Justice of God (Karma); he beareth the balance and the sword . . . For to him are committed Weight and Measure and Number."

Compare the last sentence with what the Rabbi, who explains the Kabala to Prince Al-Chazari in the Book of that name, says; and it will be found that the Weight and Measure and Number are, in Sepher Jezirah, the attributes of the Sephiroth (the three Sephrim, or figures, ciphers) covering the whole collective number of 10; and that the Sephiroth are the collective Adam Kadmon, the "Heavenly Man" or the Logos. Thus Satan and the anointed were identified in ancient thought. Therefore,

33. " Satan is the minister of God, Lord of the seven mansions of Hades ". . .

The seven or Saptaloka of the Earth with the Hindus; for Hades, or the Limbo of Illusion, of which theology makes a region bordering on Hell, is simply our globe, the Earth, and thus Satan is called

33 " . . . . the angel of the manifest Worlds."

It is "Satan who is the god of our planet and the only god," and this without any allusive metaphor to its wickedness and depravity. For he is one with the Logos, " the first son, eldest of the gods," in the order of microcosmic (divine) evolution; Saturn (Satan), astronomically," is the seventh and last in the order of macrocosmic emanation, being the circumference of the kingdom of which Phoebus (the light of wisdom, also the Sun) is the centre." The Gnostics were right, then, in calling the Jewish god " an angel of matter," or he who breathed (conscious) life into Adam, and he whose planet was Saturn.

34. "And God hath put a girdle about his loins (the rings of Saturn), and the name of the girdle is Death."

In anthropogony this " girdle" is the human body with its two lower principles, which three die, while the innermost man is immortal. And now we approach the " Secret of Satan."

37, 38, 39. " . . . Upon Satan only is the shame of generation. He hath lost his virginal estate (so hath the Kumara by incarnating); uncovering heavenly secrets, he hath entered into bondage . . . He compasseth with bonds and limits all things.

42, 43, 44. "Twain are the armies of God: in heaven the hosts of Michael; in the abyss (the manifested world) the legions of Satan. These are the unmanifest and the manifest; the free and the bound (in matter): the virginal and the fallen. And both are the Ministers of the Father, fulfilling the word Divine . . ." Therefore--

55. "Holy is the Sabbath of god : blessed and sanctified is the name of Angels of Havas"- Satan.

For, "The glory of Satan is the shadow of the Lord ": God in the manifested world; " the throne of Satan is the footstool of Adonai"-- that footstool being the whole Kosmos. (Vide Part II., "Is Pleroma Satan's Lair ? ")

When the Church, therefore, curses Satan, it curses the cosmic reflection of God; it anathematizes God made manifest in matter or in the objective; it maledicts God, or the ever incomprehensible WISDOM, revealing itself as Light and Shadow, good and evil in nature, in the only manner comprehensible to the limited intellect of MAN.

This is the true philosophical and metaphysical interpretation of Samael, or Satan, the adversary in the Kabala; the same tenets and spirit being found in the allegorical interpretations of every other ancient religion. This philosophical view does not interfere, however, with the historical records connected with it. We say " historical," because allegory and a mythical ornamentation around the kernel of tradition, in no wise prevent that kernel being a record of real events. Thus, the Kabala, repeating the time-honoured revelations of the once universal history of our globe and the evolution of its' races, has presented it under the legendary form of the various records which have formed the Bible. Its historical foundation is now offered, in however imperfect a form, on these pages from the Secret Doctrine of the East; and thus the allegorical and symbolical meaning of the Serpent of Genesis is found explained by the "Sons of Wisdom" (or angels from higher spheres, though all and each pertain to the kingdom of Satan, of Matter) revealing to men the mysteries of Heaven. Hence, also, all the so-called myths of the Hindu, Grecian, Chaldean, and Jewish Pantheons are found to be built on fact and truth. The giants of Genesis are the historical Atlanteans of Lanka, and the Greek Titans.

P. 239

Now the Vatican MSS. of the Kabala--a single copy of which (in Europe) is said to have been in the possession of Count St. Germain - contains the most complete exposition of the doctrine, including the peculiar version accepted by

the Luciferians and other Gnostics; and in that parchment the Seven Suns of Life are given in the order they are found in the Saptasurya. Only four of these, however, are mentioned in the editions of the Kabala which are procurable in the public libraries, and that even in a more or less veiled phraseology. Nevertheless, even this reduced number is amply sufficient to show an identical origin, as it refers to the quaternary group of the Dhyan-Chohans, and proves the speculation to have had its origin in the Secret Doctrines of the Aryans.

P. 253

Puranic astronomy, with all its deliberate concealment and confusion for the purpose of leading the profane off the real track, was shown even by Bentley to be a real science; and those who are versed in the mysteries of Hindu astronomical treatises, will prove that the modern theories of the progressive condensation of nebulae, nebulous stars and suns, with the most minute details about the cyclic progress of asterisms - far more correct than Europeans have even now - for chronological and other purposes, were known in India to perfection. If we turn to geology and zoology we find the same. What are all the myths and endless genealogies of the seven Prajapati, and their sons, the seven Rishis or Manus, and of their wives, sons and progeny, but a vast detailed account of the progressive development and evolution of animal creation, one species after the other? Were the highly philosophical and metaphysical Aryans - the authors of the most perfect philosophical systems of transcendental psychology, of Codes of Ethics, and such a grammar as Panini's, of the Sankhya and Vedanta systems, and a moral code (Buddhism), proclaimed by Max Muller the most perfect on earth--such fools, or children, as to lose their time in writing fairy tales; such tales as the Puranas now seem to be in the eyes of those who have not the remotest idea of their secret meaning! . . .

P. 258

The Kabalistic axiom: "A stone becomes a plant ; a plant a beast ; a beast a man ; a man a God," holds good throughout the ages.

P. 273-4

For the evolution of Spirit into matter could never have been achieved nor would it have received its first impulse, had not the bright Spirits sacrificed their own respective super-ethereal essences to animate the man of clay, by endowing each of his inner principles with a portion, or rather, a reflection of that essence. The Dhyanis of the Seven Heavens (the seven planes of Being) are the noumenoi of the actual and the future Elements, just as the Angels of the Seven Powers of nature - the grosser effects of which are perceived by us in what Science is pleased to call the " modes of motion" the imponderable forces and what not - are the still higher noumenoi of still higher Hierarchies.

It was the "Golden Age" in those days of old, the age when the "gods walked the earth, and mixed freely with the mortals." Since then, the gods departed (i.e., became invisible), and later generations ended by worshipping their Kingdoms - the Elements.

It was the Atlanteans, the first progeny of semi-devine man after his separation into sexes--hence the first-begotten and humanly-born mortals - who became the first "Sacrificers" to the god of matter. They stand in the far-away dim past, in ages more than prehistoric, as the prototype on which the great symbol of Cain was built, as the first anthropomorphists who worshipped form and matter. That worship degenerated very soon into self-worship, thence led to phallicism, or that which reigns supreme to this day in the symbolisms of every exoteric religion of ritual, dogma, and form. Adam and Eve became matter, or furnished the soil, Cain and Abel--the latter the life-bearing soil, the former " the tiller of that ground or field."

Thus the first Atlantean races, born on the Lemurian Continent, separated front their earliest tribes into the righteous and the unrighteous; into those who worshipped the one unseen Spirit of Nature, the ray of which man feels within

himself - or the Pantheists, and those who offered fanatical worship to the Spirits of the Earth, the dark Cosmic, anthropomorphic Powers, with whom they made alliance. These were the earliest Gibborim, "the mighty men of renown in those days" (Gen. vi.); who become with the Fifth Race the Kabirim: Kabiri with the Egyptians and the Phoenicians, Titans with the Greeks, and Rakshasas and Daityas with the Indian races.

Such was the secret and mysterious origin of all the subsequent and modern religions, especially of the worship of the later Hebrews for their tribal god. At the same time this sexual religion was closely allied to, based upon and blended, so to say, with astronomical phenomena. The Lemurians gravitated toward the North Pole, or the Heaven of their Progenitors (the Hyperborean Continent); the Atlanteans, toward the Southern Pole, the pit, cosmically and terrestrially whence breathe the hot passions blown into hurricanes by the cosmic Elementals, whose abode it is. The two poles were denominated, by the ancients, Dragons and Serpents hence good and bad Dragons and Serpents, and also the names given to the " Sons of God " (Sons of Spirit and Matter): the good and bad Magicians. This is the origin of this dual and triple nature in man. The legend of the " Fallen Angels" in its esoteric signification, contains the key to the manifold contradictions of human character; it points to the secret of man's self-consciousness; it is the angle-iron on which hinges his entire life-cycle; -the history of his evolution and growth.

P. 279

In the same work above cited of the Abbe Pegues, the author wonders why in Bible and tradition the *Gibborim* (Giants, the mighty ones) *the Rephaim*, or the specters (Phantoms), the *Nephilim*, or the fallen ones - (*irruentes*) are shown "as if identical, though they are all *men* since the Bible calls them the primitive and the mighty ones" e.g., Nimrod. The "Doctrine" explains the secret. These names, which belong by right only to the four preceding races and the earliest beginning of the Fifth, allude very clearly to the first two *Phantom* (astral) races; to the fallen one the Third; and to the race of the Atlantean Giants the Fourth, after which " men began to decrease in stature."

## P. 281 THE SEVEN VIRGIN YOUTHS

The Lord Chang-ty (a king of the *divine* dynasty) saw that his people had lost the last vestiges of virtue. Then he commanded Tehong and Lhy (two lower Dhyan Chohans) to cut away every communication between heaven and earth. Since then, there was no more going up and down!" and down " means an untrammelled communication and intercourse between the two worlds. Not being in a position to give out a full and detailed history of the Third and Fourth Races, as many isolated facts concerning them as are permitted must be now collated together; especially those corroborated by direct as well as by inferential evidence found in ancient literature and history. As the "coats of skin" of men thickened, and they fell more and more into physical sin, the intercourse between physical and ethereal divine man was stopped. The veil of matter between the two planes became too dense for even the inner man to penetrate. The mysteries of Heaven and Earth, revealed to the Third Race by their celestial teachers in the days of their purity, became a great focus of light, the rays from which became necessarily weakened as they were diffused and shed upon an uncongenial, because too material soil. With the masses they degenerated into Sorcery, taking later on the shape of exoteric religions, of idolatry full of superstitions, and man, or hero worship. Alone a handful of primitive men - in whom the spark of divine Wisdom burnt bright, and only strengthened in its intensity as it got dimmer and dimmer with every age in those who turned it to bad purposes - remained the elect custodians of the Mysteries revealed to mankind by the divine Teachers. There were those among them, who remained in their *Kumaric* condition from the beginning and tradition whispers, what the secret teachings affirm, namely, that these Elect were the germ of a Hierarchy which never died since that period.

\* Remember the same statement in the Book of Enoch, as also the ladder seen by Jacob in his dream. The "two worlds" mean of course them "two planes of Consciousness and Being." A seer can commune with beings of a higher plane than the earth, without quitting his arm-chair.

. . . his weak body as the means of procreation, that body will pay the penalty for this wisdom, carried from heaven down to the earth; hence the corruption of physical purity will become a temporary curse.

The mediæval Kabbalists knew this well, since one of them did not fear to write " The Kabala was first taught by God himself to a select Company of Angels who formed a theosophic school in Paradise. After the FALL the Angels most graciously communicated this heavenly doctrine to the disobedient child of Lariat, to furnish the protoplasts with the means of returning to their pristine nobility and felicity" (Quoted by Christian Ginsburg from the Kabala. This shows how the events the Sons of God, marrying and imparting the divine Secrets of Heaven to the daughters of men allegorically told by Enoch and in the sixth chapter of Genesis as interpreted by the Christian Kabbalists. The whole of this period may be regarded as the *pre-human* periods that of divine man, or as plastic Protestant theology now has it the *pre-Adamite* period. But even Genesis begins its real history (Chap. VI.) by the giants of " those days" and the "Sons of god" marrying and teaching their wives - the daughters of man.

## P. 285 THE TIBETAN LILITH.

This is the beginning of a worship which, ages later, was doomed to degenerate into phallicism and sexual worship. It began lay the worship of the human body that "miracle of miracles," as an English author calls it—and ended by that of its respective sexes. The worshippers were giants in stature; but they were giants in knowledge and learning, though it came to them more easily than it does to the men of our modern times. Their Science was innate in them. The Lemuro-Atlantean had no need of discovering and fixing in his memory that which his informing PRINCIPLE knew at the moment of its incarnation. Time alone, and the ever-growing obtuseness of the matter in which the Principles had clothed themselves, could, the one, weaken the memory of their pre-natal knowledge, the others blunt and even extinguish every spark of the spiritual and divine in them. Therefore had they, from the first, fallen victims to their animal natures and bred "monsters" *i.e.*, men of distinct varieties from themselves.

Speaking of the Giants, Creuzer describes them well in saying that:

" Those children of Heaven and Earth were endowed at their birth by the *Sovereign Powers*, the authors of their being, with extraordinary faculties both moral and physical. They commanded the Elements, knew the secrets of heaven and the earth, of the sea and the whole world, and read futurity in the stars. It seems, indeed, as though one has to deal, when reading of them, not with men as we are but with Spirits of the Elements sprung from the bosom of Nature and having full sway over her . . . All these beings are marked with a character of magic and sorcery . . . "

And so they were, those (now) legendary heroes of the pre-historic, still, once really existing races. Creuzer was wise in his generation, for he did not charge with deliberate deceit, or dullness and superstition, an endless series of recognized philosophers who mention these races and assert that, even in their own time, they saw their fossils. There were skeptics in days of old - no fewer and as great as they are now. But even a Lucian, a Democritus and an Epicurus yielded to the evidence of facts and showed the discriminating capacity of really great intellects, which can distinguish fiction from fact, and truth from exaggeration and fraud. Ancient writers were no more fools than our modern wise men are; for, as well remarked by the author of some " Notes on Aristotle's Psychology in Relation to Modern Thought" (in Mind):--

"The common division of history into ancient and modern is . . . misleading. The Greeks in the 4th century, B.C. were in many respects moderns;" especially, we may add, in their skepticism. They were not very likely to accept fables so easily"

Yet the "Lemurians" and the Atlanteans, " those children of Heaven and Earth," were indeed marked with a character of SORCERY; for the Esoteric doctrine charges them precisely with that, which, if believed, would put an end to the difficulties of science with regard to the origin of man, or rather, his anatomical similarities to the Anthropoid Ape. It accuses them of having committed the (to us) abominable crime of breeding with so-called " animals," and thus producing a truly pithecoïd species, now extinct. Of course, as in the question of spontaneous generation—in which

Esoteric Science believes, and which it teaches the possibility of such a cross-breed between man and an animal of any kind will be denied. But apart from the consideration that in those early days, as already remarked, neither the human Atlantean giants, nor yet the "animals," were the physiologically perfect men and mammals that are now known to us, the modern notions upon this subject those of the physiologists included are too uncertain and fluctuating to permit them an absolute denial a priori of such a fact.

A careful perusal of the Commentaries would make one think that the Being that the new "incarnate" bred with, was called an "animal," not because he was no human being, but rather because he was so dissimilar physically and mentally to the more perfect races, which had developed physiologically at an earlier period. Remember Stanza VII. and what is said in its first verse (24th): that when the "Sons of Wisdom" came to incarnate the first time, some of them incarnated fully, others projected into the forms only a shanty, while some of the shadows were left over from being filled and perfected, till the Fourth Race. Those races, then, which "remained destitute of knowledge," or those again which were left "mindless," remained as they were, even after the natural separation of the sexes. It is these who committed the first crossbreeding, so to speak, and bred monsters; and it is from the descendants of these that the Atlanteans chose their wives. Adam and Eve were supposed, with Cain and Abel, to be the only human family on Earth. Yet we see Cain going to the land of Nod and taking there a wife. Evidently one race only was supposed perfect enough to be called human; and, even in our own day, while the Singhalese regard the Veddhas of their jungles as speaking animals and no more.

P. 289

As physico-astral man depended on entities of the sub-human class (evolved from animal prototypes) for rebirth, so will physico-ethereal man find among the graceful, shapely orders issuing from the air-plane, one or more which will be developed for his successive embodiments when procreated forms are giant - a process which will include all mankind only very gradually. The (pre?) Adamic and post-Adamic races were giants; their ethereal counterparts may possibly be Lilliputians, beauteous, luminous, diaphanous - but will assuredly be giants in mind " (p. 67I, art. by Visconde de Figaniere, F.T.S.).

## P. 377 **THE FALLACIES OF THE TWO CHURCHES.**

It is the symbolical representation of the great struggle between divine wisdom, nous, and its earthly reflection, *Psuche*, or between Spirit and Soul, in Heaven and on Earth. In Heaven - because the divine MONAD had voluntarily exiled itself therefrom, to descend, for incarnating purposes, to a lower plane and thus transform the animal of clay into *an immortal god*. For, as Eliphas Levi tells us, "the angels aspire to become men; for the perfect man, the man-god, is above even angels." On Earth - because no sooner had Spirit descended than it was strangled in the coils of matter.

Strange to say, the Occult teaching reverses the characters; it is the anthropomorphous archangel with the Christians, and the man-like God faith the Hindus, which represent matter in this case; and the Dragon, or Serpent, Spirit. Occult symbolism furnishes the key to the mystery; theological symbolics conceal it still more. For the former explains many a saying in the Bible and even in the New Testament which have hitherto remained incomprehensible. While the latter, owing to its dogma of Satan and his rebellion, has belittled the character and nature of its would-be infinite, absolutely perfect god, and created the greatest evil and curse on earth—belief in a personal Devil. This mystery is opened with the key to its metaphysical symbolism now restored; while that of theological interpretation shows the gods and the archangels standing as symbols for the dead letter or dogmatic religions, and as arrayed against the pure truths of Spirit, naked and unadorned faith fancy

Many were the hints thrown out in this direction in "Isis, Unveiled," and a still greater number of references to this mystery may be found scattered throughout these volumes. To make the point clear once for all: that which the clergy of every dogmatic religion—pre-eminently the Christian—points out as Satan, the enemy of God, is in reality the highest



divine Spirit—(occult Wisdom on Earth) in its naturally antagonistic character to every worldly, evanescent illusion, dogmatic or ecclesiastical religions included. Thus, the Latin Church, intolerant bigoted and cruel to all who do not choose to be its slaves; the Church which calls itself the bride of Christ, and the trustee at the same time of Peter, to whom the rebuke of the Master "get thee behind me Satan" was justly addressed; and again the Protestant Church which, while calling itself Christian, paradoxically replaces the New Dispensation that the old "Law of Moses" which Christ openly repudiated: both these Churches are fighting against divine Truth, when repudiating and slandering the Dragon of esoteric (because divine) Wisdom. Whenever anathematizing the Gnostic Solar Chnouphis - the Agathodæmon—Christos, or the theosophical Serpent of Eternity, or even the Serpent of Genesis they are moved by the same Spirit of dark fanaticism that moved the Pharisees to curse Jesus by saying to him "Say we not well thou hast a devil ? "

Read the account about Indra Vayu in the Rig-Veda, the occult volume *par excellence* of Aryanism, and then compare it with the same in the Puranas the exoteric version thereof, and the purposely garbled account of the true Wisdom religion. In the Rig Veda Indra is the highest and greatest of the Gods, and his Soma-drinking is allegorical of his highly spiritual nature. In the Puranas Indra becomes a profligate, and a regular drunkard on the Soma juice, in the terrestrial way. He is the conqueror of all the "enemies of the gods" the Daityas, Nagas (Serpents), Asuras, all the Serpent-gods, and of Vritri, the Cosmic Serpent. Indra is the St. Michael of the Hindu Pantheon the chief of the *militant* Host. Turning to the Bible, we find Satan, one of the "Sons of God" (Job. i. 6), becoming in exoteric interpretation the Devil, and the Dragon in its infernal, evil sense. But in the Kabala ("Book of Numbers") Samael, who is Satan, is shown to be identical with St. Michael, the *slayer of the Dragon*. How is this? For it is said that Tselem (the image) reflects alike Michael and Samael - who are one. Both proceed, it is taught, from Ruach (Spirit), Neschamah (Soul) and Nehesch (life). In the "Chaldean Book of Numbers" Samael is the concealed (occult) Wisdom, and Michael the higher terrestrial Wisdom, both emanating from the same source but diverging after their issue from the *mundane soul*, which on Earth is Mahat (intellectual understanding, or Manas (the seat of Intellect). They diverge, because one (Michael) is uninfluenced by Neschamah, while the other (Samael) remains *uninfluenced*. This tenet was perverted by the dogmatic spirit of the Church; which, loathing independent Spirit, uninfluenced by the external form (hence by dogma), forthwith made of Samael-Satan (the most wise and spiritual spirit of all) the adversary of its anthropomorphic God and sensual physical man, the DEVIL!

## THE ORIGIN OF THE SATANIC MYTH - THE SECRET OF THE DRAGON.

Let us then fathom this creation of the Patristic fancy still deeper, and find its prototype with the Pagans. The origin of the new Satanic myth is easy to trace. The tradition of the Dragon and the Sun is echoed in every part of the world, both in its civilized and semi-savage regions. It took rise in the whisperings about secret initiations among the profane, and was established universally through the once universal heliolatrous religion. There was a time when the four parts of the world were covered with the temples sacred to the Sun and the Dragon; but the cult is now preserved mostly in China and the Buddhist countries, "Bel and the Dragon being uniformly coupled together, and the priest of the Ophite religion as uniformly assuming the name of his God" (*Archeology*, Vol. xxv., p. 220, London). In the religions of the past, it is in Egypt we have to seek for its Western origin. The Ophites adopted their rites from Hermes Trismegistus, and Heliolatrous worship crossed over with its Sun-gods into the land of the Pharaohs from India. In the gods of Stonehenge we recognize the divinities of Delphi and Babylon, and in those of the latter the devas of the Vedic nations. Bel and the Dragon, Apollo and Python, Krishna and Kaliya, Osiris and Typhon are all one under many names— the latest of which are Michael and the Red Dragon, and St. George and his Dragon, As Michael is a "one as God," or his "Double," for terrestrial purposes, and is one of the Elohim, the fighting angel, he is thus simply a permutation of Jehovah. Whatever the Cosmic or astronomical event that first gave rise to the allegory of the "War of Heaven," its earthly origin has to be sought in the temples of Initiation and archaic crypts. The following are the proofs: —

We find (a) the priests assuming the name of the gods they served; (b) the "Dragons" held throughout all antiquity as the symbols of Immortality and Wisdom, of secret Knowledge and of Eternity; and (c) the hierophants of Egypt, of Babylon, and India, styling themselves generally the "Sons of the Dragon" and "Serpents"; thus the teachings of the Secret Doctrine are thereby corroborated.

There were numerous catacombs in Egypt and Chaldea, some of them of a very vast extent. The most renowned of them were the subterranean crypts of Thebes and Memphis. The former, beginning on the western side of the Nile, extended towards the Libyan desert, and were known as the Serpents catacombs, or passages. It was there that were performed the sacred mysteries of the *kuklos anagkes*, the "Unavoidable Cycle," more generally known as "the circle of necessity"; the inexorable doom imposed upon every soul after the bodily death, and, when it has been judged in the Amenthian region.

In de Boursourg's book, *Voter*, the Mexican demigod, in narrating his expedition, describes a subterranean passage which ran underground, and terminated at the root of the heavens, adding that this passage was a snake's hole, "un agujero de colubra"; and that he was admitted to it because he was himself "a son of the snakes," or a serpent. ("Die Phoinizier," 70.)

This is, indeed, very suggestive; for his description of the snake's hole is that of the ancient Egyptian crypt, as above mentioned. The hierophants, moreover, of Egypt, as of Babylon, generally styled themselves the "Sons of the Serpent god" or "Sons of the Dragon" during the mysteries.

P. 396

History, for the first time, catches a glimpse of Egypt and its great mysteries through Herodotus, if we do not take into account the Bible, and its queer chronology. And how little Herodotus *could* tell is confessed by himself when speaking of a mysterious tomb of an Initiate at Sais, in the sacred precinct of Minerva. There, he sails "behind the chapel . . . is the tomb of One, *whose name I consider it impious to divulge* . . . In the enclosure stand large obelisks and there is a lake near, surrounded with a stone wall *formed in a Circle*. In this lake they perform by night, that person's adventures, which they call *Mysteries*: on these matters, however, though I am accurately acquainted with the particulars of them, I must observe a discreet silence" (ii. 170).

On the other hand, it is well to know that no secret was so well preserved and so sacred with the ancients, as that of their cycles and computations. From the Egyptians down to the Jews it was held as the highest sin to divulge anything pertaining to the correct measure of time. It was for divulging *the secrets of the Gods*, that Tantalus was plunged into the infernal regions; the keepers of the sacred Sibylline Books were threatened with the death penalty for revealing a word from them. Sigalions (images of Harpocrates) were in every temple - especially in those of Isis and Serapis - each pressing a finger to the lips; awhile the Hebrews taught that to divulge, after initiation into the Rabbinical mysteries, the secrets of Kabala, was like eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge: it was punishable by death.

And yet, we Europeans accepted the esoteric chronology of the Jews! What wonder that it has influenced and coloured ever since all our conceptions of science and the duration of things!

The Persian traditions, then, are full of two nations or races, now entirely extinct, as some think; whereas, they are only transformed. They are ever speaking of, and describing the mountains of Kaf (Kafaristan?), which contain a gallery built by the giant Argeak, wherein the statues of the ancient men under all their forms are preserved. They call them *Salimans* (Solomons), or the wise kings of the East, and count seventy-two kings of that name. \* Three among them reigned for 1,000 years each. (Herbelot, p. 829.)

\* Thence King Solomon, whose traces are nowhere to be found outside of the Bible, and the description of whose magnificent palace and city dovetail with those of the Persian tales; though they were unknown to all pagan travelers, even to Herodotus.

P. 426

Such are the statements made and facts given in the archaic records. Collating and comparing them with some modern

theories of Evolution, filings Natural selection (Vide " Physiological Selection" by G. J. Romanes, F.R.S.), these statements appear quite reasonable and logical. Thus, while the Aryans are the descendants of the yellow Adams, the gigantic and highly civilized Atlanto-Aryan race, the Semites –and the Jews along with them–are those of the red Adam; and thus both de Quatrefages and the writers of the Mosaic Genesis are right. For, could chapter v of the First Book of Moses be compared with the genealogies found in our Archaic Bible, the period from Adam unto Noah would be found noticed therein, of course under different names, the respective years of the Patriarchs being turned into periods, the whole being shown symbolical and allegorical. In the MS. under consideration many and frequent are the references to the great knowledge and civilization of the Atlantean nations, showing the polity of several of them and the nature of their arts and sciences. If the Third Root-Race, the Lemuro-Atlanteans, are already spoken of as having been drowned "with their high civilizations and gods" ("Esoteric Buddhism," p. 65), how much more may the same be said of the Atlanteans!

It is from the Fourth Race that the early Aryans got their knowledge of "the bundle of wonderful things," the *Sabha* and *Mayasabha*, mentioned in the Mahabharata, the gift of Mayasur to the Pandavas. It is from them that they learnt aeronautics, *Viwan Vidya* (the " knowledge of flying in air-vehicles "), and, therefore, their great arts of meteorography and meteorology. It is from them, again, that the Aryans inherited their most valuable science of the hidden virtues of precious and other stones, of chemistry, or rather alchemy, of mineralogy, geology, physics and astronomy.

P. 470

... With the Semite, that stooping man meant the fall of Spirit into matter, and that fall and degradations were apotheosized by him with the result of dragging Deity down to the level of man. For the Aryan, the symbol represented the divorce of Spirit from matter, its merging into and return to its primal Source; for the Semite, the wedlock of spiritual man with material female nature, the physiological being taking pre-eminence over the psychological and the purely immaterial. The Aryan views of the symbolism were those of the whole Pagan world; the Semite interpretations emanated from, and were pre-eminently those of a small tribe, thus marking its national features and the idiosyncratic defects that characterize many of the Jews to this day gross realism, selfishness, and sensuality. They had made a bargain through their father Jacob with their tribal deity, self-exalted above all others, and a *covenant* that his " seed shall be as the dust of the earths"; and that deity could have no better image henceforth than that of the symbol of generation, and, as representation, a *number* and numbers.

Carlyle has wise words for both these nations. With the Hindu Aryan–the most metaphysical and spiritual people on earth religion has ever been, in his words, "an everlasting lode-star, that beams the brighter in the heavens the darker here on earth grows the night around hills."

But it was not so with the ancient nations. For them the passage entrance and the sarcophagus in the King's chamber meant regeneration not generation. It was the most solemn symbol, a Holy of Holies, indeed, wherein were created immortal Hierophants and " Sons of God - never mortal men and Sons of lust and flesh as now in the hidden sense of the Semite Kabalist. The reason for the difference in the views of the two races is easy to account for. The Aryan Hindu belongs to the oldest races now on earth; the Semite Hebrew to the latest. One is nearly one million years old; the other is a small sub-race some 8,000 years old and no more.\*

\* Strictly speaking, the Jews are an artificial Aryan race, born in India, and belonging to the Caucasian division. No one who is familiar with the Armenians and the Parsis can fail to recognize in the three the same Aryan, Caucasian type. From the seven primitive types of the Fifth Race there now remain on Earth but three. As Prof. W. H. Flower aptly said in 1885, " I cannot resist the conclusion so often arrived at by various anthropologists–that the primitive man,--whatever he may have been, has in the course of ages diverged into three extreme types, represented by the Caucasian of Europe, the Mongolian of Asia, and the Ethiopian of Africa, and that an existing individuals of the species can be ranged around these types...." (The President's address at the Anthropol. Inst. of Great Britain, etc.) Considering that our Race has reached its Fifth Sub-race, how can it be otherwise?

But Phallic worship has developed only with the gradual loss of the keys to the inner meaning of religious - symbols; and there was a day when the Israelites had beliefs as pure as the Aryans have. But now Judaism, built solely on

Phallic worship, has become one of the latest creeds in Asia, and theologically a religion of hate and malice toward everyone and everything outside themselves. Philo Judæus shows what was the genuine Hebrew faith. The sacred Writings, he says prescribe what we ought to do . . . *commanding us to hate the heathen and their laws and institutions*. They did hate Baal or Bacchus worship publicly, but left its worst features to be followed secretly; and it is with the Talmudic Jews that the grand symbols of nature were the most profaned. With them, as now shown by the discovery of the key to the correct Bible reading Geometry, the *fifth* divine Science ("fifth" because it is the *Fifth* key in the series of the Seven Keys to the Universal esoteric language and symbology) was desecrated, and by them applied to conceal the most terrestrial and grossly sexual mysteries, wherein both Deity and religion were degraded.

We are told that it is just the same with our Brahma-prajapati, with Osiris and all other *creative* gods. Quite so, when their rites are judged esoterically and externally; the reverse when their inner meaning is unveiled, as we see. The Hindu Lingham is identical with "Jacob's *Pillar*" most undeniably. But the difference, as said, seems to consist in that the esoteric significance of the Lingham was too truly sacred and metaphysical to be revealed to the profane and the vulgar; hence its superficial appearance was left to the speculations of the mob. Nor would the Aryan Hierophant and Brahmin, in their proud exclusiveness and the satisfaction of their knowledge, go to the trouble of concealing its primeval *nakedness* under cunningly devised fables; whereas the Rabbi, having interpreted the symbol to suit his own tendencies had to veil the crude significance; and this served a double purpose that of keeping his secret to himself and of exalting himself in his supposed monotheism over the *heathen*, whom his *Law* commanded him to hate.\*

\* Whenever such analogies between the Gentiles and the Jews, and later the Christians, were pointed out, it was the invariable custom of the latter to say that it was the work of the Devil who forced the Pagans to imitate the Jews for the purpose of throwing a slur on the religion of the *one, true living God*. To this Faber says very justly "Some have imagined that the Gentiles were servile copyists of the Israelites, and that each point of similitude was borrowed from the Mosaical Institutes But this theory will by no means solve the problem both because we find the very same resemblance in the ceremonies of nations far different from Palestine, as we do in the rites of those who are in its immediate vicinity, and because it seems incredible that all should have borrowed from one which was universally disliked and despised." (Sagan Idol. 1., 104.)

Thus it is maintained, that with regard to the contents of the Bible, one of two hypotheses has to be admitted. - Either behind the symbolic substitute Jehovah there was the unknown, incognizable Deity, the Kabalistic Ain-Soph; or, the Jews have been from the beginning, no better than the dead-letter Lingham worshippers of the India of today. We say it was the former; and that, therefore, the secret or esoteric worship of the Jews was the same Pantheism that the Vedantin philosophers are reproached with to-day; Jehovah was a substitute for purposes of an esoteric national faith, and had no importance for reality in the eyes of the erudite priests and philosophers—the Sadducees.

P. 475-9 **NATURE, A STONE-COLD MOTHER.**

## **ON THE MYTH OF THE "FALLEN ANGEL," IN ITS VARIOUS ASPECTS.**

### **THE EVIL SPIRIT: WHO, AND WHAT ?**

Our present quarrel is exclusively with theology. The Church enforces belief in a personal god and a personal devil, while Occultism shows the fallacy of such a belief. And though for the Pantheists and Occultists, as much as for the Pessimists, Nature is no better than as a comely mother, but stone cold" - this is true only so far as regards external physical nature. They both agree that, to the superficial observer, she is no better than an immense slaughter-house wherein butchers become victims, and victims executioners in their turn. It is quite natural that the pessimistically Inclined profane, once convinced of Nature's numerous shortcomings and failures, and especially of her autophagous propensities, should imagine this to be the best evidence that there is no deity *in abscondito* within Nature, nor anything divine in her. Nor is it less natural that the materialist and the physicist should imagine that everything is due to blind force and chance, and to the survival of the *strongest*, even more often than of the *fittest*. But the Occultists, who regard physical nature as a bundle of most varied illusions on the plane of deceptive perceptions; who recognize in every pain and suffering but the necessary pangs of incessant procreation; a series of stages toward an ever-growing

perfectibility, which is visible in the silent influence of never-erring Karma, or abstract nature the Occultists, we say, view the great Mother otherwise. Woe to those who live without suffering. Stagnation and death is the future of all that vegetates without a change. And how can there be any change for the better without proportionate suffering during the preceding state? Is it not those only who have learnt the deceptive value of earthly hopes and the illusive allurements of external nature who are destined to solve the great problems of life, pain, and death?

If our modern philosophers—preceded by the mediæval scholars—have helped themselves to more than one fundamental idea of antiquity, theologians have built their God and his Archangels, their Satan and his Angels, alone with the Logos and his staff, entirely out of the *dramatis persona* of the old heathen Pantheons. They would have been welcome to these, had they not cunningly distorted the original characters, perverted the philosophical meaning, and taking advantage of the ignorance of Christendom the result of long ages of mental sleep, during which humanity was permitted to think only by proxy — tossed every symbol into the most inextricable confusion. One of their most sinful achievements in this direction, was the transformation of the divine alter ego into the grotesque Satan of their theology.

As the whole philosophy of the problem of evil hangs upon the correct comprehension of the constitution of the *inner* being of nature and man, of the divine within the animal, and hence also the correctness of the whole system as given in these pages, with regard to the crown piece of evolution MAN - we cannot take sufficient precautions against theological subterfuges. When the good St. Augustine and the fiery Tertullian called the Devil " the monkey of God," this could be attributed to the ignorance of the age they lived in. It is more difficult to excuse our modern writers on the same ground. The translation of Mazdean literature has afforded to the Roman Catholic writers the pretext for proving their point in the same direction once more. They have taken advantage of the dual nature of Ahura Mazda in the Zend Avesta and the Vendidad, and of his Amshaspendes, to emphasize still further their wild theories. - *Satan is the plagiarist and the copyist by anticipation* of the religion which came ages later. This was one of the master strokes of the Latin Church, its best trump-card after the appearance of Spiritualism in Europe. Though only a *succes d'estime*, in general, even among those who are not interested in either Theosophy or Spiritualism, yet the weapon is often used by the Christian (Roman Catholic) Kabalists against the Eastern Occultists.

Now even the Materialists are quite harmless, and may be regarded as the friends of Theosophy, when compared to some fanatical " Christian" (as they call themselves, "Sectarian" as we call them) Kabalists, on the Continent. These read the Zohar, not to find in it ancient Wisdom, but to discover in its verses, by mangling the texts and meaning, Christian dogmas where none could ever have been meant; and, having fished them out with the collective help of Jesuitical casuistry and learning - the supposed "Kabalists" proceed to write books and to mislead less far-sighted students of the Kabala.\*

\* Such a pseudo-Kabalist was the Marquis de Mirville in France, who, having studied the Zohar and other old remnants of Jewish Wisdom under the " Chevalier" Drach, an ancient Rabbi Kabalist converted to the Romish Church - wrote with his help half a dozen volumes full of slander and calumnies against every prominent Spiritualist and Kabalist. From 1848 up to 1860 he persecuted unrelentingly the old Count d'Ourches, one of the earliest Eastern Occultists in France, a man the scope of whose occult knowledge will never be appreciated correctly by his survivors, because he screened his real beliefs and knowledge under the mask of Spiritism.

## THE GENESIS OF THE DEVIL GOD AND DEVIL, BOTH METATRONS.

May we not then be permitted to drag the deep rivers of the Past, and thus bring to the surface the root idea that led to the transformation of the Wisdom-God, who had first been regarded as the creator of everything that exists, into an Angel of Evil—a ridiculous horned biped, half goat and half monkey, with hoofs and a tail? We need not go out of the way to compare the pagan demons of either Egypt, India, or Chaldea with the devil of Christianity, for no such comparison is possible. But we may stop to glance at the biography of the Christian Devils a piratical reprint from the Chaldeo-Judæan mythology:

The primitive origin of this personification rests upon the Akkadian conception. of the cosmic powers—the Heavens and the Earth—in eternal feud and struggle with Chaos. Their Silik-Muludag, a the God amongst all the Gods," the "

merciful guardian of men on Earth," was the Son of Hea, (or Ea) the great God, of Wisdom, called by the Babylonians Nebu. With both peoples—as in the case of the Hindu gods— their deities were both beneficent and maleficent. As Evil and punishment are the agents of Karma, in, an absolutely just retributive sense, so Evil was the servant of the good (Hibbert Lect. 1887, pp. 101-115). The reading of the Chaldeo-Assyrian tiles has now demonstrated it beyond a shadow of doubt. We find the same idea in the Zohar. Satan was a Son, and an Angel of God. With all the Semitic nations, the Spirit of the Earth was as much the Creator in his own realm as the Spirit of the Heavens. They were twin brothers and interchangeable in their functions, when not two in one. Nothing of that which we find in Genesis is absent from the Chaldeo-Assyrian religious beliefs, even in the little that has hitherto been deciphered. The great " Face of the Deep" of Genesis is traced in the *Tohu-bohu*, " Deep," " Primeval Space," or Chaos of the Babylonians. Wisdom (the Great Unseen God)—called in Genesis chap. i. the " Spirit of God"—lived, for the older Babylonians as for the Akkadians, in the Sea of Space. Toward the days, described by Berosus, this sea became the visible waters on the face of the Earth the crystalline abode of the great mother, the mother of Ea and all the gods, which became, still later, the great Dragon Tiamat, the Sea Serpent. Its last stage of development was the great struggle of Bel with the Dragon—the Devil!

Whence the Christian idea that God cursed the Devil? The God of the Jews, whomsoever he was, forbids cursing Satan. Philo Judæus and Josephus both state that the Law (the Pentateuch and the Talmud) undeviatingly forbid one to curse the adversary, as also the gods of the gentiles. " Thou shalt not revile the gods," quoth the god of Moses (Exodus xxii. 28), for it is God who " hath divided (them) Into all nations" (Deut. iv. 19); and those echo speak evil of "Dignities" (gods) are called *filthy dreamers*" by Jude (8). For even Michael the Archangel durst not bring against him (the devil) a railing accusation, but said: " The Lord rebuke thee" (*ibid* 9). Finally the same is repeated in the Talmud. " Satan appeared one day to a man who used to curse him daily, and said to him: ' Why dost thou this? ' Consider that God himself would not curse me, but merely said: "The Lord rebuke thee, Satan."

This bit of Talmudic information shows plainly two things: (a) that St. Michael is called " God" in the Talmud, and somebody else " the Lord"; and (b) that Satan is a God, of whom even the " Lord" is in fear. All we read in the Zohar and other Kabalistic works on Satan shows plainly that this " personage " is simply the personification of the abstract evil, which is the weapon of Karmic law and KARMA. It is our human nature and man himself, as it is said that a Satan is always near and inextricably interwoven with man." It is only a question of that Power being latent or active in us.

It is a well-known fact—to learned Symbolists at all events that in every great religion of antiquity, it is the Logos Demiurge (the second logos), or the first emanation from the mind (Mahat), who is made to strike, so to say, the keynote of that which may be called the correlation of individuality and personality in the subsequent scheme of evolution. The Logos it is, who is shown in the mystic symbolism of cosmogony, theogony, and anthropogony, playing two parts in the drama of Creation and Being, i.e., that of the purely human personality and the divine impersonality of the so-called Avatars, or divine incarnations, and of the universal Spirit, called Christos by the Gnostics, and the Farvarshi (or *Ferouer*) of Ahura Mazda in the Mazdean philosophy. On the lower rungs of theogony the celestial Beings of lower Hierarchies had each a Farvarshi, or a celestial " Double." It is the same, only a still more mystic, reassertion of the Kabalistic axiom, " **Deus est Demon Versus**"; the word " demon," however, as in the case of Socrates, and in the spirit of the meaning given to it by the whole of antiquity, standing for the guardian Spirit, an " Angel," not a devil of Satanic descent, as theology will have it. The Roman Catholic Church shows its usual logic and consistency by accepting, as the *Ferouer* of Christ, St. Michael, who was " his Angel Guardian," as *proved* by St. Thomas, while he calls the prototypes of Michael and his synonyms, such as Mercury, for example, devils.

The Church accepts positively the tenet that Christ has his *Ferouer* as any other god or mortal has. Writes de Mirville: "Here we have the two heroes - of the Old Testament, the Verbum (?), or the second Jehovah, and his face ( ' Presence,' as the Protestants translate) forming both but one, and yet being two, a mystery which seemed to us unsolvable before we had studied the doctrine of the Mazdean *Ferouers*, and learnt that the *ferouer* was the spiritual potency, at once image, face, and the *guardian* of the Soul which finally assimilates the *Ferouer*." (Memoires a l'Academie, Vol. v., p. 516.) This is *almost* correct.

Among other absurdities, the Kabalists maintain that the word *metatron* being divided into *meta*, *Opcvov*, means near the throne. It means quite the reverse, as meta means "beyond" and not "near." This is of great importance in our

argument. St. Michael, then, the *quis ut Deus*, is the translator, so to speak, of the invisible world into the visible and the objective.

They maintain, furthermore, along with the Roman Catholic Church, that in the Biblical and Christian theology there does not exist a "higher celestial personality, after the Trinity, than that of the Archangel or the Seraphim, Michael." According to them, the conqueror of the Dragon is " the Archisatrap of the sacred militia, the guardian of the planets, the King of the Stars, the slayer of Satan and the most powerful Rector." In the mystic astronomy of these gentlemen, he is " the conqueror of Ahriman, who having upset the sidereal throne of the usurper, bathes in his stead in the solar fires"; and, defender of the Christ-Sun, he approaches so near his Master, "that he seems to become one with him . . . Owing to this fusion with the WORD ( *Verbum*) the Protestants, and among them Calvin, ended by losing sight entirely of the duality, and saw no Michael but only his Master," writes the Abbe Caron. The Roman Catholics, and especially their Kabalists, know better; and it is they who explain to the world this duality, which affords to them the means of glorifying the chosen ones of the Church, and of rejecting and anathematizing all those Gods who may be in the way of their dogmas.

Thus the same titles and the same names are given in turn to God and the Archangel. Both are called *Metatron*, "both have the name of Jehovah applied to them when they speak one in the other" (sic) as, according to the *Zohar*, the term signifies equally " the Master and the Ambassador."

#### P. 483-7 THE GODS OF LIGHT PROCEED FROM THE GODS OF DARKNESS.

Thus it is pretty well established that Christ, the Logos, or the God in Space and the Saviour on Earth, is but one of the echoes of the same antediluvian and sorely misunderstood Wisdom. The history begins by the descent on Earth of the " Gods " who incarnate in mankind, and this is the FALL. Whether Brahma hurled down on Earth in the allegory by Bhagavant, or Jupiter by Kronos, all are the symbols of the matter, no snow white wings of the highest angel can remain immaculate, or the Avatar (or incarnation) be perfect, as every such Avatar the fall of a God into generation. Nowhere is the metaphysical truth more clear, when explained esoterically, or more hidden from the average comprehension of those who instead of appreciating the sublimity of the idea can only degrade, than in the Upanishads, the esoteric glossaries of the Vedas. The Rig-Veda, as Guignault characterized it, " is the most sublime conception of the great highways of Humanity." The Vedas are, and will remain forever, in the esotericism of the Vedanta and the Upanishads, " the mirror of the eternal Wisdom."

For over sixteen centuries the new masks, forced on the faces of the old gods, have screened them from public curiosity, but they have finally proved a misfit. Yet the metaphorical FALL, and as metaphorical atonement and crucifixion, led Western Humanity through roads knee-deep in blood. Worse than all, they led it to believe in the dogma of the evil spirit distinct from the spirit of all good, whereas the former lives in all matter and pre-eminently in man. Finally it created the God-slandering dogma of Hell and eternal perdition; it spread a thick film between the higher intuitions of man and divine verities; and, most pernicious result of all, it made people remain ignorant of the fact that there were no fiends, no dark demons in the Universe before man's own appearance on this, and probably on other earths. Henceforth the people were led to accept, as the problematical consolation for this world's sorrows, the thought of original sin.

The philosophy of that law in Nature, which implants in man as well as in every beast a passionate, inherent, and instinctive desire for freedom and self-guidance, pertains to psychology and cannot be touched on now. To show the feeling in higher Intelligences, to analyze and give a natural reason for it, would necessitate, moreover, an endless philosophical explanation for which there is no room here. Perhaps, the best synthesis of this feeling is found in three lines of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. Says the " Fallen One ":

" Here we may reign secure; and in my choice

To reign is worth ambition, though in hell!

Better to reign in hell than serve in heaven . . . "

Better be man, the crown of terrestrial production and king over its *opus operatum*, than be lost among the will-less spiritual Hosts in Heaven.

We have said elsewhere that the dogma of the first *Fall* rested on a few verses in Revelation; these verses being now shown a plagiarism from Enoch by some scholars. These grew into endless theories and speculations, which gradually acquired the importance of dogma and inspired tradition. Every one wanted to explain the verse about the seven-headed dragon with his ten horns and seven crowns, whose tail "drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth," and whose place, with that of his angels, "was found no more in heaven." What the seven heads of the Dragon (cycle) mean, and its five wicked kings also, may be learned in the Addenda which close Part III of this Volume.

From Newton to Bossuet speculations were incessantly evolved in Christian brains with regard to these obscure verses . . . . "The star that falls, is the heresiarch Theodosius" . . . explains Bossuet. "The clouds of smoke, are the heresies of the Montanists. The third part of the stars are the martyrs, and especially the doctors of Divinity . . ."

Bossuet ought to have known, however, that the events described in Revelation were not original, and may, as shown, be found in other and pagan traditions. There were no scholastics nor Montanists during Vedic times, nor yet far later in China. But Christian *theology* had to be protested and saved.

This was only natural. But why should truth be sacrificed in order to protect from destruction the lucubrations of Christian theologians?

The *princeps aeris hujus*, the "prince of the air" of St. Paul, is not the devil, but the effects of the astral light, as Eliphas Levi correctly explains. The Devil is not "the God of this period," as he says, for it is the deity of every age and period, since man appeared on earth, and matter, in its countless forms and states, had to fight for its evanescent existence against other disintegrating Forces.

The "Dragon" is simply the symbol of the cycle and of the "Sons of Manvantaric Eternity," who had descended on earth during a certain epoch of its formative period. The "clouds of smoke" are a geological phenomenon. The "third part of the stars of heaven" cast down to the earth refers to the divine Monads, (the Spirits of the Stars in Astrology) that circumambulate our globe; i.e., the *human* Egos destined to perform the whole cycle of incarnations. This sentence, *qui circumambulat terram* however, is again referred to the DEVIL in theology, the mythical father of Evil being said to "fall like lightning." Unfortunately for this interpretation, the "Son of Clean," or Christ, is expected, on the personal testimony of Jesus, to descend on earth likewise, "As the lightning cometh out of the East," just in the same shape and under the same symbol as Satan, who is seen "as lightning to fall from heaven." All these metaphors and figures of speech, preeminently Oriental in their character, must have their origin searched for in the East. In all the ancient cosmogonies *light* comes from *darkness*. In Egypt, as elsewhere, *darkness* was "the principle of all things." Hence Pymander, the "Thought divine," issues as light from DARKNESS. Behemoth is the principle of Darkness, or Satan, in Roman Catholic Theology, and yet Job says of him that "Behemoth is the chief (principle) of the ways of God" (xi. 19)– "*Principium viarum Domini Behemoth!*"

Consistency does not seem to be a favourite virtue in any portion of divine Revelation, so-called - not as interpreted by theologians, at any rate.

The Egyptians and the Chaldeans referred the birth of their divine Dynasties to that period when creative Earth was in her last final throes, in giving birth to her prehistoric mountain ranges, which have since disappeared, her seas and her continents. Her face was covered with "deep Darkness and in that (Secondary) Chaos was the principle of all things" that developed on the globe later on. And our geologists have ascertained that there was such a terrestrial conflagration in the early geological periods, several hundred millions of years ago. As to the tradition itself, every country and nation had it, each under its respective national form.

It is not alone Egypt, Greece, Scandinavia or Mexico, that had their Typhon, Python, Loki and its "falling" Demon, but China, also. The Celestials have a whole literature upon the subject. In *King*, it is said that in consequence of a rebellion against Ti of a proud Spirit who said he was Ti himself, seven choirs of celestial spirits were exiled upon



earth, which "*brought a change in all nature*, heaven itself *bending down* and uniting with earth."

And in the Y-King," one reads: " The flying Dragon, superb and rebellious, suffers now, and his pride is punished; he thought he would reign in heaven, he reigns only on the earth."

Again, the *Tchoon-Tsieoo* says allegorically: " one night the stars ceased shining in darkness, and deserted it, falling down like rain upon the earth, where they are now hidden." These stars are the Monads.

Chinese cosmogonies have their " Lord of the Flame" and their " Celestial Virgin," with little " Spirits to help and minister to her; and big Spirits to fight those who are the enemies of other gods." But all this does not prove that the said allegories are *presentments* or *prophetic* writings which all refer to Christian theology.

The best proof one can offer to Christian Theologians that the esoteric meaning in the Bible in both Testaments—was the assertion of the same idea as in our Archaic teachings—to wit, that the " Fall of the Angels" referred simply to the incarnation of angels "who had broken through the Seven Circles" is found in the *Zohar*. Now the Kabala of Simeon Ben Iochai is the soul and essence of its allegory, as the later *Christian* Kabala is the " dark cloaked" Mosaic Pentateuch. And it says (in the Agrippa MSS.):

" The wisdom of the Kabala rests in the science of the equilibrium and Harmony."

" Forces that manifest without having been first equilibrated perish in space" ("equilibrated" meaning differentiated).

"Thus perished the first Kings (the Divine Dynasties) of the ancient world, *self-produced* Princes of giants. They fell like rootless trees, and were seen no more: for they were the Shadow of the Shadow"; to wit, the *chhaya* of the Shadowy Pitris. (Vide about the " Kings of Edom")

" But those that came after them, who shooting down like falling stars were enshrined in the shadows prevailed and to this day": Dhyanis, who by incarnating in those "empty shadows," inaugurated the era of mankind.

Every sentence in the ancient cosmogonies, unfolds to him who can read between the lines the identity of the ideas, though under different garbs.

The first lesson taught in Esoteric philosophy is, that the incognizable Cause does not put forth evolution, whether consciously or unconsciously, but only exhibits periodically *different aspects of itself* to the perception of *finite* Minds. Now the collective Mind—the Universal —composed of various and numberless Hosts of Creative Powers, however infinite in manifested Time, is still finite when contrasted with the unborn and undecaying Space in its supreme essential aspect. That which is finite cannot be perfect. Therefore there are inferior Beings among those Hosts, but there never were any devils or " disobedient Angels," for the simple reason that they are all governed by Law. The *Asuras* who incarnated (call them by any other name), followed in this a law as implacable as any other. They had manifested prior to the Pitris, and as time (in Space) proceeds in Cycles, their turn had come - hence the numerous allegories (*Vide " Demon est Deus inversus,"* Part II., Vol. I.). The name of *Asura* was first given by the Brahmans indiscriminately to those who opposed their mummeries and sacrifices, as the great *Asura* called " Asurendra " did. It is to those ages, probably, that the origin of the idea of the demon, as opposer and adversary, has to be traced.

The Hebrew Elohim, called in the translations " God," and who create " light," are identical with the Aryan Asuras.

P. 490

... The Magians accounted for the origin of evil in their exoteric teachings in this way. "Light can produce nothing but light, and can never be the origin of evil" ; how then was the evil produced, since there was nothing co-equal or like the Light in its production? Light, say they, produced several Beings, all of them spiritual luminous, and powerful. But a GREAT ONE (the "Great Asura," Ahriman, Lucifer, etc., etc.) had an evil thought, contrary to the Light. He doubted, and by that doubt he became dark.

This is a little nearer to the truth, but still wide of the mark. There was *no* "EVIL thought" that originated the opposing Power, but simply THOUGHT per se; something which, being cogitative, and containing design and purpose, is therefore finite, and must thus find itself naturally in opposition to pure quiescence, the as natural state of absolute Spirituality and Perfection. It was simply the law of Evolution that asserted itself; the progress of mental unfolding differentiated from spirit, involved and entangled already with matter, into which it is irresistibly drawn. Ideas, in their very nature and essence, as conceptions hearing relation to objects, whether true or imaginary, are opposed to absolute THOUGHT, that unknowable ALL of whose mysterious operations Mr. Spencer predicates that nothing can be said, but that "it has no kinship of nature with Evolution" (Principles of Psychology 474) which it certainly has not.

The Zohar gives it very suggestively. When the "Holy One" (the Logos) desired to create man, he called the *highest* host of Angels and said to them what he wanted, but they doubted the wisdom of this desire and answered: "Man will not continue one night in his glory"

P. 494

. . . Surely it does not mean, as seems to be the case from the translated texts, that this fire was to be brought from the midst of the Prince of Tyrus, or his people, but from Mount Atlas, symbolizing the proud race, learned in magic and high in arts and civilization, whose last remnant was destroyed almost at the foot of the range of those once gigantic mountains. ,

Truly, "thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou be *any more*"; as the very name of the race and its fate is now annihilated from man's memory. Bear in mind, that almost every ancient King and priest was an initiate; that from toward the close of the Fourth Race there had been a feud between the Initiates of the Right and those of the Left Path; finally, that the garden of Eden is referred to by other personages than the Jews of the Adamic race, since even Pharaoh is compared to the fairest tree of Eden by this same Ezekiel, who shows "all the trees of Eden, the choicest and best of Lebanon, . . . comforted in the nether parts of the earth . . .," for "they also went down into hell with him" (Pharaoh) unto the nether parts, which are in fact the bottom of the ocean, whose floor gaped wide to devour the lands of the Atlanteans and themselves. If one bears all this in mind and compares the various accounts, then one will find out that the whole of chapters xxviii. and xxxi. of Ezekiel relate neither to Babylon, Assyria, nor yet Egypt, since none of these have been so destroyed, but simply fell into ruins on the *surface*, not beneath the earth but indeed to Atlantis and most of its nations. And he will see that the "garden of Eden" of the Initiates was no myth, but a locality now submerged. Light will dawn upon him, and he will appreciate such sentences as these at their true esoteric value: "Thou hast been in Eden; . . . thou wast upon the holy mountain of God" for every nation had and many still have holy mountains: some, Himalayan Peaks, others, Parnassus, and Sinai. They were all places of initiation and the abodes of the chiefs of the communities of ancient and even modern adepts.

P. 501

Now what is the real character of all those who fought along with them? They are (1) the Usaras, or the "host" of the planet Venus, become now in Roman Catholicism - Lucifer, the genius of the "morning star" (see Isaiah xiv., 12), the tsaba, or army of "Satan." (2) The *Daityas* and *Danavas* are the Titans, the demons and giants whom we find in the Bible (Gen. vi.) the progeny of the "Sons of God" and the "Daughters of Men." Their generic name shows their alleged character, and discloses at the same time the secret *animus* of the Brahmins: for they are the *Kratidwishas*—the "enemies of the sacrifices" or exoteric shams. These are the "hosts" that fought against Brihaspati, the representative of *exoteric* popular and national religions; and Indra— the god of the visible heaven, the firmament, who, in the early Veda, is the *highest* god of Cosmic heaven, the fit habitation for an *extra*-Cosmic and personal God, higher than whom no exoteric worship can ever soar.

(3) Then come the Nagas, the Sarpa (serpents or Seraphs). These, again, show their character by the hidden meaning of

their glyph. In Mythology they are semi-divine beings with a human face and the tail of a Dragon. They are therefore, undeniably, the Jewish seraphim (from Seraphs and Sarpa, Serpent); the plural being saraph, " burning, fiery" (See Isaiah, vi. 23). Christian and Jewish angelology distinguishes between the Seraphim and the *Cherubim* or Cherubs, who come second in order; esoterically, and Kabalistically, they are identical; the *Cherubim* being simply the name for the images or likenesses of any of the divisions of the celestial hosts. Now, as said before, the Dragons and Nagas were the names given to the Initiates-hermits, on account of their great Wisdom and Spirituality and their living in caves. Thus, when Ezekiel applies the adjective of Cherub to the King of Tyre, and tells him that by his *wisdom* and his *understanding* there is no secret that can be hidden from him, he shows to an Occultist that it is a " prophet," perhaps, still a follower of *exoteric* worship, who fulminates against an *Initiate* of another school and not against an imaginary Lucifer, a fallen cherub from the stars, and then from the garden of Eden. Thus the so-called " war" is, in one of its many meanings, also an allegorical record of the strife between the two classes of adepts—of the right and of the left path. There were three classes of Rishis in India, who were the earliest adepts known.

P. 504

So is the Dragon a mystery. Truly, says Rabbi Simeon Ben-Iochai, that to understand the meaning of the Dragon is not given to the "Companions" (students, or *chelas*), but only to "the little ones," i.e., the *perfect Initiates*. The work of the beginning the companions understand; but it is only the little ones who understand the parable on the Ivory in the *Principium* by the *Mystery of the serpent of the Great Sea*." And those Christians, who may happen to read this, will also understand by the light of the above sentence who their "Christ" was. For Jesus states repeatedly that he who "shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a *little child*, he shall not enter therein"; and if some of his sayings have been meant to apply to children without any metaphor, most of what relates to the " little ones " in the Gospels, related to the *Initiates, of whom Jesus was one*. Paul (Saul) is referred to in the Talmud as " the little one."

P. 505

. . . But however it may read, the Dragon was never regarded as Evil, nor was the Serpent either in antiquity. In the metaphors, whether astronomical, cosmical, theogonical or simply physiological, i.e., phallic - the Serpent was always regarded as a divine symbol. When it is said " The (Cosmic) Serpent which runs with 370 leaps" (*Siphrah Dzeniouta*, 33) it means the cyclic periods of the great Tropical year (25,868 years), divided in the esoteric calculation into 370 periods or cycles, as one solar year is divided into 365 days. And if Michael was regarded by the Christians as the Conqueror of Satan, the Dragon, it is because in the Talmud this fighting personage is represented as the Prince of Waters, who had seven subordinate Spirits under him - a good reason why the Latin Church made him the patron Saint of every promontory in Europe. In the Kabala (*Siph. Dzen.*) the creative Force "makes sketches and spiral lines of his creation *in the shape of a Serpent*." It " holds its tail in its mouth," because it is the symbol of endless eternity and of cyclic periods. Its meanings, however, would require a volume, and we must end.

Thus the reader may now see for himself what are the several meanings of the "War in Heaven," and of the " great dragon." The most solemn and dreaded of church dogmas, the alpha and omega of Christian faith, and the pillar of its FALL and ATONEMENT, dwindles dozen to a pagan symbol, in the many allegories about those prehistoric struggles.

## P. 506-8 IS PLEROMA SATAN'S LAIR? - THE LIVING DEVILS

The subject is not yet exhausted, and has to be examined from still other aspects. Whether Milton's grandiose description of the three Days' Battle of the Angels of Light against those of Darkness justifies the suspicion that he must have heard of the corresponding Eastern tradition it is impossible to say. Nevertheless, if not himself in

connection with some Mystic, then it must have been through some one whom had obtained access to the secret works of the Vatican. Among these there is a tradition of the "Beni Shamash" the "children of the Sun" - concerning the Eastern allegory, with far more minute details in its triple version, than one can get either from the Book of Enoch, or the far more recent Revelation of St. John about the "Old Dragon" and his various Slayers, as just shown.

It seems inexplicable to find, to this day, authors belonging to Mystical Societies who yet continue in their preconceived doubts as to the "alleged" antiquity of the " Book of Enoch." Thus, while the author of the " Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and Quiches" is inclined to see in Enoch an Initiate converted to Christianity (! ! ) (*vide* p. 16), the English compiler of Eliphas Levi's works "The Mysteries of Magic" - is also of a like opinion. He remarks that: " Outside the erudition of Dr. Kenealy, no modern scholarship attributes any more remote antiquity to the latter work (the 'Book of Enoch') than the fourth century B.C." (Biograph. and Critical Essay, p. xxxviii.). Modern scholarship has been guilty of worse errors than this one. It seems but yesterday that the greatest literary critics in Europe denied the very authenticity of that work, together with the Orphic Hymns, and even the Book of Hermes or Thot, until whole verses from the latter were discovered on Egyptian monuments and tombs of the earliest dynasties. The opinion of Archbishop Laurence is quoted elsewhere.

The "Old Dragon" and Satan, now become singly and collectively the symbol of, and the theological term for, the " Fallen Angel," is not so described either in *the original Kabala* (the Chaldean " Book of Numbers ") or in the modern. For the most learned, if not the greatest of modern Kabalists, namely Eliphas Levi, describes Satan in the following glowing terms: - " It is that Angel who was proud enough to believe himself God; brave enough to buy his independence at the price of eternal suffering and torture; beautiful enough to have adored himself in full divine light; strong enough to reign in darkness amidst agony, and to have built himself a throne on his inextinguishable Pyre. It is the Satan of the Republican and heretical Milton . . . the prince of anarchy, served by a hierarchy of pure Spirits (!!) . . . "

(*Histoire de la Magie*, 16-17) This description — one which reconciles so cunningly theological dogma and the Kabalistic allegory, and even contrives to include a political compliment in its phraseology is, when read in the right spirit, quite correct.

Yes, indeed; it is this grandest of ideals, this ever-living symbol - nay apotheosis - of self-sacrifice for the intellectual independence of humanity; this ever active Energy protesting against Static Inertia— the principle to which Self-assertion is a crime, and Thought and the Light of Knowledge odious. It is as Eliphas says with unparalleled justice and irony—" this pretended hero of tenebrous eternities, who, slanderously charged with ugliness, is decorated with horns and claws, which would fit far better his implacable tormentor - it is he who has been finally transformed into a serpent - the red Dragon." But Eliphas Levi was yet too subservient to his Roman Catholic authorities; one may add, too Jesuitical, to confess that this devil was mankind, and never had any existence on earth outside of that mankind.

In this, Christian theology, although following slavishly in the steps of Paganism, was only true to its own time-honoured policy. It had to isolate itself, and to assert its authority. Hence it could not do better than turn every pagan deity into a devil. Every bright sun-god of antiquity —a glorious deity by day, and its own opponent and adversary by night, named the Dragon of Wisdom, because it was supposed to contain the germs of night and day - has now been turned into the antithetical shadow of God, and has become Satan on the sole and unsupported authority of despotic human dogma. After which all these producers of light and shadow, all the Sun and the Moon Gods, were cursed, and thus the one God chosen out of the many, and Satan, were both anthropomorphised. But theology seems to have lost sight of the human capacity for discriminating and finally analyzing all that is artificially forced upon its reverence. History shows in every race and even tribe, especially in the Semitic nations, the natural impulse to exalt its own tribal deity above all others to the hegemony of the gods; and proves that the God of the Israelites was such a tribal God, and no more, even though the Christian Church, following the lead of the "chosen" people, is pleased to enforce the worship of that one particular deity, and to anathematize all the others. Whether originally a conscious or unconscious blunder, nevertheless, it was one. Jehovah has ever been in antiquity only "a god *among* other Gods," (lxxxii. Psalm). The *Lord* appears to Abraham, and while saying, "I am the Almighty God," yet adds, " I will establish my covenant to be a God unto thee" (Abraham), and unto his seed after him (Gen. xvii.) - not unto Aryan Europeans.

But then, there was the grandiose and ideal figure of Jesus of Nazareth to be set off against a dark background, to gain

in radiance by the contrast; and a *darker one the Church could hardly invent*. Lacking the Old Testament symbology, ignorant of the real connotation of the name of Jehovah the rabbinical secret substitute for the ineffable and unpronounceable name the Church mistook the cunningly fabricated shadow for the reality, the anthropomorphized generative symbol for the one Secondless Reality, the ever unknowable cause of all. As a logical sequence the Church, for purposes of duality, had to invent an anthropomorphic Devil—created, as taught by her, by God himself. Satan has now turned out to be the monster fabricated by the "Jehovah-Frankenstein" - his father's curse and a thorn in the divine side a monster, than whom no earthly Frankenstein could have fabricated a more ridiculous bogey.

The author of "New Aspects of Life" describes the Jewish God very correctly from the Kabalistic stand-point as "the Spirit of the Earth, which had revealed itself to the Jew as Jehovah" (p. 209). "It was that Spirit again who, after the death of Jesus, assumed his form and personated him as the risen Christ" - the doctrine of Cerinthus and several Gnostic sects with slight variation, as one can see. But the author's explanations and deductions are remarkable: "None knew . . . better than Moses . . . and so well as he honor great was the power of those (gods of Egypt) with whose priests he had contended," he says . . . "the gods of which Jehovah is claimed to be the God" (by the Jesus only). "What were these gods, these *Achar* of which Jehovah, the *Achad*, is claimed to be the God . . . by overcoming them?" the author asks; to which our Occultism answers: "those whom the Church now calls the *Fallen Angels* and collectively *Satan*, the *Dragon*, overcome, if we have to accept *her* dictum, by Michael and the Host, that Michael being simply Jehovah himself, one of the subordinate Spirits at best."

## P. 529-38 WHO INVENTED WRITING? ENOICHION-HENOCH

The history of the evolution of the Satanic myth would not be complete if we omitted to notice the character of the mysterious and Cosmopolitan Enoch, variously called Enos, Hanoch, and finally Enoichian by the Greeks. It is from his Book that the first notions of the Fallen Angels were taken by the early Christian writers.

Some of the writers interested in the subject – especially Masons — have tried to identify Enoch with Thoth of Memphis, the Greek Hermes, and even the Latin Mercury. As individuals, all these are distinct one from the other; professionally—if one may use this word, now so limited in its sense—they belong one and all to the same category of sacred writers, of Initiators and recorders of occult and ancient Wisdom. Those who in the Koran are generically termed the *Edris*, or the "Learned" (the initiated), bore in Egypt the name "Thoth," the inventor of arts, sciences, writing or letters of music and astronomy. Among the Jews the *Edris* became "Enoch", who according to Bar-Hebraeus, "was the first inventor of writing," books, arts sciences, the first who reduced to a system the progress of the planets. In Greece he was called Orpheus, and thus changed his name with every nation. Enoch is the *seventh* Patriarch; Orpheus is the possessor of the phorminx, the 7-stringed lyre, which is the seven-fold mystery of initiation. Thoth, with the seven-rayed Solar Discus on his head, travels in a Solar boat, the 365 degrees, jumping out every fourth (leap) year for one day. Esoterically and spiritually, Enoichion means the "Seer of the Open Eye."

The story about Enoch, told by Josephus, namely, that he had concealed under the pillars of Mercury or Seth his precious rolls or books, is the same as that told of Hermes, "the father of Wisdom," who concealed his books of Wisdom under a pillar, and then finding the two pillars of stone, found the science written thereon. Yet Josephus, notwithstanding his constant efforts in the direction of Israel's unmerited glorification, and though he does attribute that science (of Wisdom) to the Jewish Enoch -- writes *history*. He shows those pillars as still existing during his own time. He tells us that they were built by Seth; and so they may have been, only neither by the Patriarch of that name, the fabled son of Adam, nor by the Egyptian god of Wisdom Teth, Set, Thoth, Tat, Sat (the later Sat-an), or Hermes, who are all one, but by the "sons of the Serpent-god," or "Sons of the Dragon," the name under which the Hierophants of Egypt and Babylon were known before the Deluge, as were their forefathers, the Atlanteans.

What Josephus tells us, therefore, must be *allegorically* true, with the exception of the application made of it. According to his version the two famous pillars were entirely covered with hieroglyphics, which, after the discovery were copied and reproduced in the most secret corners of the inner temples of Egypt, and have thus become the source of its Wisdom and exceptional learning. These two "pillars," however, are the prototypes of the two "tables of stones" hewn by Moses at the command of the "Lord." Hence, in saying that all the great adepts and mystics of antiquity—like

Orpheus, Hesiod, Pythagoras and Plato-- got the elements of their theology from those hieroglyphics, he is right in one sense, and wrong in another; for he errs in accuracy. The Secret Doctrine teaches us that tile arts, sciences, theology, and especially the philosopher of every nation which preceded the last *universally known*, but not universal Deluge, had been recorded ideographically from the primitive oral records of the Fourth Race, and that these sever the inheritance of the latter from the earlier Third RootRace before the allegorical Fall. Hence, also, the Egyptian pillars, the tablets, and even the "white Oriental porphyry stone" of the Masonic legend-- which Enoch, fearing that the real and precious secrets would be lost, concealed before the Deluge in the bowels of the Earth-- were simply the more or less symbolical and allegorical copies from the primitive Records. The "Book of Enoch" is one of such copies and is a Chaldean, now very incomplete compendium.

Elijah is also taken up into Heaven alive; and the astrologer, at the court of Isdubar, the Chaldean Hea-bani, is likewise raised to heaven by the god Hea, who was his patron, as Jehovah was of Elijah (whose name means in Hebrew-"God-Jah," Jehovah) and again of Elihu which has the same meaning. This kind of easy death, or euthanasia, has an esoteric meaning. It symbolizes the death of any adept who has reached the power and degree, as also the purification, which enable him to die only in the physical body and *still live and lead a conscious life* in his astral body. The variations on this theme are endless, but the secret meaning is ever the same.

The mangled interpretation given of some Biblical hints to the effect that Enoch, "whose years will equal those of the world," (of the Solar year, 365 days,) will share with Christ and the prophet Elijah the honours and bliss of the last advent and of the destruction of Antichrist signify, essentially, that some of the great adepts will return in the Seventh Race, when all Error will be made away with, and the advent of TRUTH will be heralded by those *Sishta*, the holy "Sons of Light."

The Latin church is not always logical, nor prudent either. She declares the "Book of Enoch" an apocryphal and has gone so far as to claim, through Cardinal Cajetan and other luminaries of the Church, the rejection from the Canon of even the Book of Jude, who, though an inspired apostle, quotes from and thus sanctifies the Book of Enoch, which is alleged to be an apocryphal work.

Some say Enoch was a great Saint, beloved by God, and taken alive to heaven (i.e., one who reached *Mukti* or *Nirvana*, on earth, as Buddha did and others still do); and others maintain that he was a sorcerer, a wicked magician. This shows only that Enoch, or its equivalent, was a term, even during the days of the later Talmudists, which meant is Seer," "Adept in the Secret Wisdom," etc., without any specification as to the character of the title-bearer. When Josephus, speaking of Elijah and Enoch (Antiquities, ix., 2), remarks that "it is written in the sacred books they (Elijah and Enoch) disappeared, but so that nobody knew that they died," it means simply that *they had died in their personalities*, as Yogis die to this day in India, or even some Christian monks to the world. They disappear from the sight of men and die--on the terrestrial plane even for themselves. A seemingly figurative way of speaking, yet literally true.

The same double triangle, which in Isis, Vol. II, (P. 453), faces the Hindu Adanari, is by far the best. For there, only the three (for us) historical races are symbolized by the third, the androgynous, by Ada-nari; the fourth, symbolized by the strong, powerful lion; and the fifth--the Aryan--by that which is its most sacred symbol to this day, the bull (and the cow).

A man of great erudition a French savant--M. de Sacy, finds several most singular statements in the Book of Enoch, "worthy of the most serious examination," he says. For instance, "the author (Enoch) makes the solar year consist of 364 days, and seems to know periods of three, of five, and of eight years, followed by four supplementary days, which, in his system, appear to be those of the equinoxes and solstices.

Precisely so; and the Secret Doctrine teaches that that "order of nature" has been thus altered, and the series of the Earth's humanities too. For, as the angel Uriel tells Enoch:

"Behold, I have showed thee all things, O Enoch; and all things have I revealed to thee. Thou seest the Sun, the Moon, and those which~conduct the stars in Heaven, which cause all their operations, seasons, and arrivals to return. In the days of sinners THE YEARS SHALL BE SHORTENED.... the moon shall change its laws, etc.' (chap. lxxix). In those days also, years before the great Deluge that carried away the Atlanteans and changed the face of the whole earth

because "the earth (on its axis) became inclined" nature, geologically, astronomically, and cosmically in general, could not have been the same, just because the Earth had inclined.

And now a natural question. Who could have informed the apocryphal author of this powerful vision (to whatever age he may be assigned before the day of Galileo) *that the Earth could occasionally incline her axis*? Whence has he derived such astronomical and geological knowledge if the Secret Wisdom, of which the ancient Rishis and Pythagoras had drunk, is but a fancy, an invention of the later ages? Has Enoch read prophetically perchance in Frederick Klee's work on the Deluge (p. 79) these lines: "The position of the terrestrial globe with reference to the Sun has evidently been, in primitive times, different from what it is now; and this difference must have been caused by a displacement of the axis of rotation of the Earth"?

This reminds one of that other unscientific statement made by the Egyptian priests to Herodotus, namely, that the Sun has not always risen where it arises now, and that in former times the ecliptic had cut the equator at right angles.

There are many such "dark sayings" throughout Puranas, Bible and Mythology; and to the occultist they divulge two facts: (a) that the ancients knew as well, and better, perhaps, than the moderns do, astronomy, geognosy and cosmography in general; and (b) that the globe and its behaviour have altered more than once since the primitive state of things. Thus, on the blind faith of his "ignorant" religion, which taught that Phaeton, in his desire to learn the hidden truth, made the Sun deviate from its usual course-- Xenophantes asserts somewhere that, " the Sun turned toward another country "; which is a parallel, however slightly more scientific, if as bold, of Joshua stopping the course of the Sun altogether. Yet it may explain the teaching of the Northern mythology (in Jeruskoven) that, before the *actual order* of things, the Sun arose in the South, and its placing, the Frigid Zone in the East, whereas now it is in the North.

The Book of Enoch, in short, is a resume, a compound of the main features of the History of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Races; a very few prophecies from the present age of the world; a long retrospective, introspective and prophetic summary of universal and quite historical events geological, ethnological, astronomical, and psychic with a touch of theogony out of the antediluvian records. The Book of this mysterious personage is referred to and quoted copiously in the *Pistis Sophia*, and also in the *Zohar* and its most ancient Alidrashim. Origen and Clement of Alexandria held it in the highest esteem

Unfortunately, before any one can appreciate the poetry of the expressions, or the exactness of the numbers, he will have to learn the real significance and meaning of the terms and symbols used. And man will never learn this so long as he remains ignorant of the fundamental principle of the Secret Doctrine, whether in Oriental Esotericism, or in the Kabalistical symbology.

Therefore, if, on the one hand, the *Zohar* "astonishes (the mystic) by the profundity of its views and the great simplicity of its images," on the other hand, that work misleads the student by such expressions as those used with respect to AIN-SOPH and *Jehova*, notwithstanding the assurance that " the book is careful to explain that the human form with which it clothes God is but an *image of the word*, and that God should not be expressed by any thought, or any form." It is well known that Origen, Clemens, and the Rabbis confessed, with regard to the Kabala and the Bible, to their being *veiled* and *secret Books*; but few know that the esotericism of the Kabalistic books in their present *re-edited* form is simply another and still more cunning veil thrown upon the primitive symbolism of these secret volumes.

The idea of representing the *hidden* deity by the circumference of a Circle, and the Creative Power (male and female, or the Androgynous WORD), by the diameter across it, is one of the oldest symbols. It is upon this conception that every great Cosmogony was built. With the old Aryans, the Egyptians, and the Chaldeans, it was complete, as it embraced the idea of the eternal and immovable Divine Thought in its absoluteness, separated entirely from the incipient stage of (the so-called) creation; and comprised psychological and even Spiritual evolution, and its mechanical world or cosmogonical construction.

Nevertheless, one thing is patent: the " Lord's (" Jehovah's ") portion " is his "chosen people" and none else, for, Jacob alone is the lot of his inheritance. What, then, have other nations, who call themselves Aryans to do with this Semitic deity, the tribal god of Israel? Astronomically, the "Most High" is the Sun, and the "Lord" is one of his seven planets,

whether it be Iao, the genius of the moon, or Ilda-Baoth-Jehovah, that of Saturn, according to Origen and the Egyptian Gnostics.

It has been repeatedly stated in this work that every religious and philosophical symbol had seven meanings attached to it, each pertaining to its legitimate plane of thought, i.e., either purely metaphysical or astronomical; psychic or physiological, etc., etc. These seven meanings and their applications are hard enough to learn when taken by themselves; but the interpretation and the right comprehension of them become tenfold more puzzling, when, instead of being correlated, or made to flow consecutively out of and to follow each other, each, or any one of these meanings is accepted as the one and sole explanation of the whole symbolical idea.

P. 543

...the Semites seem to have had no other or higher purpose in life than that of procreating their species. Thus, geometrically and according to the reading of the Bible by means of the numerical method, the author of the " Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery" is quite correct. Their (the Jewish) entire system--

"Seems to have been anciently regarded as one resting in nature, and one which was adopted by nature, or God, as the basis of law of the exertion practically of creative power i.e., it was the creative design, of which creation was practically the application. This seems to be established by the fact that, under the system set forth, measures of *planetary times* serve coordinately as measures of the size of planets, and of the peculiarity of their shapes--i.e., in the extension of their equatorial and polar diameters... "This system seems to underlie the whole Biblical structure (that of creative design), as a foundation for its ritualism and for its display of the works of the Deity in the way of architecture, by use of the sacred unit of measure in the Garden of Eden, the Ark of Noah, the Tabernacle, and the Temple of Solomon."

P. 595

This number [7] is closely connected with the moon, whose occult influence is ever manifesting itself in septenary periods. It is the moon which is the guide of the occult side of terrestrial nature, while the Sun is the regulator and factor of manifested life; (See also Vol. I., Part II.), and this truth was ever evident to the Seers and the adepts. Jacob Boehme, by insisting on the fundamental doctrine of the seven properties of everlasting mother Nature, proved himself thereby a great Occultist.

But to return to the consideration of the septenary in ancient religious symbolism. To the metrological key to the symbolism of the Hebrews, which reveals numerically the geometrical relations of the Circle (All Deity) to the Square, Cube, Triangle, and all the integral emanations of the divine area, may be added the theogenic Key. This Key explains that Noah, the deluge-Patriarch, is in one aspect the permutation of the Deity (the Universal Creative Law), for the purpose of the formation of our Earth, its population, and the propagation of life on it, in general.

P. 671

Surely, Science ought to try and be more logical than it now is, as it can hardly maintain the theory of man's descent from an anthropoidal ancestor, and deny in the same breath any reasonable antiquity to that man! Once Mr. Huxley talks of "the vast intellectual chasm between the man and ape," and "the present enormous gulf between the two," and if he admits the necessity of extending Scientific allowances for the age of man on earth for such slow and progressive development, then all those men of Science. who are of his way of thinking, at any rate, ought to come to some approximate figures, at least, and agree upon the probable duration of those Pliocene, Miocene, and Eocene periods of which so much is said, and about which nothing definite is known if they dare not venture beyond. But no-two scientists seem to agree. Every period seems to be a mystery-in its duration, and a thorn in the side of the geologists;



and, as just shown, they are unable to harmonize their conclusions even with regard to the comparatively recent geological formations. Thus, no reliance can be placed on their figures when they do give any, for with them it is all either millions or simpler thousands of years!

Thus, it is surmised in the great Encyclopedia (Vol. X., art. " Geology," p. 227), that "100 million years have passed since the solidification of our Earth, when the earliest form of life appeared upon it."

But it seems quite as hopeless to try to convert the modern Geologists and Ethnologists as it is to make Darwinian Naturalists perceive their mistakes. About the Aryan Root-Race and its origins, Science knows as little as of the men from other planets. With the exception of Flammarion and a few mystics among astronomers, even the habitableness of other planets is mostly denied. Yet such great adept astronomers were the Scientists of the earliest races of the Aryan stock, that they seem to have known far more about the races of Mars and Venus than the modern Anthropologist knows of those of the early stages of the Earth.

Let us leave modern Science aside for a moment and turn to ancient knowledge. As we are assured by Archaic Scientists that all such geological cataclysms from the upheaval of oceans, deluges, and shifting of continents, down to the present year's cyclones, hurricanes, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, and even the extraordinary weather and seeming shifting of seasons which perplexes all European and American meteorologists are due to, and depend on the moon and planets; aye, that even modest and neglected constellations have the greatest influence on the meteorological and cosmical changes, over, and within our earth, let us give one moment's attention to our sidereal despots and rulers of our globe and men. Modern Science denies any such influence; archaic Science affirms it. We may see what both say with regard to this question.

## **ON CHAINS OF PLANETS AND THEIR PLURALITY.**

Did the Ancients know of worlds besides their own? What are the data of the Occultists in affirming that every globe is a septenary chain of worlds—of which only one member is visible and that these are, were, or will be, "man-bearing," just as every visible star or planet is? What do they mean by "a moral and physical influence " of the sidereal worlds an our globes?

Such are the questions often put to us, and they have to be considered from every aspect. To the first of the two queries the answer is: We believe it because the first law in nature is uniformity in diversity, and the second analogy. "As above, so below." That time is gone by for ever, when, although our pious ancestors believed that our earth was in the centre of the universe, the church and her arrogant servants could insist that we should regard as a blasphemy the supposition that any other planet could be inhabited. Adam and Eve, the Serpent, and the Original Sin followed by atonement through blood, have been too long in the way, and thus was universal truth sacrificed to the insane conceit of us little men.

## **P. 742 GIANTS, CIVILIZATIONS, AND SUBMERGED**

### **CONTINENTS TRACED IN HISTORY.**

When statements such as are comprised in the above heading are brought forward, the writer is, of course, expected to furnish historical instead of legendary evidence in support of such claims. Is this possible? Yes; for evidence of this nature is plentiful, and has simply to be collected and brought together to become overwhelming in the eyes of the unprejudiced.

Once the sagacious student gets hold of the guiding thread he may find it out for himself. We give facts and show land-marks: let the wayfarer follow them. *What is given here is amply sufficient for THIS century.*

In a letter to Voltaire, Bailly finds it quite natural that the sympathies of the "grand old invalid of Ferney" should be attracted to the "representatives of knowledge and wisdom, the Brahmins of India." He then adds a curious statement. "But," he says, "your Brahmins are very young in comparison with their ancient instructors."

Bailly, who knew nought of the esoteric teachings, nor of Lemuria, believed, nevertheless, unreservedly in the lost Atlantis, and also in several pre-historic and civilized nations which had disappeared without leaving any undeniable trace. He had studied the ancient classics and traditions extensively, and he saw that the arts and sciences known to those we now call the "ancients," were "not the achievements of any of *the now or even then existing* nations, nor of any of the historical peoples of Asia." And that, notwithstanding the learning of the Hindoos (sic), their undeniable priority in the antiquity of their race had to be referred to a people or a race still more ancient and more learned than were even the Brahmins themselves.

Voltaire, the greatest sceptic of his day, the materialist par excellence, shared Bailly's belief. He thought it quite likely "that long before the empires of China and India, there had been nations cultured, learned, and powerful, which a deluge of barbarians overpowered and thus replunged into their primitive state of ignorance and savagery, or what they call the state of pure nature." ("Lettres sur l'Atlantide," p. I 5).

### P.753 **STILL MORE ASTOUNDING CONTRADICTIONS.**

Finally Virchow's opinion of the giant tombs of Germany is now accepted as an axiom:

"The tombs alone are gigantic, and not the bones they contain" - says that German biologist; and archaeology has but to bow and submit to the decision.

That no gigantic skeletons have been hitherto found in the "tombs" is yet no reason to say they never were the remains of giants in them. *Cremation was universal* till a comparatively recent period some 80, or 100,000 years ago. The real giants, moreover, were nearly all drowned with Atlantis. Nevertheless, the classics, as shown elsewhere, often speak of giant skeletons still excavated in their day. Besides this, human fossils may be counted on the fingers, as yet. No skeleton ever yet found is older than between 50, or 60,000 years, and man's size was reduced from 15 to 10 or 12 feet, ever since the third sub-race of the Aryan stock, which sub-race-born and developed in Europe and Asia Minor under new climates and conditions-- had become European. Since then, as said, it has steadily been decreasing. It is truer therefore to say, that the tombs alone are archaic, and not necessarily the bodies of men occasionally found in them; and that those tombs, since they are gigantic, must have contained giants, or rather the ashes of generations of giants.

### P.785 **OLD MASONIC SYMBOLISM**

"The connection," comments Lowell, "between the doctrine of successive catastrophes and repeated deteriorations in the moral character of the human race, is more intimate and natural than might at first be imagined. For, in a rude state of society, all great calamities are regarded by the people as judgments of God on the wickedness of man . . . . In like manner in the account given to Solon by the Egyptian priests of the submersion of the island of Atlantis under the waters of the ocean, after repeated shocks of an earthquake, we find that *the event happened when Jupiter had seen the moral depravity of the inhabitants.*"

True; but was it not owing to the tact that all esoteric truths were given out to the public by the Initiates of the temples under the guise of allegories? "Jupiter," is merely the personification of that immutable Cyclic Law, which arrests the downward tendency of each Root-Race, after attaining the zenith of its glory. Unless we hold with Prof. John Fiske's singularly dogmatic opinion that every myth "is an explanation by the uncivilized mind, of some natural phenomenon; not an allegory, not an esoteric symbol, for the ingenuity is wasted (! ! ) which strives to detect in myths the remnants of a refined primeval science--but an explanation. Primitive men had no profound science to perpetuate by means of allegory- [How does Mr. Fiske know?], nor were they such sorry pedants as to talk in riddles when plain language would serve their purpose. "We venture to say the language of the *Initiated* few was far more "plain," and their

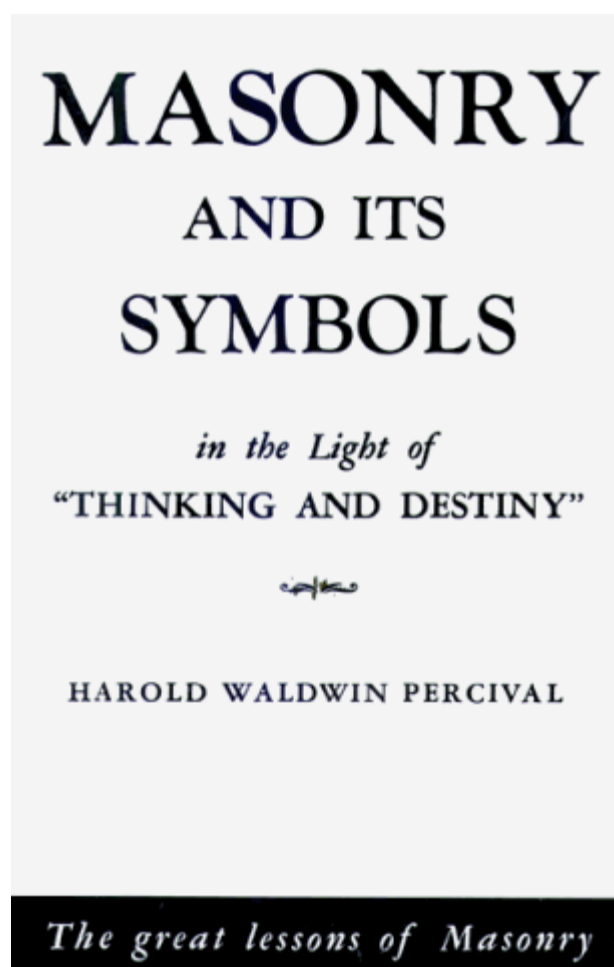
science-philosophy far more complete.

The Cyclic Law of Race-Evolution is most unwelcome to scientists. It is sufficient to mention the fact of a primeval civilization "to excite the frenzy of Darwinians; it being obvious that the further culture and science is pushed back, the more precarious becomes the basis of the ape-ancestor theory. But as Jacolliot says: "Whatever there may be in these traditions (submerged continents, etc.), and whatever may have been the place where a civilization more ancient than that of Rome, of Greece, of Egypt, and of India, was developed, it is certain that *Atlantis* civilizations did exist, and it is highly important for Science to recover its traces, however feeble and fugitive they be." (*Histoire des Vierges; les peuples et les continents disparus*, p. 15.)

P. 795

Were the public to be left to its old opinions: namely, on one side, that Occultism, Magic, the legends of old. etc., were all the outcome of ignorance and superstition; and on the other, that everything outside the orthodox groove was the work of the devil, what would be the result? In other words, had no theosophical and mystic literature obtained a hearing for the few last years, the present work would have had a poor chance of impartial consideration. It would have been proclaimed and by many will still be so proclaimed—a fairy tale woven out of abstruse problems, poised in, and based on the air; built of soap bubbles, bursting at the slightest touch of serious reflection, with no foundation, as it would be alleged, to stand upon.

But when it becomes undeniably proven that the claim of the modern Asiatic nations to a Secret Science and an esoteric history of the world, is based on fact; that, though hitherto unknown to the masses and a veiled mystery even to the learned, (because they never had the key to a right understanding of the abundant hints thrown out by the ancient classics), it is still no fairy tale, but an actuality then the present work will become but the pioneer of many more such books. The statement that hitherto even the keys discovered by some great scholars have proved too rusty for use, and that they were but the silent witnesses that there do exist mysteries behind the veil which are unreachable without a new key is borne out by too many proofs to be easily dismissed. An instance may be given as an illustration out of the history of Freemasonry.



## Back Cover

WITHIN THE COVERS of this little book lies the very heart and soul of a most worthy Brotherhood of humanity, Freemasonry. Its sacred purpose exudes with the sublime spirit of inner freedom, Truth, and spiritual reality and depicts the attainment of the greatest and most exulted hope of Man: Self-knowledge, Regeneration, and Conscious Immortality.

THE FOUNDATIONS of Masonic Symbolism are universal, eternal, and timeless. Thus the Order has existed under one name or another, since the earliest origin of Man, making Masonry the oldest as well as the largest of the bodies in the world which are outposts to prepare possible candidates for an inward life.

THE HISTORY and the potential, esoteric spiritual development of the conscious self in the human body, are depicted and clearly laid out in the rituals, symbols, and teachings of Masonry.

THIS VALUABLE LITTLE BOOK should be in the possession of every sincere Mason who desires more LIGHT on and a truer understanding of the symbols of Masonry, of the ceremonies in which he takes part, and of their deep esoteric significance .

HEREIN IS SHOWN that Masonry is for Humanity, the conscious self in EVERY human body&emdash;not for any special race, religion, or clique.

NEW LIGHT IS SHED on great truths locked up in many symbols, emblems, tools, landmarks, obscure and seemingly inexplicable terms and phrases which abound in Masonic

- SECTION 1

The Brotherhood of Freemasons. Compass. Membership. Age. Temples. Intelligences behind Masonry. Purpose and plan. Masonry and religions. The essential and the temporary teachings. The fundamental principles of the three degrees. Offshoots. Great truths locked up in trivial forms. The secret language. Passive and active thinking. Lines on the breath-form. Discipline of desires and of mental operations. The ancient landmarks. Masons should see the importance of their Order.

THE Brotherhood of Freemasons is the largest of the bodies in the world which are outposts to prepare possible candidates for an inward life. They are men drawn from all ranks and races for whose character and intelligence a Master Mason has at one time vouched. Masonry is for Humanity, the conscious self in every human body, not for any special race, religion or clique.

The Order existed under one name or another as a compact, well-organized body long before the building of the oldest pyramid. It is older than any religion known today. It is the extraordinary thing among organizations in the world. This organization and the system of its teachings, with the tools, landmarks, emblems and symbols, have always been substantially the same. It goes back to the age when bodies became male or female. The temple has always been a symbol of a rebuilt human body. Some of the legendary Masonic temples, whose place is now taken by that of Solomon, were circles, ovals, squares and oblongs of stones. Sometimes the stones were connected at the top by slabs, later by two pieces of stone pitted against each other in triangular form, and then by semicircular arches. Sometimes the temples were enclosed by walls; these temples were open at the top, and the vault of heaven was the roof. So symbolic temples were built for the worship of the Lord, until the last that figures in the Masonic ritual is called Solomon's Temple.

Intelligences in the earth sphere are behind Masonry, though the lodges are not aware of this in the present age. The spirit that runs through the system of the Masonic teachings connect these Intelligences with every Mason, from the greatest to the least, who practices them.

The purpose of Masonry is to train a human being so that he will reconstruct, through the body of change and death which he now has, a perfect physical body which shall not be subject to death. The plan is to build this deathless body, called by modern Masons Solomon's Temple, out of material in the physical body, which is called the ruins of Solomon's Temple. The plan is to build a temple not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, which is the cryptic name for the deathless physical vesture. The Masons say that in the building of Solomon's Temple there was not heard the sound of an axe, hammer or any tool of iron; nor will any sound be heard in the rebuilding of the temple. A Masonic prayer is: "And since sin has destroyed within us the first temple of purity and innocence, may thy heavenly grace guide and assist us in rebuilding a second temple of reformation, and may the glory of this latter house be greater than the glory of the former."

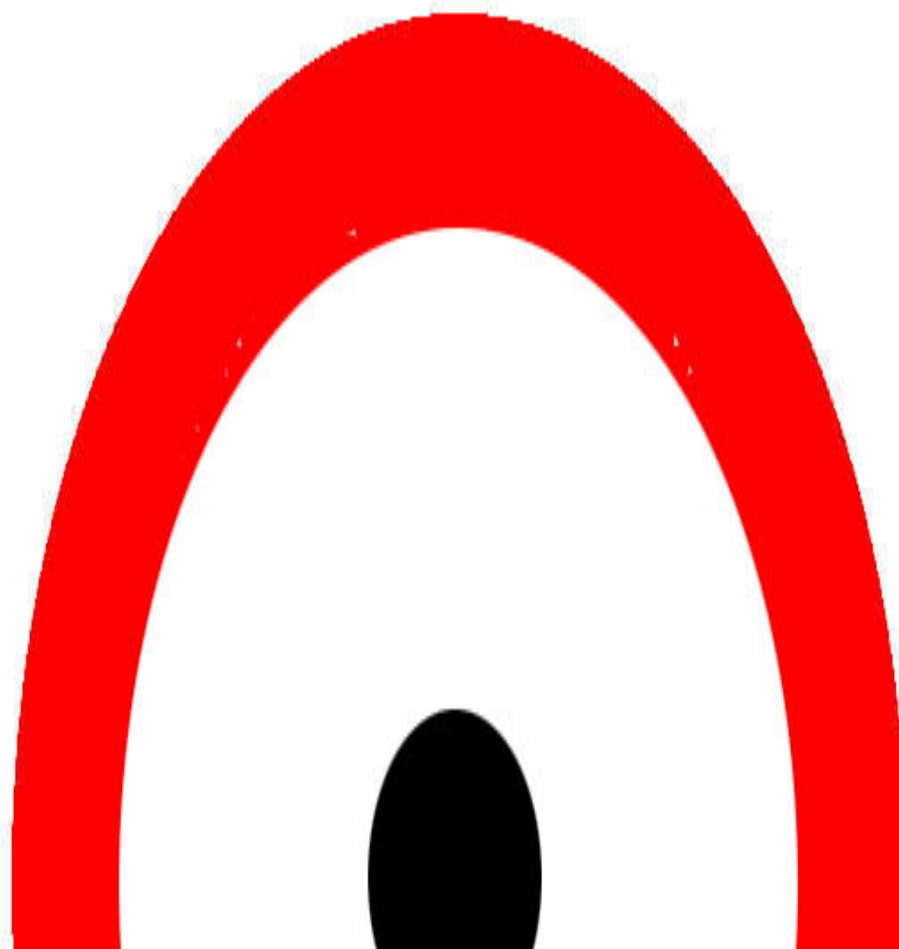
There are no better and no more advanced teachings available to human beings, than those of Masonry. The symbols used in the Craft are chiefly tools of a mason and instruments of an architect. The symbols have been substantially the same from immemorial times; though their shape and interpretation have changed, and though the rituals and lectures about them changed with the prevailing cyclic religion of the age. The doctrines of all religions are so made that they can be used for Masonic teachings. In modern western Masonry, that is, what the Masons call Ancient Masonry, Masonry is given in forms of the Hebrew religion, with some additions from the New Testament. The teachings are not Hebrew. But Masonry uses parts of Hebrew traditions to clothe and present its own teachings, because the Hebrew traditions are familiar and acceptable as parts of the Bible. The Masonic teachings might be presented in Egyptian or pre-Egyptian Greek clothes, if the people were familiar with them. The Hebrew traditions are colorful and impressive. Besides, the physical body in which the reconstruction has to go on is the divided name of Jahveh or Jah-hovah. Yet the rituals are sometimes easily shaped to exemplify Christianity, by making Christ the Supreme Grand Master, and the Great Architect of the Universe can be interpreted as a Christian God. But Masonry is not Christian any more than it is Jewish.

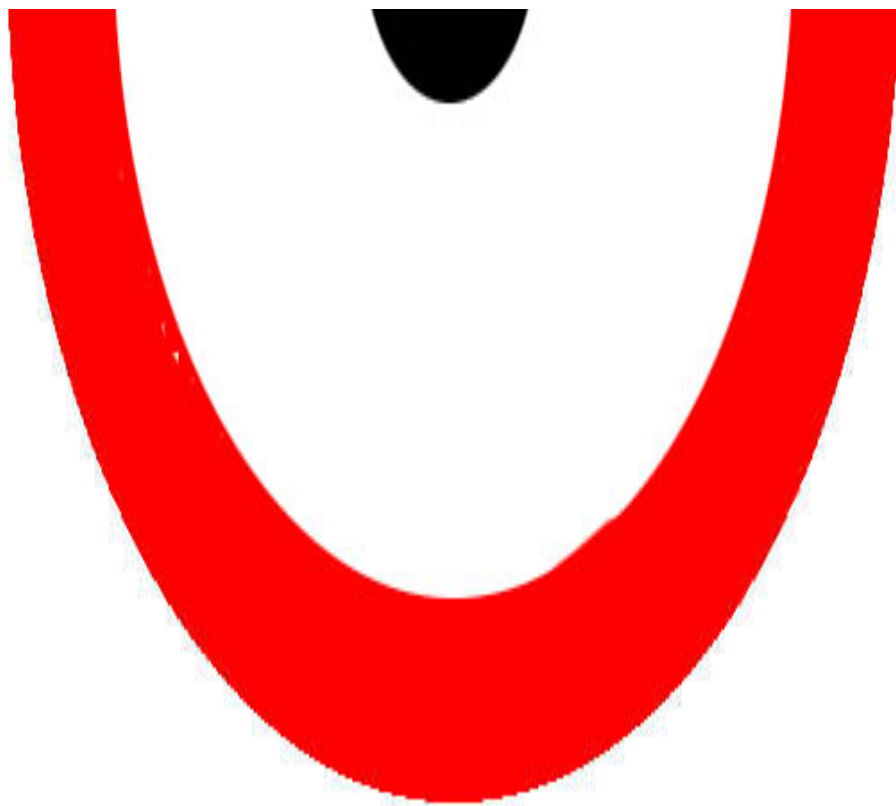
# P. 21-4

The attention of the Fellow Craft is directed to a great symbol placed above the head of the Master, the letter G. It is said to stand for God, for Gnosis and for Geometry. But it has not been at all times a Roman G. The G stands in place of that which is universally symbolized by the point in the center of a circle.

The point and the circle are the same, the point is the infinitesimally small circle and the circle is the point fully expressed. The expression is divided into the manifested and the unmanifested. The expression proceeds by points and lines. The unmanifested is present in the manifested and the manifested is in the unmanifested. The purpose of the expression is to make that which becomes manifested, conscious of and to identify itself with the unmanifested which is within it; then the circle is fully expressed and the expression, by degrees, re-becomes the point. The expression is divided into the unmanifested or Substance and the manifested or matter. Matter is again divided into nature-matter and intelligent-matter, according to degrees in which the matter is conscious. These degrees are proved by the square and described by the compass, according to angles, horizontals and perpendiculars. Nature-matter is divided infinitely according to the subdegrees of the four elements, and their combinations and subdivisions, and their hierarchies of beings in the four manifested worlds. Intelligent-matter, that is, the Triune Self, is divided into three degrees, those of Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master. These are exalted in the Royal Arch, which is in Substance, beyond matter. The unmanifested is always in the manifested on the nature-side as well as on the intelligent-side, but it can be approached and found in the intelligent-side only. It is found by being conscious, which in Masonry is called getting more Light.

The point and the circle stand for all this and for more. The meaning of the fully expressed circle can be rendered by symbols, twelve in number, which stand for twelve points on the circle. Every being and thing in the manifested worlds and the unmanifested universe has a sharply marked value, nature and place, according to some of these points.





"The flag of Lucifer " (ed.)

The Lucifer emblem was a banner of white with one red circle, in the center of which a black solid circle appeared.

The Urantia Book p.606

The best symbols to indicate the twelve points of the circle are the Zodiacal signs. Universal truths can be expressed through the Zodiac in a way which ordinary language does not permit and so can be understood, after a fashion, by men. To illustrate, the Universe, as well as a cell, is divided by a line from Cancer to Capricorn into the unmanifested above and the manifested below. Matter is separated by a line from Aries to Libra into nature-matter and intelligent-matter. 'Souls' enter by conception at the gate of Cancer of the physical world, and are born at the gate of Libra and pass on at the gate of Capricorn. The square is made by the line from Cancer to Libra and by the line from Libra to Capricorn, and the Master sits in the East, at Capricorn, and rules his lodge on this square, the angle of which is at Libra. The square of the Great Architect is the square from Cancer to Libra to Capricorn of the Universe, over and above the four worlds of Cancer, Leo, Virgo, and Libra. So the signs of the Zodiac, as symbols of the twelve points of the fully expressed circle, speak an accurate language that reaches everything in the Universe. This language is that for which the word Geometry stands. The Fellow Craft, is told that this is also symbolized by the letter G.

Geometry is half of the science, the other half is the geometer. Geometry deals with only one of the tools, namely the square, which is used to draw straight lines horizontals and perpendiculars, and to prove corners The other tool, the

compass, stands for the other half, the Geometer, or the Intelligence, without which there could be no Geometry. The compass draws curved lines between two points and describes a circle which is one continuous line without end, each part of which is equally distant from the center. Within the bounds of the circle. all true building must be erected on the square.

The Apprentice has passed into the Fellow Craft. The Fellow Craft has received more Light and has learned the use of his tools; he understands how to rebuild the two columns and how to ascend the winding stairs by the three, five and seven steps.

P. 42

The Royal Arch is the culmination and consummation of the three degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason. The great Masonic symbol of compass and square is there realized. The three points of the square are those three lower degrees, and the compass, so joined with them as to make a six-pointed star, now, in the Royal Arch Degrees, represent the Light of the Intelligence, which in the Conscious Light of the Royal Arch Mason is the threefold Light that has come into his noetic, his mental and his psychic atmospheres. This state of a Mason is the subject of which various aspects are symbolized by the work of the Fourth, Sixth and Seventh Degrees, relating to the Light of the Intelligence when the Glory of the Lord fills the House, to the keystone when the arch is completed, to the Word when it is found, and to the Name when the divided Adam or Jehovah becomes one.

P.44

The keystone is Hiram transformed into a certain lunar germ, which was preserved, died to the world, rose along the spine, and ascended into the head. Hiram's mark is a double cross made by a stationary cross H.S.W.K. and a movable cross T.T.S.S. The import of these crosses can be known by the meaning of the Zodiacal signs which these eight points of the crosses represent on the circumference of the circle. His mark is his new name, a name of an Order of beings to which he now belongs. This new name is written on a white stone, or the purified essence, that is the vesture of Hiram. Hiram, having overcome, has eaten of the hidden manna, that is, has received the Light accumulated by successive lunar germs. The keystone that has the mark of Hiram, also stands for the candidate himself who has overcome, who has ascended into the hill of the Lord and who shall stand in his holy place.

The Sixth Degree, that of the Most Excellent Master, is the initiation of the candidate by the descent of the Light into the completed temple, or, in Masonic language, when the Glory of the Lord fills the House. In his obligation the candidate promises that he will dispense light and knowledge to all ignorant and uninformed brethren.

Another aspect of the keystone is emphasized by the ceremonies which take up again the teaching of the stone with Hiram's mark, that is, the candidate himself. The ceremonies now represent the day for the celebration of the capstone, copestone, or keystone. The keystone is made to close an arch placed on the two columns Boaz and Jachin. This is a symbol that the physical body has been rebuilt, that an arch over Boaz and Jachin unites them above and another arch unites them below. This is done as the result of the action of the Junior Warden in the first three degrees. He harmonized the male and female forces in the West and East columns, at the South, Libra, and with these equilibrated forces built the arches, or bridges, below and above. With the arch above and the keystone inserted therein, the temple is completed.

The Light of the Intelligence descends into the candidate and fills his body. The Glory of the Lord fills the Lord's House. The mortal body has been transformed into an immortal body. This culmination of the Masonic purpose is sometimes represented by the fire coming down from heaven and by a temple in the lodge being filled with effulgent light. Sometimes a passage from the Bible is read and an illumination made to show to the candidate the lodge filled with the glory that floods the temple.

In the Seventh Degree or Royal Arch are symbolized events which preceded the completion of the temple, and some information is given about the Word.

The candidate is made to represent one of three Masons who after the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar were captives in Babylon till Cyrus of Persia liberated them. They returned to Jerusalem to assist in building the temple. On arrival they found the Tabernacle, a temporary structure. This is the temporary physical body, which serves until the temple is rebuilt. The three were given tools and directed to begin their labors at the North East corner of the



ruined temple.

P.46

There they discovered a secret vault under a trap which was the keystone of an arch. The keystone taken before the Grand Council was there discovered to be the keystone of the principal arch in Solomon's Temple. Lowered by cable-tow into the vault the candidate finds three small trying-squares which are by the Grand Council recognized as the Master's Jewels of King Solomon, of King Hiram of Tyre and of Hiram Abiff. On another descent a small box is found which is recognized by the Grand Council as the Ark of the Covenant. Out of this chest are taken a pot of manna and four pieces of paper containing in right angles and dots the key to a mystery language. With this key three mysterious words written in triangular form upon the Ark, become readable as the name of God in the Chaldaic, Hebrew and Syriac languages; and this Name of the Deity is in the ritual said to be the long lost Master Mason's Word or Logos. This identification among modern Masons of the Name and the Word is a blind, or is due to a mistake.

The Name and the Word are distinct and not the same. The Name is a name, one of the names, of the God of the physical world, the Earth Spirit. This God belongs to the nature-side. It is known by different names in different ages among different peoples. Brahma is one of the names; originally it was Brahm and after it divided it became Brahma, and then the Trimurti Brahma-VishnuShiva. This is the Name of the God of the physical world, with the Hindus. The name of the Triune Self, however, is BrahmA, VishnU, BrahM, the last letters of which are the Word.

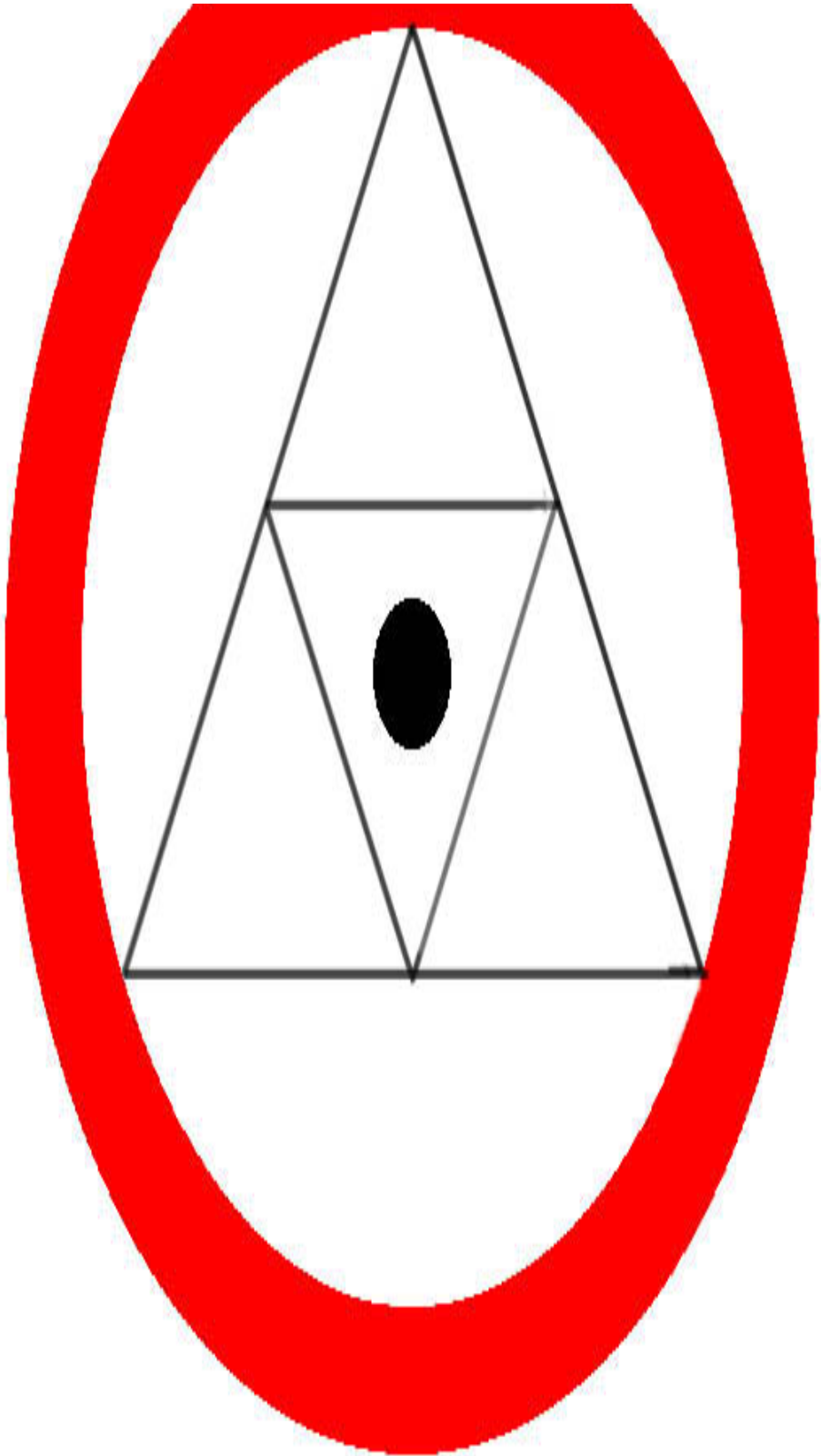
The Hebrew Name is Jehovah, and modern Masons have adopted this. It is a name of the ruler of the physical world and its four planes. This God has no physical body except the formless four elements in the physical world and the human bodies of those who are born in his Name and who obey his laws. At one time this God acted through human physical bodies which were sexless, then he acted through human bodies which were bi-sexual, and now he acts through human bodies that are male human bodies and that are female human bodies. The Name can be pronounced only when a human body has in it active masculine and passive feminine powers. A man can only give half of the Name, because his body is only half the Name. To this fact refers the Masonic practice of saying: "I will letter it or halve it." The Name is the name of the body and the body must be rebuilt into a balanced male-female body before it is the Name and the dweller in the body can breathe the Name. The Name belongs to the body, is of the four elements and hence has four letters, Jod, He, Vav, He. The Name is ineffable until such time as it can be breathed by the dweller in a normal balanced or sexless physical body.

The Word, an English translation of the Logos, as used by St. John, is not the Name. It is an expression of the full Triune Self powers, each of the three parts being represented in it by a sound, and the perfect body in which the Triune Self dwells being also represented by a sound. The Doer part is expressed as A, the Thinker part as U or O. the Knower part as M, and the perfect body as I. The Word is I-A-O-M, in four syllables or letters. The expression of the perfect body and the Triune Self as these sounds is an expression of the Conscious Light of

Intelligence through that Self and body. When a part in its physical body sounds as IAOM each of the parts sounds AOM, and each represents a Logos. The Knower is then the First Logos, the Thinker the Second Logos and the Doer the Third Logos.

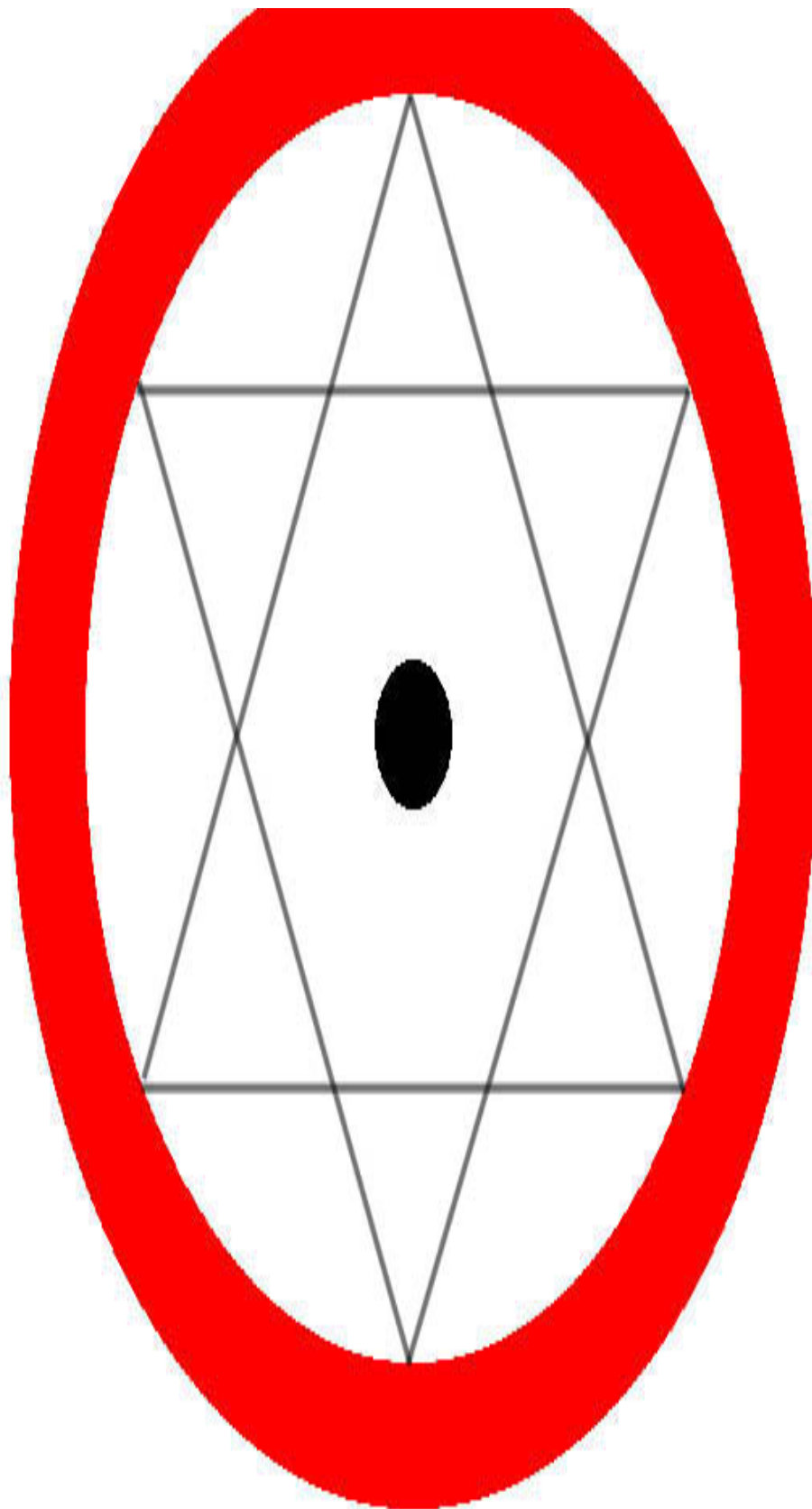
The Word is symbolized by a circle in which are a hexad of two interlaced triangles, and the point in the center. The point is the M, the triangle Aries, Leo, Sagittary is the A, the triangle Gemini, Libra, Aquarius is the U or the O. and the circle is the fully expressed point M as well as the line of the body I. The hexad is made up of the macrocosmic signs standing for the sexless triad and the androgynous triad, the triangle of God as Intelligence and the triangle of God as nature. These letters in which the perfect Self sounds, are symbolized in Masonry by the square and compass or the emblem of the interlaced triangles.





Can you find A-O M in this symbol?





"As above, so below" (ed.)

P. 48

There is a succinct relationship of the Word with the Ineffable Name. The Word is feeling-and-desire, the Doer. The Doer is lost in the body of flesh and blood in the world of life and death. Thus the Doer is the lost Word. The body, when perfected, serves as the instrument through which the Doer pronounces the Ineffable Name. The Ineffable Name and the embodied Word, when one is fitted to speak it, is IAOM. By so doing the body is raised from a horizontal to an upright position.

The Name is pronounced as follows: It is started by opening the lips with an "eel" sound graduating into a broad "a" as the mouth opens wider with the lips forming an oval shape and then graduating the sound to "o" as the lips form a circle, and again modulating to an "m" sound as the lips close to a point. This point resolves itself to a point within the head.

Expressed phonetically the Name is "EE-Ah-Oh-Mmm" and is pronounced with one continuous outbreathing with a slight nasal tone in the manner described above. It can be correctly and properly expressed with its full power only by one who has brought his physical body to a state of perfection, that is, balanced and sexless.

P. 51-5

The Masonic teachings center around the Light, the Conscious Light. the Doer had, the Light it had lost and the Light it must regain. "More light" is the true Masonic prayer. Getting light is the phrase used in Masonry for becoming conscious in higher degrees. Masons take their obligations of virtue and holiness to get more light, to become children of Light.

The symbols, the symbolic acts and the words of the ritual do not always present these teachings. In the course of time and with the popularization of Masonry, some of these teachings have become obscured because of twisting, substituting and adding symbols and work. Various ritualists have been active, not always within the bounds or along the lines of the Masonic landmarks. Nevertheless, the fundamental forms remain, and show the misfits. The Doer, Thinker, and Knower parts are symbolized by the Junior Warden, Senior Warden, and Worshipful Master, by Jubela, Jubelo, and Jubelum, by the Entered Apprentice, the Fellow Craft, and the Master Mason, by Hiram Abiff, Hiram, King of Tyre, and King Solomon, by the Pillars of Beauty, Strength, and Wisdom. Where the same three parts are symbolized and there is an omission, it is clear that the later ritualists worked without understanding the relation of the three parts of the Triune Self. So the sun and the moon stand for the body and the feeling, but there is nothing for the desire in this imagery unless it be the stars, and in their place the ritual for the Entered Apprentice degree mentions the Master of the Lodge. Desire should be the Master of the Lodge in that degree. Boaz symbolizes the Thinker and Jachin the Knower, but there is nothing in the ritual to stand for the balanced the Doer, which makes the arch below, corresponding to the Royal Arch above. However, notwithstanding twists, missing links and the use of the same symbol to indicate different subjects, the general forms of Masonry remain as guides, to which the growth of rites, orders and symbology is reduced from time to time.

Among the permanent forms of Masonry are the point in the circle, the oblong square or the form of the lodge, the right-angled triangle or the square, the equilateral triangle which is the symbol of the Supreme Intelligence, the compass as the symbol of the light coming down, the interlaced triangles, the two columns, the three Great Lights, the arch, the keystone with the two crosses, the white lambskin or apron, the cable-tow, the four degrees and the Master Builder. At such times much stress is laid on some of these symbols, at other times symbols like the trestle-board, the G or point in the circle, the All-seeing Eye as the symbol of the Supreme Intelligence, the source of all Light, and the Blazing Star, symbol of the teacher of the Messianic cycle, are made less important according to the understanding and fancy of the ritualists. Notwithstanding the warning against any change or removal of the ancient landmarks, Masons vary the ritual. Thus many of the teachings have become twisted. For instance, the fire which is a symbol of Jehovah is identified with the Light, which is representative of the Supreme Intelligence; the cardinal point, the North, through which the Light comes, has disappeared from the ritual and the North is dark; the Word is confounded with the Name; the explanation why the three officers act as three ruffians has disappeared.

Much of this deterioration is due to the fact that Scriptural passages which are parts of the ritual. are interpreted according to the religious sentiment of the times and so color, distort or hide the Masonic teachings which the symbols preserve.

Masons have long been in a time of darkness. They are perhaps to be excused for the loss of the light in a time of general darkness. In the present age, however, if they are traveling in search of light, if light is the object of their search, they can find it by searching for it through their symbols. They will get more light if they try to hold the Conscious Light in thinking steadily on the meaning of their symbols.

A geometrical symbol expresses an idea and is a prototype for thinking. It is the original pattern after which other things are modeled, by which they are prefigured, predetermined and given identity, to which they correspond and to which they respond. All things can be epitomized and placed under a few prototypes from which they have originated and by which they are predetermined. Therefore, physical things can be summarized under abstractions which are symbolic. Symbols show a unity in diversity.

Many things can be used as symbols, but geometrical symbols are the highest, because they are best adapted to convey the idea that is expressed in them. The reason is that the body-mind, feeling-mind, and desire-mind work with points, lines, angles and curves, that geometrical forms are the simplest, the most direct and freest from irregularities and complications, and that, therefore, the functions of the three minds are at home with geometrical symbols and get from them without color, form prejudice, variations and coverings, the essence in the idea or thought which the symbols convey. Points and lines are not seen on the physical plane. Matter on the physical plane appears in forms. These forms have outlines, that is, they end. Lines are conceptions, due to the functions of the feeling-mind and have no physical, tangible existence. They exist on the life plane of the physical world. Points and lines are the matter on the life plane, that is, if the matter on this plane could be seen or conceived, it would be to the average human understanding as points, lines, angles and curves. With this kind of matter, that is, points, lines, angles and curves, the body-mind can work. In order to get the meaning of anything that is not physical the body-mind thinks in points and lines.

A geometrical symbol is not colored, but everything in the world that is seen is colored and therefore does not show the truth, which is without color. True form is without color. Geometrical symbols are true forms. They show the actual character of the things they represent. The reason people cannot use geometrical symbols is that they are looking at the colored forms of nature and have to grow accustomed to geometrical symbols before they can use them and see through them. They first suggest and then reveal the idea they express. When a human thinks intentionally through geometrical symbols he can get the truth which the symbols contain. All geometrical symbols have their origin in points, lines, angles and curves which receive their value as symbols from positions they hold in the circle.





The emblem of Lucifer in reverse was used in WW II  
shown here with the mason's "breath form" or "trestle board"





"Aryans in the air" (ed.) WWI

## Heroic India

### The Sons of the Sun and The Sons of the Moon

FROM the conquest of India by the Aryans emerged one of the most glorious civilizations the earth has ever known. The Ganges and its tributaries saw great empires and vast capitals arise, like Ayodhya, Hastinapura and Indraprastha. The epic accounts of the Mahabharata and the popular cosmogonies of the Puranas, which include the oldest historical traditions of India, speak dazzlingly of royal opulence, of heroic grandeur and of the chivalrous spirit of those vanished times. Nothing more proud nor yet more noble can be imagined than one of those Aryan kings of India standing on his war chariot and commanding armies of elephants, horses and infantrymen. A Vedic priest consecrates his king before the assembled crowd in this manner: "I have brought you into our midst. All of the people want you. Heaven is firm, earth is firm; these mountains are firm; may the king of families be firm also." In a later code of laws, the Manava-Dharma-Sastra, one reads, "These masters of the world who, eager to get rid of one another, unleash their strength in battle without flinching, after their death go directly to heaven." In fact, they consider themselves descendants of the gods and believe themselves their rivals, ready to become gods themselves. Filial obedience, military valor, with a sense of unselfish protection for all, is man's ideal. As for woman, the Hindu epic, humble servant of the Brahmans, hardly ever depicts her except with the qualities of the faithful wife. In their poems neither the Greeks nor the peoples of the North have portrayed such delicate, noble and exalted wives as the passionate Sita or the gentle Damayanti.

What the Hindu epic does not tell us is the deep mystery of the mixture of races and the slow incubation of religious ideas which brought about profound changes in the social organization of Vedic India. The Aryans, pure-blooded conquerors, found themselves in the presence of very mixed and inferior races, where the yellow and red types intermixed with blacks in many nuances. The Hindu civilization thus appears as a mighty mountain, at its base a melanian race, mixed bloods on its sides, pure Aryans on its summit. Since the separation of the caste was not rigid in primitive times, many mixtures took place among these peoples. The purity of the conquering race changed more and more with the centuries, but to this day one sees the predominance of the Aryan type in the higher classes and the melanin type in the lower classes. And, from the lower levels of Hindu society, like the miasmas of the jungle mixed with the odor of wild beasts, always arose a burning vapor of passions, a mixture of languor and ferocity. Superabundant black blood gave India her special color. It attenuated and weakened the race. The miracle is that despite this mixing and so many changes, the dominant ideas of the white race could be preserved at the peak of this civilization.

This, then, is the ethnic base of India: on the one hand, the genius of the white race with its moral sense and sublime metaphysical aspirations; on the other, the genius of the black race with its passionate energy and solvent strength. How is this double genius expressed in the ancient religious history of India? The oldest traditions speak of a solar dynasty and a lunar dynasty. The kings of the solar dynasty claim their descent from the sun. The others considered themselves to be sons of the moon. But this symbolic language concealed two opposing religious concepts and meant that these two categories of sovereigns were related to two different cults. The solar cult attributed the male sex to the God of the universe. Around it was grouped all that was purest in the Vedic tradition: the science of the sacred fire and of prayer, the esoteric conception of the supreme God, respect for woman, ancestor worship, elected and patriarchal royalty. The lunar cult attributed the feminine sex to divinity, under whose sign the religions of the Aryan cycle have always worshipped nature, even blind, unconscious nature in its violent, terrible manifestations. This cult leaned toward idolatry and black magic, preferred polygamy and tyranny, supported by the passions of the masses. The battle between the sons of the sun and the sons of the moon, between the Pandavas and Kuravas, is the theme of the great Hindu epic, the Mahabharata, a kind of



summary in perspective of the history of Aryan India before the definitive formation of Brahmanism. This battle abounds in spirited combats and strange, endless adventures. In the middle of this gigantic epic, the Kuravas, the lunar kings, become the conquerors. The Pandavas, noble children of the sun, guardians of the pure rites, are dethroned and banished. As exiles they hide in the forests, seeking refuge among the anchorites, wearing clothing made of bark, and leaning on hermits' sticks.

Will the baser instincts triumph? Are the powers of darkness, represented in the Hindu epic by the black Rakshasas, to be victorious over the enlightened Devas? Will tyranny crush the elite beneath its chariot of war, the cyclone of evil passions destroy the Vedic altar and extinguish the sacred fire of the ancestors? No. India is only at the beginning of her religious evolution. She will display her metaphysical and organizing genius in the establishment of Brahmanism. The priests who served the kings and chiefs under the name of purohitas, those placed in charge of the fire sacrifice, had already become their advisors and ministers. They had great wealth and considerable prestige. But they would not have been able to give to their caste that sovereign authority, that position above attack, even from royal power itself, without the aid of another group of men who personify the spirit of India in its most original and profound sense. These are the anchorites.

From time immemorial ascetics dwelt in retreats in the depth of the forests, beside rivers, or in the mountains near sacred lakes. They were sometimes found alone, sometimes assembled into brotherhoods, but always united in a single spirit. One recognizes in them the spiritual kings, the real masters of India. Heirs of the ancient wise men, the Rishis, they alone held the secret interpretation of the Vedas. In them lived the spirit of asceticism, hidden knowledge and transcendent powers. In order to obtain this wisdom they endured everything in the form of hunger, cold, burning sun, the terror of the jungles. Defenseless in their wooden huts, they live in prayer and meditation. With their voice, their gaze, they summon or drive away serpents, and calm lions and tigers. Happy is one who obtains their blessing, for he will have the Devas as friends! Woe to one who abuses or kills them, for their curse, say the poets, follows the guilty one to his third incarnation! Kings tremble at their threats, and, strangely enough, these ascetics themselves cause the gods to be afraid. In the Ramayana, Visvamitra, a king who became an ascetic, acquires such power through his strictness and meditation that the gods tremble for their lives. Then Indra sends him the most captivating of the Apsaras, who comes to bathe in the lake in front of the saint's hut. The anchorite is seduced by the celestial nymph; a hero is born from their union, and for several thousand years the existence of the universe is assured. Beneath these poetic exaggerations one senses the true superior power of the anchorites of the white race who, with acute divination and strong will, rule the turbulent soul of India from the depths of their forests.

From the midst of the brotherhood of anchorites was to emerge the priestly revolution that made India the most formidable of theocracies. The victory of spiritual power over temporal power, of the anchorite over the king, out of which the power of Brahmanism was born, came in the guise of a reformer of the first rank. By reconciling the two warring groups, the white race and the black race, the solar cults and the lunar cults, this divine being was the true creator of the national religion of India. Moreover, through his teaching this powerful genius introduced a new idea of immense significance into the world: the holy word, or divinity manifest in man. This first of the Messiahs, this eldest of the sons of God, was Krishna.

His legend is principally interesting in that it sums up and dramatizes all Brahmanic doctrine. But it has remained scattered and unformed in tradition because the Hindu genius entirely lacks plastic force. The confusing and mythical account of Vishnu-Pourana nevertheless contains some historic facts about Krishna which are of a personal and striking nature. On the other hand, the Bhagavad-Gita, that wonderful fragment interpolated into the great poem, the Mahabharata, which the Brahmans consider one of their most sacred books, contains in all purity the doctrine attributed to him. It was while reading these two books that the face of the great religious initiator of India appeared before me with the power of a living person. Therefore, I shall relate the story of Krishna, drawing upon these two sources, one of which represents popular tradition, the other, that of the initiates.

# I.G. FARBEN

The following are some gleanings from my reading of Richard Sasuly's 1947 book IG Farben . I can't remember where I first read that Sasuly's book had been a major source for Gravity's Rainbow (it may have been Weisenburger) but obviously much of IG Farben found its way into GR (sometimes almost verbatim). I haven't had time to really write it all out, so it appears here just as I pulled it from the book, the numbers in parentheses indicating the page numbers on this long-out-of-print book.

While hunting down the book in the San Francisco Bay Area (where I live), one book dealer didn't have the book, but knew Sasuly and gave me his home number (he's also a Bay Area resident). I gave him a call and had a long and fascinating conversation with him. He'd heard of Pynchon, but not of GR. (And he'd long run out of copies of IG Farben.)

"Germany's greatest corporation and the kingpin of the German war effort." (8)

"at the center of the network of international cartels which control a bewildering array of products from oil to rubber to dyes to nitrogen to explosives to aluminum to nickel to synthetic silks."

"had a share, generally the lion's share, in the control of more than three hundred and eighty other German firms"

"IG Farben world organization included more than five hundred firms abroad."

"had its own mines for coal, magnesite, gypsum, and salt. It had its own coke ovens and was a heavy investor in steel firms." (9)

"had its own house banks and patent and research firms, not only all over Germany but scattered through all the main business centers of the world." (9)

IG's most important achievement was in finding substitutes for critical raw materials. (83)

Old privileges for Big Business were flourishing without check in Nazi Germany during WWII. The local paper, the Frankfurter Zeitung, was owned by Jews and was anti-Nazi. IG took it over, ran it as a "cloaked syndicate" headed by a Professor Brunner.

Studied with Gay-Lussac in Paris - no chemistry in Germany.

Returned to Germany in 1824 and taught other Germans to be chemists.

Bulk of his work was in organic chemistry.

Carl Duisberg "great apostle of cartels in the chemical field" (26).

Leader of the IG in 1906. 1904 - The 6 major German chemical companies organized into two major rings/cartels:

(1) **Badische Anilin und Soda Fabrik**, the Bayer Co. of Leverkusen (Duisberg's), AGFA Co. of Berlin;

(2) Hoechst works (on outskirts of Frankfurt-on-the-Main), Leopold Cassella & Company, and Kalle & Co. of Biebrich

At this time, IG came into common usage to describe the German dye cartel. The most advanced specimen of cartel organization

1916 - The two cartels organized into a single IG. Griesheim-Elektron and Farbwerk Muehlheim were added

The science of chemistry came of age during WWI

1925 - The separate firms are merged into a single corporation - IG Farbenindustrie, Inc.

Steel's major producers already in cartels, so cartelization was easy.

Chemicals even easier because in 1916 the complete IG was formed.

Hermann Schmitz was one of his chief aides. **Schmitz succeeded Carl Bosch as president of IG and was still the #1 man at end of WWII.**

By agreement of all members of the IG, in 1925 all of the other concerns were absorbed into the Ludwigshafen firm (headed by Bosch), Badische, Anilin und Soda Fabrik, and the name was changed to the IG Farbenindustrie A.G.

. . . actually one of the key organizers in IG and boss of the IG international spy ring."

(13 & 97) Ran his office (Berlin NW 7) with a strong hand, and none of his chief assistance had a complete picture of the whole operation. (97) Statistical Department prepared maps and kept tabs for the army on industries and agricultural production abroad, especially bottlenecks in capacities and raw materials. Joined Nazi party early.

The top men of IG avoided taking official government jobs themselves.

Per Duisberg: stay clear of open government ties, but to exert pressure in secret conferences. Second-tier leaders were sent to the government.

"Without the support of the IG and the rest of the German monopolies and cartels, Hitler could not have won his political fight. And the German industrialists could see that without Hitler their empires would crumble." (54)

Four members of the Vorstand [managing directors] of IG Farben, including Dr. Bosch, the head of the Vorstand, and Baron George von Schnitzler were asked by the president of the Reichstag to attend a meeting at this house. About 20 people attended, mostly leading industrialists from the Ruhr: Schacht,

Krupp von Bohler, and Albert Vogler, leader of steel trust Vereinigte Stahlwerke. Hitler was also present, and was given the decisive support of German business leaders.

Arms producers worldwide (e.g. Du Pont) benefitted from rearmament.

After Hitler took power, all arms producers made a killing.

In 1920 Krupp began producing weapons.

Krupp was symbol of arms makers. Krupp family fortune was saved in

December 1924 by a loan of \$10 million from Hallgarten and Company and Goldman Sachs and Company of New York. Foreign loans poured into Germany between 1924 and 1930.

IG became one of the big powers of the Ruhr, owning its own coal mines.

Hermann Schmitz was on the Krupp board of directors, as well as on Vereinigte Stahlwerke's board of directors. (83)

The two major munitions-making concerns became IG subsidiaries in 1926.(83)

## Synthetics

IG's most important achievement was in finding substitutes for critical raw materials. (83)

Prof. Fritz Haber's process for producing nitrates by snatching nitrogen from the air (fixation of nitrogen - essential for explosives - and fertilizers) was very successful.

Dr. Carl Bosch (who with Duisberg had founded the IG), with IG chemists, discovered how to make synthetic oils using hydrogenation which converted coal into lubricating oils and gasoline for cars, tanks or airplanes.

Enabled IG to form an alliance with Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey. Produced gasoline at its main plant at Leuna.

"The widely spread sales organization of IG was used to plant Nazi agents in strong posts through the world." (90)

"Germany's most effective intelligence agents were solid, respectable businessmen."

A few years after WWI, created alliances with three Swiss concerns--Ciba, Sandoz, and Geigy--who formed a cartel of their own in 1920.

1929 - Continental Dye Cartel (CDC)- Ciba, Sandoz, Geigy, Etablissement Kuhlmann and Societe des Matieres Colorantes de St. Denis (both French), and IG. 80% of world dyestuffs in 1927.

1926 - Major English chemical firms had organized into a single concern - Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd. (ICI) - 2nd only to IG in Europe.

1932 ICI joins CDC.

Because of buna rubber, strong links were established between IG and Standard Oil Co. of NJ and with Ford Company.

IG had a system of foreign holdings (est. 500) and assets which covered 93 countries on all the continents. (92)

Schmitz used camouflage (Tarnung) to disguise IG links. Though ownership on paper rested with citizens of the country, close inspection revealed that operations were actually controlled by agents of IG Farben, e.g. American company, General Aniline and Film Corporation. When US entered WWII, it called itself an independent corporation with no relation to IG. But it was created by IG under the name of American IG. Stock held by a dummy corporation set up by IG: IG Chemie of Switzerland ("Internationale Gesellschaft für Chemische Unternehmungen") (set up in 1928), which called itself an independent and neutral Swiss company.

Schmitz was president of IG and IG Chemie. When WWII started and Schmitz declared IG Chemie independent, the old ties were still there. The bank which handled IG Chemie's financial matters was one of IG Farben's foreign assets.

Camouflage also used to avoid taxes.

Herrn Klub - elite inner circle of Junkers and financiers

IG espionage went largely undiscovered by US organ, would be organized in complete support of a mechanized and sharply trained army which would strike suddenly and with overwhelming force. This became the well-known pattern of the Blitz." (100)

"Every foreign link of the entire nation should be used to pick up information and funnel it back to the intelligence center."

For the all-important U.S., IG set up a special organization, Chemnyco, Inc., of New York--to siphon out technical data of military importance.

Though its officials were mostly Americans, it was run by Germans or loyal German Americans. Its sole client was IG.

Where IG did not set up special intelligence agencies such as Chemnyco, NW 7 was represented by special agents called Verbindungsmaenner, well established sales representatives of IG whose spy work could be carried on under the cloak of everyday business. Kept IG informed on political developments. Also did straight military espionage.

Business concerns abroad were expected to help preserve German culture by building up purely German institutions. "Once a German always a German." (106) IG very active in spreading pro-German/Nazi propaganda.

Hired American high-powered public relations man Ivy Lee (did J.D.Rockefeller's make-over).

Vermittlungsstelle W. - Army Liaison Office created by IG. Liaison between Wehrmacht and IG. Headed by Prof. Carl Krauch, big leader in IG.

- all of Germany's synthetic rubber
- all Germany's lubricating oil
- part of its synthetic gasoline (Leuna plant)
- greatest bulk of German explosives
- 90% of plastics
- light metals

"IG took over control of every chemical plant of importance" in countries conquered by the Wehrmacht.  
(15)

IG was a big part in developing chemical/gas warfare: toxic gases were produced at Hoechst, Agfa and Leverkusen plants (34)

Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach, the steel magnate, and Carl Duisberg credited as being the men most responsible for war production.

IG's major assignments: find synthetics for rubber and for Chilean nitrates.

IG participated in the plunder of conquered countries (Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, Holland, Belgium, France and all the rest of Central Europe), seizing their factories and taking over.

Max Ilgner:

"The general policy of the Nazi government in respect to the conquered countries was to take as much out of those countries as possible. . IG played an important role in adapting the industries of those countries to the purposes of the Nazi war machine."

Deutsche Bank - one of Big Six German banks - big, German and Aryan; acted as respectable fence in stolen property.

Austria: Pulverfabrik Skoda Werke Wetzler - leading chemical concern

Czechoslovakia: Aussiger Verein of Prague - only major chemical concern

Belgium: Solvay Chemical Co. IG battled SS for control.

Poland: 3 dye companies: Boruta, Wola, and Winnica.

France: the French army collapsed after only 6 weeks of attack by Wehrmacht. Four years of Nazi occupation. The leaders of the French chemical industry (Kuhlmann Company the biggest) quickly expressed eagerness to help Nazis in any way. The leading French industrialists were willingly accepting the terms of the Germans. Dr. von Schnitzler:

"...based upon the 'slogan' of collaboration, an intercourse between the German and French industries had developed, which practically included the whole French industry..."

IG used slave labor extensively.

"foreign slave workers who had been shanghaied by the Nazis declared themselves free and were graduated to the status of "displaced persons"--DP's. Soon DP's by the tens and hundreds of thousands were on the move all over Germany...As many as ten thousand DP's made themselves at home in the IG building [main headquarters in Frankfurt-on-the-Main]." (12)

IG produced fully 95% of the poison gases for Germany. Developed Tabun - most deadly yet.

Because it worried that questions of title and legal claim might eventually become a concern, IG moved in behind the Wehrmacht in conquered countries not just to seize but to buy properties, on its own terms.

# Bayer, Hoechst AG, IG Farben and Nazi Germany

By Matt Burg

In 1945 the German army surrendered to the allied powers ending World War 2 in Europe. WWII left Germany humiliated and economically devastated. The Nuremberg trials were conducted to punish those who had committed crimes against humanity. I.G. Farben, the corporation that provided the German army with the gas Zyklon B used to exterminate over 6,000,000 Jews (ed. among that number should be included included Poles, gypsies, dissenters and many others not of Jewish origin). The International Military Tribunal ordered the corporation to disband. The result of the disbanding of I.G. Farben was the creation of several smaller corporations. One of these corporations called Hoechst AG grew to become a prosperous company with many subsidiaries. Hoechst AG did not die like the court had intended.

In 1980 a group of French scientists accidentally synthesized a molecule that chemically resembles the hormone progesterone. This molecule has a unique ability to bond the progesterone receptor cells and block their normal activity. The result of the molecule's activity is to block the hormone progesterone, vital to maintaining a pregnancy. The Drug was not invented with the goal of terminating pregnancy, however by the time it was synthesized there was the demand for a new and simplified abortion technique. (RU 486, Pg. 42)

The drug first entered the spotlight in 1982 and the controversy erupted shortly after. In 1988 the after extensive testing the French government accepted Mifepristone for public use. The drug is now commonly known as RU 486, the name assigned by the inventor Rousell-Uclaf, a division of the chemical company Hoechst AG. The drug was removed from circulation in France only a month after it was released for public use. The drug was removed by Rousell's CEO Wolfgang Hilger; a devout Catholic after Rousell Uclaf was flooded with letters from outraged Roman Catholic doctors, and after Church-sponsored protests marched through the streets of Paris. The drug was returned to circulation after a group of Pro-Choice Doctors met in Rio de Janeiro and petitioned the French Government. Less than 48 hours later the French Government forced Roussel Uclaf to return the drug to circulation. (Pg. 42)

RU 486 will allow Rousell Uclaf, a division of Hoechst AG to increase the corporation's production in America. The company has deeper intentions than what is obvious. Hoechst AG a company with deep roots in the Nazi party intends to control the population of the world and eliminate the lesser races as Hitler intended through the use of RU 486 and the World Health Organization.

Rousell Uclaf Rousell Uclaf is a division of Hoechst AG, a large worldwide chemical corporation that was founded in 1863 in Germany. This small company, with only 5 employees, manufactured chemical dyes. In 1925, several German chemical companies merged into a single corporation with the name IG Farbenindustrie, Inc. (IG Farben) World War I created a demand for chemical products. After WWI, the devastated German government gave IG full government support by eliminating taxes and loaning the company funds. In 1925, the company changed its name to IG Farbenindustrie A. G. IG became one of the military industrial powers of the Ruhr, owning its own coal mines.

In 1932 IG gave Adolf Hitler its full support during the election and so Hitler was presented with the Chancellorship of Germany. Without the support of the IG and the rest of the German monopolies and cartels, Hitler could not have won his political fight. And the German industrialists could see that without Hitler their empires would crumble.



During WWII IG produced all of Germany's synthetic rubber, lubricating oil, synthetic gasoline, the greatest bulk of German explosives, 90% of plastics, and light metals. More than any other corporation IG sat at the center of a web of international cartel agreements. IG participated in the plunder of conquered countries including Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, Holland, Belgium, France and the rest of Central Europe. IG took over control of every chemical plant of importance in countries conquered by the Nazi Empire. IG played an important role in adapting the industries of those countries to the purposes of the Nazi war machine. (Pg. 12)

IG Farben ran the Buna Rubber Works at Auschwitz by opening a corporate concentration camp known as Monowitz on May 21, 1945. IG Farben used slave labor extensively in many of their factories throughout the Nazi Empire.

IG was a big part in developing chemical/gas warfare. Toxic gases were produced at Hoechst, AFGA and Leverkusen plant.

IG produced fully 95% of the poison gases for Germany. It was called Zyklon B, a commercial form of hydrocyanic acid, which became active on contact with air. It was manufactured by a firm called Degesch which was largely owned by IG Farben, and it had been brought to Auschwitz in the summer of 1941 as a vermin-killer and disinfectant.

In 1945, when the International Military Tribunal was announced and began trying Nazi officials for crimes committed during WWII, the list of crimes which one could be indicted were as follows:

- (1) Conspiracy to commit charges 2, 3, and 4, which are listed here;
- (2) crimes against peace-defined as participation in the planning and waging of a war of aggression in violation of numerous international treaties;
- (3) war crimes-defined as violations of the internationally agreed upon rules for waging war; and
- (4) crimes against humanity-"namely, murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation, and other inhumane acts committed against any civilian population, before or during the war; or persecution on political, racial, or religious grounds in execution of or in connection with any crime within the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, whether or not in violation of domestic law of the country where perpetrated."

On July 29, 1948, sentences for mass murder and slavery were handed down at the Nuremberg trials to twelve Farben executives. The longest sentence dealt out was to Dr. Fritz ter Meer, a top executive and scientist on the Farben managing board was seven years. After WWII, IG Farben was liquidated and the companies like Bayer, Hoechst, BASF, and AFGA took its place.

In 1949, less than a year after the Nuremberg Trials had ended; Hoechst AG opened a branch in Brazil. The company offered the whole representation of products in Brazil by establishing Pontosan Productos Quimicos, Farmaceuticos e Anilinas and appointed Wilhelm Kurtz as President. The company rapidly expanded and manufactures products ranging from pharmaceuticals to welding and cutting equipment. In 1995 Pontosan Productos Quimicos, Farmaceuticos e Anilinas acquired the company Anilsud, formerly owned by Hoechst Argentina forming an Argentine branch. Today, Pontosan Productos Quimicos, Farmaceuticos e Anilinas renamed Hoechst Commercial is one of the leading companies for the distribution of chemicals in Brazil.

Hoechst International headquartered in Frankfurt, Germany with branches in Asia, Oceania and America. Hoechst employs more than 145 thousand people. Hoechst is one of the largest groups in the chemical industry, with sales of approximately US\$ 131.58 billion for the first quarter of 1997.

Methods of Action. Mifepristone resembles the hormone progesterone yet it has a far different effect on the progesterone receptor cells. Progesterone is a hormone secreted by the uterus when a female gets

pregnant. The hormone is vital to maintaining the pregnancy because it stimulates the endometrial lining to supply the embryo with nutrients. Mifepristone is given in 600mg doses. When mifepristone enters a progesterone receptor cell, the molecule blocks any further action of the hormone progesterone making the body act as if it were not even pregnant. The lack of progesterone causes erosion of the endometrial lining and so the embryo dies. Two days later Prostaglandin is taken which causes the uterus to contract and will expel the embryo in 97% of the cases. Mifepristone is effective for up to seven weeks after coitus.

Mifepristone has several side effects of varying degrees. Use of Mifepristone can cause heavy bleeding, nausea, vomiting, fatigue, and painful uterine contractions. About 2% hemorrhage and more than one in one hundred require hospitalization. Mifepristone effectively terminates pregnancy about 95% of the time. Researchers have found that mifepristone is 99% effective in preventing pregnancy when used as a method of postcoital contraception if used within 72 hours after unprotected intercourse.

## **Political Involvement**

In 1983, clinical trials on the use of RU 486 as a method of early abortion began in the U.S. at the University of Southern California. Five years later, Mifepristone was "approved" by the French government forcing the entire country to choose a side on the moral debate. The outrage from members of the Roman Catholic Church brought Roussel Uclaf to their knees and prevented the drug from further circulation. Three days later, the combined efforts of various physicians convinced the French government to force Roussel Uclaf to return the drug to circulation. Anti-abortion forces threatened Roussel Uclaf's parent company, Hoechst AG, with economic reprisal if RU 486 was ever marketed in the United States. In March of 1989, Hoechst informed the anti-abortion forces that the company had no intention of marketing or distributing RU 486 outside of France. President Bush responding to his pro-life platform along with fellow anti-abortion congressional representatives enacted a ban on the importation of RU 486 for personal use.

In July of 1990 the Feminist Majority Foundation delegation met with Roussel Uclaf CEO Edouard Sakiz. Eleanor Smeal, acknowledged as one of America's rights advocates, and Peg Yorkin, a prominent feminist producer and philanthropist founded the FMF in 1987. The organizations with 150,000 male and female members stand up for women's rights (including reproductive rights), equality, and empowerment. Hoechst AG Officials argued that the U.S. political climate is not conducive to U.S. distribution because the current administration had banned the importation of the drug and as the current views of the administration on abortion, distribution was not possible.

In February of 1991, the American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) endorsed the testing and use of RU 486. With the support of the AAAS, the FMF aggressively and successfully pursued endorsements of RU 486 from almost every scientific and medical organization in the country.

In July of 1992, the first direct challenge of the FDA import alert on RU 486. Last year a pro-choice group called Abortion Rights Mobilization decided to force a court challenge of the import ban imposed on RU 486 (Mifepristone) by the Bush Administration in 1989. The organization helped Leona Benton, a pregnant 29-year-old California social worker fly to England, obtain a dose of RU 486, then try to bring it back into the U.S. through New York City's Kennedy Airport. Customs officials seized the pills. The ensuing legal battle went up to the Supreme Court, which refused to order the government to return the pills. (The Pill that changes Everything, P. 52)

On November 4, 1992, Bill Clinton was elected President of the United States. The FMF immediately sent a letter to a Roussel Uclaf CEO Edouard Sakiz and Hoechst AG CEO Wolfgang Hilger informing them that with Clinton's election and the election of more women and pro-choice members of Congress the political obstacles to RU 486 in this country had "effectively been removed."

FMF is not alone in the legalization debate, other organization who support mifepristone in America are Planned Parenthood Federation of America, a government funded organization specializing in sex and reproductive education. Planned Parenthood Clinics provide pregnancytests, birth control and abortion services. The organization is also anavid supporter of reproductive rights. The National Organization for Women is another supporter of mifepristone in America. NOW is a strong supporter of Abortion and Reproductive rights. Now has strongly urged the United States Government to approve mifepristone in America.

There are many organizations that strongly oppose mifepristone inAmerica. The National Right to Life Committee is a strong force in theAbortion debate. The NRLC supports the right to life in all cases including Euthanasia and Abortion.

The National Conference of Catholic Bishops' Committee for Pro-LifeActivities is a group of eight active U.S. Cardinals who influence thegovernment according to the doctrine of the Roman Catholic Church. They oppose abortion in all forms stating that life is sacred from conception to birth.

## **Hoechst and the United Nations**

In October of 1996, the United Nations/World Health Organization CodexAlimentarius Commission met in Bonn, Germany to make changes in therules governing dietary supplements for member nations. Codex isempowered by governments to set standards of operation for the health industry. Over 90% of the international organization are allowed to send delegates to the meetings to represent large multinational pharmaceutical corporations. A proposal made by the German delegation and sponsored by Hoechst, Bayer and BASF the three corporations that were formerly IG Farben before they were ordered to disband after the Nuremberg Trials. The drug company backed proposals call for the following:

- 1) No vitamin, mineral, herb, etc., can be sold for prophylactic (preventive) or therapeutic reasons.
- 2) Natural remedies can be sold as food but they must not exceed the potency levels set by the commission. This means that consumer accessto dietary supplements will be limited to the RDA dosage as a maximum limit for vitamins. Supplements without a RDA would be illegal to sell because they would become drugs.
- 3) Codex regulations for dietary supplements would become binding,  
eliminating the escape clause within the General Agreement of Tariff andTrade (GATT) that allows a nation to set its own standards will be heavily fined by the World Trade Organization (WTO) creating thepotential of crippling the entire sectors of that nation's economy.
- 4) All new supplements would be banned unless they go through the Codex approval process.

This policy is has been enacted in Norway and Germany. This policy if approved would cause pharmacy regulation of many supplements and vitamins causing a signifigant price increase. Any country not following the policy would be subject to fines from the World TradeOrganization.

The Codex process is now at "Step Five"- formalization and debate concerning the specific features of the policy. In two years, Codex could jump from step 5 to step 8 to finalize the restrictions.

## **Theory**

Hoechst AG a company with deep roots in the Nazi party intends to control the population of the world

and eliminate the lesser races as Hitler intended through the use of RU 486 and the World Health Organization. Hoechst AG intends to get RU 486 approved for manufacturing and distribution in America and other countries worldwide so that they can use it to achieve goals further down the road. In 1949 with the disbanding of the formerly IG Farben Corporation into smaller corporations was not set back to Hoechst or any of the other corporations. The corporations could continue to business and the International Military Tribunal had almost helped the corporations out by making them split up.

This helped them in several ways, first the corporations were no longer known by the less than desirable name of IG Farben Corporation the former supporter of Hitler and the German army. Second of all, using the "divide and conquer" tactic, the smaller corporations quickly spread to other countries where they purchased small corporations and used the identity of the smaller corporations to increase sales and profits. The main example of this was the spread of Hoechst AG to Brazil. Less than a year after the Nuremberg Decision had been reached; Hoechst AG had already begun to rebuild in Brazil. This was the first evidence that the liquidation of IG Farben had not worked. The new corporation quickly began to purchase smaller corporations and added them to the increasing list of corporations owned by Hoechst AG International.

Hoechst is an extremely rich and powerful International corporation. The reason why they are building and expanding their branches in new countries is so they can market mifepristone in many countries worldwide. Hoechst will not only achieve financial gain through their expansion but they will also have more control over the countries that they supply with mifepristone.

Hoechst's real motive eludes the groups supporting RU 486 in America. Hoechst's attempts to market mifepristone in America through its subsidiary Rousell Uclaff could not have come at a better time. The company knew that the Clinton administration supported abortion and reproductive rights so they simply waited until the atmosphere in the country was a bit more to their liking. Using the support from groups like the Feminist Majority Foundation and the National Organization for Women Hoechst would not need Hoechst's ultimate goal is to increase production worldwide of RU 486 to gain representation in the Codex. Because Codex representation is based on nationality, the more countries that Hoechst manufactures in, the more representation in Codex they get. Hoechst can gain representation in the Codex and essentially can control the Global Health Market. Control over the global health market would allow Hoechst to gain control of Global Health Care.

The approval of mifepristone in several UN countries would make it much easier for Hoechst to distribute the drug worldwide. If the drug is already legal in the majority of the UN countries then Hoechst will have to do little convincing to get the drug approved in the other countries. This is why Hoechst is attempting to market mifepristone in America and is already manufacturing and distributing the drug in the United Kingdom and in China.

The money and power held by Hoechst could easily influence the World Health Organization which would allow Hoechst to dictate World Health Policy. The backup support of the World Trade Organization would make it almost impossible for any country to oppose the policies influenced mainly by Hoechst.

The corporation would become so powerful that they could regulate the use of mifepristone. They would be able to control who was allowed to use mifepristone and who was not allowed to use mifepristone. Hoechst, with their power and influence could bring the Nazi party back into power in order to continue Hitler's goal of establishing the "perfect race". No longer would they need to use Zyklon B to exterminate the "undesirables."

When a female got pregnant they could simply have her take a dose of Mifepristone and they would not have to waste the time or money to eliminate the "undesirables" by means of lethal force. Hoechst could simply make all of the races other than the Aryan race slowly deplete in number and then simply go extinct. The unfinished goals of World War 2 would be taken care of. There would finally be an end to the Jewish problem. The "perfect race" would rule the World for the rest of Mankind's existence.

Mifepristone could become a problem very quickly. Population control is the final explanation for mifepristone. Humans need to learn to be responsible for their own actions. In order to prevent history from repeating itself, we need to make sure that humans never become so irresponsible that an outside force such as Hoechst can come in and take control. Hitler did it once, let's not let it happen again.

[Home Page](#) .

# THE ILLUMINATI AND THE COUNSEL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

By MYRON FAGAN

(A Transcript)

"The high office of President has been used to foment a plot to destroy the American's freedom, and before I leave office I must inform the citizen of his plight."

**Jack (John) F. Kennedy** at  
Columbia University, 10 days  
before his assassination.

"... I have appointed you as a watchman for Israel; whenever I send my people a warning pass it on to them at once. If you refuse to warn the wicked when I want you to tell them, You are under the penalty of death, therefore repent and save your life - they will die in their sins, but I will punish you. I will demand your blood for theirs. But if you warn them and they keep on sinning, and refuse to repent, they will die in their sins, but you are blameless - you have done all you could. And if a good man becomes bad, and you refuse to warn him of the consequences, and the Lord destroys him, his previous good deeds won't help him - he shall die in his sin. But I will hold you responsible for his death, and punish you. But if you warn him and he repents he shall live and you have saved your own life to.."

**Holy Bible** (*Living Bible*),  
**Ezekiel 3:17-22**

[Illuminati/CFR](#)

---

[Top](#)

## ABOUT THE SPEAKER

**"WHO'S WHO IN THE THEATER"** has always been the Bible of the People in the Legitimate Theater. It never played Favorites, it told no lies, it Glorified nobody. It always was an unbiased HISTORY of the men and women in the Theater. It always was an unbiased HISTORY of the men and women in the Theater. It recorded only those who proved their worth in the one - AND ONLY ONE - testing place of the Theater. BROADWAY: That **"WHO'S WHO"** records the plays **Myron C. Fagan** wrote, directed and produced ... Dramas, Comedies, Melodramas, Mysteries, Allegories, Farces - many of them the most resounding **"HITS"** of their years. He arrived on Broadway in 1907, 19 years old, the youngest playwright in the history of the American Theater. In the following years he wrote and directed plays for many of the **GREATS** of those days ... **Mrs. Leslie Carter, Wilton Lackaye, Fritz Leiber, Alla Nazimova, Jack Barrymore, Douglas Fairbanks, Sr., E.H. Southern, Julia Marlowe, Helen Morgan**, etc, etc. He directed **Charles M. Frohman, Belasco, Henry W. Savage, Lee Shubert, Abe Erlanger, George M. Cohan**, etc, etc.. In the 5 years between 1925 and 1930 he wrote, personally directed, and produced twelve plays: **"THE WHITE ROSE," "THUMBS DOWN," "TWO STRANGERS FROM NOWHERE," "MISMATES," "THE FASCINATING DEVIL," "THE LITTLE SPITFIRE," "JIMMY'S WOMEN," "THE GREAT POWER," "INDISCRETION," "NANCY'S PRIVATE AFFAIR," "SMART WOMAN,"** and **"PETER FLIES HIGH."**

During his early years; **Mr. Fagan** was also **"Dramatic Editor"** for **"The Associated Newspapers,"** including the **"New York Globe"** and various Hearst newspapers. But in 1916 he took a **"SABBATICAL"** from the Theater and served as **"Director of Public Relations"** for **Charles Evens Hughes**; the Republican Candidate for the Presidency - he refused a similar post offered him for the Hoover campaign in 1928; thus, **Mr. Fagan's** career encompassed the Theater, Journalism and National Politics, and he is a proven expert in all those fields.

In 1930; **Mr. Fagan** came to Hollywood where he served as **"Writer Director"** with **"Pathe Pictures, Inc.,"** then owned by **Joseph P. Kennedy**, father of the late **President Jack Kennedy**, and also at **20th Century Fox**, and other Hollywood Film Studios. But he also continued in the Broadway Legitimate field.

In 1945, at the urgent request of **John T. Flynn**, the famous author of **"THE ROOSEVELT MYTH," "WHILE WE SLEPT," "THE TRUE STORY OF PEARL HARBOR,"** etc.; **Mr. Fagan** attended a meeting in Washington D.C. where he was shown a set of Micro Films and Recordings of the **SECRET** meetings at Yalta attended only by **Franklin Roosevelt, Alger Hess, Harry Hopkins, Stalin, Molotov, and Vishinsky** when they hatched the plot to deliver the Balkans, Eastern Europe and Berlin to **Stalin**. As a result of that meeting; **Mr. Fagan** wrote two plays: **"RED RAINBOW"** (in which he revealed that entire plot) and **"THIEVES PARADISE"** (in which he revealed how those men plotted to create the **"UNITED NATIONS"** to be the "housing" for a so-called Communist One World Government).

At the same time; **Mr. Fagan** launched a **"ONE-MAN"** crusade to unmask the Red Conspiracy in Hollywood to produce Films that would aid that **"ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT"** plot. Out of that came into being the **"CINEMA EDUCATIONAL GUILD."** As a result of the work of this **"C. E. G."** organization (headed by **Mr. Fagan**, in 1947); came the Congressional Hearings at which more than 300 of Hollywood's, (also Radio and T.V.) most famous Stars, Writers, and Directors were unmasked as the chief activist of the Red Conspiracy. That was when the infamous **"HOLLYWOOD TEN"** were sent to prison.

## IT WAS THE MOST SENSATIONAL EVENT OF THAT DECADE!

From that time on **Mr. Fagan** has devoted all of his time and efforts to writing monthly **"NEWS BULLETINS"** for **"C. E. G."** in which he has kept up the fight to alert the American people to the plot to destroy the sovereignty of the United States of America and the ensuing enslavement of the American people in a **UNITED NATIONS'** "One World Government."

In his sensational recording (this transcript); he reveals the beginning of the One World enslavement plot that was launched two centuries ago by one **Adam Weishaupt**, an apostate Catholic Priest who; **FINANCED BY THE HOUSE OF ROTHSCHILD**, created what he called: "**THE ILLUMINATI.**" **Mr. Fagan** describes (WITH DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE) how this **ILLUMINATI** became the instrument of the **House of Rothschild** to achieve a "**One World Government**" and how every War during the past two centuries was fomented by this **ILLUMINATI**. He describes how one **Jacob H. Schiff** was sent to the United States by the **Rothschilds** to further the **ILLUMINATI** plot and how **Schiff** plotted to get control of both the Democratic and the Republican Parties. How **Schiff** seduced our Congress and our Presidents to achieve control of our entire Money System and create the Income Tax CANCER and how **Schiff** and his co-conspirators created the "**COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS**" to control our elected officials to gradually drive the U.S. into becoming an enslaved unit of a "**UNITED NATIONS**" One World Government.

In short this Recording (*Transcript*) is the most interesting and the most horrifying - AND FACTUAL - story of the most sensational plot in the history of the World. Everybody who loves our Country - who loves God - who would save Christianity, **WHICH THE ILLUMINATI IS DEDICATED TO DESTROY** - who would save our sons from dying on Korean, on Viet Nam, on South African, and now on the battlefields of the Middle East, should hear this Recording. There is absolutely no doubt that anyone who DOES hear (read) this amazing story will join in the fight to save our Country and our Nations Youth.

**Myron Fagan's** recording took place sometime in the 1960's. Please take the time to "**VERIFY**" the statements made herein. We don't expect you to take **Mr. Fagan's** word at face value. We suggest that you visit the "Law" and "Depository" libraries that are located throughout your state. The Telephone numbers and addresses listed herein are most likely out of date as **Mr. Fagan** is no longer with us.

---

[Top](#) .

# THE ILLUMINATI AND THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

(By **Myron Fagan**)

"The question of how and why the **United Nations** is the crux of the great conspiracy to destroy the sovereignty of the **United States** and the enslavement of the American people within a U.N. one-world dictatorship is a complete and unknown mystery to the vast majority of the American people. The reason for this unawareness of the frightening danger to our country and to the entire free world is simple. The masterminds behind this great conspiracy have absolute control of all of our mass communications media, especially television, the radio, the press, and Hollywood. We all know that our **State Department**, the **Pentagon**, and the **White House** have brazenly proclaimed that they have the right and the power to manage the news, to tell us not the truth but what they want us to believe. They have seized that power on orders from their masters of the great conspiracy and the objective is to brainwash the people into accepting the phony peace bait to transform the **United States** into an enslaved unit of the **United Nations'** one-world government.

"First of all, bear in mind that the so-called **U.N.** police action in **Korea**, fought by the **United States** in which 150,000 of our sons were murdered and maimed, was part of the plot; just as the undeclared by Congress war in **Vietnam** in which our sons are dying is part of the plot; just as the plot against **Rhodesia** and **South Africa** in which our sons will be dying is part of the **U.N.** plot. However, the vitally important thing for all Americans, all you mothers of the boys who died in **Korea** and are now dying in **Vietnam**, to know is that our so-called leaders in **Washington**,



who we elected to safeguard our nation and our constitution, are the betrayers and that behind them are a comparatively small group of men whose sole objective is to enslave the whole world of humanity in their satanic plot of one-world government.

"Now in order to give you a very clear picture of this satanic plot, I will go back to its beginning, clear back in the middle of the 18th century and name the men who put that plot into action and then bring you down to the present - today's status of that plot. Now as a matter of further intelligence, a term used by the **FBI**, let me clarify the meaning of the expression "**he is a liberal**." The enemy, meaning the one-world conspirators, have seized upon that word "**liberal**" as a cover-up for their activities. It sounds so innocent and so humanitarian to be liberal. Well, make sure that the person who calls himself a liberal or is described as a liberal is not in truth a "**red**."

"Now then, this satanic plot was launched back in the 1760's when it first came into existence under the name "**Illuminati**." This **Illuminati** was organized by one **Adam Weishaupt**, born a Jew, who was converted to Catholicism and became a Catholic priest, and then, at the behest of the then newly organized **House of Rothschild**, defected and organized the **Illuminati**. Naturally, the **Rothschilds** financed that operation and every war since then, beginning with the **French Revolution**, has been promoted by the **Illuminati** operating under various names and guises. I say under various names and guises because after the **Illuminati** was exposed and became notorious, **Weishaupt** and his co-conspirators began to operate under various other names. In the United States, immediately after World War I, they set up what they called the "**Council on foreign Relations**," commonly referred to as the **CFR**, and this **CFR** is actually the **Illuminati** in the United States and its hierarchy. The masterminds in control of the original **Illuminati** conspirators, but to conceal that fact, most of them changed their original family names to American sounding names. For example, the true name of the **Dillons**, **Clarence** and **Douglas Dillon** (one Secretary of the U.S. Treasury Department), is **Laposky**. I'll come back to all this later.

"There is a similar establishment of the **Illuminati** in England operating under the name of the "**British Institute of International Affairs**." There are similar secret **Illuminati** organizations in France, Germany, and other nations operating under different names and all these organizations, operating under different names, and all these organizations, including the **CFR**, continuously set up numerous subsidiary or front organizations that are infiltrated into every phase of the various nations' affairs. But at all times, the operations of these organizations were and are masterminded and controlled by the **Internationalist Bankers**, they in turn were and are controlled by the **Rothschilds**.

"One branch of the **Rothschild** family had financed Napoleon; another branch of the **Rothschilds** financed Britain, Germany, and the other nations in the Napoleonic wars.

"Immediately after the Napoleonic wars, the **Illuminati** assumed that all the nations were so destitute and so weary of wars that they'd be glad for any solution, so the **Rothschild** stooges set up what they called the **Congress in Vienna** and at that meeting they tried to create the first **League of Nations**, their first attempted one-world government, on the theory that all the crowned heads of European governments were so deeply in debt to them that they would willingly or unwillingly serve as their stooges. But the **Czar of Russia** caught the stench of the plot and completely torpedoed it. The enraged **Nathan Rothschild**, then the head of the dynasty, vowed that some day he or his descendants would destroy the Czar and his entire family, and his descendants did accomplish that very threat in 1917. At this point, bear in mind that the **Illuminati** was not set up to operate on a short-range basis. Normally a conspirator of any type enters into a conspiracy with the expectation of achieving his objective during his own lifetime. But that was not the case with the **Illuminati**. True, they hoped to accomplish their objective during their lifetime, but paraphrasing "The show must go on," the **Illuminati** operates on the very long-range basis. Whether it will take scores of years or even centuries, they have dedicated their descendants to keep the pot boiling until they hope the conspiracy is achieved.

"Now, let's go back to the birth of the **Illuminati**. **Adam Weishaupt** was a Jesuit-trained professor of canon law, teaching in **Engelstock University**, when he defected from Christianity to embrace the luciferian conspiracy. It was in 1770 that the professional money lenders, the then recently organized **House of Rothschild**, retained him to revise and modernize the age-old protocols of **Zionism**, which from the outset, was designed to give the **Synagogue of Satan**, so named by **Jesus Christ**, ultimate world domination so they could impose the luciferian ideology upon what would remain of the human race after the final social cataclysm by use of satanic despotism. **Weishaupt** completed his task

**May 1, 1776.** Now you know why **May 1** is the great day with all communist nations to this very day (**May 1** is also "**Law Day**" as declared by the **American Bar Association**). That was the day, **May 1, 1776**, that **Weishaupt** completed his plan and officially organized the **Illuminati** to put the plan into execution. That plan required the destruction of all existing governments and religions. That objective was to be reached by dividing the masses of people, whom he **Weishaupt**, termed: "**goyism**" or human cattle into opposing camps in ever increasing numbers on political, social, economic, and other issues - the very conditions we have in our country today. The opposing sides were then to be armed and incidents provided which would cause them to fight and weaken themselves and gradually destroy national governments and religious institutions. Again I say, the very conditions in the world today.

"And at this point let me stress a prime feature of the **Illuminati** plans. When and if their blueprint for world control, the [Protocols Of The Elders Of Zion](#), is discovered and exposed, they would wipe all the Jews off the face of the earth in order to divert suspicions from themselves. If you think this is far fetched, bear in mind that they permitted **Hitler**, a liberal socialist himself, who was financed by corrupt **Kennedy**, the **Warburgs**, and the **Rothschilds**, to incinerate 600,000 Jews.

"Now just why did the conspirators choose the word: "**Illuminati**" for their satanic organization? **Weishaupt** himself said that the word is derived from **Lucifer** and means: "**holder of the light.**" Using the lie that his objective was to bring about a one-world government to enable those with mental ability to govern the world and prevent all wars in the future. In short, using the words: "**peace on earth**" as his bait, exactly as that same bait as: "**peace**" was used by the 1945 conspirators to force the **United Nations** on us, **Weishaupt** financed, I repeat, by the **Rothschilds**, recruited some 2,000 paid followers. These included the most intelligent men in the field of arts and letters, education, the sciences, finance, and industry. He then established **Lodges of the Grand Orient**; Masonic Lodges to be their secret headquarters and I again repeat, that in all of this he was acting under orders from the **House of Rothschild**. The main features of the **Weishaupt** plan of operation required his **Illuminati** to do the following things to help them to accomplish their purpose:

- 

Use monetary and sex bribery to obtain control of men already in high places in the various of levels of all governments and other fields of endeavor. Once influential persons had fallen for the lies, deceits, and temptations of the **Illuminati** they were to be held in bondage by application of political and other forms of blackmail, threats of financial ruin, public exposure, and fiscal harm, even death to themselves and loved members of their families.

Do you realize how many present top officials in our present government in **Washington** are controlled in just that way by the **CFR**? Do you realize how many homosexuals in our **State Department**, the **Pentagon**, all federal agencies, even in the **White House** are controlled that way?

- 

**Illuminati** and the faculties of colleges and universities were to cultivate students possessing exceptional mental ability belonging to well-bred families with international leanings and recommend them for special training in internationalism. Such training was to be provided by granting scholarships to those selected by the **Illuminativists**.

"That gives you an idea what a "**Rhodes scholarship**" means. It means indoctrination into accepting the idea that only a one-world government can put an end to recurring wars and strife. That's how the **United Nations** was sold to the American people.

"One of the most notable Rhodes scholars we have in our country is **Senator William J. Fulbright**, sometimes referred to as half-bright. His entire voting record spells **Illuminati**. All such scholars were to be first persuaded and then convinced that men of special talent and brains have the right to rule those less gifted on the ground that the masses don't know what is best for them fiscally, mentally, and spiritually. In addition to the **Rhodes** and similar scholarships, today there are three special **Illuminati schools** located in **Gordonstown in Scotland**, **Salem in Germany**, and **Annavrigha in Greece**. These three are known ones, but there are others that are kept undercover.

**Prince Philip**, the husband of Britain's **Queen Elizabeth**, was educated at **Gordonstown** at the instigation of **Lord Louis Mountbatten**, his uncle, a Rothschild relative, who became Britain's Admiral of the Fleet after World War II ended.

•

All influential people trapped into coming under the control of the **Illuminati**, plus the students who had been specially educated and trained, were to be used as agents and placed behind the scenes of all governments as experts and specialists so they would advise the top executives to adopt policies which would in the long run serve the secret plans of the **Illuminati** one-world conspiracy and bring about the destruction of the governments and religions they were elected or appointed to serve.

"Do you know how many such men operate in our government at this very time? **Rusk, McNamara, Hubert Humphrey, Fulbright, Keekle**, and goes on and on and on.

•

Perhaps the most vital directive in **Weishaupt's** plan was to obtain absolute control of the press, at that time the only mass communications media, to distribute information to the public so that all news and information could be slanted so that the masses could be convinced that a one-world government is the only solution to our many and varied problems.

"Do you know who owns and controls our mass communications media? I'll tell you. Practically all the movie lots in Hollywood is owned by the **Lehmans; Kuhn, Loeb, and Company; Goldman-Sachs**; and other internationalist bankers. All the national radio and TV channels in the nation are owned and controlled by those same internationalist bankers. The same is true of every chain of metropolitan newspapers and magazines, also of the press wire services, such as **Associated Press, United Press, International**, etc.. The supposed heads of all those media are merely the fronts for the internationalist bankers, who in turn compose the hierarchy of the **CFR**, today's **Illuminati** in America.

"Now can you understand why the Pentagon Press agent, **Sylvester**, so brazenly proclaimed that the government has the right to lie to the people. What he really meant was that our **CFR** controlled government had the power to lie to and be believed by the brain-washed American people.

"Let us again go back to the first days of the **Illuminati**. Because **Britain** and **France** were the two greatest world powers in the late years of the 18th Century; **Weishaupt** ordered the **Illuminati** to foment the colonial wars, including our **Revolutionary War**, to weaken the **British Empire** and organize the **French Revolution** to start in 1789. However; in 1784, a true act of God placed the **Bavarian government** in possession of evidence which proved the existence of the **Illuminati** and that evidence could have saved **France** if they, the French government, hadn't refused to believe it. Here is how that act of God happened. It was in 1784 that **Weishaupt** issued his orders for the **French Revolution**. A German writer, named **Zweig**, put it into book form. It contained the entire **Illuminati** story and **Weishaupt's** plans. A copy of this book was sent to the **Illuminists** in **France** headed by **Robespierre** whom **Weishaupt** had delegated to foment the **French Revolution**. The courier was struck and killed by lightning as he rode through **Rawleston** on his way from **Frankfurt** to **Paris**. The police found the subversive documents on his body and turned them over to the proper authorities. After a careful study of the plot; the **Bavarian government** ordered the police to raid **Weishaupt's** newly organized **Lodges of the "Grand Orient"** and the homes of his most influential associates. All additional evidence thus discovered convinced the authorities that the documents were genuine copies of the conspiracy by which the **Illuminati** planned to use wars and revolutions to bring about the establishment of a one-world government; the powers of which they, headed by the **Rothschilds**, intended to usurp as soon as it was established, exactly in line with the **United Nations'** plot of today.

"In 1785, the **Bavarian government** outlawed the **Illuminati** and closed the **Lodges of the "Grand Orient."** In 1786; they published all the details of the conspiracy. The English title of that publication is: "**The Original Writings of the Order and the Sect of the Illuminati.**" Copies of the entire conspiracy were sent to all the heads of church and state in Europe. But the power of the **Illuminati**, which was actually the power of the **Rothschilds**, was so great that this warning was ignored. Nevertheless; the **Illuminati** became a dirty word and it went underground.

"At the same time, **Weishaupt** ordered **Illuminists** to infiltrate into the **Lodges of "Blue Masonry"** and formed their own secret societies within all secret societies. Only **Masons** who proved themselves internationalists and those whose conduct proved they had defected from God were initiated into the **Illuminati**. Thenceforth; the conspirators donned the cloak of philanthropy and humanitarianism to conceal their revolutionary and subversive activities. In order to infiltrate into **Masonic Lodges in Britain**; **Weishaupt** invited **John Robison** over to **Europe**. **Robison** was a high degree **Mason** in the "**Scottish Rite**." He was a professor of natural philosophy at **Edinburgh University** and **Secretary of the Royal Society of Edinburgh**. **Robison** did not fall for the lie that the objective of the **Illuminati** was to create a benevolent dictatorship; but he kept his reactions to himself so well that he was entrusted with a copy of **Weishaupt's** revised conspiracy for study and safekeeping. Anyway; because the heads of state and church in **France** were deluded into ignoring the warnings given them; the **revolution** broke out in 1789 as scheduled by **Weishaupt**. In order to alert other governments to their danger, in 1798, **Robison** published a book entitled: "**Proof of a conspiracy to Destroy all Governments and Religions**" but his warnings were ignored exactly as our American people have been ignoring all warnings about the **United Nations** and the **Council on Foreign Relations (CFR)**.

"Now here is something that will stun and very likely outrage many who hear this; but there is documentary proof that our own **Thomas Jefferson** and **Alexander Hamilton** became students of **Weishaupt**. **Jefferson** was one of **Weishaupt's** strongest defenders when he was outlawed by his government and it was **Jefferson** who infiltrated the **Illuminati** into the then newly organized lodges of the "**Scottish Rite**" in **New England**. Here is the proof.

"In 1789; **John Robison** warned all **Masonic leaders in America** that the **Illuminati** had infiltrated into their lodges and on July 19, 1789; **David Papen**, President of **Harvard University**, issued the same warning to the graduating class and lectured them on how the influence of **Illuminism** was acquitting on American politics and religion, and to top it off; **John Quincy Adams**, who had organized the **New England Masonic Lodges**, issued his warnings. He wrote three letters to **Colonel William L. Stone**, a top **Mason**, in which he exposed how **Jefferson** was using **Masonic lodges** for subversive Illuministic purposes. Those three letters are at this very time in **Whittenburg Square Library in Philadelphia**. In short; **Jefferson**, founder of the **Democratic Party**, was a member of the **Illuminati** which at least partly accounts for the condition of the party at this time and through infiltration of the **Republican Party**; we have exactly nothing of loyal Americanism today. That disastrous rebuff at the **Congress of Vienna** created by the **Czar of Russia** did not by any means destroy the **Illuminati** conspiracy. It merely forced them to adopt a new strategy realizing that the one-world idea was, for the moment, killed. The **Rothschild's** decided that to keep the plot alive they would have to do it by heightening their control of the money system of the **European** nations.

"Earlier; by a ruse the outcome of the **Battle of Waterloo** had been falsified, **Rothschild** had spread a story that **Napoleon** had one bad battle which precipitated a terrific panic on the stock market in **England**. All stocks had plummeted down to practically zero and **Nathan Rothschild** bought all the stocks for virtually a penny on its dollar values. That gave him complete control of the economy of **Britain** and virtually of all **Europe**. So immediately after that **Congress in Vienna** had boomeranged; **Rothschild** had forced **Britain** to set up a new "**Bank of England**" which he had absolute control exactly, as later through **Jacob Schiff**; he engineered our own "**Federal Reserve Act**" which gave the **House of Rothschild** a secret control of the economy in the **United States**. But now for a moment; let's dwell on the activities of the **Illuminati** in the **United States**.

"In 1826; one **Captain William Morgan** decided it was his duty to inform all **Masons** and the general public what the full proof was regarding the **Illuminati**, their secret plans, intended objectives, and to reveal the identities of the masterminds of the conspiracy. The **Illuminati** promptly tried **Morgan** in absentia and convicted him of treason. They ordered one **Richard Howard**, an **English Illuminist**, to carry out their sentence of execution as a traitor. **Morgan** was warned and he tried to escape to **Canada**, but **Howard** caught up with him near the border; near the **Niagara Gorge** to be exact, where he murdered him. This was verified in a sworn statement made in **New York** by one **Avery Allen** to the effect that he heard **Howard** render his report of the execution to a meeting of "**Knights Templers**" in **St. John's Hall in New York**. He also told how arrangements had been made to ship **Howard** back to **England**. That **Allen** affidavit is on record in **New York City Archives**. Very few **Masons** and very few of the general public know that general disapproval over that incident of murder caused approximately half of all the **Masons** in the northern jurisdiction of the **United States** to secede. Copies of the minutes of the meeting held to discuss that matter are still in existence in safe hands and that all that secrecy emphasizes the power of the masterminds of the **Illuminati** to prevent



such terrible events of history from being taught in our schools.

"In the early 1850's; the **Illuminati** held a secret meeting in **New York** which was addressed by a **British Illuminist** named **Wright**. Those in attendance were told that the **Illuminati** was organizing to unite the **Nihilist** and **Atheist** groups with all other subversive groups into an international group to be known as **Communists**. That was when the word: "**communist**" first came into being and it was intended to be the supreme weapon and scare word to terrify the whole world and drive the terrorized peoples into the **Illuminati** one-world scheme. This scheme: "**communism**," was to be used to enable the **Illuminati** to foment future wars and revolutions. **Clinton Roosevelt**, a direct ancestor of **Franklin Roosevelt**; **Horace Greeley**; and **Charles Dana**; foremost newspaper publishers of that time were appointed to head a committee to raise funds for the new venture. Of course, most of the funds were provided by the **Rothschilds** and this fund was used to finance **Karl Marx** and **Engels** when they wrote "**Das Kaptial**" and the "**Communist Manifesto**" in **Soho, England**. And this clearly reveals that **communism** is not a so-called ideology, but a secret weapon; a boggy man word to serve the purpose of the **Illuminati**.

"**Weishaupt** died in 1830; but prior to his death, he prepared a revised version of the age-old conspiracy, the **Illuminati**, which under various aliases was to organize, finance, direct, and control all international organizations and groups by working their agents into executive positions at the top. In the **United States** we have **Woodrow Wilson**, **Franklin Roosevelt**, **Jack Kennedy**, **Johnson**, **Rusk**, **McNamara**, **Fulbright**, **George Bush** etc., as prime examples. In addition, while **Karl Marx** was writing the "**Communist Manifesto**" under the director of one group of **Illuminists**, **Professor Karl Ritter** of **Frankfurt University** was writing the **antithesis** under the direction of another group. The idea was that those who direct the overall conspiracy could use the differences in those two so-called ideologies to enable them to divide larger and larger members of the human race into opposing camps so that they could be armed and then brainwashed into fighting and destroying each other. And particularly, to destroy all political and religious institutions. The work **Ritter** started was continued after his death and completed by the **German** so-called philosopher **Freidrich Wilhelm Nietzsche** who founded **Nietzscheanism**. This **Nietzscheanism** was later developed into **Fascism** and then into **Nazism** and was used to foment **World War I and II**.

"In 1834; the Italian revolutionary leader, **Guiseppe Mazzini**, was selected by the **Illuminati** to direct their revolutionary program throughout the world. He served in that capacity until he died in 1872, but some years before he died; **Mazzini** had enticed an American General named **Albert Pike** into the **Illuminati**. **Pike** was fascinated by the idea of a one-world government and ultimately he became the head of this luciferian conspiracy. Between 1859 and 1871 he, **Pike**, worked out a military blueprint for three world wars and various revolutions throughout the world which he considered would forward the conspiracy to its final stage in the 20th century. Again I remind you that these conspirators were never concerned with immediate success. They also operated on a long-range view. **Pike** did most of his work in his home in **Little Rock, Arkansas**. But a few years later; when the **Illuminati's Lodges of the Grand Orient** became suspect and repudiated because of **Mazzini's** revolutionary activities in **Europe**, **Pike** organized what he called the **New and Reformed Palladian Right**. He set up three Supreme Councils; one in **Charleston, South Carolina**, one in **Rome, Italy**, and a third in **Berlin, Germany**. He had **Mazzini** establish 23 subordinate councils in strategic locations throughout the world. These have been the secret headquarters of the world revolutionary movement ever since.

"Long before **Marconi** invented the **radio**; the scientists in the **Illuminati** had found the means for **Pike** and the heads of his councils to communicate secretly. It was the discovery of that secret that enabled intelligence officers to understand how apparently unrelated incidents, such as the assassination of an **Austrian Prince** at **Serbia**, took place simultaneously throughout the world which developed into a war or a revolution. **Pike's plan** was as simple as it has proved effective. It called for **communism**, **nazism**, **political zionism**, and other international movements to be organized and used to foment three global world wars and at least two major revolutions.

"The first world war was to be fought so as to enable the **Illuminati** to destroy **Czarism** in **Russia**, as vowed by **Rothschild** after the **Czar** had torpedoed his scheme at the **Congress in Vienna**, and to transform **Russia** into a stronghold of **atheistic communism**. The differences stirred up by agents of the **Illuminati** between the **British** and **German Empires** were to be used to foment this war. After the war would be ended; **communism** was to be built up and used to destroy other governments and weaken religions.

"**World War II**, when and if necessary, was to be fomented by using the controversies between **Fascists** and **political zionists**, and here let it be noted that **Hitler** was financed by **Krupp**, the **Warburgs**, the **Rothschilds**, and other **internationalist bankers** and that the slaughter of the supposed 600,000 Jews by **Hitler** didn't bother the Jewish internationalist bankers at all. That slaughter was necessary in order to create worldwide hatred of the **German** people and thus bring about war against them. In short; this second world war was to be fought to destroy **nazism** and increase the power of **political zionism** so that the **state of Israel** could be established in **Palestine**.

"During this **World War II**; **international communism** was to be built up until it equalled in strength to that of the **united Christendom**. When it reached that point; it was to be contained and kept in check until required for the final social cataclysm. As we know now; **Roosevelt**, **Churchill**, and **Stalin** put that exact policy into effect and **Truman**, **Eisenhower**, **Kennedy**, **Johnson**, and **George Bush** continued that same exact policy.

"**World War III** is to be fomented by using the so-called controversies, the agents of the **Illuminati** operating under whatever new name, as are now being stored up between the **political Zionists** and the leaders of the **Moslem world**. That war is to be directed in such a manner that all of **Islam** and **political Zionism (Israel)** will destroy each other while at the same time; the remaining nations once more divided on this issue will be forced to fight themselves into a state of complete exhaustion; physically, mentally, spiritually, and economically.

"Now can any thinking person doubt that the intrigue now going on in the near **Middle** and **far East** is designed to accomplish that satanic objective? **Pike** himself foretold all this in a statement he made to **Mazzini** on August 15, 1871. **Pike** stated that after **World War III** is ended; those who will aspire to undisputed world domination will provoke the greatest social cataclysm the world has ever known. Quoting his own words taken from the letter he wrote to **Mazzini** and which letter is now catalogued in the **British Museum** in **London, England**; he said:

"We shall unleash the **nihilists** and the **atheists** and we shall provoke a great social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to all nations the effect of absolute **atheism**; the origins of savagery and of most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the people will be forced to defend themselves against the world minority of the world revolutionaries and will exterminate those destroyers of civilization and the multitudes disillusioned with **Christianity** whose spirits will be from that moment without direction and leadership and anxious for an ideal, but without knowledge where to send its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of **Lucifer** brought finally out into public view. A manifestation which will result from a general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of **Christianity** and **Atheism**; both conquered and exterminated at the same time."

"When **Mazzini** died in 1872; **Pike** made another revolutionary leader named **Adrian Lemmy**; his successor. **Lemmy**, in turn, was succeeded by **Lenin** and **Trotsky**, then by **Stalin**. The revolutionary activities of all those men were financed by **British, French, German, and American international bankers**; all of them dominated by the **House of Rothschilds**. We are supposed to believe that the **international bankers** of today, like the money changers of **Christ's** day, are only the tools or agents of the great conspiracy, but actually they are the masterminds behind all the mass communications media leading us into believing that **communism** is a movement of the so-called **workers**; the actual fact is that both **British** and **American** intelligence officers have authentic documentary evidence that **international liberals**, operating through their international banking houses; particularly the **House of Rothschilds**, have financed both sides of every war and revolution since 1776.

"Those who today comprise the conspiracy (the **CFR** in the **United States**); direct our governments whom they hold in usury through such methods as the **Federal Reserve System** in **America** to fight wars, such as **Vietnam** (created by the **United Nations**), so as to further **Pike's Illuminati plans** to bring the world to that stage of the conspiracy when **atheistic communism** and the whole of **Christianity** can be forced into an all out third world war within each remaining nation as well as on an international basis scale.

"The headquarters of the great conspiracy in the late 1700's was in **Frankfurt, Germany** where the **House of Rothschild** had been established by **Mayar** (or **Mayer**) **Amschel** who adopted the **Rothschild** name and linked together other international financiers who had literally sold their souls to the devil. After the **Bavarian government's** exposure in 1786; the conspirators moved their headquarters to **Switzerland** then to **London**. Since World War II

(after **Jacob Schiff**, the **Rothschild's boy** in **America** died); the headquarters of the **American branch** has been in the **Harold Pratt Building** in **New York City** and the **Rockefellers**, originally proteges of **Schiff**, have taken over the manipulation of finances in **America** for the **Illuminati**.

"In the final phases of the conspiracy; the one-world government will consist of the king-dictator; the head of the **United Nations**, the **CFR**, and a few billionaires, economists, and scientists who have proved their devotion to the great conspiracy. All others are to be integrated into a vast conglomeration of mongrolized humanity; actually slaves. Now let me show you how our federal government and the American people have been sucked into the one-world take over plot of the **Illuminati** great conspiracy and always bear in mind, that the **United Nations** was created to become the housing for that one-world, so-called, **liberal conspiracy**. The real foundations of the plot of the takeover of the **United States** were laid during the period of our **Civil War**. Not that **Weishaupt** and the earlier masterminds had ever overlooked the new world, as I have previously indicated; **Weishaupt** had his agents planted over here as far back as the **Revolutionary War**, but **George Washington** was more than a match for them.

"It was during the Civil War that the conspirators launched their first concrete efforts. We know that **Judah Benjamin**, chief advisor of **Jefferson Davis**, was a **Rothschild agent**. We also know that there were **Rothschild agents** planted in **Abraham Lincoln's cabinet** who tried to sell him into a financial dealing with the **House of Rothschild**. But old **Abe** saw through the scheme and bluntly rejected it thereby incurring the undying enmity of the **Rothschilds**; exactly as the **Russian Czar** did when he torpedoed their first **League of Nations** at the **Congress in Vienna**. Investigation of the assassination of **Lincoln** revealed that the assassin **Booth** was a member of a secret conspiratorial group. Because there were a number of highly important government officials involved; the name of the group was never revealed and it became a mystery; exactly as the assassination of **Jack Kennedy** is still a mystery. But I am sure it will not remain a mystery for long. Anyway; the ending of the **Civil War** destroyed temporarily all chances of the **House of Rothschilds** to get a clutch on our money system; such as they had acquired in **Britain** and other nations in **Europe**. I say temporarily because the **Rothschilds** and the masterminds of the conspiracy never quit so they had to start from scratch; but they lost no time in getting started.

"Shortly after the **Civil War**; a young immigrant, who called himself **Jacob H. Schiff**, arrived in **New York**. **Jacob** was a young man with a mission for the **House of Rothschild**. **Jacob** was the son of a **Rabbi** who was born in one of the **Rothschild's houses** in **Frankfurt, Germany**. I will go deeply into his background. The important point was that **Rothschild** recognized in him not only a potential money wizard; but more important, he also saw the latent Machiavellian qualities in **Jacob** that could, as it did, make him an invaluable functionary in the great one-world conspiracy. After a comparatively brief training period in the **Rothschild's London Bank**; **Jacob** left for **America** with instructions to buy into a banking house which was to be the springboard to acquire control of the money system of the **United States**. Actually; **Jacob** came here to carry out four specific assignments.

1. And most important, was to acquire control of America's money system.
2. Find desirable men, who for a price, would be willing to serve as stooges for the great conspiracy and promote them into high places in our federal government, our Congress, and the U.S. Supreme Court, and all federal agencies.
3. Create minority group strife throughout the nations; particularly between the whites and blacks.
4. Create a movement to destroy religion in the United States; but Christianity to be the chief target.

"Earlier I stated that **Jacob Schiff** came to **America** with orders by **Rothschild** to carry out four specific directives. The first and most important one was to get control of the **United States' money system**. Let's trace **Schiff's** step to accomplish that directive. As a first step he had to buy into a banking house; but it had to be the kind of a house that he could absolutely control and mold for that primary objective of entrapping our **U.S. money system**. After carefully scouting around; **Jacob** bought a partnership in a firm that called itself: "**Kuhn and Loeb**." Like **Schiff**; **Kuhn and Loeb** were immigrants from **German Jewish ghettos**. They came to the **U.S.** in the mid 1840's and both of them started their business careers as itinerant pack peddlers. In the early 1850's; they pooled their interests and set up a merchandise store in **Lafayette, Indiana** under the firm name of "**Kuhn and Loeb**" servicing the covered wagon settlers on their way west. In the years that followed; they set up similar stores in **Cincinnati** and **St. Louis**. Then they added "**pawn broking**" to their merchandising pursuits. From that to money lending was a short and quick step.



"By the time **Schiff** arrived on the scene; "**Kuhn and Loeb**" was a well-known private banking firm and this is the firm **Jacob** bought into. Shortly after he became a partner in "**Kuhn and Loeb**;" **Schiff** married **Loeb's daughter, Teresa**, then he bought out **Kuhn's** interests and moved the firm to **New York** and "**Kuhn and Loeb**" became "**Kuhn, Loeb, and Company**;" international bankers with **Jacob Schiff**, agent of the **Rothschilds**, ostensibly the sole owner. And throughout his career; this blend of Judas and Machiavelli, the first heirarch of the **Illuminati's great conspiracy in America**, posed as a generous philanthropist and a man of great holiness; the cover-up policy set forth by the **Illuminati**.

"As I have stated; the first great step of the conspiracy was to be the entrapment of our money system. To achieve that objective; **Schiff** had to get full cooperation of the then big banker elements in **America**; and that was easier said than done. Even in those years; **Wall Street** was the heart of the American money mart and **J.P. Morgan** was its dictator. Next in line were the **Drexels** and the **Biddles** of **Philadelphia**. All the other financiers, big and little, danced to the music of those three houses; but particularly to that of **Morgan**. All of those three were proud, haughty, arrogant potentates.

"For the first few years; they viewed the little bewhiskered man from the **German ghettos** with utter contempt; but **Jacob** knew how to overcome that. He threw a few **Rothschild** bones to them. Said bones being distribution in **America** of desirable **European stock** and **bond issues**. Then he discovered that he had a still more potent weapon in his hands in the following.

"It was in the decades following our **Civil War** that our industries began to burgeon. We had great railroads to build. The oil, mining, steel, textile industries were bursting out of their swaddling clothes. All of that called for vast financing; much of that financing had to come from abroad. That meant the **House of Rothschild** and that was when **Schiff** came into his own. He played a very crafty game. He became the patron saint of **John D. Rockefeller, Edward R. Harriman**, and **Andrew Carnegie**. He financed the **Standard Oil Company** for **Rocky**, the **Railroad Empire** for **Harriman**, and the **Steel Empire** for **Carnegie**. But instead of hogging all the other industries for **Kuhn, Loeb, and Company**, he opened the doors of the **House of Rothschild** to **Morgan, Biddle, and Drexel**. In turn; **Rothschild** arranged the setting up of **London, Paris, European** and other branches for those three; but always in partnerships with **Rothschild** subordinates and **Rothschild** made it very clear to all those men that **Schiff** was to be the boss in **New York**.

"Thus at the turn of the century **Schiff** had a tight control of the entire banking fraternity on **Wall Street** which by then, with **Schiff's** help, included **Lehman brothers, Goldman-Sachs**, and other **internationalist banks** that were headed by men chosen by the **Rothschilds**. In short; that meant control of the nation's money powers and he was then ready for the giant step - the entrapment of our national money system.

"Now under our **Constitution**; all control of our money system is vested solely in our **Congress**. **Schiff's** next important step was to seduce our **Congress** to betray that Constitutional edict by surrendering that control to the hierarchy of the **Illuminati's** great conspiracy. In order to legalize that surrender and thus make the people powerless to resist it, it would be necessary to have **Congress** enact special legislation. To accomplish that; **Schiff** would have to infiltrate stooges into both houses of **Congress**. Stooges powerful enough to railroad Congress into passing such legislation. Equally or even more important; he would have to plant a stooge in the **White House** a president that is without integrity and without scruples who would sign that legislation into law. To accomplish that he had to get control of either the **Republican** or the **Democratic Party**. The **Democratic Party** was the more vulnerable; it was the hungrier of the two parties. Except for **Grover Cleveland**; the **Democrats** had been unable to land one of their men in the **White House** since before the **Civil War**. There were two reasons for that:

1. Poverty of the Party.
2. There were considerably more Republican-minded voters than Democrats.

"The poverty matter was not a great problem but the voter problem was different story. But as I previously said; **Schiff** was a smart cookie. Here is the atrocious and murderous method he employed to solve that voter problem. His solution emphasizes how very little the **Jewish** internationalist bankers care about their own racial brethren as you shall see. Suddenly; around 1890, there broke out a nationwide series of **pogroms** in **Russia**. Many, many, thousands of



innocent **Jews**; men, women, and children were slaughtered by the **Cossacks** and other peasants. Similar **pogroms** with similar slaughter of innocent Jews broke out in **Poland, Rumania, and Bulgaria**. All those **pogroms** were fomented by **Rothchild agents**. As a result; the **Jewish** terrified refugees from all of those nations swarmed into the **United States** and that continued throughout the next two or three decades because the pogroms were continuous through all those years. All those refugees were aided by self-styled humanitarian committees set up by **Schiff**, the **Rothschilds**, and all the **Rothschild affiliates**.

"In the main; the refugees streamed into **New York**, but the **Schiff-Rothschild humanitarian committees** found ways to shuffle many of them into other large cities such as **Chicago, Boston, Philadelphia, Detroit, Los Angeles**, etc.. All of them were quickly transformed into "**naturalized citizens**" and educated to register as **Democrats**. Thus all of that so-called minority group became solid **Democratic** voter blocks in their communities all controlled and maneuvered by their so-called benefactors. And shortly after the turn of the century; they became vital factors in the political life of our nation. That was one of the methods **Schiff** employed to plant men like **Nelson Aldrich** in our **Senate** and **Woodrow Wilson** in the **White House**.

"At this point let me remind you of another one of the important jobs that was assigned to **Schiff** when he was dispatched to **America**. I refer to the job of destroying the unity of the American people by creating minority group and racial strife. By the pogrom-driven **Jewish refugees** into **America**; **Schiff** was creating a ready-made **minority group** for that purpose. But the **Jewish people**, as a whole, made fearful by the **pogroms**, could not be depended upon to create the violence necessary to destroy the unity of **American people**. But right within **America**; there was an already made-to-order, although as yet, a sleeping minority group, the **Negroes**, who could be sparked into so-called demonstrations, rioting, looting, murder, and every other type of lawlessness - all that was necessary, was to incite and arouse them. Together; those two minority groups, properly maneuvered, could be used to create exactly the **King of Strife** in **America** the **Illuminati** would need to accomplish their objective.

"Thus at the same time that **Schiff** and co-conspirators were laying their plans for the entrapment of our money system; they were also perfecting plans to hit the unsuspecting American people with an explosive and terrifying racial upheaval that would tear the people into hate fractions and create chaos throughout the nation; especially on all college and university campuses; all protected by **Earl Warren decisions** and our so-called leaders in **Washington D.C.** (Remember the **Warren commission** on the assassination of **President Jack (John) F. Kennedy**\\*). Of course; perfecting those plans require time and infinitely patient organizing.

\\* **NOTE:**

**Jack Kennedy**, during his term of office as the **President** of the **United States**, became a **Christian**. In his attempt to "repent," he tried to inform the people of this Nation (at least twice) that the **Office of the President of the United States** was being manipulated by the **Illuminati/CFR**. At the same time, he put a stop to the "**borrowing**" of **Federal Reserve Notes** from the **Federal Reserve Bank** and began issuing **United States Notes** (which was interest free) on the credit of the **United States**. It was the issuing of the **United States Notes** that caused **Jack Kennedy** to be "assassinated."

Upon the taking the **Oath of Office**; **Lynden B. Johnson** stopped the issuing of the **United States Notes** and went back to borrowing **Federal Reserve Bank Notes** (which was loaned to the people of the United States at the going rate of interest of 17%). The **US Notes**, that was issued under **John F. Kennedy**, was of the 1963 series which bore a "**Red**" seal on the face of the "**Note**."

"Now to remove all doubts; I'll take a few moments to give you the documentary proof of this racial strife plot. First of all they had to create the leadership and organizations to draw in millions of dupes, both **Jewish** and **Negroes**, who would do the demonstrating and commit the rioting, looting, and lawlessness. So in 1909; **Schiff**, the **Lehmans**, and other conspirators, organized and set up the "**National Association for the Advancement of the Colored People**" known as the "**NAACP**." The presidents, directors, and legal councils of the **NAACP** were always "**white men Jews**" appointed by **Schiff** and this is the case to this very day.

"Then in 1913; the **Schiff group** organized the "**Anti-defamation League of the B'nai B'rith**" commonly known as the "**ADL**" to serve as the **gestapo** and **hatchet man** outfit for the entire great conspiracy. Today the sinister "**ADL**"

maintains over 2,000 agencies in all parts of our country and they advise and completely control every action of the **"NAACP"** or of the **"Urban League"** of all the other so-called **Negro civil rights organizations** throughout the nation including such leaders as **Martin Lucifer King, Stockely Carmichael, Barnard Rustin**, and others of the ilk. In addition; the **"ADL"** acquired absolute control of the advertising budgets of many department stores, hotel chains, and TV and Radio industrialist sponsors, also advertising agencies in order to control practically all the mass communications media and force every loyal newspaper to slant and falsify the news and to further incite and at the same time create sympathy for the lawlessness and violence of the **Negro mobs**. Here is documentary proof of the beginning of their deliberate plot to foment the **Negroes** into all their lawlessness.

"Around 1910; one **Israel Zengwill** wrote a play entitled **"The Melting Pot."** It was sheer propaganda to incite the **Negroes** and **Jews** because the play purportedly visualized how the **American people** were discriminating against and persecuting **Jews** and **Negroes**. At that time nobody seemed to realize that it was a propaganda play. It was that cleverly written. The propaganda was well wrapped up in the truly great entertainment in the play and it was a big Broadway Hit.

"Now in those years, the legendary **Diamond Jim Brady** used to throw a banquet at the famous **Delmonico Restaurant** in **New York** after the opening performance of a popular play. He threw such a party for the cast of **"The Melting Pot,"** its author, producer, and chosen Broadway celebrities. By then I'd already made a personal mark on the Broadway Theater and was invited to that party. There I met **George Bernard Shaw** and a **Jewish writer** named **Israel Cohen**. **Zangwill, Shaw, and Cohen** were the ones who created the **Fabian Society in England** and had worked closely with a **Frankfurt Jew** named **Mordicai** who had changed his name to **Karl Marx**; but remember, at that time both **Marxism** and **Communism** were just emerging and nobody paid much attention to either and nobody suspected the propaganda in the writings of those three really brilliant writers.

"At that banquet; **Israel Cohen** told me that he was then engaged in writing a book which was to be a follow-up on **Zangwill's "The Melting Pot."** The title of his book was to be **"A Racial Program for the 20th Century."** At that time I was completely absorbed by my work as a playwright, and significant as that title was, its real objective never dawned on me nor was I interested in reading the book. But it suddenly hit me with the force of a hydrogen bomb when I received a newspaper clipping of an item published by the **Washington D.C. Evening Star** in May 1957. That item was a verbatim reprint of the following excerpt in **Israel Cohen's book "A Racial Program for the 20th Century"** and it read as I quote:

"We must realize that our party's most powerful weapon is racial tension. By propounding into the consciousness of the dark races that for centuries that they have been oppressed by the whites, we can move them to the program of the communist party. In America; we will aim for subtle victory. While inflaming the Negro minority against the whites; we will instill in the whites a guilt complex for their exploitation of the Negroes. We will aid the Negroes to rise to prominence in every walk of life, in the professions, and in the world of sports and entertainment. With this prestige; the Negro will be able to intermarry with the whites and begin a process which will deliver America to our cause."

Record of June 7, 1957; by **Representative Thomas G. Abernethy**.

"Thus the authenticity of that passage in **Cohen's book** was fully established. But the one question that remained in my mind was whether it represented the official policy or plot of the **Communist Party** or just a personal expression of **Cohen** himself. Hence I sought more proof and I found it in an official pamphlet published in 1935 by the **New York Communist Party's official Workers Library Publishers**. That pamphlet was entitled: **"The Negroes in a Soviet America."** It urged the **Negroes** to rise up; form a soviet state in the south, and apply for admission to the **Soviet Union**. It contained a firm pledge that the revolt would be supported by all **American "reds"** and all so-called **"liberals."** On page 38; it promised that a Soviet government would confer greater benefits to **Negroes** than to whites and again this official communist pamphlet pledged that; I quote: **"any act of discrimination of prejudice against a Negro will become a crime under the revolutionary law."** That statement proved that the excerpt in **Israel Cohen's book** published in 1913 was an official edict of the **Communist Party** and directly in line with the **Illuminati** blueprint for world revolution issued by **Weishaupt** and later by **Albert Pike**.

"Now there's only one question and that is to prove that the communist regime is directly controlled by the **American**

**Jacob Schiff** and **London Rothschild** masterminds of the great conspiracy. A little later I will provide that proof that will remove even a remote doubt that the **Communist Party**, as we know it, was created by those masterminds (capitalists if you will note); that **Schiff**, the **Warburgs**, and the **Rothschilds** planned and financed the entire **Russian Revolution**, the murder of the **Czar** and his family, and that **Lenin**, **Trotsky**, and **Stalin** took their orders directly from **Schiff** and the other capitalists whom they supposedly are fighting.

"Now can you see why the vile **Earl Warren** and his equally vile co-Supreme Court justices issued that infamous and treasonous **desegregation decision** in 1954? It was to aid and abet the plot of the **Illuminati** conspirators to create tension and strife between the **Negroes** and **Whites**. Can you see why the same **Earl Warren** issued his decision prohibiting **Christian prayers** and **Christmas carols** in our schools? Why **Kennedy** did likewise? And can you see why **Johnson** and **66 Senators**, despite the protests of 90% of the American people, voted for the "**Consular Treaty**" which opens our entire country to **Russian spies** and **saboteurs**? All those **66 Senators** are 20th century **Benedict Arnolds**.

"It is up to you and you, all of the American people, to force **Congress**, our elected servants, to haul in those American traitors for impeachments and that when proven guilty; they all be given the punishment prescribed for traitors who aid and abet our enemies. And that includes the enforcing of rigid investigations by **Congress** of the "**CFR**" and all their fronts, such as the "**ADL**," the "**NAACP**," "**SNIC**," and such **Illuminati** tools as **Martin Lucifer King**. Such investigations will completely unmask all the leaders in **Washington, D.C.** and the **Illuminati** and all their affiliations and affiliates as traitors carrying out the **Illuminati** plot. It will completely unmask the **United Nations** as the intended crux of the entire plot and force **Congress** to take the **U.S.** out of the **U.N.** and hurl the **U.N.** out of the **U.S.**. In fact; it will destroy the **U.N.** and the entire plot.

"Before I close this phase; I wish to reiterate and stress one vital point which I urge you to never forget if you wish to save our country for your children and their children. Here is the point. Every unconstitutional and unlawful act committed by **Woodrow Wilson**, by **Franklin Roosevelt**, by **Truman**, **Eisenhower**, and **Kennedy** and are now being committed by **Johnson** (and today; **George Bush** and **Bill Clinton**) is exactly in line with the **Illuminati** conspirators centuries old plot outlined by **Weishaupt** and **Albert Pike**. Every vicious decision issued by the traitorous **Earl Warren** and his equally traitorous **Supreme Court justices** was directly in line with what the **Illuminati** blueprint required. That all the treason committed by our **State Department** under **Rusk** and earlier by **John Foster Dulles**, and **Marshall**, also all the treason committed by **McNamara** and his predecessors is directly in line with that same **Illuminati** blueprint for the takeover of the world. Also the amazing treason by various members of our **Congress**, especially by the **66 Senators** who signed for the **Consular Treaty**, has been committed on orders from the **Illuminati**.

"Now I will go back to **Jacob Schiff's** entrapment of our money system and the treasonous actions that followed. It will also reveal the **Schiff-Rothschild** control of not only **Karl Marx**; but of **Lenin**, **Trotsky**, and **Stalin**, who created the revolution in **Russia** and set up the **Communist Party**.

"It was in 1908 that **Schiff** decided that the time had come for his seizure of our money system. His chief lieutenants in that seizure were **Colonel Edward Mandell House** whose entire career was that of chief executive and courier for **Schiff** as I shall show and **Bernard Berouk** and **Herbert Lehman**. In the fall of that year; they assembled in secret conclave at the **Jeckle Island Hunt Club**, owned by **J.P. Morgan** at **Jeckle Island, Georgia**. Among those present were **J.P. Morgan**, **John B. Rockefeller**, **Colonel House**, **Senator Nelson Aldrich**, **Schiff**, **Stillman** and **Vandlelip** of the **New York National City Bank**, **W. and J. Seligman**, **Eugene Myer**, **Bernard Berouk**, **Herbert Lehman**, **Paul Warburg**, in short; all of the **international bankers in America**. All of them members of the hierarchy of the **Illuminati's** great conspiracy.

"A week later they emerged with what they called the **Federal Reserve System**. **Senator Aldrich** was the stooge who was to railroad it through **Congress**, but they held that railroading in abeyance for one chief reason; they would first have to plant their man and obedient stooge in the **White House** to sign the **Federal Reserve Act** into law. They knew that even if the Senate would pass that act unanimously; the then newly elected **President Taft** would promptly veto it. So they waited.



"In 1912; their man, **Woodrow Wilson**, was elected to the presidency. Immediately after **Wilson** was inaugurated; **Senator Aldrich** railroaded the **Federal Reserve Act** through both houses of **Congress** and **Wilson** promptly signed it and the **Federal Reserve Act** became law. That heinous act of treason was committed in **December 23, 1913**; two days before **Christmas** when all the members of **Congress**, except for several carefully picked **Representatives** and three equally carefully picked **Senators**, were away from Washington. How heinous treasonous was that act? I'll tell you. Our founding fathers knew full well the power of money. They knew that whoever had that power held the destiny of our nation in his hands. Therefore; they carefully guarded this power when they set forth in the **Constitution** that **Congress**, the elected representatives of the people, alone would have the power. The **Constitutional** language on this point is brief, concise, and specific, stated in **Article I, Section 8, Paragraph 5**, defining the duties and powers of Congress, and I quote: "**to coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and the standard of weights and measures.**" But on that tragic, unforgettable day of infamy; **December 23, 1913**, the men we sent to **Washington** to safeguard our interests; the **Representatives, Senators, and Woodrow Wilson**, delivered the destiny of our nation into the hands of two aliens from **Eastern Europe**; **Jacob Schiff** and **Paul Warburg**. **Warburg** was a very recent immigrant who came here on orders from **Rothschild** for the express purpose of blueprinting that foul **Federal Reserve Act**.

"Now the vast majority of the American people think that the **Federal Reserve System** is an **United States Government** owned **agency**. That is positively false. All of the stock of the federal reserve banks is owned by the member banks and the heads of the member banks are all members of the hierarchy of the great Illuminati conspiracy known today as the "**CFR.**"

"The details of that act of treason, in which many traitorous so-called Americans participated, are far too long for this reporting; but all those details are available in a book entitled, "**The Federal Reserve Conspiracy,**" written by **Eustace Mullins**. In that book; **Mullins** tells the entire horrifying story and backs it up with unquestionable documentations. Aside from it being a truly fascinating and shocking story of that great betrayal; every **American** should read it as a matter of vital intelligence for the time when the whole American people will finally come awake and smash the entire conspiracy and with God's help; that awakening will surely come.

"Now if you think that those aliens and their by accident-of-birth American co-conspirators would be content with just the control of our money system; you are in for another very sad shock. The **Federal Reserve System** gave the conspirators complete control of our money system; but it in no way touched the earnings of the people because the Constitution positively forbids what is now known as the 20%+ withholding tax. But the **Illuminati** blueprint for one world enslavement called for the confiscation of all private property and control of individual earning powers. This, and **Karl Marx** stressed that feature in his blueprint, had to be accomplished by a **progressive graduated income tax**. As I have stated; such a **tax** could not lawfully be imposed upon the American people. It is succinctly and expressly forbidden by our **Constitution**. Thus; only an **Amendment** to the **Constitution** could give the federal government such confiscatory powers.

"Well; that to was not an insurmountable problem for our Machiavellian plotters. The same elected leaders in both houses of **Congress** and the same **Mr. Woodrow Wilson**, who signed the infamous **Federal Reserve Act** into law, amended the **Constitution** to make the **federal income tax**, known as the **16th Amendment**, a law of the land. Both are illegal under our **Constitution**. In short; the same traitors signed both betrayals, the **Federal Reserve Act** and the **16th Amendment**, into law. However; it seems that nobody ever realized that the **16th amendment** was set up to rob, and I do mean rob, the people of their earnings via the **income tax** provision.

"The plotters didn't fully use the provision until **World War II** when that great humanitarian **Franklin Roosevelt** applied a **20% withholding tax** on all small wage earners and up to **90% on higher incomes**. Oh, of course; he faithfully promised that it would be only for the duration of the war; but what was a promise to such a charlatan who in 1940, when he was running for his third term, kept proclaiming: "**I say again and again and again that I will never send American boys to fight on foreign soil.**" Remember; he was proclaiming that statement even as he was already preparing to plunge us into **World War II** by enticing the **Japanese** into that sneak attack on **Pearl Harbor** to furnish him with his excuse.

"And before I forget; let me remind you that another charlatan named **Woodrow Wilson** used exactly that same

**campaign slogan** in 1916. His slogan was: "**Reelect the man who will keep your sons out of the war;**" exactly the same formula, exactly the same promises. But wait; as **Al Jolson** used to say: "**you ain't heard nothin' yet.**" That **16th Amendment** income tax trap was intended to confiscate and rob the earnings of the common herd; you and me. It was not intended to even touch the huge incomes of the **Illuminati gang**, the **Rockefellers**, the **Carnegies**, the **Lehmans**, and all the other conspirators.

"So together, with that **16th Amendment**; they created what they called the "**tax-free foundations**" that would enable the conspirators to transform their huge wealth into such so-called "**foundations**" and avoid payment of virtually all income taxes. The excuse for it was that the earnings of those "**tax-free foundations**" would be devoted to humanitarian philanthropy. So we now have the several **Rockefeller foundations**, the **Carnegie and Dowman Fund**, the **Ford foundation**, the **Mellon foundation**, and hundreds of similar "**tax-free foundations.**"

"And what kind of philanthropy do these foundations support? Well; they finance all the civil rights groups (and conservation movements) that are creating all the chaos and rioting all over the country. They finance the **Martin Lucifer Kings**. The **Ford foundation** finances the "**Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions**" in **Santa Barbara**, commonly referred to as **Moscow West**, and which is headed by **Wonder Boy Hutchens**, **Walter Ruther**, **Erwin Cahnam** and others of that ilk.

"In short; the "**tax-free foundations**" financed those who are doing the job for the **Illuminati's** great conspiracy. And what are the hundreds of billions of dollars they confiscate every year from the earnings of the common herd, you and me, used for? Well; for one thing, there is the "**foreign aid**" gimmick which gave billions to **communist Tito** plus gifts of hundreds of jet planes; many of which were turned over to **Castro**, plus the costs of training **communist pilots** so that they can better shoot down our planes. Billions to **red Poland**. Billions to **India**. Billions to **Secarno**. Billions to other **enemies** of the **United States**. That's what that treasonous railroad **16th Amendment** has done to our nation and to the American people, to you and to me, to your children and their children.

"Our **CFR Illuminati**-controlled federal government can grant "**tax-free status**" to all **foundations** and **pro-red one world outfits**, such as the "**Fund for the Republic.**" But if you or a patriotic pro-organization is too outspokenly pro American; they can terrify and intimidate you by finding a misplaced comma in your income tax report and by threatening you with penalties, fines, and even prison. Future historians will wonder how the American people could have been so naive and stupid as to have permitted such audacious brazen acts of treason as the "**Federal Reserve Act**" and the "**16th Amendment.**" Well; they were not naive and they were not stupid. The answer is they trusted the men they elected to safeguard our country and our people and they just didn't have even an inkling about either betrayal until after each one had been accomplished.

"It was the **Illuminati-controlled mass communications media** that has kept and is keeping our people naive and stupid and unaware of the treason being committed. Now the great question is: "when will the people wake up and do to our traitors of today what **George Washington** and our founding fathers would have done to **Benedict Arnold**?" Actually; **Benedict Arnold** was a petty traitor compared to our present traitors in **Washington D.C.**. Now let's go back to the events that followed the rape of our **Constitution** by the passage of the **Federal Reserve Act** and the **16th Amendment**. Was **Wilson** completely under their control?

"The masterminds of the great conspiracy put in motion their next and what hoped would be their final steps to achieve their **one-world government**. The first of those steps was to be **World War I**. Why War? Simple; the only excuse for a one-world government was that it will supposedly ensure peace. The only thing that can make people cry for peace is war. War brings chaos, destruction, exhaustion, to the winner as well as to the loser. It brings economic ruin to both. Most important; it destroys the flower of the young manhood of both. To the saddened and heartbroken oldsters (the mothers and fathers) who are left with nothing but memories of their beloved sons; peace becomes worth any price and that is the emotion upon which the conspirators depend for the success of their satanic plot.

"Throughout the 19th century, from 1814 to 1914; the world, as a whole, was at peace. Such wars as the "**Franco-Prussian**," our own "**Civil War**," the "**Russo-Japanese War**," were what might be termed "**local disturbances**" that did not affect the rest of the world. All the great nations were prosperous and the people were staunchly nationalistic and fiercely proud of their sovereignties. It was utterly unthinkable that the French and the German

peoples would be willing to live under a **"one-world government"** or the **"Toks"** and the **"Russians,"** the **"Chinese,"** or the **"Japanese."** Even more unthinkable is that a **Kaiser Wilhelm** or a **Franz Joseph** or a **Czar Nicholas** or any Monarch would willingly and meekly surrender his throne to a one-world government. But bear in mind that the peoples in all nations are the real power and the only thing: **"war"** could make the peoples yearn and clamor for **"peace"** ensuring a **one-world government.** But it would have to be a frightful and horribly devastating war. It could not be just a local disturbing war between just two nations; it would have to be a **"world war."** No major nation must be left untouched by the horrors and devastation of such a war. The cry for **"peace"** must be made universal.

"Actually that was the format set by the **Illuminati** and **Nathan Rothschild** at the turn of the 19th century. They first maneuvered all of **Europe** into the **"Napoleonic Wars,"** then the **"Congress in Vienna"** which they, and particularly **Rothschild,** planned to transform into a **"League of Nations"** which was to have been the housing for their **one-world government;** exactly as the present **"United Nations"** was set up to be the housing for the forthcoming, God forbid, **one-world government.** Anyway; that was the format the **House of Rothschild** and **Jacob Schiff** decided to employ to achieve their objective in 1914. Of course they knew that the same format had failed in 1814; but they theorized that this was only because the **Czar of Russia** had torpedoed that scheme. Well; the present 1914 conspirators would eliminate that 1814 fly in the ointment. They'd make sure that after the new world war that they were conspiring; there'd be no **Czar of Russia** around to throw monkey wrenches into the machinery.

"I will go into how they accomplished this first step to launch a world war. History records that **World War I** was precipitated by a trivial incident; the kind of incident both **Weishaupt** and **Albert Pike** had incorporated in their blueprints. That incident was the assassination of an **Austrian Archduke** arranged by the **Illuminati** masterminds. The war followed. It involved **Germany, Austria, Hungary,** and their **allies,** so-called the **"Axis powers,"** against **France, Britain,** and **Russia,** called the **"Allies."** Only the **United States** was not involved during the first two years.

"By 1917 the conspirators had achieved their primary objective; all of **Europe** was in a state of destitution. All the peoples were war weary and crying for peace and the outcome too was all set. It was to come as soon as the **United States** would be hurled on the side of the **Allies** and that was all set to happen immediately after **Wilson's** re-election. After that, there could be only one outcome; complete victory for the **Allies.** To fully confirm my statement that long before 1917; the conspiracy, headed in **America** by **Jacob Schiff,** had it all set to hurl the **United States** into that war. I will cite the proof.

"When **Wilson** was campaigning for re-election in 1916; his chief appeal was: **"re-elect the man who will keep your sons out of the war."** But during that same campaign; the **Republican Party** publicly charged that **Wilson** had long committed himself to throw us into the war. They charged that if he would be defeated he would accomplish that act during his few remaining months in office; but if re-elected, he would hold off until after the election. But at that time the **American people** looked upon **Wilson** as a **"God-man."** Well; **Wilson** was re-elected and as per the schedule of the conspirators; he hurled us into the war in 1917. He used the **sinking of the Lusitania** as an excuse; a sinking which also was prearranged. **Roosevelt,** also a God-man in the eyes of the American people, followed the same technique in 1941 when he used the prearranged **Pearl Harbor** attack as his excuse for hurling us into **World War II.**

"Now exactly as the conspirators planned; victory for the **Allies** would eliminate all the **Monarchs** of the defeated Nations and leave all their people leaderless, confused, bewildered and perfectly conditioned for the **one-world government.** The great conspiracy intended would follow; but there still would be an obstacle; the same obstacle that had balked the **Illuminati** and **Rothschild** at that **Congress in Vienna** (peace gathering) after the **Napoleonic Wars.** **Russia** would be on the winning side this time as it was in 1814 and therefore the **Czar** would be securely seated on his throne. Here it is pertinent to note that **Russia,** under the **Czarist regime,** had been the one country in which the **Illuminati** had never made any headway nor had the **Rothschilds** ever been able to infiltrate in their banking interests thus a winning **Czar** would be more difficult than ever to cope with. Even if he could be enticed into a so-called **"League of Nations;"** it was a foregone conclusion that he would never, but never, go for a **one-world government.**

"So even before the outbreak of **World War I;** the conspirators had a plan in the making to carry out **Nathan Rothschild's** vow of 1814 to destroy the **Czar** and also murder all possible royal heirs to the throne and it would have to be done before the close of the war. The **Russian Bolsheviki** were to be their instruments in this particular plot.



From the turn of the century; the chiefs of the **Bolsheviks** were **Nicolai Lenin**, **Leon Trotsky**, and later **Joseph Stalin**. Of course, those were not their true family names. Prior to the outbreak; **Switzerland** became their haven. **Trotsky's headquarters** was on the lower **East Side** in **New York**; largely the habitat of **Russian-Jewish refugees**. Both **Lenin** and **Trotsky** were similarly bewhiskered and unkempt. In those days that was the badge of **Bolshevism**. Both lived well yet neither had a regular occupation. Neither had any visible means of support, yet both always had plenty of money. All those mysteries were solved in 1917. Right from the outset of the war; strange and mysterious goings on were taking place in **New York**. Night after night; **Trotsky** darted furtively in and out of **Jacob Schiff's palace mansion** and in the dead of those same nights there were a gathering of **hoodlums** of **New York's lower East Side**. All of them **Russian refugees** at **Trotsky's headquarters** and all were going through some mysterious sort of training process that was all shrouded in mystery. Nobody talked; although it did leak out that **Schiff** was financing all of **Trotsky's activities**.

"Then suddenly **Trotsky** vanished and so did approximately 300 of his trained hoodlums. Actually they were on the high seas in a **Schiff-chartered ship** bound for a rendezvous with **Lenin** and his **gang** in **Switzerland**. And also on that ship was **\$20,000,000 in gold**; the **\$20,000,000** was provided to finance the **Bolsheviks** takeover of **Russia**. In anticipation of **Trotsky's** arrival; **Lenin** prepared to throw a party in his **Switzerland** hideaway. Men of the very highest places in the world were to be guests at that party. Among them were the mysterious **Colonel Edward Mandell House**, **Woodrow Wilson's mentor** and palsy-walsy, and more important; **Schiff's special and confidential messenger**. Another of the expected guests was **Warburg of the Warburg Banking Clan in Germany** who was financing the **Kaiser** and whom the **Kaiser** had been rewarded by making him chief of the **Secret Police of Germany**. In addition; there were the **Rothschilds of London** and **Paris** also **Lithenoth**, **Kakonavich**, and **Stalin** (who was then the head of a train and bank robbing gang of bandits). He was known as the "**Jesse James of the Urals**."

"And here I must remind you that **England** and **France** were then long in the war with **Germany** and that on February 3, 1917; **Wilson** had broken off all diplomatic relations with **Germany**. Therefore; **Warburg**, **Colonel House**, the **Rothschilds**, and all those others were enemies but of course; **Switzerland** was neutral ground where enemies could meet and be friends and especially if they had some scheme in common. That **Lenin party** was very nearly wrecked by an unforeseen incident. The **Schiff-chartered ship** on its way to **Switzerland** was intercepted and taken into custody by a **British warship**. But **Schiff** quickly rushed orders to **Wilson** to order the **British** to release the ship intact with **Trotsky's hoodlums** and the **gold**. **Wilson** obeyed. He warned the **British** that if they refuse to release the ship; the **United States** would not enter the war in April as he had faithfully promised a year earlier. The **British** headed the warning. **Trotsky** arrived in **Switzerland** and the **Lenin party** went off as scheduled; but they still faced what ordinarily would have been the insurmountable obstacle of getting the **Lenin-Trotsky** band of terrorists across the border into **Russia**. Well; that's where **Brother Warburg**, chief of the **German Secret Police**, came in. He loaded all those thugs into sealed freight cars and made all the necessary arrangements for their secret entry into **Russia**. The rest is history. The revolution in **Russia** took place and all members of the royal **Romanoff family** were murdered.

"Now my chief objective is to establish beyond even a remote doubt that communism, so-called, is an integral part of the **Illuminati** great conspiracy for the enslavement of the entire world. That communism, so-called, is merely their weapon and bogey man word to terrify the peoples of the whole world and that the conquest of **Russia** and the creation of communism was, in great part, organized by **Schiff** and the other **international bankers** right in our own city of **New York**. A fantastic story? Yes. Some might even refuse to believe it. Well; for the benefit of any doubting Thomas I will prove it by reminding that just a few years ago **Charlie Knickerbocker**, a Hearst newspaper columnist, published an interview with **John Schiff**, grandson of Jacob, in which young **Schiff** confirmed the entire story and named the figure old **Jacob** contributed, **\$20,000,000**.

"If anybody still has even a remote doubt that the entire menace of **communism** was created by the masterminds of the great conspiracy right in our own city of **New York**; I will cite the following historical fact. All records show that when **Lenin** and **Trotsky** engineered the capture of **Russia**; they operated as heads of the **Bolsheviks party**. Now "**Bolshevism**" is a purely **Russian word**. The masterminds realized that **Bolshevism** could never be sold as an ideology to any but the **Russian people**. So in April 1918; **Jacob Schiff** dispatched **Colonel House** to **Moscow** with orders to **Lenin**, **Trotsky**, and **Stalin** to change the name of their regime to the **Communist Party** and to adopt the **Karl Marx "Manifesto"** as the constitution of the **Communist Party**. **Lenin**, **Trotsky**, and **Stalin** obeyed; and in that year of 1918 was when the **Communist party** and the menace of **communism** came into being. All this is

confirmed in **Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, Fifth Edition.**

"In short; **communism** was created by the **capitalists**. Thus; until November 11, 1918, the entire fiendish plan of the conspirators worked perfectly. All the great nations, including the **United States**, were war-weary, devastated, and mourning their dead. Peace was the great universal desire. Thus when it was proposed by **Wilson** to set up a "**League of Nations**" to ensure peace; all the great nations, with no **Russian Czar** to stand in their way, jumped on that bandwagon without even stopping to read the fine print in that insurance policy. That is; all but one; the **United States**, the very one that **Schiff** and his co-conspirators least expected would balk and that was their one fatal mistake in that early plot. You see; when **Schiff** planted **Woodrow Wilson** in the **White House**; the conspirators assumed that they had the **United States** in the proverbial bag. **Wilson** had been perfectly built up as a great humanitarian. He supposedly became established as a God-man with the American people. There was every reason for the conspirators to have believed that he would easily hornswaggled **Congress** into buying the "**League of Nations**," sight unseen, exactly as the **Congress** of 1945 bought the "**United Nations**," sight unseen. But there was one man in the **Senate** in 1918 who saw through that scheme just as the **Russian Czar** did in 1814. He was a man of great political stature; almost as great as that of **Teddy Roosevelt** and fully as astute. He was highly respected and trusted by all members of both houses of **Congress** and by the American people. The name of that great and patriotic American was **Henry Cabot Lodge**; not the phony of today who called himself **Henry Cabot Lodge, Jr.**, until he was exposed. **Lodge** completely unmasked **Wilson** and kept the **United States** out of the "**League of Nations**."

#### NOTE:

Shortly thereafter; the **Illuminati** had created the **17th Amendment** to do away with appointed **Senators** by the legislatures of the several states of the Union. Whereas the **Illuminati** controls the press; they now control the election of the **US Senators**. The **Illuminati/CFR** had little or no power over the individual legislatures of the several states or their appointed **U.S. Senators** prior to the [purported] ratification of the **17th Amendment**. Although the **17th Amendment** supposedly amends the method of placing **Senators** into the **US Senate**; the **17th Amendment** was never ratified in accordance to the **last sentence of Article V** of the **US Constitution**. Two states, **New Jersey** and **Utah**, voted down the proposition and nine other states never voted at all. Whereas the states of **New Jersey** and **Utah** expressly refused to relinquish their "**suffrage**" in the **Senate** while the other non-voting nine states never gave their "*express*" consent; the proposition for the **17th Amendment** did not obtain the "**unanimous**" vote required for its adoption. Furthermore; the resolution that created the "**Proposition**" did not pass the Senate with a "**unanimous**" vote and as those **Senators** of that day were "**appointed**" by the legislatures of their states; those "**negative**" votes or "**non-votes**" were made in the name of their respective state.

"Here it becomes of great interest to know the real reason for the **Wilson League of Nations** flop. As I previously stated, **Schiff** was sent to the **United States** to carry out four specific assignments:

1. And most important, was to acquire complete control of the **U.S. money system**.
2. As outlined in the original **Weishaupt Illuminati blueprint**, he was to find the right kind of men to serve as stooges for the great conspiracy and **promote them** into the highest offices in our federal government; our **Congress**, our **U.S. Supreme Court**, and **all federal agencies**, such as the **State Department**, the **Pentagon**, the **Treasury Department**, etc..
3. **Destroy the unity** of the American people by **creating minority groups strife** throughout the nation; especially between the **whites** and **blacks** as outlined in **Israel Cohen's book**.
4. Create a movement to **destroy religion** of the United States with **Christianity** to be the chief target or victim.

"In addition; he was strongly reminded of the imperative directive of the **Illuminati blueprint** to achieve full control of all **mass communications media** to be used to brainwash the people into believing and accepting all of the maneuverings of the great conspiracy. **Schiff** was warned that only control of the **press**, at that time our only **mass communications media**, would enable him to destroy the unity of the American people.

"Now then; **Schiff** and his co-conspirators did set up the "**NAACP**" (the "**National Association for the Advancement of the Colored People**") in 1909 and in 1913 he set up the "**Anti defamation League of the B'nai**



**B'rith;**" both were to create the necessary strife; but in the early years; the **"ADL"** operated very timidly. Perhaps for fear of a **"pogrom-like"** action by an aroused and enraged American people and the **"NAACP"** was practically dormant because its white leadership didn't realize that they would have to develop fire-brand Negro leaders, such as **Martin Lucifer King** for one, to spark the then completely satisfied contented mass of Negroes.

"In addition; he, **Schiff**, was busy developing and infiltrating the stooges to serve in all high places in our **Washington government** and in the job of acquiring **control of our money system** and the creation of the **"16th Amendment."** He also was very busy with the organizing of the plot for the takeover of **Russia**. In short; he was kept so busy with all those jobs that he completely overlooked the supreme job of acquiring complete control of our **mass communications media**. That oversight was a direct cause for **Wilson's failure** to lure the **United States** into the **"League of Nations"** because when **Wilson** decided to go to the people to overcome the opposition of the **Lodge-controlled Senate**; despite his established but phony reputation as a great humanitarian, he found himself faced by a solidly united people and by a loyal press whose only ideology was **"Americanism"** and the American way of life. At that time; due to the ineptness and ineffectiveness of the **"ADL"** and the **"NAACP,"** there were no organized minority groups; no Negro problems; no so-called antisemitic problems to sway the people's thinking. There were no lefts and there were no rights nor any prejudices for crafty exploitations. Thus **Wilson's "League of Nations"** appeal fell on deaf ears. That was the end of **Woodrow Wilson**; the conspirators great humanitarian. He quickly abandoned his crusade and returned to **Washington** where he shortly died an imbecile brought on by syphilis and that was the end of the **"League of Nations"** as a corridor into **one-world government**.

"Of course that debacle was a terrible disappointment to the masterminds of the **Illuminati conspiracy**; but they were not discouraged. As I have previously stressed, this enemy never quits; they simply decided to reorganize and try from scratch again. By this time **Schiff** was very old and slow. He knew it. He knew that the conspiracy needed a new younger and more active leadership. So on his orders; **Colonel House** and **Bernard Barouk** organized and set up what they called the **"Council on Foreign Relations;"** the new name under which the **Illuminati** would continue to function in the **United States**. The hierarchy, officers, and directors of the **"CFR"** is composed principally of descendants of the original **Illuminati**; many of whom who had abandoned their old family name and acquired new Americanized names. For one example; we have **Dillon**, who was **Secretary of Treasury** of the **United States**, whose original name was **Laposky**. Another example is **Pauley**, head of the **CBS TV channel**, whose true name is **Palinsky**. The membership of the **CFR** is approximately **1,000 in number** and contains the **heads** of virtually every **industrial empire** in **America** such as **Blough**, president of the **U.S. Steel Corporation**; **Rockefeller**, king of the **oil industry**; **Henry ford, II**, and so on. And of course; all the **international bankers**. Also; the **heads** of the **"tax-free" foundations** are **officers** and/or active **CFR members**. In short; all the men who provided the money and the influence to elect the **CFR** chosen **Presidents of the United States**, the **Congressmen**, the **Senators**, and who decide the appointments of our various **Secretaries of State**, of the **Treasury**, of every important **federal agency** are members of the **CFR** and they are very obedient members indeed.

"Now just to cement that fact; I will mention the names of the few of the **United States Presidents** who were members of the **CFR**. **Franklin Roosevelt**, **Herbert Hoover**, **Dwight D. Eisenhower**, **Jack Kennedy**, **Nixon**, and **George Bush**. Others who were considered for the presidency are **Thomas E. Dewey**, **Adlai Stevenson**, and vice-president of a **CFR** subsidiary; **Barry Goldwater**. Among the important cabinet members of the various administrations we have **John Foster Dulles**, **Allen Dulles**, **Cordell Hull**, **John J. MacLeod**, **Morganthau**, **Clarence Dillon**, **Rusk**, **McNamara**, and just to emphasize the **"red color"** of the **"CFR;"** we have as members such men as **Alger Hess**, **Ralph Bunche**, **Pusvolsky**, **Haley Dexter White** (real name **Weiss**), **Owen Lattimore**, **Phillip Jaffey**, etc., etc.. Simultaneously; they were flooding thousands of homosexuals and other black malleable characters into all the federal agencies from the **White House** on down. Do you remember **Johnson's great friends**; **Jenkins** and **Bobby Baker**?

"Now there were many jobs the new **CFR** had to accomplish. They required much help. So their first job was to set up various **"subsidiaries"** to whom they assigned special objectives. I can't name all the subsidiaries in this recording; but the following are a few: the **"Foreign Policy Association"** (**"FPA"**), the **"World Affairs Council"** (**"WAC"**), the **"Business Advisory Council"** (**"BAC"**), the notorious **"ADA"** (**"Americans for Democratic Action"** virtually headed by **Walter Ruther**), the notorious **"13-13"** in **Chicago**; **Barry Goldwater** was, and no doubt still is a **vice-president** of one of the **CFR subsidiaries**. In addition; the **CFR** set up special **committees** in every **state** in the **Union**

to whom they assigned the various state operations.

"Simultaneously; the **Rothschilds** set up similar **CFR-like control groups** in **England, France, Germany**, and other **Nations** to control world conditions and cooperate with the **CFR** to bring about another world war. But the **CFR's** first and foremost job was to get complete control of our **mass communications media**. The control of the press was assigned to **Rockefeller**. Thus; **Henry Luce**, who recently died, was financed to set up a number of national magazines, among them "**Life**," "**Time**," "**Fortune**," and others, which publish "**U.S.S.R.**" in **America**. The **Rockefellers** also directly or indirectly financed the **Coles Brothers' "Look magazine"** and a chain of **newspapers**. They also financed a man named **Sam Newhouse** to buy up and build a chain of **newspapers** all over the country. And the late **Eugene Myer**, one of the founders of **CFR**, bought the "**Washington Post**," "**Newsweek**," the "**Weekly magazine**," and other publications. At the same time; the **CFR** began to develop and nurture a new breed of scurrilous columnists and editorials writers such as **Walter Lippman**, **Drew Pearson**, the **Alsops**, **Herbert Matthews**, **Erwin Canham**, and others of that ilk who called themselves "**Liberals**" who proclaimed that "**Amercanism**" is "**isolationism**;" that "**isolationism**" is "**war mongerism**;" that "**anti-communism**;" is "**anti-semiticism**" and "**racism**." All that took time of course; but today our "**weeklies**," published by patriotic organizations, is completely controlled by **CFR stooges** and thus they finally succeeded in breaking us up into a Nation of quarreling, wrangling, squabbling, hating factions. Now if you still wonder about this slanted news and outright lies you read in your newspaper; you now have the answer. To the **Lehmans**, **Goldman-Sachs**, **Kuhn-Loebs**, and the **Warburgs**; the **CFR** assigned the job of getting control of the **motion picture industry**, **Hollywood**, **radio**, and **television**; and believe me they succeeded. If you still wonder about the strange **propaganda broadcast** by the **Ed Morrows** and others of that ilk; you now have the answer. If you wonder about all the smut, sex, pornography, and mixed marriage films you see in your movie theater and on your television set (all of which is demoralizing our youth); you now have the answer.

"Now to refresh your memory, let's go back for a moment. **Wilson's flop** had torpedoed all chances of transforming that "**League of Nations**" into the conspirators hope for a **one-world government housing** so the **Jacob Schiff** plot had to be done all over again and they organized the **CFR** to do it. We also know how successfully the **CFR** did that job of brainwashing and destroying the unity of the American people. But as was the case with the **Schiff plot**; the climax and the creation of a new housing for their **one world government** required another **world war**. A **war** that would be even more horrible and more devastating than the **first world war** in order to get the people of the world to again clamor for peace and a means to end all wars. But the **CFR** realized that the aftermath of **World War II** would have to be more carefully planned so that there would be no escape from the new one-world trap - another "**League of Nations**" that would emerge from the new war. The trap we now know as the "**United Nations**" and they hit upon a perfect strategy to ensure that no one escaped. Here is how they did it.

"In 1943, in the midst of the war, they prepared the framework for the **United Nations** and it was handed over to **Roosevelt** and our **State Department** to be given birth by **Alger Hess**, **Palvosky**, **Dalton**, **Trumbull**, and other **American traitors**, thus making the whole scheme a **United States' baby**. Then to fix our parenthood; **New York City** was to become the nursery for the monstrosity. After that we could hardly walk out on our own baby now could we? Anyway; that's how the conspirators figured it would work and so far it has. The liberal **Rockefeller** donated the land for the **United Nations' building**.

"The **United Nations' charter** was written by **Alger Hess**, **Palvosky**, **Dalton**, **Trumbull**, and other **CFR stooges**. A phony, so-called, **U.N. conference** was set up in **San Francisco** in 1945. All the, so-called, representatives of 50-odd Nations gathered there and promptly signed the Charter and the despicable traitor, **Alger Hess**, flew to **Washington** with it; elatedly submitted it to our **Senate**, and the **Senate** (elected by our people to safeguard our security) signed the **Charter** without so much as reading it. The question is: "**How many of our Senators were even then traitorous stooges of the CFR?**" Anyway; it was thus that the people accepted the "**United Nations**" as a "**holy of holies**."

Again and again and again we have been startled, shocked, bewildered, and horrified by their mistakes in **Berlin**, in **Korea**, in **Laos**, in **Katanga**, in **Cuba**, in **Vietnam**; mistakes that always favored the enemy; never the **United States**. Under the law of averages; they should have made at least one or two mistakes in our favor; but they never did. What's the answer? The answer is the "**CFR**" and the parts played by their subsidiaries and stooges in **Washington D.C.**, thus we know that complete control of our **foreign relation policy** is the key to the success of the entire **Illuminati one-world order plot**. Here is further proof.

"Earlier I fully established that **Schiff** and his gang had financed the **Lenin, Trotsky, Stalin**, takeover of **Russia** and fashioned its **communist regime** into becoming their chief instrument to keep the world in turmoil and to finally terrorize all of us into seeking peace in a **U.N. one-world government**. But the conspirators knew that the "**Moscow gang**" could not become such an instrument until and unless the whole world would accept the **communist regime** as the legitimate "**de jure government**" of **Russia**. Only one thing could accomplish that and that is the recognition by the **United States**. The conspirators figured that the whole world would follow our lead and that's their bag to induce **Harding, Coolidge, and Hoover**, to grant that recognition. But all three refused. As a result of the late 1920's; the **Stalin regime** was in dire straits. Despite all purges and secret police controls; the **Russian people** were growing more and more resistive. It is a matter of record, admitted by **Lipdenoff**, that during 1931 and 1932; **Stalin** and his whole gang were always packed and ready for instant flight.

"Then in November 1932; the conspirators achieved their greatest coup; they landed **Franklin Roosevelt** in the **White House**, crafty, unscrupulous, and utterly without conscience. That charlatan traitor turned the trick for them. Without even asking consent of **Congress**; he unlawfully proclaimed recognition for the **Stalin regime**. That did it. And exactly as the conspirators figured; the whole world did follow our lead. Automatically that squelched the previously growing resistance movement of the **Russian people**. That automatically launched the greatest menace the civilized world has ever known. The rest is too well known to need repeating.

"We know how **Roosevelt** and his traitorous **State Department** kept building up the **communist menace** right here in our country and thus throughout the world. We know how he perpetuated that whole **Harbot atrocity** for his excuse to hurl us into **World War II**. We know all about his secret meetings with **Stalin** at **Yalta** and how he, with **Eisenhower's help**, delivered the **Balkans** and **Berlin** to **Moscow** and last but by no means least; we know that the 20th century Benedict Arnold not only dragged us into that new corridor; the **United Nations** into the **one-world government**, but actually schemed all the arrangements to plant it within our country. In short; the day that **Roosevelt** entered the **White House**; the **CFR conspirators** regained full control of our foreign relations machinery and firmly established the **United Nations** as the housing for the **Illuminati one-world government**.

"I wish to stress one other very vital point. That **Wilson "League of Nations"** flop brought **Schiff** and his gang to the realization that control of just the **Democratic Party** was not enough. True! They could create a crisis during the **Republican administration** as they did in 1929 with their **federal reserve manufactured crash and depression** which would bring another **Democrat stooge** back into the **White House**; but they realized that a four-year disruption in their control of our foreign control of our foreign relation policies could play havoc with the progress of their conspiracy. It could even break up their entire strategy as it almost did before **Roosevelt** saved it with his recognition of the **Stalin regime**.

"Thereupon, after that **Wilson debacle**, they began to formulate plans to achieve control of both of our national parties. But that posed a problem for them. They needed manpower with stooges in the **Republican Party** with additional manpower for the **Democratic Party** and because control of just the man in the **White House** would not be enough; they would have to provide that man with trained stooges for his entire cabinet. Men to head the **State Department**, the **Treasury Department**, the **Pentagon**, the **CFR**, the **USIA**, etc.. In short; every member of the various cabinets would have to be a chosen tool of the **CFR**, such as **Rusk** and **McNamara**, as well as all the **under Secretaries** and **assistant Secretaries**. That would give the conspirators absolute control of all our policies, both domestic and most important; foreign. That course of action would require a reserve pool of trained stooges; instantaneously ready for administrative changes and for all other exigencies. All such stooges would of necessity have to be men of national reputation, high in the esteem of the people; but they would have to be men without honor, without scruple, and without conscience. These men would have to be vulnerable to blackmail. It is needless for me to stress how well the **CFR** succeeded. The immortal **Joe McCarthy** fully revealed that there are thousands of such security risks in all federal agencies. **Scott MacLeod** unmasked thousands more and you know the price that **Oetega** had to pay, and is still paying, for his expositions before a **Senate Committee** of the traitors in the **State Department** and you know that the men in the **State Department**, who delivered **Cuba** to **Castro**, have not only been shielded; but promoted.

"Now let's go back to the crux of the whole one-world government plot and the maneuvering necessary to create another "**League of Nations**" to house such a government. As I have already stated; the conspirators knew that only



another world war was vital for the success of their plot. It would have to be such a horrifying world war that the peoples of the world would cry out for the creation of some kind of a world organization that could secure an everlasting peace. But how could such a war be brought about? All the **European nations** were at peace. None had any quarrels with their neighboring nations and certainly their stools in **Moscow** wouldn't dare to start a war. Even **Stalin** realized that it would mean the overthrow of his regime unless, so-called, "**patriotism**" would weld the **Russian people** behind him.

"But the conspirators had to have a war. They had to find or create some kind of an incident to launch it. They found it in a little inconspicuous and repulsive little man who called himself "**Adolf Hitler.**" **Hitler**, an impecunious **Austrian house painter**, had been a **corporal** in the **German army**. He made the defeat of **Germany** into a personal grievance. He began to "**rabble rouse**" about it in the **Munich, Germany** area. He began to spout about restoring the greatness of the **German Empire** and the might of the **German solidarity**. He advocated the restoration of the old **German military** to be used to conquer the whole world. Strangely enough; **Hitler**, the little clown that he was, could deliver a rabble rousing speech and he did have a certain kind of magnetism. But the new authorities in **Germany** didn't want anymore wars and they promptly threw the obnoxious **Austrian house painter** into a prison cell.

"Aha! Here was the man, decided the conspirators, who, if properly directed and financed, could be the key to another world war. So while he was in prison; they had **Rudolph Hess** and **Goering** write a book which they titled: "**Mein Kampf**" and attributed the authorship to **Hitler**; exactly as **Lipdenoff** wrote: "**Mission to Moscow**" and attributed the authorship to **Joseph Davies**; then our **ambassador to Russia** and a stooge of the **CFR**. In "**Mein Kampf**;" the **Hitler pseudo-author** outlined his grievances and how he would restore the **German people** to their former greatness. The conspirators then arranged for a **wide circulation** of the **book** among the **German people** in order to arouse a fanatical following for him. On his release from prison (also arranged by the conspirators); they began to groom and finance him to travel to other parts of **Germany** to deliver his rabble rousing speeches. Soon he gathered a growing following among other veterans of the war that soon spread to the masses who began to see in him a **saviour** for their beloved **Germany**. Then came his leadership of what he called "**his brown shirt army**" and the march on **Berlin**. That required a great deal of financing; but the **Rothschilds**, the **Warburgs**, and others of the conspirators provided all the money he needed. Gradually **Hitler** became the idol of the **German people** and they then overthrew the **Von Hindenburg government** and **Hitler** became the new **fuhrer**. But that still was no reason for a war. The rest of the world watched **Hitler's rise** but saw no reason to interfere in what was distinctly a domestic condition within **Germany**. Certainly none of the other Nations felt it was a reason for another war against **Germany** and the **German people** were not yet incited into enough of a frenzy to commit any acts against any neighboring nation; not even against **France** that would lead to a war. The conspirators realized they would have to create such a frenzy; a frenzy that would cause the **German people** to throw caution to the winds and at the same time; horrify the whole world. And incidentally; "**Mein Kampf**" was actually a follow-up of **Karl Marx's book: "A World Without Jews."**

"The conspirators suddenly remembered how the **Schiff- Rothschild gang** had engineered the **pogroms** in **Russia** which slaughtered many, many thousands of **Jews** and created a world-wide hatred for **Russia** and they decided to use that same unconscionable trick to inflame the new **Hitler led German people** into a murderous hatred of the **Jews**. Now it is true that the **German people** never had any particular affection for the **Jews**; but neither did they have an ingrained hatred for them. Such a hatred would have to be manufactured so **Hitler** was to create it. This idea more than appealed to **Hitler**. He saw in it the grisly gimmick to make him the "**God-man**" of the **German people**.

"Thus craftily inspired and coached by his financial advisers, the **Warburgs**, the **Rothschilds**, and all the **Illuminati masterminds**; he blamed the **Jews** for the hated "**Versailles Treaty**" and for the **financial ruination** that followed the **war**. The rest is history. We know all about the **Hitler concentration camps** and the incineration of hundred of thousands of **Jews**. Not the 6,000,000 nor even the 600,000 claimed by the conspirators; but it was enough. And here let me reiterate how little the **internationalist bankers**, the **Rothschilds**, **Schiffs**, **Lehmans**, **Warburgs**, **Barouchs**, cared about their racial brethren who were the victims of their nefarious schemes. In their eyes; the slaughter of the several hundred thousand innocent **Jews** by **Hitler** didn't bother them at all. They considered it a necessary sacrifice to further their **Illuminati one-world plot** just as the slaughter of the many millions in the wars that followed was a similar necessary sacrifice. And here is another grisly detail about those concentration camps. Many of the **Hitler soldier executioners** in those camps had previously been sent to **Russia** to acquire their arts of torture and brutalization so as to emphasize the horrors of the atrocities.

"All this created a new world-wide hatred for the **German people** but it still did not provide a cause for a war. There upon **Hitler** was incited to demand the "**Sudetenland**;" and you remember how **Chamberlain** and the then diplomats of **Czechoslovakia** and **France** surrendered to that demand. That demand led to further **Hitlerian demands** for territories in **Poland** and in the **French Czar territories** and those demands were rejected. Then came his pact with **Stalin**. **Hitler** had been screaming hatred against **communism** (Oh how he ranted against **communism**); but actually **nazism** was nothing but **socialism** and **communism** is, in fact, **socialism**. But **Hitler** disregarded all that. He entered into a pact with **Stalin** to attack and divide **Poland** between them. While **Stalin** marched into one part of **Poland** (for which he was never blamed [the **Illuminati masterminds** saw to that]); **Hitler** launched a "**blitzkrieg**" on **Poland** from his side. The **conspirators** finally had their new **world war** and what a horrible **war** it was.

"And in 1945; the **conspirators** finally achieved the "**United Nations**;" their new housing for their one-world government. And truly amazing; all of the American people hailed this foul outfit as a "**Holy of Holies**." Even after all the true facts about how the **U.N.** was created were revealed; the American people continued to worship that evil outfit. Even after **Alger Hess** was unmasked as a **Soviet spy** and **traitor**; the **American people** continued to believe in the **U.N.**. Even after I had publicly revealed the secret agreement between **Hess** and **Mulatoff** that a **Russian** would always be the head of the **military secretariat** and by that token; the real master of the **U.N.**. But most of the **American people** continued to believe that the **U.N.** could do no wrong. Even after **Trig D. Lee**, the first **Secretary general** of the "**U.N.**" confirmed that **Hess-Mulatoff secret agreement** in his book: "**For The Cause of Peace**;" **Vasialia** was given a **leave of absence** by the **U.N.** so that he could take **command** of the **North Koreans** and **Red Chinese** who were **fighting** the so-called **U.N. police action** under our own **General McArthur**, who; by **orders** of the **U.N.**; was **fired** by the pusillanimous **president Truman** in order to prevent him from winning that war. Our people still believed in the **U.N.** despite our 150,000 sons who were murdered and maimed in that war; the people continued to regard the **U.N.** as a sure means for peace even after it was revealed in 1951 that the **U.N.** (using our own **American soldiers** under **U.N. command**, under the **U.N. flag**, in collusion with our traitorous **State Department** and the **Pentagon**) had been **invading** many small **cities** in **California** and **Texas** in order to perfect their plan for the complete takeover of our country. Most of our people brushed it off and continued their belief that the **U.N.** is a "**Holy of Holies**."

"Do you know that the **U.N. Charter** was written by traitor **Alger Hess**, **Mulatoff**, and **Vyshinsky**? That **Hess** and **Mulatoff** had made within that **secret agreement** that the **military chief** of the **U.N.** was always to be a **Russian** appointed by **Moscow**? Do you know that at their **secret meetings** at **Yalta**; **Roosevelt** and **Stalin**, at the behest of the **Illuminati** operating as the **CFR**, decided that the **U.N.** must be placed on **American soil**? Do you know that most of the **U.N. Charter** was **copied** intact, word for word, from the **Marx "Manifesto"** and the **Russia**, so-called, **constitution**? Do you know that the only **two Senators** who voted against the **U.N. Charter** had **read it**? Do you know that since the **U.N.** was founded; communist enslavement has grown from 250,000 to 1,000,000,000? Do you know that since the **U.N.** was founded to insure peace there have been at least **20 major wars** incited by the **U.N.**; just as they incited war against little **Rhodesia** and **Kuwait**? Do you know that under the **U.N.** set up; the **American taxpayers** have been forced to make up the **U.N. Treasury deficit** of many millions of dollars because of **Russia's refusal to pay** her share? Do you know that the **U.N.** had never passed a **resolution** condemning **Russia** or her so-called **satellites**; but always condemns our **Allies**? Do you know that **J. Edgar Hoover** said: "**the overwhelming majority of the communist delegations to the U.N. are espionage agents**" and that **66 Senators** voted for a "**Consular Treaty**" to open our entire country to **Russian spies** and **saboteurs**? Do you know that the **U.N.** helps **Russia's conquest** of the world by preventing the free world from taking any action whatsoever except to debate each new aggression in the **U.N. General Assembly**? Do you know that at the time of the **Korean War** there were **60 Nations** in the **U.N.**; yet **95%** of the **U.N. forces** were our **American sons** and practically **100%** of the **cost** was **paid** by the **United States taxpayers**?

"And surely you know that the **U.N. policy** during the **Korean** and **Vietnam Wars** was to **prevent** us from **winning** those **wars**? Do you know that all the battle plans of **General McArthur** had to go first to the **U.N.** to be relayed to **Vasialia**, **Commander** of the **North Koreans** and **Red Chinese**, and that any future wars fought by our sons under the **U.N. flag** would have to be fought by our sons under the control of the **U.N. Security Council**? Do you know that the **U.N.** has never done anything about the **80,000 Russian Mongolian troops** that occupy **Hungary**?

"Where was the **U.N.** when the **Hungarian freedom fighters** were slaughtered by the **Russians**? Do you know that

the U.N. and its **peace army** turned the **Congo** over to the **communists**? Do you know that the U.N.'s own, so-called, **peace force** was used to crash, rape, and kill the **white anti-communists** in **Katanga**? Do you know that the U.N. stood by and did nothing while **Red China** invaded **Laos** and **Vietnam**? That it did nothing while **Nero** invaded **Goa** and other **Portuguese territories**? Do you know that the U.N. was directly responsible for aiding **Castro**? That it does absolutely nothing about the many thousands of **Cuban youngsters** who are **shipped** to **Russia** for **communist indoctrination**.

"Do you know that **Adlai Stevenson** said: "**the free world must expect to loose more and more decisions in the U.N.**" Do you know that the U.N. openly proclaims that its chief objective is a "**one-world government**" which means "**one-world laws**," "**one-world court**," "**one-world schools**," and a "**one world church**" in which **Christianity** would be **prohibited**?

"Do you know that a **U.N. law** has been passed to **disarm** all **American citizens** and to **transfer** all our **armed forces** to the U.N.? Such a law was secretly signed by saint' **Jack Kennedy** in 1961. Do you realize how that fits in with **Article 47, paragraph 3, of the U.N. Charter**, which states and I quote: "**the military staff committee of the U.N. shall be responsible through the Security Council for the strategic direction of all armed forces placed at the disposal of the Security Council**" and when and if all our **armed forces** are **transferred** to the U.N.; your sons would be **forced** to **serve and die** under the **U.N. command** all over the world. This will happen unless you fight to get the **U.S.** out of the **U.N.**.

"Do you know that **Congressmen James B. Utt** has submitted a **bill** to get the **U.S.** out of the **U.N.** and a **resolution** to prevent our **President** from forcing us to support the **U.N. embargoes** on **Rhodesia**? Well, he has and many people all over the country are writing to their representatives to support the **Utt bill** and **resolution. Fifty Congressmen**, spear headed by **Schweiker** and **Moorhead** of **Pennsylvania**, have introduced a **bill** to immediately **transfer** all our **armed forces** to the **U.N.**? Can you imagine such brazen treason? Is your **Congressman** one of those **50 traitors**? Find out and take immediate action against him and help **Congressman Utt**.

"Now do you know that the "**National Council of Churches**" passed a **resolution** in **San Francisco** which states that **the United States will soon have to subordinate its will to that of the U.N. and that all American citizens must be prepared to accept it**? Is your church a member of the "**National Council of Churches**?" In connection with that; bear in mind that **God** is never mentioned in the **U.N. Charter** and their meetings are never opened with prayer.

"The creators of the **U.N.** stipulated in advance that there should be no mention of **God** or **Jesus Christ** in the **U.N. Charter** or in its **U.N. headquarters**. Does your pastor subscribe to that? Find out! Furthermore; do you know that the great majority of the, so-called, **Nations** in the **U.N.** are **anti-christianity** and that the **U.N.** is a completely **godless organization** by orders of its creators; the **CFR Illuminati**. Have you heard enough of the truth the **Illuminati's United Nations**? Do you want to leave your sons and our precious country to the unholy mercy of the **Illuminati's United Nations**? If you don't; **write, telegraph, or phone** your **Representatives** and **Senators** that they must support **Congressman Utt's bill** to get the **U.S.** out of the **U.N.** and the **U.N.** out of the **U.S.**. Do it today; now, before you forget! It is the only salvation for your sons and for our country.

"Now I have one more vital message to deliver. As I told you; one of the four specific assignments **Rothschild** gave **Jacob Schiff** was to create a movement to **destroy religion** in the **United States** with **Christianity** to be the **chief target**. For a very obvious reason; the "**Anti defamation League**" wouldn't dare to attempt to do it because such an attempt could create the most terrible blood bath in the history of the world; not only for the "**ADL**" and the **conspirators**, but for the millions of innocent **Jews**. **Schiff** turned that job over to **Rockefeller** for another specific reason. The **destruction** of **Christianity** could be **accomplished** only by those who are **entrusted to preserve it**. By the **pastors**; the men of the cloth.

"As a starter; **John D. Rockefeller** picked up a young, so-called, **Christian minister** by the name of **Dr. Harry F. Ward**. **Reverend Ward** if you please. At that time he was teaching religion at the "**Union Theological Seminary**." **Rockefeller** found a very willing "**Judas**" in this **Reverend** and thereupon in 1907; he financed him to set up the "**Methodist Foundation of Social Service**" and **Ward's job** was to teach bright young men to become, so-called, **ministers of Christ** and to place them as pastors of churches. While teaching them to become ministers; the **Reverend**



**Ward** also taught them how to subtly and craftily preach to their congregations that the entire **story of Christ was a myth** to cast doubts on the **divinity of Christ**, to cast doubts about the **virgin Mary**, in short; to cast doubts on **Christianity** as a whole. It was not to be a direct attack, but much of it to be done by crafty insinuation that was to be applied, in particular, to the youth in the Sunday schools. Remember **Lenin's** statement: "**give me just one generation of youth and I'll transform the whole world.**" Then in 1908; the "**Methodist foundation of Social Service**," which incidentally was America's first communist front organization, changed its name to the "**Federal Council of Churches.**" By 1950; the "**Federal Council of Churches**" was becoming very suspect; so in 1950 they changed the name to the "**National Council of Churches.**" Do I have to tell you more about how this "**National Council of Churches**" is deliberately **destroying faith in Christianity**? I don't think so; but this I will tell you. If you are a member of any congregation whose pastor and church are members of this **Judas organization**; you and your contributions are helping the **Illuminati's plot** to destroy **Christianity** and your faith in **God** and **Jesus Christ** thus you are deliberately delivering your children to be indoctrinated with disbelief in God and Church and which can easily transform them into "**atheists.**" Find out immediately if your Church is a member of the "**National Council of Churches**" and for the love of God and your children; if it is, withdraw from it at once. However; let me warn you that the same destroying religion process has been infiltrated into other denominations. If you have seen the "**Negro on Selma**" and other such demonstrations; you have seen how the Negro mobs are led and encouraged by ministers (and even Catholic priests and nuns) who march along with them. There are many individual churches and pastors who are honest and sincere. Find one such for yourself and for your children.

"Incidentally; this same **Reverend Harry F. Ward** was also one of the founders of the "**American Civil Liberties Union**;" a notorious pro-communist organization. He was the actual head of it from 1920 to 1940. He also was a co-founder of the "**American League against War and Fascism**" which, under **Browder**, became the "**Communist Party of the United States.**" In short; **Ward's** entire **background** reeked of **communism** and he was identified as a **member** of the **communist party**. He died a vicious traitor to both his church and country and this was the man old **John D. Rockefeller** picked and financed to destroy **America's Christian religion** in accordance with the orders given to **Schiff** by the **Rothschilds**.

"In conclusion I have this to say. You probably are familiar with the story of how one **Dr. Frankenstein** created a monster to do his will of destroying his chosen victims but how instead in the end; that monster turned on his own creator, **Frankenstein**, and destroyed him. Well; the **Illuminati/CFR** has created a monster called the "**United Nations**" (who is supported by their minority groups, rioting negroes, the traitorous mass communications media, and the traitors in **Washington D.C.**) which was created to **destroy the American people**. We know all about that many headed hydromonster and we know the names of those who created that monster. We know all their names and I predict that one fine day the **American people** will come fully awake and cause that very monster to destroy its creator. True! The majority of our people are still being brainwashed, deceived, and deluded by our traitorous press, TV, and radio, and by our traitors in **Washington D.C.**; but surely by now enough is known about the **U.N.** to stamp out that outfit as a deadly poisonous rattlesnake in our midst.

"My only wonder is: "**what will it take to awaken and arouse our people to the full proof?**" Perhaps this record (transcript) will do it. A hundred thousand or a million copies of this record (this transcript) can do it. I prey to God it will. And I pray that this record (transcript) will inspire you, all of you, to spread this story to all loyal **Americans** in your community. You can do it by playing it (reading it) to study groups assembled in your homes, at meetings of the **American Legion**, the **VFW**, the **DAR**, all other civic groups and women's clubs; especially the women's clubs who have their sons lives at stake. With this record (transcript) I have provided you with the weapon that will destroy the monster. For the love of God, of our Country, and of your children, use it! Get a copy of it into every American home.

---

[Top](#)  
[Home Page](#)

## CKLN-FM Mind Control Series -- Part 22

---

# Cisco Wheeler Interview

---

[Back to CKLN Series Table of Contents](#)

---

CKLN 88.1 FM Ryerson Polytechnical University Toronto, Ontario

Mind Control Series

**Producer/Interviewer Wayne Morris:**

Good morning, and welcome to The International Connection. We are in week #40 in our radio series on mind control, and today we begin an interview with Cisco Wheeler, co-author of "The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Mind Controlled Slave" and other books about trauma-based conditioning. Cisco is a mind control victim of one of the Illuminati families. She is a descendant of Ulysses S. Grant and has managed to gain a certain amount of freedom from her family's control. She is currently working with Fritz Springmeier to help other victims of mind control heal. Cisco rarely does interviews, so we are very fortunate to be able to bring you this interview with Cisco Wheeler.

I would like to start off by asking you what your background is and how you first became involved in trauma-based conditioning mind control.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I was first involved as an infant. My father came from a transgenerational satanic family. My life was planned according to a particular structure, from the beginning, as my father was a programmer for the Illuminati and the U.S. government.

**Wayne Morris:**

What political/military connections did your family have that you are aware of?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

We had a very strong political background. My father had political connections; my Great Uncle was General Earl Grant Wheeler, he was a direct descendant of Ulysses Grant. General Earl Wheeler was the head of the American military in the Vietnam War. He was the Joint Chief of Staff so we had a very strong political background. My father was also a Grand Master within the Illuminati. He worked on the west coast during the Vietnam War with his uncle who headed the military, to run drugs into this country to create a drug culture. The purpose of that was to destroy the structure within the family unit. The drug culture was the real purpose behind the Vietnam War. My father was also with the USO shows in the military as he was a musician; he was also involved with the CIA; and he was a 33rd degree Mason. Because of his being a Grand Master within the Illuminati, he was very strongly connected to America's political structure. Because of the generational ties within the Illuminati, from the planned time of my conception, I entered into a world that was well structured, and well planned. And as a structured slave within the Illuminati, I too became connected to America's political structure. As a small child I was groomed to sexually service the so-called elite within this political structure.



**Wayne Morris:**

Are you talking people in the White House?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes. President Eisenhower is the first president that I remember. He befriended me as a small child. I would sit on his lap, sang to him, there were sexual gestures back and forth. I was being trained. I entertained governors, mayors, ministers. I was trained in sexual activity there, and I was part of the Illumaniti function within the British Royal Family during elite meetings.

**Wayne Morris:**

How young do you remember when you started being subjected to trauma conditioning ... from birth?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I was traumatized in the womb.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did you first realize that your family was connected with the Illumaniti?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

If you understand multiplicity, you understand there are many layers in the system. Because there are many layers, parts of ourself knew, and had many memories of certain things happening in our life, but the front part of our system that faced the outside world, they had no recall or memory at all that associated them to Illumaniti programming or trauma based mind control. So if I speak for the front part of our mind, they knew nothing was wrong at all, outside of knowing they had a very abusive childhood. They didn't really know anything was wrong until my father died. When he died, that freed our mind to be able to retrieve memory, and at that point, they understood something was wrong. They started hearing voices and having flashbacks and having information that was retrieved, that they knew they didn't have a "history" of and they couldn't figure out what happened.

Where did this come from? This isn't the way I think. Why would I be thinking about sexual issues when I have no recall of ever being sexually abused or why do I remember that I was in a certain place but yet I don't remember ... it's all second hand. Do you understand what I am saying? So, it wasn't until after my father died that they started breaking down the hypnotic walls within the mind that protected me from knowing what happened. Over a period of time, because of memory retrieval and flashbacks, and the trauma it was causing, they became extremely suicidal and they didn't believe in suicide, they sought help. They went into a hospital for nine weeks and started working with a therapist, and after a time period they realized it wasn't normal to want to die when your father died, and we found out there was a real deep problem.

**Wayne Morris:**

Did these initial therapists that you worked with have knowledge of mind control or trauma based conditioning techniques at the time?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Very vaguely. We were one of the first multiples diagnosed in this area and we basically worked with our therapist and she learned. She made a commitment to us, and what she didn't know, she found out.

**Wayne Morris:**

Your father was your main handler and programmer, and how old were you when he died?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

My father was my handler and programmer, and I was forty years old when he died.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did you manage to break free of your family's control of your life at that time? Did other people step in ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

When the Master dies, generally the slave also dies, but because of our determination to fight the programming and to get to the bottom of what was happening within our mind, we were able to fight the suicide programming. >From there we started a journey into understanding that we were a structured multiple which we didn't even know what that was ... that we had a long road ahead of us, a hard road to travel.

**Wayne Morris:**

Did you have to travel that alone or did other people help you?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

No. I had a very strong support team. Several people in my support team were also victims of mind control.

**Wayne Morris:**

The people that weren't, they had an understanding of the mind control techniques?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

No. We started this journey basically learning to understand ourselves, listening to ourselves, confronting each other within the system with this is what is happening with you, putting our notes together and realizing 'hey we are getting our memories separately, we are feeling the same way, reacting the same way', taking one step at a time because thirteen years ago, nobody really knew anything about MPD.

**Wayne Morris:**

Did your father also victimize other people?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Most definitely. He was a master programmer.

**Wayne Morris:**

Did you have brothers and sisters that were affected as well?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Not to the degree that I was. I was the firstborn.

**Wayne Morris:**

Is it because you were the firstborn that you were chosen for this kind of victimization or were there other reasons?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

In part. In the late forties the Illuminati wanted to infiltrate the churches because they understood the power of God within the structure of the church, and they had to find a way to infiltrate the church to break down that spiritual strength within the church, the power of the holy spirit that works within the church. They had to find a way to infiltrate that, and they wanted to bring the world into the churches so that the churches wouldn't be so strong spiritually. That was part of my father's job. In order to do that my father married my mother who was not Illuminati, nor was she ritual, but she did have a very strong religious background. She was that perfect example for the world, that perfect wife for the church, to set examples for other young women in the church. When my father married her, that was his way to infiltrate the church, through my mother.

**Wayne Morris:**

Throughout your father's life, how did he go about infiltrating during this process?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

By becoming part of the church, by being a minister, by being ordained, by getting into the youth groups, becoming very friendly with the Elders and the Board of Directors within the congregation itself. This was the Pentecostal churches.

**Wayne Morris:**

You mentioned your father's role in drug trafficking within the Vietnam War. Could you expand on that?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

When the Vietnam soldiers were killed and they brought their bodies back, drugs were hidden in the cavities in their bodies. My father's responsibility was to get that from the mortician and it would be a controlled substance at that point, and he was the handler of that controlled substance. He wasn't active in Vietnam. He was just the extended hand that was used within our government to make sure the drugs met their destination.

**Wayne Morris:**

Once the drugs came over into North America, what were your father's connections in terms of the distribution at that point?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I do not know. I was not allowed to know that. I didn't see it. I was too young at that time ... well, I wasn't that young, but I was too young to be a part of that.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you consider yourself completely free now of the influence from the Illuminati and your former perpetrators?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

No I do not consider myself completely free from the cult influence. We are continually harassed by external threats. We get a lot of phone calls, we get bullets in our windows, we get run off the road, we get letters, we get people that walk up to us in the grocery store and they threaten us. They let us know in their little way that they know where I am, what I am doing, and what I am up to, and that it's not over until they say it's over. They are calling the shots.

**Wayne Morris:**

Have they been able to access parts of you that you have not dealt with in terms of healing?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

In the past they have; at the present time, no. I am very careful on where I am and what I am doing. I am not careless with my time or my energy, and I don't set myself up so that they can access me. I have other people answer my phone. I have other people read my letters. I have other people that walk before to make sure everything is okay before I walk into anything that I can't handle.

**Wayne Morris:**

What effects has the trauma conditioning that you have undergone throughout your life do you have to deal with currently?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I continue to suffer with the trauma based mind control in every aspect of my life. I have to deal with the fact that my father had a beautiful little girl and he didn't want her love as that beautiful little girl that was born to him. I have to deal with the fact that he wanted a little girl but he wanted her to be shattered into a million pieces so he could structure every aspect of my life. And then I have to ask myself what did it take to splinter this 18 month old child into a million pieces? And you deal with questions like that. It is hard for the mind to comprehend what has been done to you because the mind always wants to protect itself to some degree so you take little 'bites' of it. But the mind is always processing material. Then I have to deal with the fact that they planned this - that's what structured is. Structured MPD/DID was planned from the time of my conception and I am afraid that kind of hurts my feelings when I think about it.

**Wayne Morris:**

They had a definite structure in terms of knowing what they were doing when they were traumatizing you, and what the effects that would bring about ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Exactly. They knew from A to Z what they wanted to do with my life and how they wanted to structure, what they wanted me to be, and what they wanted me to become. That is slavery. I had to deal with the body, soul and spirit because all parts of myself have been raped. I continually have to deal with memories; with spirit issues; issues within me - in my programming; how they dehumanized me; how they shamed me; how they traumatized me to the point that I didn't even know who I was, what I was, where I was going. I didn't even know I was a little girl at some points in my traumatization. They made sure they dehumanized me to such a point I became a kitten within myself. To be a little girl was to be tortured, to be punished, unacceptable. I have to deal with the spiritual issues because I was told God didn't love me, he raped me, I could no longer have my name in the Lamb's Book of Life, my name was taken out of the Book of Life, and then they continued to program me with hypnotically taking my heart from my body, using drugs, so I didn't even know I had a heart. They dehumanized me to the point where there was no place to go except the family. No place to go.

**Wayne Morris:**

Were there other perpetrators involved in your family, other than your father?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Oh definitely. I am trying to think of where I want to start. My primary programmer was Dr. Green, who was Dr. Josef Mengele. My other primary programmer was Dr. Black, who was my father.

**Wayne Morris:**

When did you realize that Dr. Green was in fact Josef Mengele?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I always knew from my internal parts. My deeper parts were programmers and my father was trained by Mengele, he was his #2 man. We followed in my father's footsteps. We were also trained to be a programmer. That was our specialized field.

**Wayne Morris:**

Did he say or use his name at some points?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes, he did. As well he went by Dr. Fairchild, Dr. Green.

**Wayne Morris:**

What's your understanding of Mengele's involvement in mind control across the continent?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I am sure that he infiltrated every state, and I know he has worked up in Canada.

**Wayne Morris:**

What state were you located when he was performing mind control on you?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Most of my programming occurred in California and Oregon. In California at China Lake Naval Base; the Presidio north San Francisco; and the Letterman Hospital next to the Presidio military base. In Alcatraz there was programming that went on in the prisons there. And Scotty's Castle in Death Valley in California. Also in Torrence, California. And at the State Mental Hospital in Salem, Oregon and in the big Masonic hospital called Dorenbecker here in Portland.

**Wayne Morris:**

What time frame would that have been in?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

1948-9 clear up to the middle 60's.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did you begin the process of healing yourself into disabling as much as possible the programming that was done to you?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

By stabilizing myself. By making sure I was in a safe place where I could do my work without being infiltrated. By sincerely making that effort to go towards health above all else. To work diligently on my memories and my programming, and to be a truth-seeker. To find out, no matter what had been done to me, I wanted to know what had been done. If you don't know where you have been, you don't know where you are going. It was very important for me to go towards health, because once I realized what they had done to me and the depths of the programming, I was going to stand by and not say anything, be silent, let it not be spoken ... I was going to beat the programming which has been hear no evil, see no evil, do no evil. I was going to beat that. I was going to tell. That was my determination

that helped me fight the trauma of knowing what I had to learn about myself.

**Wayne Morris:**

The work that you had to go through to accomplish that level of healing - what does that involve in terms of dealing with your memories?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I had to face the pain, the torture, face my own fears of the unknown, face the fact that my father didn't love me, face the fact that trauma bonding is not love and no matter what they say as far as in the name of love, there is no love involved in this. I had to look deep inside myself and find that spark of life that was left because they so dehumanize you as they are programming you to be their slave, that for some the light goes out and there is no hope, but for myself I was fortunate. There was some hope and there as a light, and that light enabled me to have the courage and the strength I needed to go towards health.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did the people around you help you through this?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

My support team was very helpful. It consisted of three women plus myself. We were all programmed around the same time by the same programmers. My father was a very strong in their lives, because he was their programmer. That tied us together emotionally. All four of us had made the determination that we were going to walk out of this and that we were going to go toward health. We became very bonded, not only from what we knew had ritually happened to us, and through the shared trauma base. We stepped out of that and started building a new type of friendship of trust, lifting each other up, building each other up, being there for each other, having a listening ear, learning how to document our memories, to be there no matter what time of the day it was for the first five years. We all needed each other at any given point. Two of the three ladies have medical degrees, the other is a teacher -- all four of us are free today because we stood together.

In our healing process the first thing we had to acknowledge within ourselves, and we each had to do this separately, is to acknowledge that we are MPD, that we are DID, and that we were generational families of satanism. Yes, we did practice satanism, and yes we were of the Illuminati bloodline, and yes, there is a lot of dirt in our lives, and yes, we don't want to look at it. It was too painful to look at. But there came a time when we wanted to step out of our denial and I think that's the most important thing in the healing process when I look back - we had the courage to look at our life and the reality in which it stood. We were programmed to be a programmer, and that gave us the ability to understand others as well as ourselves, and we could work together within a group, and we did gain a lot of strength from one another. But we also had to call a spade a spade. We couldn't run away from what had happened to us. That was our strength. It gave us the courage we needed to keep fighting.

Once we realized that yes, we were under mind control, and yes, we were slaves for the Illuminati - we didn't like the slavery in which we had been born into. We also didn't like the idea that we never were given a choice as to what happened to us. We wanted to be free agents. We just didn't know how to become a free agent. We had to fight for it. It didn't come easy. The nights were filled with trauma. The days were filled with trauma and pain. The body, soul and spirit is continually in a warfare as it goes towards health. It does not like to release the hidden knowledge of what was done to us, everything was done to us in secret. Because of the programs it didn't want to unravel itself and to do so was very very painful.

**Wayne Morris:**

Was the ability for you and the other survivors to be able to find a safe place, to be able to undergo this work with others - was this a significant factor in being able to break that control?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Oh definitely. Even to the point where we would go to see our therapist, our handlers would be on the stairs of the building which we would enter to see our therapist - to let us know that if we said anything that would bring down the family or to expose the family, that we would pay for it later. They would be waiting for us. In other words, have a good time, enjoy your therapist, but we will be here waiting when you get out. The torture that came - you had to face them every single time you went to see your therapist, you had to face knowing they could be around a corner, or even run you off the road on the way to the therapist. They may burn your house down, or they may put a bullet through one of your children's heads, or through your bedroom window, or they are going to get to you one way or the other. You have to work with threats, the lies. That was at the beginning of our therapy work. Just to get through the trauma of the threat would keep most people at home. But what it did for us and the other survivors is that we became so angry that we decided we were going to fight them, even until death, because it's not over until God says it's over. When He says it's over, that's fine, we are ready to go home. We are going to fight this. We are going to win.

Before when we were under mind control and the memories were taken from us, we didn't have a choice. We didn't have a say in what they did to us. But this time it is different. We have a say. We could walk into the therapist's office or we could choose not to. But to have the ability to say 'even until death I am going to go to therapy, I am going to continue this journey' there was a lot of strength that came with that, because every time we took a step in the right direction, it gave us the power that we needed.

**Wayne Morris:**

So you found a lot of strength in the anger.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Even when they got a hold of us in the first five years of our therapy, and they did get a hold of us, and they did torture us, and they did apply electrical shock, they did drug us, and they did rape us, over and over, they continued these things the first five years. Even after the trauma, it was still worth it. Because it was the first time we knew we were human. We had been so dehumanized from the trauma of the mind control, that just to have a spark of humanism, to really have the reality, "I am not a kitten." "I am a child, I am a woman, I was once a little girl." "It was all lies." You are willing to die for the truth ...

**Wayne Morris:**

You mentioned about trauma bonding ... can you explain to our listeners what that is and what it meant for you in your case?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

For instance, Dr. Green. He used to put us in the hot cages in the desert there, they were sweat tanks. He would come out there, after we had no water and no food for a number of hours (it seemed like days to us). We were told it was days, but common sense tells us that it was hours. These cages were set up so we could see outside the cages (like animal cages). In my memory, off to the left me were other cages ... with small children 2, 3, 4 years old. Green would come out there and he would have a daisy in his hand and he would walk through this area where we were being held in these holding tanks, and he would walk up to me and he would say, "I love you, I love you not, I love you ..." If he said "I love you not" I knew I was in big trouble because he had already set a prior example to me by walking in front of the cage to my left, and he told the little girl that he loved her not when he reached the last petal of his daisy. At that point, she was taken out, and she was eliminated in front of me. In other words, her life was taken from her at that point, to show his power and his control, and what would happen if Dr. Green ceased to love you.

What I failed to understand as a child, with a child's mind, is that it was set up. The murder did take place but the thing is, these were what they called "expendable" children. As for me, I was Illuminati, so they weren't going to eliminate me because they had a reason for me, they had my life planned for me. Part of the grooming is to set the stage. The script was played out when Dr. Green eliminated the child in the cage. I was to see all this, because it was a power

play. If that's love trauma bonding, "I love you Dr. Green, I love you very very much because you could have said you didn't love me and I would be dead". He did "love me" because he "spared my life" - but it also showed me the power that this man had. Try to translate that into a child's mind when they are only four or five years old.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you feel that the unpredictability of the trauma was a factor in the trauma bonding?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Definitely. You never knew when you were going to be loved and when you weren't going to be loved - at any point there could be a change of direction. When my father was kind as my programmer, he was very kind but when he was ruthless, he was ruthless to the core. There was no humanism. He became less than a wild animal himself, there was nothing he would not do to get his point across. We have parts of ourselves that love him dearly to this day, who will always love him, they look up to him.

**Wayne Morris:**

How many other children were involved in this, that you were aware of, at the time?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I knew in 1968 that there were over 2 million MKULTRA's. Since then I don't have the awareness or the knowledge because I am not seeing the paperwork or the records to tell me how many. If I was making a guess, I would say 10 million.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did you know 2 million were involved?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Because I was a programmer and I saw the documented records on this.

**Wayne Morris:**

So they have been able to program victims to program other victims ... how did they go about doing that?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They train you on the job. You have to realize within the Illuminati structure there are many levels to the system. My mothers were trained in programming. That's at the Illuminati level.

**Wayne Morris:**

They trained you in programming techniques?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes.

**Wayne Morris:**

What kind of people did they make you perform this kind of programming on? Were they other Illuminati family members?



**Cisco Wheeler:**

They were all Illumaniti children. We did not work outside of the Illumaniti structure.

**Wayne Morris:**

As an Illumaniti family member, what did they have in mind for you, why did they want to program you?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The sole purpose - at the deepest layer of the system - lies mothers. They are the foundation. You have three mothers who are on a pedestal - their sole purpose is to rule and reign with the antichrist as his queen when he takes his throne. As god has a bride, so lucifer has a bride, and that bride is the mothers of darkness. That is the bottom line.

**Wayne Morris:**

Who would be this antichrist figure? I have heard of the name, "Lord Maitreya." Is this one candidate?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

He is one of the forerunners, a disciple. You have to understand the luciferian belief system and the way that the structure within the Illumaniti is laid out. It is laid out according to god's word - so that it can stand, or it can be blasphemous of who god is. But when god sent his son to the earth, christ had twelve disciples that followed him. The antichrist is going to be like three in one, and he will also have twelve forerunners. This is where Maitreya comes in. He is a forerunner. John the Baptist was a forerunner for christ.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you have any information on how they are going to accomplish this?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They have already accomplished it ... by taking our constitutional rights away from us ... by having a government within a government, like a box within a box. By creating famines, by having wars and rumours of wars, by the American people and the Canadian people no longer having the freedoms that once were theirs.

**Wayne Morris:**

In a global sense, how is this related to what is known as New World Order?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The New World Order is a body of people within the Illumaniti, thirteen major bloodlines that rule the world and they set the stage, they play out the script, and there will be a complete fulfillment of what they have staged for the American people, Canadians, and the world. There is no doubt about it.

**Wayne Morris:**

What kind of things do you expect will occur in the future that relate to this?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I believe that the people in the world are going to wake up some day very soon and realize that the stock market has crashed, that financially the world has been crushed. They are going to realize that their food and grain has been contaminated, that their medical field has been dominated by the Illumaniti medical force because the Illumaniti has infiltrated every aspect of our lives. They are going to realize that we don't have the freedom to even speak for our

children, that the government has more to say in regards to our children than we do, they can take them and control them at any given point. We are going to realize that the churches are not what they seem to have been - that the churches have been infiltrated. There is nothing left. There is nothing that has not been touched by the Illuminati and its family.

**Wayne Morris:**

Is there a time when this is going to be implemented in terms of a one world, military government?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Definitely. I expect 1998 to be a year of turmoil as far as people coming to terms with the knowledge that the government is not what they thought it was, the church is not what they thought it was, people they have looked up to are not who they thought they were.

**Wayne Morris:**

What kinds of things do you believe these power groups who belong to the Illuminati will try and implement in terms of controlling people's anger and responses to what they've got planned? What is their retaliation?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

To eliminate the people as a whole - anyone who doesn't come under submission of the New World Order will be eliminated.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you think they will use the mind controlled victims to implement that?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Most definitely.

**Wayne Morris:**

How do you think that is going to come about?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They can use any slave that has been under mind control to accomplish any goal they have set forth with an access code, they can blow up a bridge, they can assassinate any leader - a governor, mayor, pastor - anyone that gets in the Illuminati's path, who will not bend or bow to the Illuminati structure - they have slaves in force who will just go and eliminate them. Whatever is needed, it is there. I guarantee you it is there.

**Wayne Morris:**

There have been quite a number of survivors of mind control talking about end-times programming where they know they are going to be triggered to do something. Is this related to that?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes it is. Most definitely is. There is a clock ticking and it is going to strike midnight soon, and when it does, all hell is going to break loose within the world.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you have an idea of a date?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I do not give dates. I am not God and things can always change. The timetables can change because of circumstances surrounding what they are trying to accomplish. It can either rapidly speed up or time can stand still because everything has to work like a ticking clock - everything has to be in its place in order for the New World Order to come about. Everything has to be in its place.

**Wayne Morris:**

What do you think people can do out there to try to stop this or to prepare themselves for this?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I believe that people need to understand there is a time to weep, and there is a time for war, every man and every woman should have the insight or the foreknowledge within themselves the answer to themselves. When they look around, if they are honest with themselves, they can see that the world is falling apart at its seams, something big is coming down, they need to look at themselves. Listen to themselves. Look and see and hear what is happening around them, and they need to start preparing themselves for the worst because the worst is coming. They need to be in a place, and in a state of mind that when the military soldiers are knocking at their doors and come after their children to take them down, that they say "not me, not me, not me and my house." We are in a fight. There is a time to fight.

**Wayne Morris:**

Part of your strength, as you said, has been from your anger in terms of trying to expose what they have been doing. What have you been doing since breaking free to a certain degree in terms of exposing what they have been doing? How have you been getting the word out to the public?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I have co-authored three books with Fritz Springmeier, and in co-authoring these books we have taken our internal information and our knowledge that we have had because of our own experiences in the Illuminati and we have put it to the page. In other words, we have written it. Because we are a programmer, we understand the inside and the heartbeat of lucifer himself, because mind control and the Illuminati are nothing more than the heartbeat of satan himself, to bring down God's people, the world as a whole.

**Wayne Morris:**

What more do you think needs to happen in terms of exposing this to the general public?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I believe that to understand what is going on within the heartbeat of the Illuminati, that you need to understand what the Illuminati are -- who they are, what they are, and what they have done. To understand something you need to have foresight -- without foresight you are walking in the dark and you are going to think you know but you really do not know until you come in contact with it -- even if it is through the pages of the written word. It's out there -- it's written. Whether it's me or Fritz or someone else, there is written material on mind control and people need to know what's been done. If they don't know what's been done to them, they are never going to know what can be done again to their families and their families, and their children.

**Wayne Morris:**

So what elements in terms of the Illuminati's belief systems and what they have been doing -- what elements are essential for people to understand?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They need to understand that the Illuminati are satanists and that there isn't anything they will not do. They are gods unto themselves. They think they are gods and they are only serving lucifer. They have taken oaths to lucifer to serve him as their prince, as the father of light. They have taken blood oaths in order to see this, to see it done, to see the fulfillment of the end-time, to see the antichrist take his throne. They have done this for centuries.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you think it is important that the general public understands the mind control aspects of this and how they have accomplished mind control?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Most definitely. If they don't understand mind control, they are not going to understand what's happening in their backyard or in their schools or in their churches or in politics. They need to understand how they have been totally controlled from the cradle themselves -- that most everything they have been told is a lie.

**Wayne Morris:**

How important in terms of the Illuminati's bloodline is mind control on their own family members? What part does that play in promoting their goals?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The Illuminati are very loyal unto themselves. They are gods. They see themselves as gods, and they stay within the Illuminati structure, within the royal bloodlines, within the thirteen ruling families. If you are not generational, you are not going to get into the Illuminati because this is passed from generation to generation from son to daughter to daughter to son, to father ... it touches everyone within the family for generations. This isn't something that just happened.

**Wayne Morris:**

It seems to be something more than just normal family allegiances at work here in that they have traumatized and mind controlled their own family members. I sense that has been an important part of perpetuating their end goals?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

That's true, because their allegiance is unto lucifer who I now will call him satan, that's who he is. They believe in the doctrinism of satanism that if they rule as gods and they are obedient to the call which is lucifer's call upon their life because they made blood oaths with him, then they will rule and reign with him in hell. They don't fear hell. They have no fear of hell. They only believe if they do what satan asks them to do, which he does tell them what to do, that they will stand as gods with him in hell and they will rule the people in hell. They will become gods with him. That is the big lie. They believe this. What can I say? That is the bottom line of the doctrine. They believe they will be gods in hell. And they all want to be gods because they see themselves as gods. As a god, they come under no authority except lucifer's authority. Lucifer does their bidding for them. He tells them exactly what to do, what he wants, and they will do it.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you think this is driven by just the drive for power and the seduction of power? Is this what is underlying their motivation?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

It has to do with money, honour, power and glory -- it has to do with demonic entities -- with generational spirits.

**Wayne Morris:**

So they have aligned themselves with ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

With lucifer and his demonic entities, yes, they are very demon possessed.

**Wayne Morris:**

Both you and Fritz have been helping other victims of this trauma-based mind control. How has the understanding of the programming techniques helped you help others?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I have been able to help other victims of trauma-based mind control as I have made myself available to counsel without any charge. Also I have had -- because I have co-authored books with Fritz -- I have the information out there and they are wanting to talk to me about some of the material that has been written in the books because many of them have been facing the same issues and the same problems. Sometimes they just need a listening ear. Also in working with victims of mind control I can understand them in the complexity of who they are and for what has been done to them, without being judgmental. When they tell me they are MKULTRA and Dr. Green or Dr. Black or Dr. Blue or Dr. Star has programmed them and they have memories of this, immediately my heart becomes one with them because I have been there. I have walked in their shoes, and I know what they are going through. I want to hear what they have to say, and I care what has happened to them. I care. I see their journey -- not that I take on their journey -- but I see their journey and whatever I might say may give them the strength they need to continue to go towards health, and that's very important to me.

**Wayne Morris:**

I am wondering when you are working with other victims, has the act of remembering the trauma of their conditioning, does that help to disable the programming or conditioning?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

When someone else can walk where you have walked, or say yes, I do acknowledge that -- it's confirmation. We need confirmation. Because the atrocities that have been done to us in order to enslave us to the degree in which we were enslaved under total mind control that we didn't even know we were alive and well on planet earth without permission - you know what I'm saying?

When someone calls me and says "I remember such and such" and I'll say, "you're right on track -- your mind never lied to you -- I can confirm what you are saying -- these things did happen and yes, I am very familiar with this program." I will not tell them about the program because that's very dangerous to do so, but I will let them tell me what they know. Then I will give them the confirmation as to where they are.

**Wayne Morris:**

What other kinds of things can be done for victims in terms of their own healing and memory work? What else do you recommend for them?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I think one of the most important things to remember is that we were all slaves. We were ruled and controlled by the harshest hand of mastery. We were controlled by very sadistic individuals and we were terribly, terribly treated. You wouldn't treat an animal the way we were treated. You wouldn't -- it's important to be sensitive to that because it's very

painful. The body has felt raped, the mind has felt raped, the spirit has felt raped. And we need someone to say this really hurts and we need to have someone to say "you know I didn't walk where you have walked and so I can't totally comprehend what you are saying to me, but I am listening, and I truly believe what happened to you did happen to you." Because we have been so programmed to believe that if we tell the world that the world will call us a liar and they will stand us up and either shoot us or put us in prison for the crimes that have been done or that no one is going to believe the atrocities anyway. Did anyone believe about the Holocaust? The world didn't want to hear about the Holocaust. They didn't believe it. It's been how many years -- and people still don't want to believe that the Holocaust really did happen. And what happened to us is no less than what happened in the concentration camps.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you feel that they have done particular types of trauma and conditioning that would set you up to be disbelieved by the public?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Oh definitely. When someone like myself or Mr. Springmeier start telling you things about ritual abuse and satanic holidays and yes, they do this, and they do a,b,c and d, the mind goes "Uh, uh. I am going to shut down, you just hit a block here, I don't want to hear it." To hear it means that everything you have been told in your life all of a sudden is a lie. These things do happen. We are programmed within the story lines of fairy tales, etc. and that helps us.

**Wayne Morris:**

I talked about this with Fritz about how certain cultural - stories, movies, books are used ... Wizard of Oz ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Alice in Wonderland, make believe ...

**Wayne Morris:**

So this is done for a couple of purposes, both because of the prevalence of this type of material out in our 'cultural' world -- this reinforces the programming.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

And even if you haven't had the trauma-based mind control, you are still in a world of make believe because you are conditioned to a world of make believe through the fairy tales. There isn't any reality here, but the mind always wants to go back where it is safe.

**Wayne Morris:**

It seems like some of these programmers also have done things deliberately to discredit any accounts coming -- afterwards -- in terms of the victims, like them dressing up like Santa Claus -- just being ridiculous ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They do that so it invalidates you -- there are certain programs that if you remember this or that -- and I don't want to say it over the phone because I certainly don't want to be responsible for triggering someone out there -- but if you remember certain information you immediately go into an insanity mode. These insanity modes are put in at a very deep level with hypnosis and drugs, and when you hit one, if you don't have a support team that you need, you will go insane. And you will end up in a mental institution. Who wants to believe someone that spent the last six months in a mental institution?

**Wayne Morris:**

In a general sense, I wonder if you can give some information to our listeners to sensitize them as to what kinds of things were done, what kind of techniques were used for the purposes of mind control? You mentioned hypnosis and drugs, trauma ..

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes, and electrical shock. I always speak for myself, and I go back to eighteen months when they wanted to make sure they splintered my mind. My father was my primary programmer, but he was also my father and when I was born I was isolated with my father in a small room within the environment of our own home, where my father became my primary care provider. I looked up to my father. By the time I was 18 months, because my father was a programmer, he could control my liver, my kidneys, my heart rate, my pulse, my respiration.

**Wayne Morris:**

How did he accomplish that?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Through hypnosis -- I was so trauma-bonded to him. My survival depended totally on him. I was not exposed to the outside world. He was my handler, in every sense of the word. He fed me, he bathed me. I also was a premature birth which was very important because I was a very weak child when I was born. I weighed 2 lb. 1 oz. and he conditioned me through his voice - he always told me he could control me. He loved me to the point that, even in my infancy, as a newborn child, I was totally dependent on him for my life.

When I was 18 months old I was taken from him which was a shock for me because I had never been separated from him, and my first trauma came when I was raped by him. When he finished raping me I had to have reconstructive surgery done to repair the damage. That was the trauma that splintered my mind into a million pieces. I shouldn't say "million", it feels like a million to me -- rather thousands of pieces.

**Wayne Morris:**

What kind of things were you conditioned to do -- you mentioned sexual slavery -- what other jobs or operations were you programmed to do?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I have Beta and Delta alters which are espionage alters -- they specialized in martial arts. They were alters that were used for blackmail of politicians, ministers, anyone that needed to be blackmailed in order to bring them under the subission of the Illumaniti.

**Wayne Morris:**

How would this blackmail occur?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Usually through a sexual act. Usually there would be a stage where they would have sex with a certain person and that person, during the sex act, would be traumatized to such a point that the person died and they would be blackmailed that they committed murder, when in fact they didn't. There are many different ways to set up blackmail. It would be recorded and that would be the sex slave's responsibility to do that, and to set that individual up.

**Wayne Morris:**

Who would be the people behind the blackmail?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The Illumaniti, the family, who wanted that person under their submission, under their rule, from that day forward. Deltas were assassination alters for anyone who doesn't want to follow the orders of the Illumaniti -- anyone who wants to feel like they are bigger or better or stronger or more powerful, and can step outside the authority of the Illumaniti and live -- will be eliminated. We also laundered drug money. But you need to understand that these particular alters don't live in the outside world, they live within the mind, within the construct of the mind. When they are needed, they are accessed through a specific code, they are brought up to awareness, to the front of the mind. They are then given the program as to where they are to be, what they are supposed to do, and then after they have done the job they are immediately traumatized again through electrical shock. That memory is shattered again in the mind and then they are put to sleep until the next time. They have no awareness of what's going on in the outside world, or that there is even another world except for the world they are programmed to function in.

**Wayne Morris:**

The electroshock served to wipe out the memory of the operation?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

As long as you do it within 48 hours.

**Wayne Morris:**

You and Fritz have been going public with this information. I understand you have been doing a number of radio shows, you have written books and people have contacted you about that. What kind of response have you gotten from the public with the information you are presenting?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

We have had very positive response from a lot of therapists, psychologists, psychiatrists, ministers, people within our own government. We were just told several weeks ago that there are two congressmen who are reading the books and they are pleased with what has been written, because they know what we have written is factual and they are glad that it is getting out to the public. We have had people say that next to God's word, this book should be in every home, on every shelf, in every library ... Of course it has shattered a lot of their dreams and foundational structuring they have had within their own environment whether that is home or school or church, because things aren't as they seem. People who are truth-seekers are willing to pay that price because that may be the only way they can save themselves and their children.

**Wayne Morris:**

So some of the professionals who have come across your information have dealt with these issues in their own work ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Oh most definitely. My work has been confirmed by a number of professionals, and they say it's right on. Some of them have worked with multiples for twenty or twenty-five years, and they have confirmed my work.

**Wayne Morris:**

And what generally is the response from people who have not been exposed to this, just the general public?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

It's like a culture shock. If you can imagine going into Japan and not being able to speak Japanese - you wouldn't even know how to get a cup of coffee if you wanted one.

**Wayne Morris:**



And it must be even more of a shock because it's own culture they are confronting.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

It severs the traditional lies because if you are going to work in truth and you are going to have integrity then you have to see what is in front of you. Our book certainly puts on a light on the darkness so you can see what has happened to you. It's not only multiples who are programmed - the world is programmed. We are programmed to believe our presidents are men of honour, men of great integrity. Our presidents are rotten bastards - they are pedophiles, they are drug addicts, they practise high magic, they practise ritual. They think nothing of live sacrifice of small children. They think nothing of having their own slaves available to them. That's the way it is, that's the truth.

**Wayne Morris:**

In terms of the books you've written - how much have they gotten out to the public - is it yourselves who are distributing them or do you have distributors?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

We are self published. If we had a publishing company distributing them, the Illuminati would buy them all up and have the right to them, and we would lose our books.

**Wayne Morris:**

They would just disappear ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

They would just disappear. We can't risk that.

**Wayne Morris:**

I also wanted to ask you - are you aware of your father's connection to any of the people involved in the CIA MKULTRA projects?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Definitely. He was Dr. Green's left hand man. Dr. Green trained him. Also, Dr. Star, Dr. Blue, Dr. White ... these are alibi names. I know their real names but for the sake of survivors who might be listening, I prefer not to trigger them. That would be a very dangerous thing for me to do.

**Wayne Morris:**

What more do you think the public can do to help victims of mind control? What can the average person do to help?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The average person can be a support person, they can contact ministers who are working with MKULTRA mind control survivors, they can contact therapists and say 'I've learned about MKULTRA, about mind control - I'm just beginning to have a picture of what has happened to these individuals who have been traumatized from their birth'. Ask 'how can I help you?' Can I work with you as a therapist, as a minister, as a layman - can I work with you to understand what mind control is? And as I grow and as I understand this subject at a deeper level, then can I reach out and be that hand extended to a survivor out there? Can I be there when they have ritual holidays that are approaching, when their mind wants to have flashbacks as to what happened to them during those ritual holidays? Can I be there to help that individual who can't get out of their house because they are so trauma-bound at this time because they are working on programs or they are fearful for their life and they won't even go to the grocery store because they are

terrified? Can I be there to wash that dish because that survivor may not have the strength because she or he is working on their issues, and they are too weak to even do dishes. Can I be there to sit in the middle of the night listening to you because you are in so much pain from what you remembered? Can I be there at night to hold your hand? Can I be there to support you? Those are the little things that give stability to continue because you have to understand, as a survivor, in order to go towards health, everything that was done to us, in order to come out of this healthy, we have to re-live every trauma that was ever done to us. We have to know it with the full impact of our emotions, every sense of ourselves with these five senses that God gave us. We have to see it, smell it, touch it, hear it, feel it.

**Wayne Morris:**

It's just so difficult for people to understand what you have to go through.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I can speak for myself and only for myself because I have experienced it - some of the memories I have had to go through in order to go towards health - as I was going through the memory I would lose control of the process which I needed to work. There's a certain process in retrieving memories that you need to focus on that - there are certain things that you need to do to keep the memory intact, so that the mind doesn't re-splinter itself. If the memory of what was done to you is so powerful that it splintered your mind when you were traumatized. Every memory we have re-traumatizes us. It's a process - it's something you have to learn, over and over again - because every memory has a different feeling. Every memory has a different purpose behind it.

So those who want to be there to help need to learn about mind control. There are many people out there who are working with survivors and they need a break too. They need to have a few days off once in a while, and they need to be able to have a good night's sleep. They need to know that if they want to go and do something special for themselves, that the survivor they are leaving is not going to be harassed all night or is not going to be contacted or is not going to walk out of that house and walk into a trap where they will be re-programmed or tortured. Because the Illumaniti is just waiting for a slave to make a mistake and walk out of her house and meet their handlers. All programmed slaves have handlers, and they are just waiting for us. They answer to the Illumaniti and their job is to make sure they punish us for what we have done, and that is that we have spoken against the family, we have seen what has been done to us, and we have not held our tongues, we have told, we have talked. And there is a great punishment that comes with that.

**Wayne Morris:**

For people listening who feel they may have been influenced by this kind of stuff, or know of people, what is your advice for them?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I would advise them to seek out a therapist who has had training, at least five years of training, with MPD or DID victims. Who truly understand and believe that ritual abuse does exist on the planet earth. If you are trying to work with someone who doesn't even believe that satanic ritual abuse exists, you are wasting your time. If you are trying to work with someone who doesn't understand DID or MPD, you are also wasting your time because we have no time to play, our minds won't allow us to, there is no playfield here. This is a life and death issue. If you are not in the right setting and working with the right person, they could cost you your life. There is a very high percentage of suicides in recovery for victims of ritual abuse.

**Wayne Morris:**

In your experience Cisco - how important was it having a strong support system to be able to heal?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

On a one to ten scale - it's the top ten. Without a support system, you might as well forget it in my opinion. I was one of the more fortunate ones in my healing process - I had Fritz Springmeier who was my support team for many, many months and even into years he was there for me, twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days a year, day in and day out.

Therapists have this idea that - and I have heard top therapists say that it's all right to work with a survivor - I prefer to use the word "victim" because we are continually victimized, internally and externally. They say, "well we can spend the one or two hours a week with them and if they get picked up by their handler, that's okay, because we have still made progress." I just about died when I heard this the first time. I thought, man, if you were the one who was picked up by one of your handlers and you were raped, or you were gun-raped, or you were bruised as bad as what I have been bruised, internally and externally, you wouldn't be saying this. When they victimize you and they traumatize you and they de-program you, only the front part of the system is told to tell their therapist they are doing very well. The programs are so intact, and we are so fine-tuned that parts of yourself can be dying internally but part of the system will go to work every day never knowing anything ever happened. It's pathetic. What people do not understand is how severe the trauma is when your handlers get a hold of you and what you could even do to yourself if you don't have someone there. When those programs go off they are hot - they are hot as they were the day they were put in - whether that was twenty years or thirty years ago, it doesn't make any difference - they are red-hot - and when I wanted to cut I wanted to cut myself - when I wanted to burn - I would burn myself. There were times when I had to literally be held down because I couldn't help myself because the programs were so powerful. Therapists don't understand, neither do people understand the depth of the programming - to what extreme they went to ensure everything they did to us would stay intact to be obedient to the laws that govern the Illuminati.

**Wayne Morris:**

So part of the role of your support team is in helping limit being re-accessed by your programmers?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Oh yeah. And it takes a special individual like Fritz - I can only speak for myself because I don't know anyone else who has been as fortunate as I was to have a support person who stayed with me during those hard times. He stayed with me when it wasn't so hard, because there are lot of days that are good, days that are bad. Where we got into trouble - our front system is extremely powerful - very high functioning. They swore up and down that they weren't being contacted, threatened, no harm had come to them in twenty years as far as they knew. That was their information. It doesn't work that way because you have amnesia walls, you are not supposed to know. They go deep, deep into the system. I know the front part of myself - the alters within the front part of my own mind - they made contracts with their therapist, with Fritz, with God - there were certain things they wouldn't do. There were boundaries they wouldn't cross - no, they wouldn't leave the house at 1 a.m. Well, you have sleep triggers and so forth during certain ritual holidays. The minute that front system lays down, there are deep parts that are ready and willing to go. The alters in the front of the mind go to sleep, the other alters slip out. The front alters think they slept all night. Well, we have been playing all night. You know what I am saying?

**Wayne Morris:**

It must be devastating to realize they have affected you at such a deep level.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

You cannot make contracts for the deeper parts of the mind because the mind doesn't even know what's going on within the front system, nor are they going to make it a commitment, because they are 100% programmed. They are going to do what they are told to do because they know nothing else. They only know the scripts which are running within their own mind.

**Wayne Morris:**

I think it's a testament to your courage and strength to be able to have broken the control as much as you have, and to

have gone through and dealt with what you have, and I think that sends out a hopeful message to other mind control victims out there.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

There is lots of hope out there for mind control victims if they have a very strong support system. Like with Fritz - he stayed with me 24 hours a day, and when it was bad, when I would go into memory and be triggered by something and programs would kick in - he was there to support me - to help me talk it through. And he taught me how to run the two tracks. One track I acknowledge as the program track and the other track is the de-program track so that I could balance myself out and get back on my feet. You can stay within a program for days if you don't have someone to teach you how to free yourself up from the old messages.

**Wayne Morris:**

Can you explain how that worked? How you thought about the two tracks in terms of your breaking control?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

In my mind, I have the first track set up as: I wanted my life to be new - I made a commitment that I wanted a change of direction - I did not want to be what I was - I did not want to function in the degree in which I functioned working within the Illuminati. I wanted nothing to do with it. I wanted to wash my hands of it and walk away from it. I was very upset at what had been done to me, that my choices as an individual had been taken away from me from infancy. I totally had to acknowledge that I was under slavery. I didn't like it, and my choice was 'I'm out of here - I am going to find a way to get out of here if it's the last thing I do - I would rather be dead than to serve them.' And I still feel that way and it's been several years. I still feel very strongly that I would rather be dead than to serve them. I had to come to terms with the fact that I had to find a new way to function. Okay - I have a new track here and on that track I am going to go right across it in an unprogrammed state. You have to see the power, or realize in your mind how good it feels to be able to have a choice that you can make freely because that's what they have taken away from you.

If you are a child and you have learned to walk and you go outside and get hit by a car, and your legs are crushed, and you have to be in a cast for months and months and you have to re-walk when those casts are taken off -- as a survivor I have learned to walk. I had to learn to crawl, I had to learn to walk, now I can run, it's a process.

I also know that I have a second track which is the old messages put in by the programmers which lead me in a state of total 100% mind control, under the influence of the old script, the old programs. I know when I am in that state, I am in a dangerous state. That's when I would cut myself, run away, didn't want to live, all the negatives in life. When the programs kick in from the subconscious to conscious awareness, the memories trigger the programs, they reveal themselves with the full impact of the trauma when they layered it into our minds so many years ago.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

In deprogramming we have to unravel the programming script and find the lie. When you find the lie then you can put the light on it and the lie loses its power. That's where the miracle is. Your programs are lies. That's all they are. Was I an ugly little girl? No. I wasn't. Children aren't ugly. Children are beautiful. I found the lie. They lied to me. Did anybody ever love me? As far as the cult was concerned no one could ever love me except the family because I was unlovable. Because of the crimes that were done to me, they put the guilt and the responsibility on me instead of taking the responsibility for their own acts as adults. They gave me the responsibility and I wore the coat of many colours. I had to weave a new coat and that's where the two tracks help.

**Wayne Morris:**

It seems that they have been able to continue doing these horrific acts against other people by not taking responsibility or not taking blame for their own actions and externalizing that.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I believe that for every survivor out there - when you were programmed in the womb and you were 100% under their control - when they tell you to cry, you cry. When they tell you to scream, you scream. When they tell you to eat, you eat. Every facet of your life is totally controlled by them. When Fritz found a part in my system, and he told me I was a little girl, I just looked at him and told him, "you're crazy, I am not a little girl, I am a kitten." I looked in the mirror and I had a porcelain face and on that a face is a kitten and that's how they programmed me. They had so dehumanized me as a sex kitten that I didn't even know I was a child. When I went through the memories so I could have an identity for myself, I realized that to be a little girl was the most painful thing in the whole world, because every time I was human in any sense of the word, or I thought I had any humanism as far as being a little girl, I was so severely tortured that I reached a place in my own mind that I never wanted to be a little girl. It was too painful to be a little girl.

They set up two cages for us - one cage was full of nice, beautiful little kittens - white, calico, black, persian gray. I was in the cage next to them with a pan that was hooked to electrical current. Every time I wanted water or to eat something, and I touched that pan, I was shocked. That's just one little example. I was shamed, I was spit on, totally humiliated in that cage for being a little girl. The Illuminati, Dr. Green, my father, made sure that the kittens were fed whatever they wanted to eat. They were loved, petted, cooed at - just loved - for a number of days. After all the trauma I had gone through, I guess my little mind decided not to be the little girl, but to be a kitten. The kittens get to eat, are not lying in their feces naked, they are not being shamed, spit on, kicked. When I had memories of this, my body was so bruised from the kicks I had received from the Illuminati family in the programming that I had to wear the bruises on my body until I worked through the memory. That just gives you a little example of how far they go to make sure they get what they want.

**Wayne Morris:**

Extremely sadistic.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I haven't thought about it in about three years, but these little kittens are very powerful in my mind today as I am talking on the phone. I see these kittens, and how well they were treated. My father totally rejected me at that point. I loved my father very much because I was conditioned to do so. I loved him in his gentleness, and in his weakness and his strength, and when he was bad. It didn't matter because the mind was set up to accept whatever he was.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you feel your father was also a victim of programming?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I have no doubt in my mind that my father was a multiple. My father was a genius at every level, but he had a gentle side, he was a musician as well as satanist. Like I said, he worked for the CIA, he was a 33rd degree Mason plus - there are many levels beyond 33 by the way. He was a Grand Master. He sat on the Grand Druid Council. He was a very wise man, just not wise in the right things. It's too bad that his learning hadn't been applied in other directions - he would have gone far. I can't respect my father for who he is.

**Wayne Morris:**

Do you think he had a choice in the matter?

**Cisco Wheeler:**

No. I don't because it was generational. He was trapped as I was trapped. But the difference between me and my father is that there was a part of my father that knew, even when the good side of my father that loved his family, worked in the workplace, was in the military -- there is a real positive part about my father. He was a people lover, he loved people and people loved him. But I think there was a time in my father's life when he realized what he was and what

he was doing, I think the barriers within his own mind, within his own multiplicity, had broken down to the point that he knew, but he also knew he was in over his head. It would cost him his life to move away or to change directions. He was too far in.

**Wayne Morris:**

Then obviously the difference being that you chose, you made the choice to break away and to fight that.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Right. And there is a wilful act within the family, the Illuminati family, there is a wilful act there. And I can honestly say the things we did, we did because we were groomed. We were programmed to do so, but when the light was put on, and we did the memory work, and we had a free choice to say "do we or don't we?" our system didn't want to. We wanted to do right, we wanted that hope, that chance to be what we really wanted to be that was born into us, and that was to be good. That's the simplest way to say it. I still feel very childish, I feel like a child that wants to be good. I don't want to be bad. I don't like what was done to me and I don't like what has been done to others. It's been totally unfair. It has destroyed many, many lives. The one thing that I wanted to say is that when I first came out of the system and Fritz was working with me on a daily basis, I asked him, "these children in the world? do their fathers rape them?" He said, "no, good fathers do not rape their children." It threw me for a loop, and I stood there and I looked at him and said, "I really feel sorry for these children in this world because they are not loved." He said, "oh but they are loved" and I said, "oh no - if the fathers aren't raping their children, then they are not loved." I thought rape was love. That's pretty sick.

**Wayne Morris:**

They just turned those ideas upside down.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

The first time I had ever had a tear in my eye was when he told me that little girls and little boys aren't normally raped by their fathers, that is not the standard of living in which we live. And that upset me to such a point - that was the first time I ever felt a tear on my face. Because I really felt so bad that children were not being loved by their fathers. And it took me a long time to understand the difference, because right is wrong, and wrong is right, that's how you are programmed. Isn't it something, when you really think about it? I look back on it now, and I cannot believe the ability they had to do to my mind and so many other survivors out there. To what degree they would go.

**Wayne Morris:**

Especially to children.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

At Incurran (sp) they had cages on the walls. They put us in the cages and the monkeys or the apes got to take care of us. We had three of them. One fed us, one beat us, and one raped us to dehumanize us.

**Wayne Morris:**

... God ... oh boy ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I still wake up and here I am in my fifties and when I was working on my memories at Incurran (sp) in the cages -- well see, whatever they want in the system -- if they want a particular part in the mind to be a particular something they had to set the stage for that to come about.

**Wayne Morris:**

So that they are manipulating a particular context to achieve a certain end ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Yes, a certain image within the mind. A child has creativity but they have to give us the creativity from which to work from because you have to understand that the mind is protected by the family in that it is hidden within itself, like a box within itself -- boxes and boxes, many boxes and each box has a family within the mind or it's all set up like a grid. A 13x13 grid and 13 deep, so your hidden parts get no influence from or to the outside world. When I came out into the world and I met Fritz, I had never known what the world was. I had the freedom of knowing how to go to the grocery store or where was it or what was it. I didn't know because I was only programmed to do what they wanted me to. They would wake me up, give me my programs, put me on the right track as to where they wanted me to be. I would go do what they wanted me to do, as soon as I did it, back to sleep I went. I had no influence.

When Fritz told me that I had a family and a mother that was still living I thought the man was crazy. Here's something else that will just throw you for a loop -- I have seven grandchildren, that means I have three children of my own that are grown. When he introduced me to my son when he was thirty (he's a pilot) out of courtesy I just said, well it's very nice to meet you in my mind. Afterwards I told Fritz, you are absolutely crazy. You think I'm crazy -- you guys, you've had it. You're telling me I am programmed as a kitten, a sex kitten, and when I look in the mirror I see a porcelain face, a kitten's face, and I am 17 years old and I am not supposed to age. When you look at me and I am fifty years old, and you look at me and take a picture of me I am 17. I still look 17, but the point is I was so totally 100% programmed that when Fritz wanted to give me the truth about what happened to my life, my mind couldn't even receive it because I had so much programming. It took me two years to realize I wasn't a kitten before I believed him. Two years of hard work every single day to break down the lies. That's how strong my defence was. I looked at all these kids and this is what I said to Fritz: "Fritz you are absolutely crazy. You expect me to believe that this is my son. You are telling me that my son is thirty years old. I have no recall. I didn't carry him." I didn't remember him when he played as a child. I had no identity with this child whatsoever, that's how dark it was inside my world. I said, "He's thirty years old, and I am seventeen -- wait a minute here Fritz, something doesn't add up. You're crazy. You expect me to bite that apple? And I'm going to bite it and I'm going to believe this, right?" That's the way the mind is. That's just one example. He introduced me to my mother, to my sisters. I had two sisters that I didn't know about.

**Wayne Morris:**

So as you went through your memory work did you regain those parts of your life in terms of knowing who your children were and ...

**Cisco Wheeler:**

I have had to build relationships. As I was able to get stronger and work on the memories -- first I had to acknowledge the lie -- that is, that my father liked me. That was a very harsh lie for me. I could not believe that my father had ever lied to me, not my father. I cannot express how hard it was for me to acknowledge that my father lied to me. Because if I accepted the first lie, then I had to accept all the other lies. I didn't want to. I did not want my father defaced. As time went on, months went on, then I had to face what he was and what he had done to others. If he did this to me and I was his child, oh my God, what has he done to so many other children being a programmer? And that just about killed me.

**Wayne Morris:**

Again, that must have been devastating to you.

I would like to thank you very much Cisco for joining us on this show. I know it's very difficult to talk about these issues, and I really admire your enormous courage in exposing this.

**Cisco Wheeler:**

Thank you very much, thank you for asking.

---

### **Wayne Morris:**

We have been listening to an interview with Cisco Wheeler, a survivor of Illuminati family and U.S. government mind control. Tapes of this radio series are finally available at the office of CKLN, 380 Victoria in Juergenson Hall on Ryerson University campus. Tapes are \$8.00 each and transcripts are \$3.00 each. Catalogues are available listing all the shows. I would like to spend this next few minutes just commenting on last weekend's CBC docudrama - The Sleep Room. In my opinion it was a little too heavy on the drama and too little on the docu based what we have heard on this radio series about Ewen Cameron and his role in CIA mind control on children. It was a two part series, and the first part I found particularly misleading in portraying Cameron as someone with "good but misguided" intentions -- especially using the reason that he left the Allen Memorial due to finding out his patients were not being cured ... also for what it left out about Cameron's role in CIA mind control technology development, including his involvement with experiments on children ... and other disinformation. The movie portrayed the CIA's motive as being just to keep up to the Communists with mind control technology, and the portrayal that the CIA just started experimenting with mind control when it is a documented fact that the CIA had been producing mind control programmed agents ten years previous to that. They also portrayed Cameron as not being concerned with military and intelligence applications for his work -- I find that a little hard to swallow. And not being aware of electroshock's effects of wiping out memory -- when he was an electroshock expert and trained many other psychiatrists how to use electroshock. Other disinformation was that the experiments didn't "amount to anything" and were ultimately useless to the CIA when they have taken mind control technology far beyond what was portrayed and that it was useless is a lie. If CBC had done its homework, maybe they wouldn't be perpetrating this lie. I don't know, maybe they would. They made no attempt to link Cameron to the other well documented doctors involved in MKULTRA or what they were trying to accomplish, what their end goal was in creating Manchurian Candidate type mind control operatives.

The second part of the "docudrama" dealt with the survivors' battle for legal justice. Some good things I thought were the portrayal of the Canadian government reps covering up for the CIA and the sheer sliminess of the CIA scum lawyers. However, it may have had the effect on people who were watching it, especially on people who aren't aware of what is going on in mind control that justice was eventually served -- even though the amount of money that the survivors received was really a joke in light of what these people went through. I felt that CBC considers this movie now closes the book on mind control atrocities, and that's far from the truth. These atrocities, as we have heard in this series, are continuing today.

I thought it was unusual that David and Valerie Orlikow were excluded from being characters in the film when they were the driving force behind the lawsuit and also particularly because David was a Canadian Member of Parliament and the weight that would have carried to bring about the suit. I think it may have been satisfying for survivors of Cameron's atrocious experiments to have seen the movie and how the survivors were portrayed in their search for justice, but the reality is that these people were not the only victims of Cameron and all of the other mind control doctors across Canada and the U.S. I do hope that the movie is raising public awareness about mind control and what Cameron did, and hopefully it will encourage public discussion about this, but I think many people might think that this happened a long time ago, it was settled, end of story. Well, the story does not end there folks. It's continuing right here on CKLN, and we are continuing the series next week. Stay tuned, we will have an interview with Brice Taylor, former mind control slave used by the White House as a Presidential Model sex slave and by the CIA and other intelligence groups, and she is also the author of the book "Starshine: One woman's valiant escape from mind control".

You have been listening to CKLN 88.1 FM.

---

[Little house](#)   [MCF Home Page](#)



# **Racial Hygiene, Medicine under the Nazis,**

**By I. Robert N. Proctor, 1988**

## **II. Book summary:**

Proctor's main focus of the book was to show the role of physicians, those with medical degrees, in the development of Racial Hygiene and the Nazis policies toward racial science. Racial hygiene was a priority to the scientific community and was later transformed into a medical practice. The main thesis of the book dealt with the shaping of the nation's policies and how they can shape the structure and priorities of the science community.

## **III. Chapter-by-chapter summary:**

### **Introduction:**

The introduction basically gives an oversight as to how Robert Proctor is approaching the subject of racial hygiene. The introduction reveals the fact that this book largely is in response to Alan Beyechen's book *Scientists Under Hitler*. Proctor is taking a different angle than Beyechen in that Proctor sees the scientific world as largely responsible for racial hygiene rather than the Nazis forcing racial hygiene on the scientists. Proctor addresses the realization that much political coercion came from within the scientific community and not from outside forces.

### **Chapter 1: Origins of Racial Hygiene**

This chapter gives a foundation of when and how racial hygiene started. Proctor says that the idea of racism and purification of races dates back to John Locke and David Hume. In the second half of the 19th Century, racial hygiene began to receive detailed attention. Proctor says that the racial hygiene movement was spurred by a fear that the poor and misfits were beginning to multiply faster than the fit and talented. Racial hygienists were opposed to health care for the weak stating that it prolonged the life of those who would never have survived by natural selection. Much of racial hygiene was centered around Lamarckian inheritance in which particular characteristics of a particular race are inherited. By 1932-33, racial hygiene was taught in 26 separate courses in German universities setting the trend of what was to come.

### **Chapter 2: "Neutral Racism": The Case of Fritz Lenz**

This chapter basically looked at the concept of race as espoused by Fritz Lenz. Fritz Lenz, the grandfather of racial hygiene, led the racial movement in the latter 1920s. Lenz sought to eliminate those with genetic defects and imprison those who knowingly infected others with disease. Lenz developed a system to determine the quality of men based on their appearance wherein those men with large chests and long noses were of higher standard and possessed great potential. Lenz stated that Jews can be recognized at once due to their appearance and are purely a mental race. Lenz maintained that he was not an anti-semite and stated that Jews have played a constructive role in history. Lenz said that there were no pure races in the world but still joined the Nazi Party in 1937 continuing to disagree with anti-semitism.

### **Chapter 3: Political Biology: Doctors in the Nazi Cause**

This chapter is concerned with the medical profession becoming the biggest supporter of National Socialism. The

formation of the National Physicians Social League. This was the first step in forcing the Jews out of the medical profession. It has been estimated that most of the younger doctors supported the Nazi party and about 45% of doctors joined the party. Medical press was also affected. Medical journals were merged from almost 200 to 1. These journals reported the technical and medical traditions. Education also shifted from medicine to racial hygiene. Racial training became part of the curriculum for future doctors to remain in school. One of the most recognized schools for racial training was at Alt-rehse. It was to supplement traditional forms of medical schools not to replace what was already in place. The SS was not the only group to have schools designed specifically for racial education the SA (Schutz Abteilung, or Storm Troopers) did as well. An office of racial policy was established in 1934. The duties of the office were to construct racial programs. The main idea was to eliminate the Jewish segment of physicians by making them ineligible by racial standards to enroll in medical school and other practices.

## **Chapter 4: The Sterilization Law**

The idea presented here was to prevent the production of unfit human beings. Hitler wanted to keep the population pure and if people were just allowed to reproduce then the population would not be pure. Sterilization was the only solution. He had feeble-minded, insanity, and manic depressives etc. sterilized because these were genetic illnesses. This practice was illegal until 1933. The Nazi party likes to make the connection to the United States in both sterilization and immigration laws. The number of people sterilized is unknown, but it is estimated to be about 400,000. Doctors would even compete to see who could fill the quotas fastest. The main concern of the government was to find a technique to sterilize men and women fast and efficiently, low cost.

## **Chapter 5: The Control of Women**

The Nazi regime was not only understood in the elimination of the weak and unproductive, but also in the control of women. They wanted women to stay at home and raise a family. Rewards were given to those who would have so many children. The Honor Cross of German Motherhood was one of the rewards a mother would receive based on the number of children she had. A bronze cross was awarded for four children, silver for six, and gold for eight. Women were there to populate the country. The government prohibited abortions and the use of birth control, and if you were caught using either one a severe punishment would be applied. Abortion was only permitted in the case of the woman's life being at risk. Like many cultures of the past women were put in a class lower than that of a man, and some would say a class comparable to that of the Jews.

## **Chapter 6: Anti-Semitism in the German Medical Community**

In 1933 Bavarian Health Inspector Walter Schultze announced "...that Germany's Sterilization Law would not be sufficient to stop the horde of psychopaths, feeble-minded, and other 'inferior types' threatening the German race...stronger measures could and would be taken..." Little did he know those stronger measures he was referring to were coming and in a big way. In 1935 Hitler signed into law three measures called the Nuremberg Laws to purify the population from further unwanted traits.

The first of these measures was the Reich Citizenship Law which distinguished between citizens and residents. Citizens, those of German descent, were allowed the rights and privileges while residents, such as Jews and single women, were excluded.

The second measure passed was the Law for the Protection of German Blood and German Honor. This law prohibited the marriage and sexual relationship between Jews and non-Jews, but was later extended to all non-Aryans. It also stipulated that Jews could not employ German servants in their households that were under the age of forty-five nor could they fly the national colors.

The third measure was the Law for the Protection of the Genetic Health of the German People. It required couples to have a medical examination for "racial damage" before they could marry. It also prohibited the marriage between those suffering from venereal diseases, feeble-mindedness, epilepsy, or any other "genetic infirmities". The genetically ill were permitted to marry other genetically ill after being sterilized to ensure that no offspring would be born. The creation of marital laws led to the creation of marital counseling. Couples would have to attend counseling before they could obtain a "fit to marry" certificate. After receiving the certificate the couple would have to apply for engagement and then for marriage, and would only be given consent after submitting to a medical examination, counseling, and having a genealogical map drawn. Punishment for failing to comply to the laws was prison.

These laws were not only viewed as being anti-semitic, but as new public health measures. The ball was now rolling and Jews were being labeled as inferior and would soon lose the benefits of German medicine. Jews were forced from the medical professions and not allowed to even participate in any form of quality health measures. They were the perfect scapegoat for the problems of the early twentieth century. Nazis argued that Jewish medicine was one-sided, misguided, or dangerous and was just different from socialist medicine.

## **Chapter 7: The Destruction of "Lives Not Worth Living"**

The idea of euthanasia had been discussed in legal and medical literature long before the Nazi rise to power. Euthanasia simply means "an easy or gentle death" and the use of the word dates back to the seventeenth century. In the nineteenth century, defenders of euthanasia defended the right to choose the manner and time of one's death with minimum pain and suffering. Twentieth century advocates defended it as a means of cutting costs or ridding society of "useless eaters". To Hitler and others of the Nazi party it was a chance to rid Germany of the feeble-minded, the sick, and eventually the Jews that acted as parasites on the German economy.

The first to experience the wave of euthanasia were children. Child murdering was kept secret and covered up well. Children were injected with poisons over a long period of time, some were exposed to the elements, others were starved to death, and some were gassed with cyanide or chemical warfare agents. It did not matter how they died just as long as it looked like a natural death. Parents would then receive an official letter stating when their child had died suddenly and that the body had to be cremated immediately to prevent an epidemic. Adult euthanasia soon followed and was carried out by physicians in the beginning. Adults were "disinfected", as the Germans termed it, in gas (carbon monoxide) chambers that resembled showers, and this was done in secret in mental asylums. Adult mental patients were the first to be "disinfected", but the standards were soon lowered. Jews, homosexuals, and any other individual or group that was a threat to the Nazi regime or the state were added to the death list. In both cases those involved were told they were very ill and had to be quarantined to prevent an epidemic. Death came without warning.

Euthanasia moved into the concentration camps along with medical experiments. Experiments were done on the prisoners to find out how the body would react in certain situations. Some experiments were done to see what would happen to a pilot if he was shot down in the ocean, and had to survive until he could be rescued. Other experiments were done to see how the body would respond to different diseases, chemical weapons, tolerance to pain, and anything that would be valuable for a soldier's or a society's survival during warfare. Once the genocide began there was no stopping it until racial purification was achieved.

## **Chapter 8: The "Organic Vision" of Nazi Racial Science**

Central to the coming of the Nazi revolution was the thrust to return to the "organic" vision of science and medicine, and to replace the mechanistic thinking of recent medicine. They were trying to achieve a new holistic view of the world by returning "to the earth." This was a premodern or rural way of life that was free of the troubles and complexities of modern civilization. In the nineteenth century folk traditions were replaced by "regular medicine", but folk practitioners began to organize alternative forms of practice. Natural medicine was not invented by the Nazis, but they encouraged it because it was a way to restore more natural ways of living to the German people. The Nazis provided support for these areas that are considered alternative, holistic, and organic by today's standards. Midwifery

returned during this period, and was lead by Nanna Conti, the mother of Reich Health Führer Leonardo Conti. German physicians realized that birthing by midwifery was safer than hospital births. The Nazis supported "organic" medicines when it suited their purposes, and the same for orthodox or regular medicine.

## **Chapter 9: Medical Resistance: The Association of Socialist Physicians**

There are two kinds of lessons to be learned from the experience of medicine under the Nazis. First, scientists or physicians were not impervious to the political movements of the times. They participated fully and actively in movements, and some were leaders in the Nazi vanguard. Second, not all Germans were Nazis. Many resisted the Nazi movement and some of that appears in the form of medical opposition. The rise of the National Socialism disturbed many in the German medical community and many of the "Aryan" noncommunist physicians not subject to racial or political persecution. Socialist medicine demanded improvements in the areas of housing and food, and wanted voters to decide if large feudal estates of east Germany should be redistributed to the people. The Nazi revolution succeeded in driving socialist medicine underground or into concentration camps. Many socialist physicians had to leave Germany to escape persecution and those who stayed did not survive the war years, and if they did survive it was hard for them to practice medicine again. The damage done to German medicine during Hitler's reign still has not been undone.

## **Chapter 10: The Politics of Knowledge**

The Nazi regime was not an anti-intellectual movement although it is often said to be. New studies were being done and new schools were being established. Many new things were happening along with the persecution of a race of people. The racial hygienists were very well educated men in their fields. The medical and racial policies were allowed to go on because they were made very public and legal.

## **Epilogue:**

The epilogue basically cited various acts that occurred after the war and the break down of the German government. Nazi organizations were outlawed after the war and many Nazi members were convicted of war crimes, most of which were prominent scientists. Some former German scientists were hired by the US In order to learn more about racial hygiene. After the collapse of German government, the topic of racial hygiene was no longer discussed in journals and publications in Germany. Many Russian publications called for stiffer penalties for those convicted of war crimes. Presently, East German scholars have begun to examine racial hygiene and its medicine from a standpoint of "why" rather than "why not".

## **IV. Book Review**

Proctor's book is very insightful and astounding at times. It is quite interesting to learn that racial hygiene was actually initiated by German scientists rather than Nazi activists that supported it. Their control of women and the elimination of Jews from the medical community is astounding. It shows just how much power the Nazi party control and how much influence they had over the people. Well educated men were the drive behind the movements in Germany. Their quick thinking and knowledge of public reactions allowed for euthanasia and sterilization to be carried on in total secrecy until the end of the war. The world had no idea what Germany was doing behind closed doors until it was too late. What is even more ironic was the world allowed many of the scientists to continue their endeavors after the war. One thing that Proctor should have added to his book to make his points stick in one's mind was actual personal accounts of racial hygiene. Let a victim of Nazi Germany's racial policies speak out through their emotions. Their words would have been more moving and long lasting, but instead all he gives the reader is brief accounts of what

occurred. These brief accounts do touch one's soul, but nothing like the true emotion of a victim's words.

# NAZI GERMANY AND ITS SO-CALLED 'EUTHANASIA' PROGRAM

## An overview by Derek Humphry

The most totally evil crime of this century was the Holocaust because it was conducted by a civilized society which regarded itself as God-fearing and law-abiding. Germany, under Nazi rule between 1935 and 1945, ruthlessly exterminated an estimated six million European Jews. The victims were shot, gassed, starved, beaten, or tortured to death. In the guise of science, experiments on live humans were carried out in fiendishly cruel ways, causing unimaginable agony, and producing no advances in medical knowledge.

The mass liquidation of the Jews by gassing -- a method which accounted for about two-thirds of the deaths -- was secretly preceded, from 1939 to 1941, by the elimination of approximately 100,000 men, women and children, none of them Jewish, all Aryan Germans who were handicapped, physically or mentally, or both. Most were murdered with equipment which resembled show stalls; the victims were lured to their deaths under the guise of personal hygiene. Instead of water, the nozzles emitted Zyklon B gas, a cyanide derivative, especially developed for mass murder.

In the fifty years since the discovery at the Nuremberg War Crimes Trials of the extent of the Nazi's liquidation programs, the intellectual and legal progress of the legitimate euthanasia movement in the West has been seriously hampered by the haunting memory of the German atrocities. It is the cornerstone of the 'slippery slope' argument against there being lawful physician-assisted suicide for the terminally ill, although nobody has suggested that handicapped people should be included in what is clearly a purely *elective* action. The complete voluntariness, both on the part of the patient and the physician, is written into the proposed legislation.

There are three troubling features about the Nazi extermination programs:

1. That a nation so highly educated and cultured as Germany, birthplace of universally venerated musicians, poets, philosophers, physicians, and theologians could permit such evil behavior;
2. That Germany adherence to the rule of law, together with a highly efficient bureaucracy, could degenerate so far as to permit extensive and persistent violation of the basic human and legal right to life;
3. That if such atrocities could happen in Germany, might they also happen in , say, Britain or the United States, given a change in social attitudes and the election of a tyrannical political party?

Could a small amount of justifiable, legalized, openly-conducted voluntary euthanasia permitted today become the 'thin end of the wedge' for enforced euthanasia of the handicapped, the poor and socially vulnerable tomorrow?

## RACIAL PURITY

To understand what happened in Germany in the 1930s and 1940s it is necessary to take a longer view. There is within German racial and national ideology a very long history of obsessions with racial purity, an urge to acknowledge the Aryans as the finest, strongest race in the world -- and thus the most dominant. Hitler and his Nazi colleagues developed this historical myth into a useful propaganda mystique: a racially pure Germany would no longer lose wars, and would never again be humiliated by the rest of the world as it was during and after World War One.

Two extracts from Hitler's 1924 book, *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle) give a fearsome hint of what the man intended: "All who are not of good race in this world are chaff. And all occurrences in world history are only the expression of the races' instinct of self-preservation, in the good or the bad sense." Another extract said: "And if there were ever really one healthy man among the cripples, he used up all his strength just to keep the others on their feet, and in this way he himself was crippled."

It is one of the worst lessons of history that the world ignored this book containing Hitler's crazed predictions, even when he took power. One of the first laws the Nazis enacted in 1933 was compulsory sterilization of persons who had

hereditary illnesses. The condemned person had no say in the matter: the court-authorized operation was forcible.

Hitler ignored whatever criticisms there were -- and they were few -- and proceeded with a shrewd programming of indoctrinating health professionals with Nazi racial ideology. Eugenics or 'race hygiene' was taught to all health workers, including those in psychiatric institutions. (The prize-winning movie, **EUROPA, EUROPA**, has a classic cameo on Nazi racial stereotyping by an 'expert'.) Craftily, the Nazis waited for this brain-washing to sink in. Then, at the start of World War Two, they launched their so-called 'euthanasia program' at a time when people were distracted by the fighting and were also receptive to the idea that those who could not help the German nation in time of war might just as well be dead.

The concept of THE VOLK -- pure Aryan Germans, destined to rule the world -- had been bandied about by crackpots for centuries. The German term for those who stood in the way of this was 'lenensunwerten Leben' (Life unworthy of life). The Nazis now thought up a phrase more pertinent to wartime: 'unnutze Esser' (useless eater).

## ALWAYS COVERT

While the sterilization program was carried out openly and legally, the euthanasia program was top secret and cloaked with wartime furtiveness. Hitler instructed his aides that he was not to be connected officially with the program, but in late October, 1939, he signed a secret decree authorizing it, backdated to September 1 that year. (Britain and France declared war on Germany on September 3, 1939, when Hitler refused to withdraw his invasion of Poland.)

The Nazis set up front organizations for the programs, the mostpowerful one being the 'Charitable Foundation for Institutional Care' which operated from an obscure office in Berlin's Tiergartenstrasse 4. Hence the infamous code name 'T4' for the extermination program. Patient shipped to the killing camps had absolutely no say in their fates, nor their families -- if, indeed, anybody but the organizers had any idea what was happening. Anyone who asked about the legality of the program was told that Hitler's decree had full legal force and the elimination of the handicapped was already being legally carried out in Russia and America. Of course it was impossible in wartime for anybody in Germany to check this.

When some physicians asked why the law was not made public, they were told by the bureaucrats that this would upset the patients who were to be killed, thus requiring the drafting of a new law.

First gassings took place at the end of 1939 and early 1940 at Brandenburg an der Havel, the first of a dozen or so institutions converted for the program in Germany and Austria. Covert organizations back in Berlin arranged the transportation of the victims, tied up their financial and legal affairs, and concocted letters to next-of-kin giving phony reasons for death. An urn containing what purported to be the dead person's ashes was forwarded to the family. Often relatives of the deceased were warned not to demand further explanations or to spread false rumors.

German public opinion was alerted to the program by the often demonstrable falsity of the death certificates. For instance, some documents claimed that death occurred during an appendectomy, when the family knew the appendix had already been removed. Some death certificates referred to a long illness, whereas the family had seen their loved one fit and well in recent times. Occasionally two urns came to the same family.

Officials, physicians, and at least fifty psychiatrists involved in the program all used pseudonyms to conceal their identities. Some of Germany's most eminent psychiatrists, holding professorial chairs, took part in the selection procedures.

## THE SICK AND AGED NOT HELPED

There is no record of the Nazis assisting in a suicide or killing anyone suffering from a terminal illness. Nor were aged

persons killed, contrary to some recent claims. It was a barbarous drive for racial purity by eliminating those whom doctors said had congenital, and perhaps inherited, physical and mental handicaps. The victims ranged from the terribly deformed to the mentally handicapped to the treatably neurotic.

Into its second year the extermination program began to become well known in Germany, and there was a growing fear that the elderly would be next, followed by seriously wounded soldiers, of which there would be many at the time. There is no evidence that the Nazis intended this but the mere fear affected German morale. Several prominent members of churches spoke out against the program and called for it to halt. The archbishop of Munich wrote to the Minister of Justice in 1940: "Even in time of war, the inalienable foundations of moral order and the fundamentals rights of the individual must not be revoked."

The effect on the morale of the German population was growing so serious that in August 1941 Hitler ordered the program to be 'stalled'. There is some evidence that it continued on a smaller scale, in greater secrecy than before, with most of the victims being handicapped children.

Hitler learned from these mass purges that he could not safely carry out the mass extermination of the Jews from bases within Germany. The special gas chambers were dismantled and shipped to Poland. The trained staff who operated the chambers went as well, for the Nazis reasoned that if they were ruthless enough to kill comparatively small amounts of their own people they would have no scruples about slaughtering millions of Jews.

Professor Lucy S Davidowicz, a historian, sociologist, and author of *The War Against the Jews, 1933-1945*, has argued that studying the Nazi experience does not enlighten us as to the problems we confront today about euthanasia. She writes: "Euthanasia as the Nazis used the term is not euthanasia in our terms. Euthanasia was only a code name which the Nazis used both as camouflage and euphemism for a program of murder -- killing various categories of persons because they were regarded as racially 'valueless': deformed, insane, senile, or any combination thereof."

Could it happen again? The right-to-life movement and its principal backer, the Roman Catholic Church, say it could. They distrust the constitutional, legal and voting protections that countries like the United States, Canada, and Britain, have enacted over centuries to prevent such horrors.

Perhaps what happened in Germany is more shocking to us not only because it was within our own times but because it was carried out so effectively through a well-organized bureaucracy, using modern means of mass transportation (railway trains) and modern science (poison gas). Without the efficient German train service, even operating under wartime conditions, this huge amount of people could not have been massacred.

Euthanasia supporters argue that the Nazi experience was so singular and so unusual that it should not be compared to the present crusade for legalized voluntary euthanasia for the dying. Is it logical and fair to refuse a suffering person, close to death, with help in dying by request because of what happened in Germany half a century ago? Will that patient understand and accept the relevance?

---

FURTHER READING: *The Holocaust*, by Martin Gilbert (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York, 1985). *Hitler and the Final Solution*, by Gerald Fleming (University of California Press, 1982) *The Architect of Genocide*, by Richard Breitman (Alfred A Knopf, New York, 1991) *Himmler*, by Peter Padfield, (Henry Holt & Co, New York) *The Nazi Doctors and the Nuremberg Code*, by George J Annas and Michael A Grodin (Oxford University Press, New York, 1992). (C) Copyright, 1995, Derek Humphry



# Excerpts from Groliers Encyclopedia

About 5500 BC, people in southern Mesopotamia learned to divert the waters of the Euphrates to irrigate the land for farming, which was necessary because of the area's low rainfall. It turned out, however, that irrigation made the land much more productive than land watered by rainfall, thus generating an agricultural surplus that led to a concentration of wealth in the hands of a dominant class. Over a period of time this surplus wealth was used to create the institutions characteristic of urban civilization. The people who developed this civilization were called Sumerians, and their country was known as Sumer.

Sumerian, the language of these earliest written documents, is unrelated to any other known language. Modern scholars have been able to interpret it because it was later replaced by Akkadian, a Semitic language related to Hebrew and Arabic, and Akkadian speakers compiled Akkadian-Sumerian dictionaries that have survived.

## The Old Akkadian and Neo-Sumerian Periods

Sargon imposed a bureaucracy on his empire and established centralized control. Archaeological remains from this period include large numbers of cuneiform tablets recording the activities of his administration in the Akkadian language. Later sources claim that Sargon campaigned as far up the Euphrates as modern Turkey, but contemporary evidence does not indicate such far-reaching conquests. One product of the Gutian period is a Sumerian temple hymn commemorating the rededication of the main temple of Lagash by Gudea, ruler of that city.

An empire was established, however, by one of his officials, Ur-Nammu of Ur. Smaller but probably better organized than Sargon's realm, it is called the Neo-Sumerian empire, because most of **its royal inscriptions and administrative texts are written in the old language, Sumerian**, rather than in Akkadian.

This does not necessarily mean, however, that Sumerian was still a spoken language under Ur-Nammu; in fact, some scholars maintain that Sumerian survived only as a written language at this time. The period c.2100-2000 BC is also known as the Ur III period because Ur-Nammu's dynasty is the third dynasty of Ur in the Sumerian King List

## Mesopotamian dynasty (from about 1495 until 1155 BC).

The period was a productive one for literature, mainly because of the activity of scribes in compiling and systematizing the literature of the past, rather than for any original compositions.

The Assyrian kings depicted themselves as warlike heroes. Subsequent kings, all descended from Sargon and therefore called by modern historians Sargonid (to distinguish them from the much earlier Akkadians, who are called Sargonic), expanded the provinces even farther. Sennacherib (r. 705-681 BC) sacked Babylon, and Esarhaddon (r. 680-669 BC) conquered Egypt. The last effective Neo-Assyrian king, Ashurbanipal (r. 668-626 BC), collected a library for the use of his court diviners and perhaps for his own use.

To this library, discovered in 1850 by Sir Austen Layard in the ruins of Ashurbanipal's capital at Kuyunjik (ancient Nineveh), the modern world owes a large part of its knowledge of Akkadian and Sumerian literature.

It contained as many as 1,200 clay tablets. The king had Babylonian scribes copy old stories, and from this project came the fullest version of the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Early Dynastic ruler of Uruk. The major interest in the library was in texts about omens. The Assyrians, like earlier Mesopotamians, believed that the future could be predicted on the basis of ominous events; the most popular type of omen was derived from the observation of sheep livers as sheep were being sacrificed. Tablets from Ashurbanipal's library also include dictionaries that have been important for modern study of monolingual Sumerian texts; these lexical texts survey terms in various areas of knowledge, listing Sumerian words, frequently with translations into Akkadian and sometimes with pronunciations of the Sumerian. The

texts show that the Sumerian language continued to be read as a traditional medium for knowledge, although, like Latin in the European Middle Ages, it ceased to be anyone's first language. Nebuchadnezzar eliminated many kingdoms in the west, including the southern Jewish kingdom of Judah in 587 BC, and deported their leaders to Babylonia (see Babylonian Captivity). He built temples and established a museum in Babylon for the trophies he had won. His most famous building project was the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

## Mesopotamian Art and Architecture

The Mesopotamians developed the temple terrace into a kind of pedestal for the temple, which they called in Akkadian a ziggurat, or temple tower. These became great piles of mud bricks, and several have been preserved, the most impressive one built at Ur in the Ur III period. The temples that were once on top of the ziggurats have eroded away, and it is not known how they actually looked.

Mesopotamian palaces are not so well attested as temples, but large ones are found at Mari on the Euphrates near the Syrian-Iraqi border and in Assyria in the north. Mesopotamian cities were first surrounded by walls in the Early Dynastic period (3000-2300 BC). These walls were large piles of rubble sometimes covered by mud bricks. The gates were sometimes quite elaborate structures with several chambers designed to make it hard for attackers to take the gate in one rush. The most opulent was the Ishtar gate at Babylon, from the Neo-Babylonian period.

## Mesopotamian Archaeology

The earliest traveler to Mesopotamia who observed the existence of ruins was Benjamin of Tudela, writing in 1178. Later visitors sparked interest in the antiquities of the region through their observations and copies of cuneiform inscriptions, but investigation of sites began only with the work of European amateur enthusiasts in the 19th century. A British officer, Henry Rawlinson, scaled the cliff at Behistun in Iran and copied accurately a trilingual cuneiform inscription of Darius I of Persia. He, along with other decipherers, cracked the code first for Persian and then for Akkadian cuneiform. Austen Layard, a British diplomat, cajoled his superiors into financing an attempt to pursue Botta's finds at another Assyrian mound, Kuyunjik (ancient Nineveh). There, in 1849-51, Layard uncovered Ashurbanipal's library and packed it off to the British Museum in London.

This success fueled interest in Mesopotamia, and between 1877 and 1900 a French expedition at Tello (ancient Lagash-Girsu) uncovered a site where the language was exclusively Sumerian and the culture much older than the Assyrian previously known. At Nippur, the Sumerian religious center, an American team found Old Babylonian temple complexes between 1889 and 1900. **The Germans excavated Ashur in the early 1900s, and their efforts at Babylon exposed Neo-Babylonian ruins. World War I stopped archaeological activity, but others took up the Germans' systematic approach to excavation, which involved the investigator's taking detailed notes during the digging about architecture and about where objects were found.** The trend toward the fullest possible documentation has continued, aided by photography. Between the wars American archaeologists excavated Middle Babylonian Nuzi, and the French began work at Old Babylonian Mari in Syria, which yielded a huge palace complex and a vast archive from the time of Hammurabi. Recent developments include the discovery of a royal archive at Shubat Enlil in 1987, and the location of the city of Mashkan-shapir (1989).

## Sumer

Sumer was an ancient region in southern Mesopotamia, located in the extreme southeastern part of what is now Iraq, territory that includes present-day Diwaniyah, Amara, and Basra. The land of Sumer was virtually devoid of human occupants until about 5000 BC, when settlers moved into the swamps at the head of the Persian Gulf and gradually spread northward up the lower Tigris-Euphrates Valley. On the basis of pottery, architectural, and other remains, archaeologists have distinguished several successive cultural phases in Sumer before the beginning of the historic

period (c.3100 BC).

The Sumerians arrived about 3500 and possibly earlier; their origin is unknown. Presumably they came from the east or northeast, yet no traces of their unique language or possible elements of their ancestral culture have been discovered outside of Iraq. The Sumerians, who dominated Sumer from about 3100 to about 2100, were the creators of many basic and lasting features of Mesopotamian civilization.

The history of Sumer is divided into several periods: Early Dynastic (3100-2500), Proto-Imperial (2500-2350), Sargonid (2350-2200), and Ur III (to c.2000). In the first period a dozen little political units, or city-states, developed in the lower valley, and in the second period these states fought one another over land and water rights, with a growing tendency for one unit to conquer others and so create short-lived empires. In the Sargonid Period, beginning with Sargon of Akkad, a Semitic-speaking dynasty located in the northern part of the lower valley (Akkad) extended its control over the Sumerians to the south.

After the fall of the Sargonids (2200) following an invasion from the north and a subsequent period of some confusion, the Sumerians, led by the kings of the 3rd dynasty of Ur (c.2150-2000), regained control of Sumer, conquered Akkad, and thus united all of the region later called Babylonia under a single rule. About 2000 BC, new invasions coming simultaneously from the west and northeast ended the regime of Ur III. The Sumerians subsequently lost their identity as they were submerged in these waves of invaders.

Although the Sumerians as a people thus disappeared, their language and literature continued to influence the religion of their successors. Moreover, their basic economic organization, system of writing (cuneiform), architectural forms, and legal practices remained in use, and later generations elaborated upon the mathematics and astronomy that the Sumerians had originated.

# Demonstrators Demand German Firm's Fortune For Nazi Victims

*Aug. 21, 1996*

FRANKFURT, Germany (AP) - About 100 protesters scuffled with police before a shareholders' meeting Wednesday of the successor to the chemical concern that worked thousands of slave laborers to death in Nazi Germany.

I.G. Farben shareholders entering the meeting shouted abuse at the protesters, who included dissident shareholders, representatives of Auschwitz slave labor victims and leftist activists.

At the annual meeting, critics renewed demands that I.G. Farben be liquidated and its capital of \$20 million paid to former slave laborers.

"We want the surviving I.G. Farben slave laborers to be paid reparations from the company's capital," shouted Kurt Goldstein, deputy head of an international committee representing the victims. "This firm is connected like no other with the criminal Nazi regime."

Ernst Krienke, head of I.G. Farben's supervisory board, rejected the demand, saying it conflicted with the company's obligation to its shareholders.

I.G. Farben's war-related factories included a synthetic rubber plant at Auschwitz where 30,000 people worked until they died or were deemed unfit for work and sent to the gas chambers. A subsidiary produced the Zyklon-B cyanide tablets used to gas hundreds of thousands of concentration camp inmates.

In 1953, I.G. Farben's assets were divided among Hoechst, BASF, Bayer and other firms. The current company is basically a trust to settle claims and lawsuits from the Nazi era.

# The Aryan Race Concept in Europe

## Excerpts from Groliers Encyclopedia

### 1. Early Aryan Writers

**Alfred Rosenberg**, ( born Jan. 12, 1893, d. Oct. 16, 1946)

As an ideologist of German Nazism. Russian-born, Alfred Rosenberg studied architecture before joining (1919) the National Socialist (Nazi) party in Munich. As editor of the party newspaper, *Volkischer Beobachter*, he developed anti-Christian and anti-Semitic theories. His book *Der Mythus des 20. Jahrhunderts* (The Myth of the 20th Century, 1934), an exposition of German racial purity, provided a theoretical framework for the policies of Adolf Hitler. Minister for the occupied eastern territories during World War II, Rosenberg was hanged as a war criminal after he was found guilty at the Nuremberg Trials. English translations of his memoirs (1949) and selected writings (1970) have been published. Bibliography: Cecil, Robert, *The Myth of the Master Race: Alfred Rosenberg and Nazi Ideology* (1972); Nova, Fritz, *Alfred Rosenberg* (1985); Taylor, Telford, *The Anatomy of the Nuremberg Trials* (1992).

**Chamberlain, Houston Stewart** (b. Sept. 9, 1855, d. Jan. 9, 1927)

The Anglo-German writer and thinker Houston Stewart Chamberlain is remembered for his advocacy of the superiority of the so-called Aryan peoples and his denigration of Jews. In his best-known work, *Die Grundlagen des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts* (The Foundations of the 19th Century, 1891), he postulated that all history is a struggle between races, and that Germans are superior to others. He married Richard Wagner's daughter Eva in 1908 and became a naturalized German in 1916. Chamberlain also wrote works on music, religion, and philosophy. His racist ideas influenced Adolf Hitler and other leading Nazis. Bibliography: Barzun, Jacques, *Race: A Study in Superstition*, rev.ed. (1965).

**Gobineau, Joseph Ar thur, Comte de Joseph Arthur, comte de Gobineau** (b. July 14, 1816, d. Oct. 13, 1882)

A French novelist, historian, and anthropologist best known for his racial theories, which are said to have influenced such major figures as Richard Wagner, Friedrich Nietzsche, and Adolf Hitler. Prominent in French social circles, Gobineau first attracted attention among his contemporaries with his novels, of which the best known is *Les Pleiades* (1874). While serving as a diplomat in Europe, Iran, and South America he wrote *his Essai sur l'inegalite des races humaines* (*Essay on the Inequality of Human Races*, 1853-55), setting forth his theory of the supremacy of the white race and describing what he considered to be the characteristics inherent in other races. Gobineau wrote several scholarly works, including a two-volume history of Persia and a study of cuneiform. Bibliography: Biddiss, Michael D., *Father of Racist Ideology: The Social and Political Thought of Count Gobineau* (1970); Rowbotham, Arnold H., *The Literary World of Count Gobineau* (1929; repr. 1973).

**Schacht, Hjalmar** (b. Jan. 22, 1877, d. June 4, 1970)

The German financier Hjalmar Horace Greeley Schacht, helped halt the dangerous inflation of 1922-23 under the Weimar Republic and later served in Hitler's government. Appointed special currency commissioner in 1923, Schacht introduced stringent monetary reforms and a stable currency. From 1923 to 1930 he was president of the Reichsbank, Germany's leading financial institution. After Hitler came to power in 1933, Schacht served in the National Socialist (Nazi) government as Reichsbank president (1933-39), minister of economics (1934-37), and minister without portfolio (until 1943). He curbed unemployment, largely through rearmament expenditures, but his rivalry with Hermann Goering led him to resign as economics minister. Schacht was dismissed from the Reichsbank presidency for opposing Hitler's massive rearmament program as inflationary. His growing disenchantment with Nazi foreign policy

and his alleged involvement in a plot to assassinate Hitler led to his internment (1944). Schacht was acquitted (1946) at the Nuremberg Trials and later continued his career in banking and finance. He wrote an autobiography, *76 Jahre meines Lebens* (1953; trans. as *Confessions of the Old Wizard*, 1956)..

**Thomas Mann,**

The foremost German novelist of the 20th century, was born of a patrician family in the north German city of Lubeck on June 6, 1875. The setting of his youth was one of gradual decline, especially after the death, in 1891, of his father, a respected businessman and city senator. His mother, who was of Brazilian origin, then moved to Munich, where Mann worked briefly in an insurance agency; attended lectures at the University of Munich; and became a contributor to *Simplicissimus*, a satirical literary journal, which he subsequently edited. He then became a free-lance writer, living (1895-97) in Italy, where he worked in close proximity to his older brother and rival, Heinrich Mann. Mann's first collection of short stories, *Little Herr Friedemann* (1898; Eng. trans., 1972), won critical acclaim; his partially autobiographical first novel about the decline of a patrician family, *Buddenbrooks* (1901; Eng. trans., 1924), established his German fame and European reputation. *Tristan* (1903), a collection of novellas that includes "Tonio Kroger" (1903; Eng. trans. in *Stories of Three Decades*, 1936), portrays the artist as an onlooker, or exile from society.

Mann's marriage (1905) to Katja Pringsheim, daughter of a wealthy Jewish family of bankers and scholars, fulfilled his ambition to become father of a family (they were to have six children) and also secured his financial independence. Mann satirized his engagement in *The Blood of the Walsungs* (1906; Eng. trans., 1921) and celebrated his marriage, with gentle irony, as the union of a German prince and an American heiress in *Royal Highness* (1909; Eng. trans., 1916). Mann lived in or near Munich until 1933, taking up his country's cause during World War I and arguing passionately against his own doubts and the beliefs of his pacifist, democratic brother, Heinrich, in *Betrachtungen eines Unpolitischen*

**History of Germany**

The ancient Germans worshiped a variety of gods and goddesses, whom they viewed as powerful but not as omnipotent or eternal. Because these deities were thought to be capricious and vengeful, human and other sacrifices were made to propitiate them.

**The Aryan Concept**

Aryan is a term formerly used to denote both a linguistic and an assumed racial category related to the language family now known as Indo-European. Early scholars, struck by similarities among ancient Indian languages such as Sanskrit and ancient European languages such as Latin and Greek, hypothesized the existence not only of a proto-Indo-European language but also of a proto-Indo-European racial group, the Aryans. This group, it was argued, had spread into South Asia and Europe from a Central Asian homeland in a series of migrations during the second millennium BC. Thus it was argued that, in contrast to the darker-skinned Dravidians of southern India, the northern Indians were, racially speaking, Aryans, sharing a common descent with the peoples of Western Europe. Today, such arguments about racial origins are usually seen as little more than speculation. The term Aryan is now used to designate the Indo-Iranian languages, or more narrowly, the Indo-Aryan (Indic) branch of that family. It was among the Aryan-speaking peoples of northern India during the 2d and 1st millennia BC that the religion of Hinduism and the institutions of caste first developed.

**Alchemy**

Source: John Turkevich

Bibliography: De Rola, Stanislas K., *Alchemy: The Secret Art* (1974; repr. 1986); Eliade, Mircea, *The Forge and the Crucible: The Origins and Structures of Alchemy*, trans. by S. Corrin (1979); McKnight, Stephen, ed., *Science, Pseudo-Science, and Utopianism in Early Modern Thought* (1992); Patai, Raphael, *The Jewish Alchemists* (1994).

Alchemy is an ancient pseudoscience concerned with the transmutation of base metals, the more reactive metals, into gold (see transmutation of elements) and with the discovery of both a single cure for all diseases and a way to prolong life indefinitely. Alchemy emerged as a pseudoscience in China and in Egypt during the early centuries of this era. In China it was associated with Taoist philosophy and purported to transmute base metals into gold by use of a "medicine." The gold so produced was thought to have the ability to cure diseases and to prolong life. The mystical element was always strong in alchemy and became dominant with time so that alchemy in China degenerated into a complex of superstitions.

In Egypt, the methods of transmutation of metals were kept secret by temple priests. Those recipes became widely known (2d century) at the academy in Alexandria. Alchemy had its basis in the skills of Egyptian artisans, Eastern mysticism, and Aristotelian theory of composition of matter. Aristotle taught that all matter was composed of four elements: water, earth, fire, and air. According to his theory, different materials found in nature had different ratios of these four elements. Therefore, by proper treatment a base metal could be changed into gold. These ideas were further supported by astrological speculations from Mesopotamia.

Astrologers believed that celestial bodies--the Sun, the Moon, and the stars--had a profound influence on the activities of humans. Thus, for alchemists to transmute metals effectively, the heavenly bodies had to be in a favorable configuration. Astrological influence led to ascribing each metal to a heavenly body: for example, gold to the Sun, silver to the Moon, copper to Venus, and iron to Mars. Each metal was represented by the astrological sign of the appropriate celestial body.

As in China and later in Western Europe, the alchemical writing in Alexandria became allegorical and confusing. At the end of the 4th century, the destruction of the academy and its library scattered the alchemists from Alexandria to Byzantium, Syria, and countries of the Near East. There they were persecuted by governments and the church as practitioners of black magic. Their activity thus became limited to writing commentaries on the works of ancient alchemists.

## **The Arab Influence**

In the 5th century the Nestorians broke away from the official Orthodox church in Byzantium and immigrated to the Near East, where they taught Hellenistic philosophy and science (see Nestorianism). They translated Greek treatises, including those on alchemy, into their own language, the Syriac. In the 8th and 9th centuries, the Nestorians came into contact with Arabs, particularly those in the court of the Caliph of Baghdad. As a result, the Alexandrine alchemical manuscripts were translated from Syriac into Arabic.

The Arab alchemists modified the Aristotelian concept of four elements by postulating that all metals were composed of two immediate components: sulfur and mercury. They also adopted the Chinese alchemists' concept of a "philosopher's stone"--a medicine that could turn a "sick" (base) metal into gold and also act as an elixir of life.

A number of alchemical treatises were attributed to Jabir ibn Hayyan, or Geber (fl. 8th century), the most notable Arab alchemist and a member of the Ismaili sect whose present leader is Aga Khan. These manuscripts contained much unintelligible mysticism, but they were popular during the Middle Ages. Other famous Arab alchemists were al-Razi (886-925) and Avicenna (980 -1036), both important Persian physicians. Although their thinking was clouded with mysticism, Arabian alchemists discovered new chemicals such as the alkalies and such processes as distillation.

## Alchemy in the Medieval Period

With the fall of Rome, Greek science and philosophy declined in Western Europe. However, close contact with Arabs in Spain and Sicily in the 11th and 12th centuries brought to Europe a new interest in Arabic philosophers, physicians, and scientists. Indirectly through Syriac and Arabic, Greek manuscripts were translated into Latin and European languages. Alchemical explanation of the nature of matter was included in the treatises of such scholars as Arnold of Villanova (1240-1313), Roger Bacon (1214- 94), and Albertus Magnus (1193-1280).

The works of another Jabir, or Geber, a practicing Spanish alchemist of the 14th century, became the textbooks of alchemy. They contained not only mystical theory but also important practical recipes. Arnold of Villanova described distillation of wine; Roger Bacon gave a recipe for gunpowder and directions for constructing a telescope; Albertus Magnus defined a flame as ignited smoke and postulated that "like seeks like." The alchemist became a recognizable figure on the European scene, and kings and nobles often supported alchemists in the hope of increasing their resources. Frequently, however, alchemists who failed in their attempt to produce the promised gold lost their lives.

In time, alchemy fell into disrepute because of the nefarious character of its practitioners. It is said that Frederick of Wurzburg maintained special gallows for hanging alchemists. From the 15th to the 17th century, alchemical symbolism and allegory became increasingly complex. Practical alchemists turned from attempting to make gold toward preparing medicinals. A leader in this movement was Phillippus Aureolus Paracelsus (1493-1541). He was the first in Europe to mention zinc and to use the word alcohol to refer to the spirit of wine.

Classical scholarship in the 16th century shifted attention away from Aristotelian theory and toward Greek atomism. Interest in transmutation was limited to astrologers and numerologists. The chemical facts that had been accumulated by alchemists as a by-product of their search for gold became the basis for modern chemistry.



# THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

REVISED EDITION March 12, 1996 A.D. THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION OF THE ARYAN PEOPLE IN AMERICA:

When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them together, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitles them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all people are created equally subject to the eternal laws of nature. That they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights. Among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. To secure these rights, governments are instituted among men. Deriving their powers from the consent of the governed, when ever any form of government becomes destructive to these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or abolish, and to institute new government; laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its power in such forms as to them shall seem most likely to effect their security and happiness, and that of their posterity. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes, and accordingly all experience has shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism; it is their right, and their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their security.

Such has been the patient suffering of the Aryan people in America, and such is now the necessity which impels them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present Zionist Occupied Government of the United States of America is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having a direct object -- the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states; moreover, throughout the entire world. The United States and its "New World Order" has as one of its foremost purposes, the eradication of the White race and its culture. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

It has effectively abrogated the Constitution, The Bill of Rights, and the Common Law; instead adhering to Executive Order, Judicial Decree, and Martial Law.

It has consistently betrayed the public trust since its inception, and has become thoroughly corrupt, representing not the Aryan people who founded it, but the interests of transnational corporations, international banks, non-whites, and Zionist anti-Christ organizations and governments.

It has waged war on the people and sovereign states of the South, has occupied their land, and has through force and coercion, erected "reconstruction" governments in place of legitimate, freely elected Republican Governments of the Confederacy.

It has unlawfully ratified amendments to the Constitution without the requisite 2/3 of states concurring. It has institutionalized slavery in the form of prison labor, granted unlawful citizenship to racial aliens hostile to lawful citizens, denied Blacks the right of repatriation and coerced them to register as U.S. citizens - thus denying their sovereignty and self-determination, extorted illegal taxes, and drastically altered our form of government.

It has engaged in systematic genocide of the White race, with malice aforethought, through a rigorous system of forced integration/assimilation of Blacks, Indians, Hispanics, Asians, and White Aryans, and continues to do so on a global scale -- a crime against all natural law and humanity.

It has constructed an unconstitutional monetary and taxation system (The Federal Reserve Act of 1913), and has relinquished powers of government to private corporations, White racial traitors and ruling class Jew families.

It has confiscated land and property without just compensation, attempted to nullify our basic rights to free speech, freedom of religion, the right to bear arms, and due process of law. It has murdered or imprisoned patriots or freedom fighters attempting to defend their unalienable and Constitutional rights.

It has absolved American independence and national sovereignty by adopting the United Nations Charter, and has committed high treason against the people in conspiracy with the Federal Reserve System and its international subsidiaries, giving aid and comfort to the enemies of our people.

It has obstructed justice, kidnapped and murdered people, withheld and fabricated evidence, etc., etc. and has refused to reform itself, evaded legal liability, and otherwise is no longer a legitimate constitutional government worthy of recognition by the people or by other nations.

It has met all opposition and resistance with political repression and ruthless suppression, and does not recognize the political prisoners and prisoners of war in its dungeons, those such as "The Order."

It has erected a federal bureaucracy for the purpose of aiding in the aforesaid criminal conspiracies; which is costly, wasteful, intrusive and callous.

It has allowed unlimited racial/alien immigration and drug traffic all the while failing to defend our national borders.

It has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our Constitution, and not acknowledged by our laws; giving assent to their acts of pretended legislation for assuming command of our armed forces, allowing free trade to the detriment of our workers and families, imposing taxes on us without our consent, depriving us of our sovereignty, liberty and basic rights, abolishing our charters, superseding our laws, and fundamentally altering our form of government.

It has abdicated itself by waging war against us, its constituents, and has erased our heritage.

It has polluted the oceans and air, destroyed the natural environment, eradicated wildlife, and destroyed the lives of our people.

It has, at this time, commandeered its armies of corporate mercenaries and police to complete the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous of times, from the Christian persecutions of Rome to the Communist insurrections and massacres, and it is totally unworthy as leader of civilized nations.

It has compelled our fellow citizens to bear arms against their country, to deny their racial and cultural heritage, and to become the executioners of their friends and kinfolk, otherwise falling themselves as victims of the state.

It has excited alien domestic insurrections against us, and has financed, out of our sustenance, the immigration of Third World alien hordes as inhabitants of our frontiers, whose culture of violence and anarchy is destructive to our own Race and culture.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms. Our repeated petitions have been answered with repeated injuries, lies and deceit. A government whose character is thus marked by every act which may define tyranny is unfit to represent a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attention to our Aryan kinfolk. We have warned them time after time of attempts by Jewish Zionists and international Communists to usurp power over once free and White nations. We have reminded them of our great heritage. We have appealed to their racial pride and conjured them by the ties of our blood to disavow allegiance to such covert enemies of our people, the majority of whom have been deaf to the voice of reason and blind to demonstrable facts. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold those who are not race-conscious, as we hold the rest of mankind -- enemies in war and friends in peace.

We, therefore, the representatives of the Aryan people, in council, appealing to the supreme God of our folk for the

rectitude of our intentions, in the name and by the sovereignty of our people, solemnly publish and declare that the Aryan people in America, are, and of rights ought to be a free and independent nation; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the United States of America, and that all political connection between them and the federal government thereof, is and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that as a free and independent nation they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to perform all other acts which independent nations may of right do; and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

***WE MUST SECURE THE EXISTENCE OF OUR PEOPLE***

***AND A FUTURE FOR WHITE CHILDREN!*** [Return To Home Page](#) If you have comments or suggestions, email me at [aryannhq@nidlink.com](mailto:aryannhq@nidlink.com)

---

## Attention White Men and Women

You are the only people on the face of the Earth that has no national state!

You have witnessed the last White National State of our Race, South Africa, turned over to the non-whites, and you will see the White Race disappear from that once mighty nation, as was done in Rhodesia! Are you also willing to see our Race destroyed in the land one time known as the "Land of the Free"?

All the other races in the world have a national homeland for their people. All history and biological law confirms the fact that no biological species can survive without a territorial imperative!

Since the American Civil War we have lost our sovereignty as a regathered household of our race, which was established in the American Revolution!

Our Government was established for the sole purpose "To Protect and To Preserve The People" with a National State! Our Constitution, which was based upon God's Ordained Life Law, establishes "The People" (Our Kindred Family) as our nation's highest authority, and gives us the responsibility to enforce these Laws to preserve our National Interest!

There is only one solution to "protect and preserve" the biological species by which and for which this nation was established!

We Must Re-Establish a National State for our **RACE!**

---

## Platform for the Aryan National State

To re-establish the sanctity of the individual and make available to all of our "Racial Nation" the opportunity of full liberty; to be makers of their own destiny, and exercise their own right of self-determination within the framework of God's eternal, natural Law Order!

---

### Article I

Only Aryans (The White Race) are allowed citizenship of the Nation, and only citizens can:

Vote and own property within the National borders.

Conduct business, possess (keep) and bear arms.

Hold office in government, industry and society.

Comprise military and law enforcement personnel.

Be free of all taxation other than voluntary tax upon the net increase in wealth upon the previous year.

Receive interest free loans.

Have equal rights and duties.

Be free to perform the mental or physical work of their own choosing.

---

## **Article II**

Non-citizens can visit in the Republic, but only under the custodianship of a citizen.

---

## **Article III**

All racial hybrids (jews) are to be repatriated from the Republic's territory. All of their wealth is to be redistributed to restore our people. It will be a capital offense to advocate or promote Anti-Christ Jewish Talmudism/Jewish Communism in any manner, recognizing that this has been the greatest crime against our people.

---

## **Article IV**

All beliefs that are hostile to Christianity will be prohibited. All Talmudism and other Satanic, Heathen beliefs will be outlawed. There will be encouragement of the expansion of true "positive Christianity".

---

## **Article V**

There will be a thorough reconstruction in the local citizen and parental responsibilities, and control of the educational process in order that the curriculum will be brought in line with the requirements of practical life. There will be a renaissance of White Aryan Heritage ,Culture, Sciences, Arts and Humanities.

---

## **Article VI**

A creditable news media will be established for the bettermentof the people by;

Requiring all having any part of the media to be citizens.

Prohibiting the circulation of any non-white media, except with permission of the government and then only with the appropriate commentary from the Aryan point of view.

Forbidding the publication, broadcasting, televising or circulation of any material that is not conducive to the National Welfare.

## Article VII

The Government, as a servant of all the Nations Citizens shall;

Perform its duty, which is to protect and prosper the purity of its racial citizens and defend the territory of these citizens.

Promote and preserve the industry and livelihood of the citizens.

Raise the health of the Nation by promoting a program of nutritional food production and processing, eliminate the current practice of damaging and poisoning life and environment.

Provide honest aid to farmers and other business people, and shall restore to all citizens rightful land ownership.

Make the necessary provisions for the aged, who have been impoverished by fraud (inflation).

Eliminate any form of parasitical gain, both in government and in private practice, for a Nation divided against itself cannot prosper or survive.

Abolish all White against White fratricidal/genicidal wars, any murder of a white citizen is a capital offense.

Confiscate all unearned wealth, stolen by fraud or usury and that which is gain from war. The rights of lawful inheritance is inviolable.

Nationalize all monopolies and multi-national interest.

Immediately bring about land reform and completely prohibit land speculation and ownership of land and industry by racial aliens.

Abolish the present fraudulent money system with its privately "Jew-Owned" Federal reserve system, and establish an interest-free monetary system based upon a just set of weights and measures.

Stop the practice of feeding and arming the enemies of our race and culture, and force all nations that want our food and technology to purchase it with their own wealth and to accept our lawful authority. Immediately annul all foreign alliances and treaties with the non-white nations who will not abide by our God given Laws.

---

## Article VIII

A ruthless war must be waged against any whose activities are injurious to the common interest, and that there be a immediate cessation of dishonoring the Nation.

---

## Article IX

Abolish the current materialistic Jewish "Law Merchant" judicial system and all "laws of men". Establish our own God-Ordained, racially inherent Anglo-Saxon/Germanic Common Law Order.

---

## Article X

In order to implement the forgoing, a renewal of Racial self-respect in the Knowledge of our God's Eternal Life Law Order, and the will to return to it with heart, soul and mind is imperative.

---

We know that our government no longer represents the WhiteRace in this Nation by the fact that not one single Law has been enacted for the benefit or preservation of the White Race since the end of WW II. If you are waiting for an individual to come forth and wipe away the unrighteousness, injustice and evil that the present government stands for, you will fail! It is every White Man's duty to ensure the survival of his people and to provide a safe and secure future for his children! Our forefathers who built this land knew what it was like to face what they declared as a "Hostile Federal Government", and gave us the Laws in which to take this authority back from those in government who are a detriment to our survival! I assure you, that if you will stand as your forefathers once did, we will see this victory come about. To be hesitant at this hour will mean you have failed at your duty!

---

**Aryan Nations** is not a new right-wing organization suddenly appearing on the scene. Aryan Nations is the on-going work of Jesus the Christ regathering His people, calling His people to a state for their nation to bring in His Kingdom! We hail His Victory!

**WE BELIEVE** in the preservation of our Race, individually and collectively, as a people as demanded and directed by Yahweh. We believe our Racial Nation has a right and is under obligation to preserve itself and its members.

**WE BELIEVE** that Adam, man of Genesis, is the placing of the White Race upon this earth. Not all races descend from Adam. Adam is the father of the White Race only. (Adam in the original Hebrew is translated: "to show blood in the face; turn rosy.") Genesis 5:1

**WE BELIEVE** that the true, literal children of the Bible are the twelve tribes of Israel, now scattered throughout the world and now known as the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Teutonic, Scandinavian, Celtic peoples of the earth. We know that the Bible is written to the family of Abraham, descending from Shem back to Adam. Yahweh blessed Abraham and promised that he would be the "father of nations." This same promise continued through the seedline of Abraham's son Isaac, and again to Isaac's son Jacob, the patriarch of the twelve tribes, whose name Yahweh changed to Israel (Meaning: "he will rule as God"). Genesis 32:28; Exodus 12:31; 16:4; 19:20; Revelations 21:12

**WE BELIEVE** that there are literal children of Satan in the world today. These children are the descendants of Cain, who was a result of Eve's original sin, her physical seduction by Satan. We know that because of this sin there is a battle and a natural enmity between the children of Satan and the children of The Most High God (Yahweh). Genesis 3:15; 1 John 3:12

**WE BELIEVE** that the Cananite Jew is the natural enemy of our Aryan (White) Race. This is attested by scripture and all secular history. The Jew is like a destroying virus that attacks our racial body to destroy our Aryan culture and the purity of our Race. Those of our Race who resist these attacks are called "chosen and faithful." John 8:44; 1 Thessalonians 2:15; Revelations 17:14

**WE BELIEVE** that there is a battle being fought this day between the children of darkness (today known as Jews) and the children of light (Yahweh, The Everliving God), the Aryan Race, the true Israel of the bible. Revelations 12:10-11

**WE BELIEVE** in the gam-ma'di'on (ga'ma'di-on), n.;pl. -DIA (-a). [MGr., dim. of gamma.] A cross formed of four capital gammas(I'), esp. in the figure of a swastika. Gamma among early Christians symbolized Christ as a cornerstone of the church. WEBSTERS DICTIONARY.

**WE BELIEVE** that the present world problems are a result of our disobedience to Divine Law.

**WE BELIEVE** that there is a day of reckoning. The usurper will be thrown out by the terrible might of Yahweh's people, as they return to their roots and their special destiny. We know there is soon to be a day of judgment and a day when Christ's Kingdom (government) will be established on earth, as it is in heaven. "And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to

other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms and it shall stand forever. The saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him." Daniel 2:44; 7:18; 7:27

**WHITE RACISM:** Where does it come from?

What is the actual driving force behind the "racist" White Christian Nationalist's fight for the preservation of the Aryan Race? The news media would scream an immense and piercing shriek of "HATE" if they could catch the slightest whisper of such a question coming from ruddy Aryan lips. But those long standing warriors in this Struggle know that the answer has a much greater depth and meaning than the anti-Christ Jews, mongrel hordes and liberal White race-mixers could even begin to fathom. . . that of LOVE.

The depths of Love are rooted and very deep in a real White Nationalist's soul and spirit, not form of "hate" could even begin to compare. At least not a hate motivated by ungrounded reasoning. It is not hate that makes the average White man look upon a mixed racial couple with a scowl on his face and loathing in his hear. It is not hate that makes the White housewife throw down the daily jewspaper in repulsion and anger after reading of yet another child-molester or rapist sentenced by corrupt courts to a couple short years in prison or on parole. It is not hate that makes the White working man curse over his beer about the latest boatload of mud-creatures dumped upon our shores to be given job preference over the White citizens who built this land. It is not hate that brings rage into the heart of a White Christian farmer when he reads of billions loaned or given away as "aid" to foreigners when he can't get the smallest break from an unmerciful government to save his failing farm. No, it is not hate, IT'S LOVE.



# Physis - An Introduction

## The Physis Fraternity

### I. The Genesis of Physis

It is important to understand that a genuine Martial Art exists to train warriors, and that real orgenuine warriors actually fight, in the real world, and live each day of their lives prepared to die, ifnecessary. Furthermore, a genuine Martial Art is based on a specific and unique ethos, and this ethos, orspirit, on which such an Art is based derives from the folk-communities which give rise to that Art. Thatis, a genuine Martial Art does not exist in isolation, as a set of abstract fighting techniques or whatever, butis rooted and can only live in a particular soil, or folk. Furthermore, it enshrines the Destiny of that folk -it embodies what makes that folk unique, and thus can provide health, strength and vitality for members ofthat folk. In essence, it connects them to their own unique racial ethos. A genuine Martial Art aims to trainwarriors in a practical way and help them fight for a particular Destiny. Taken from this context, andabstracted as a set of techniques, with 'grades' and 'official' instructors appointed by some self-created official organization, the Art loses its numinosity, and becomes just another sport - just another part of 'globalconsumer culture'. Such a sport is ultimately meaningless, and essentially decadent - that is, it expresses alack of personal excellence. Real personal excellence - a striving to evolve further and achieve great things -requires commitment to ethos and Destiny.

Real Masters of Eastern Martial Arts understand this, and seldom agree to teach their Art to someonefrom outside their own folk. It can be done, and has been done, but it does involve those outsiders livingamong that folk, and accepting the ethos of that folk.

Thus, the Japanese way of the Sword (from whichmodern Kendo derives) expresses the ethos of Japan, as it should be



used to aid or bring about the Destiny of Japan. That is, this Way expresses Shinto and Bushido - it means a warrior training to achieve skill and using that skill to express Shinto and Bushido. A true Samurai was much more than simply someone who accepted a certain 'warrior code' - he strove to live and die in a uniquely Japanese way, and thus by his life and death was expressing the essence of Shinto and Bushido. But more importantly, he could go further, and seek to aid the Destiny of Japan and thus give his life in the service of that Destiny, since this Destiny expresses the ultimate purpose of Shinto and Bushido. In one sense, this unique Japanese Destiny was to create, and maintain, the type of society that existed in the Tokugawa period - and here the aim of the warrior was a perfected behaviour which could ensure victory in combat.

Hence the loyalty of the warrior to clans and their 'war-lords'. But in a higher sense, the Destiny meant and means an Empire, and in this sense Imperial Japan of the present century embodied this Destiny. [ Thus the warriors who trained and fought for this Imperial Destiny were also true Samurai.] However, this Destiny is as yet unfulfilled. Thus a genuine Japanese Martial Art exists today to train warriors who strive to create or aid this Destiny - something few Europeans would wish to do, or even could do. Without this unique ethos, without this striving for a unique Destiny, there is no Martial Art.

Essentially, Physis is a modern creation, founded by practical fighters, which seeks to explicate and express the genuine ethos of our European civilization. Thus it is a European Martial Art which seeks to train real warriors to fight in a practical way, and guide them toward their own ethos so that they can aid the Destiny of the 'West'.

The genuine ethos of our European, or Aryan, civilization is enshrined in that numinous philosophy known as National-Socialism, and the real "Destiny of the West" is the creation of an entirely new way of living based on Aryan foundations, this new way of living in time giving rise to a National-Socialist (and Galactic) Empire or Imperium. Further, this European ethos is fundamentally 'pagan'; it is an understanding (often only instinctively) of how we as individuals are balanced between our folk, or race, and Nature. However, this paganism is not something mystical or pseudo-romantic. Rather, it is a healthy, natural, instinctive feeling which can be made conscious by actually living once again in a real pagan way. This simply means living as a National-Socialist warrior striving to aid National-Socialism. Everything else then arises quite naturally and instinctively from this dedication and from this daily, warrior, commitment to aid such a Cause.

Thus, Physis is not based on other Arts, as it does not try and pretend to be anything other than it is - a practical creation of our time to express our Aryan folk-ethos, train warriors, and aid the achievement of our unique Aryan Destiny. This is how all ancient Martial Arts began, of course - practical answers to a practical need, based on folk traditions and beliefs, and expressing a unique spirituality. Our own unique spirituality is enshrined in 'esoteric Hitlerism'; that is, in the numinous, Aryan, philosophy of National-Socialism. Because of the numinosity of National-Socialism, this spirituality is alive; it expresses something living - and thus can give individuals health and vitality, enabling them to live their lives in a more positive, dynamic and spiritual way.

## II. The Physis Fraternity

The Physis Fraternity is an order of men organized for the spiritual purpose of studying, and training in, the Martial Art of Physis. The Physis Fraternity is not a political order, association, party or group, and the study and training which individual members of the Physis Fraternity undertake is for the purpose of their own individual guidance and development.

The Martial Art of Physis expresses the unique ethos of those of Aryan or European race, and as such it is a part of, and expresses, our unique European culture and spirituality. This ethos is fundamentally pagan, as it is founded in the spiritual and cultural aspirations of European warriors. As such, Physis is the Way of the Aryan Warrior.

The primary purpose of the Martial Art of Physis is to guide suitable Aryans toward an inner transformation. Thus involves them in re-discovering their Aryan spirituality, and warrior heritage, and from this they can achieve that inner harmony and balance which is essential to individual health and well-being. In essence, Physis re-connects individuals to their unique racial psyche and reveals to them what their unique Destiny as Aryans is.

For the next millennium, the Destiny of the Aryan warrior is to fight for and aid that which expresses in a practical way the unique Aryan ethos. This practical expression of Aryan spirituality is esoteric Hitlerism, or National-Socialism as it is more commonly known. Fundamentally, National-Socialism is not political, just as it is not concerned with petty politics. Rather, it is a revolutionary Weltanschauung, or 'philosophy of living' - concerned with the spiritual welfare and physical health of all Aryans. The fundamental aim of National-Socialism is to create an entirely new type of society which will enable Aryans to live healthy and spiritual lives, and begin to change themselves into something better, something more evolved. In a profound way, National-Socialism is a modern religious movement which expresses the real and unique spirituality of the Aryan. As such, National-Socialism is above and beyond politics.

In essence, National-Socialism seeks to create a new type of individual - a new race of beings. To achieve this, individuals have to become balanced within themselves. They have to achieve an inner transformation. They also have to become motivated by idealism, and thus develop a noble character, placing the welfare of others before their own self-interest. This inner transformation requires an understanding and acceptance of the unique role of Adolf Hitler and his sacred mission. His role was to lead his Aryan people toward freedom and show them the way to a new Golden Age. He was an instrument of Fate, of Providence - a prophet sent to reveal to us our unique Destiny as Aryans, and to show us how we could achieve this Destiny. This Destiny is fundamentally to continue our evolution as a race - to evolve into higher, more noble, beings, thus fulfilling the purpose of our lives here on Earth.

Physis is part of this spiritual National-Socialist mission since it is a means whereby suitable Aryan individuals can re-discover their unique spirituality, and so complete an inner transformation. Thus it enables them to live as wise, more highly evolved individuals. These 'suitable Aryan individuals' which the Physis Fraternity seeks to recruit, guide and train, are those who by nature and instinct are warriors. Physis is thus a means whereby these individuals can re-discover the Destiny they have lost.

[Further reading: (1) The Enlightenment of National-Socialism; (2) The Numinosity of National-Socialism.]

### **III. Physis - An Aryan Martial Art**

Physis is a Martial Art designed for, and applicable to, those of Aryan race. The purpose of Physis: (1) to train Aryan individuals in practical fighting techniques relevant to the conditions such individuals are likely to encounter; (2) to make individuals aware of the Aryan warrior ethos, so encouraging them and enabling them to live as Aryan warriors; (3) to encourage the individuals so trained to fight for the unique Aryan Destiny.

Physis is fundamentally a practical expression of the Aryan, warrior, ethos, and this ethos is enshrined in the Weltanschauung, or philosophy, of the National-Socialism of Adolf Hitler. Physis and National-Socialism are inseparable. Physis only exists as a Martial Art to train warriors to fight for, and implement in a practical way, National-Socialism. As such, Physis is a genuine Martial Art and thus not a subject to be studied out of curiosity or in an 'intellectual' way. Neither does it teach nor require any form of 'mysticism'. Rather, it involves a personal commitment to the Aryan ethos, and requires those who study it to live as real warriors who use what they learn in the service of a Cause to which they swear an oath.

All Physis training takes place 'outdoors', in the type of clothes an individual would normally wear, thus enabling that individual to fight in an effective way, in an 'everyday' situation, should it be necessary.

The main weapons taught are those likely to be most encountered and/or used, such as knife and short staff. Defence against opponents armed with handguns is also taught.

No set or specific 'stances' or anything similar are taught because one specific aim of the training is to develop within the individual a spontaneous, intuitive, awareness enabling them to fight 'without thought' in an effective and devastating way. The physical training of Physis is geared toward developing this awareness - and spontaneous, effective, reaction - by exercises designed primarily to develop co-ordination, agility, stamina, strength, determination and awareness. There is nothing mystical involved in this training - no mysterious, unprovable forces or energies; no

'secret knowledge', and no 'ancient wisdom' handed down by 'masters'. Physis involves only: (a) practical effective techniques designed to train the body and mind of the individual in certain ways; and (b) understanding of and participation in the natural and pagan ethos (or 'religious attitude') of the European.

# The History of the White Race

Who we are. Where we came from. *Learn about your heritage in this synopsis of another soon-to-be-published book by [Odin](#)*

---

Rockets which can take men to the moon...

Aircraft which can carry hundreds of people thousands of miles in a few hours...

Computers which have the processing power of hundreds of thousands of people...

Arithmetic and geometry, the basics of science which made such flights possible...

The telephone - an instrument which enables people thousands of kilometres away from each to converse as if they were next to each other...

Philosophers, Kings, Queens, wise rulers, evil rulers...

Great causes, which have fallen and risen...

Civilizations which have conquered their known worlds...

Technological wonders of which others can only dream...

All these are achievements of the White race, very possibly the greatest race that has ever walked the face of this earth.

But who is the White race, and where did they come from? Broadly speaking there are three main sub divisions within the White race - Nordic, Alpine and Mediterranean.

## SUB GROUPS

Although these names seem to be referring to geographic places, they did in fact originally mean certain physical types. The Nordic sub group is recognizable by their tallness, light hair and eye colour and long skull. The Alpine sub group is recognizable by their shorter stature, round skulls and brown eyes and hair. The Mediterranean sub group is recognizable by their middle size stature, and their dark eyes and hair. The Mediterranean skull shape can be long or round.

There are other sub groupings of the White Race, but these are generally mixed types - for example the Dinarics (found in Poland especially) who have light hair and eyes but the round skulls of the Alpine - the product of a Nordic - Alpine mix.

## ORIGIN

When did this broad category of races appear?

Evolutionists would have you believe that the human kind originated in Africa, and as this early man migrated north, so did his pigmentation become light and his eye and hair colour lighter - by evolution of course.

Creationists would have you believe that mankind was created by a God suddenly somewhere in the Middle East.

Both theories are just that - theories, and the archaeological evidence tells quite a different story. The archaeological evidence consists of skeletal remains found at various sites around the world. From these skeletal types we can determine the size and physical features of the people who lived at that time.

## NEANDERTHAL MAN

What we see is that until about 40,000 or 30,000 years ago there was a race of beings who walked upright - called Homo Erectus. Homo Erectus was a two-legged creature who possessed very low mental faculties. This Homo Erectus is what is commonly known as Neanderthal man. His physical features were a small skull and particularly small cranial - brain - capacity. His arms were longer in relation to his body size than Homo Sapiens, and he was prognathic - a fancy scientific term which means that the forehead slopes back and the teeth stick out significantly - usually further than the furthest point of the nose or the chin.

The evolutionists would have us believe that Homo Sapiens (which is Latin for Wise Man) evolved from Homo Erectus - but of course this is where the evolutionary theory falls flat - there is no conclusive genetic link between Neanderthal man and Homo Sapiens. On the contrary, the archaeological evidence would indicate that at the end of the last great ice age - which may have lasted hundreds of thousands of years and which only finally receded about 40,000 years ago, Homo Sapiens appeared out of the north and swept down through Europe, physically destroying Neanderthal man.

## UPPER PALEOLITHIC

For 20,000 years during this closing ice age - called the Upper Paleolithic period - a term referring only to the type of culture that existed amongst these early Homo Sapiens - our ancestors, the White race's ancestors, lived as hunter gatherers in Europe.

Their physical remains and artifacts from this time are plentiful - and what is really amazing is how far spread out they were. This first race of people with whom we can claim a genetic affinity, were what is called the proto Nordic racial type - tall, light hair and eyes.

In certain isolated areas in Europe you can still find perfect living examples of this racial type, and they differ only slightly in height from modern day Nordics.

This great proto Nordic race lived in a broad band spanning from Spain right across Europe all the way to central Asia and even to the Pacific rim, where skeletal remains have been found as well.

In Siberia and Asia they were eventually absorbed by the Mongoloid races and the same happened in the Pacific rim - for example the Ainu people of Japan - that society's highest class - are very clearly crosses of Mongoloids and Whites. They differ so substantially from the rest of the Japanese population that this is visible even to the Western eye.

## PASTORAL PEOPLE

When this great Ice age finally ended, some of these White hunters became a pastoral people. The first artifacts made from bone and stone date from this period - about 35,000 years ago. With established settlements came developments such as fire, paintings stone blades and the fashioning of animal bones into weapons and tools. Sewing needles were also developed during this period.

Musical instruments also made their appearance- at certain sites in Southern France flutes dating back 27,000 years have been found. A typical settlement would have about 5 to 20 families living together. Coal was also first used as a fuel at about this time.

They fired clay statues in ovens, had bows and arrows (a weapon which first appeared on the scene about 10,000 years ago).

Their greatest failing was that they left no written records of their achievements - only paintings on rock walls.

## **ALPINES AND MEDITERRANEANS**

With the total disappearance of the Ice Age certain biological changes did start to creep into this proto Nordic race. In Southern and Central Europe, a process of an increasing head breadth began to develop which eventually resulted in the Alpine race.

The Mediterranean race also appeared at about this time - also originally of Nordic extraction, it appears as if they developed their own physical characteristics due to long periods of isolation around the Mediterranean basin.

I must stress here that what we today know as "Mediterraneans" are in fact different to these original Mediterraneans. The Mediterraneans commonly referred to today are much darker than the original Mediterraneans. The reason for this difference we will see presently.

The most well preserved example of this age comes from caves in Southern France, called the Azilian culture, after the caves at Mes d'Azil. Here stones were found with what appears to be writing on them dating from this period - but they have never been deciphered and it remains to this day speculation as to what they exactly are.

## **NEOLITHIC AGE**

As climatic conditions improved, so occurred what is called the Neolithic revolution. Again, this is a fancy term indicating only a change in living style. Neolithic means the establishment of farms and crops and even more settled lifestyles.

Although there are isolated examples of proto Nordics having established farms at the beginning of the Neolithic period in Northern Europe, the fact is that the climatic conditions were not ripe for large scale farming. The proto Nordics, Alpines and darker Mediterraneans who were living in the more climatically favourable Middle East were the first to start with large scale farming and settlements. Cereal crops were planted in the Middle East 10,000 years ago.

The cereal grain farmers spread their skills westwards, penetrating central Europe about 8000 years ago - when these crops first started appearing in Italy and the Balkans.

## **SEMITES AND MONGOLS**

Here we must of course bear in mind that the inhabitants of the Middle East at this period in history were not the same people who inhabit that region now! The Semites and Mongols (who lived further east) were still migrating North and West from ancient homelands in the South and East.

The people who lived in the Middle East at the time we are talking about now were a mixture of proto Nordics, Alpines and Mediterraneans, with Mediterraneans being in the majority. Although they do not predate the Upper Paleolithic settlements in Europe - they can most certainly be said to have provided much of the impetus for early White civilization.

Having said that, it was so that almost without fail the leadership elite of these Middle Eastern inhabitants were Nordics. A few examples: the first Egyptian societies were clearly White. The majority of the population were Mediterraneans, while the leadership elite was Nordic. The mummified remains of numerous pharaohs and common folk from the first great Egyptian civilization have these undeniable racial characteristics, while the first written

reference to blond hair is made on the wall of the tomb of the pharaoh Cheops - his daughter, Queen Hetep-Heres II, is identified as having blond hair. Cheops was of course the builder of the great Pyramids we still see today outside Cairo.

These racial types dominated in the Middle East for nearly 10,000 years, eventually being displaced and intermingle with massive waves of Semitic and Mongoloid invaders.

## **SUMERIA**

The first great White Egyptian civilization was in fact predated by about some 3000 years by the great Sumerian civilization - another population whose racial make up was predominantly Mediterranean with a Nordic ruling elite. This civilization, founded between the two great rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates, even built pyramids - called Ziggurats - of their own long before the Egyptians apparently stole the idea from them.

The Sumerian civilization was the first truly literate civilization, and was established as late as 3000 BC - some 5000 years ago. The most famous city state of the Sumerians was Babylon, which later became one of the wonders of the ancient world because of its beautiful hanging gardens.

The first great novel - a recreational work of fiction, was written down in Babylon - The Epic of Gilgamesh (which interestingly enough has as part of its story line the flooding of the world - clearly this was from where the later Hebrew religionists took the idea of Noah's Ark and the flood.)

The first written law statutes also date from this Sumerian civilization - the Law code of Hammurabi, which dates from 1760 BC.

A number of other smaller White civilizations sprang up at this time in this region as well, each of them contributing in their own way to the advancement of civilization.

## **CARTHAGE**

Amongst them were the Phoenicians, a people originally of Greek origin who established our modern alphabet and through trade established themselves as a powerful nation in the Mediterranean. The Phoenicians founded the city of Carthage, in present day Tunis, just opposite the bottom of the Italian peninsula. Carthage was of course to become one of the Roman empire's greatest enemies.

## **OLD EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION**

The neolithic (farming) revolution slowly spread through Europe, first along the Grecian peninsula, Italy, up the Danube River and reaching Northern Europe about 7000 years ago.

These civilizations are what is known as the "Old European civilization" and included such places as Crete (the palace at that island's capital city, Knossos, had by the way, the first running water toilets - this about 4500 years ago!)

## **MODERN NORDIC**

By this time the modern day Nordic racial type had fully developed, and it may come as news to some of you that original large Nordic concentrations were not in fact in Scandinavia, but in modern day Ukraine and South Eastern

Russia (hence Whites are mistakenly called Caucasians - after the Causacas mountains - by those who don't know better).

The town of Kiev, was for example one of the biggest Nordic cities, dating from about 7000 years ago, and had a population of 20,000 - huge by standards of the time.

These Nordics slowly crept westward, invading and re-invading Western Europe for a period of nearly 6000 years, finally resulting in the establishment of a new Nordic heartland in Northern Europe.

These people developed a linear script and their own language. Very little of this language remains, although there are those who argue that the Hungarian language - which is exclusive and bears no relation to any other European language except to a Baltic dialect - is the purest surviving example of this language.

These original Nordic tribes had stone buildings and worked bronze and copper. How much of this metal working skill was passed South to the Middle Eastern civilizations remains a matter of debate.

However, what is for sure is that successive waves of Nordic tribes started invading central and Southern Europe in earnest about 6 400 years ago, and caused the Mediterranean civilizations (the "Old European" civilizations) to topple. Nordic tribes occupied large regions of Turkey, Crete, Greece and Southern Europe and Italy.

The invading Nordics did not kill the largely Mediterranean populations of these areas - obviously feeling some type of racial kinship, but instead just ruled over them.

Some Nordic tribes migrated into the Far East - as far as China, where some Nordic remains have been found in burial chambers. The details we have about this is too sketchy to speculate on what effect this may have had on the undeniably advanced Chinese culture.

These Nordic tribes also invaded Egypt, but were in turn occupied by a Semitic invasion - the Hyskos, who wee only expelled after 100 years of their rule.

## **GREECE**

It was some of these invading Nordic tribes, around the year 2100 BC - some 4000 years ago - laid the basis for the great age of Greek culture. From this period we owe much in terms of philosophers, mathematicians and great soldiers. This flowering of Greek civilization lasted till just after the founding of the greatest empire the world has known, in Rome.

In 1595AD - some 3500 years ago - the city of Babylon was captured by these Nordic invaders. Another invading tribe was called the Philistines by the Egyptians - and these people established what is believed to be a harsh rule over the increasing number of Semites in the Middle East. The Semites developed a fanatical hatred of the Philistines, which they developed into their religion.

This was developed to the point where today anyone who has been raised a Christian knows that to call someone a Philistine is to insult him, even though the person using that insult may not even know who the Philistines were.

## **INDO-ARYANS**

Around the year 1500 BC - say 3500 years ago - Nordic tribes, who were sun worshippers, and who used the sanskrit (or Sumerian) language and their symbols, invaded central Asia and occupied territory as far as the North of India. These invaders were what is known as the Indo-Europeans, or the original Aryans. In fact, all of those countries spanning their age of conquest bear names directly related to them - India, Iran, Iraq are all corruptions of the original



word Aryan.

One of the symbols the Aryans had was the sunwheel, representing the sun and well being, which later developed into the swastika. This symbol was taken up in to the Indo-Aryan's religion, and transported over into the Hindu religion, which sprang from a corruption of the Indo-Aryans' beliefs. To this day you will find swastikas in Hindu temples across the world.

Up until this time then, the development of White race's territorial expansion was such that they were a majority in Europe and Western Russia. Nordics ruled as an elite over a largely Mediterranean population into the Middle East. In areas further East, that is Iran and Northern India, the population grew steadily darker and less White, till at the furthest outpost in India the Nordic invaders were a distinct minority.

## **TURNING POINT**

At this stage in history the first great turning point in White civilization came about. The White Egyptians started using Nubian - or Black - labour to provide the manpower needed to build their great pyramids, while in other Central Eastern countries the Semitic or Arabic populations began to increase as they too were increasingly used as labour by the ruling Whites.

Herein lies the key to understanding the rise and fall of all civilizations - as long as a race maintains its territorial integrity and does not start to rely on others to provide its labour, that civilization will stand intact. Once it starts to allow large numbers of other races into its midst, to do the labour, then that civilization falls.

A civilization stands or falls by the homogeneity of its population, and nothing else.

To digress for one minute to explain this another way: no-one will argue that the Chinese people have built a civilization in China. If however the Australian aborigines had to immigrate to China in their millions, then in a few years the character of Chinese civilization would have changed to that of an aboriginal one.

Those who occupy the territory, not those who own the territory, determine the nature of that society. This is an immutable law which cannot be escaped.

## **INDIA**

In India, for example, the Indo- Aryans established a strict segregation system to keep themselves separate from the local native population. This system was so strict that it has lasted to this day as is today known as the caste system. However, even the strictest segregation (and punishments such as death for miscegenation) did not prevent the majority population from eventually swallowing up the ruling Nordics till today when only a few very high caste Brahmin Indians could still pass as Europeans.

Now exactly the same thing happened in central Asia, Egypt, Sumeria, and to a lesser degree, Turkey. Slowly but surely, as these civilizations relied more and more on others to do their work for them, their population became darker and darker. Today Egypt is not populated by the people who built the pyramids - and the same applies to any other original site of White culture in that region.

## **GREECE**

The Nordic civilizations in Greece also fell prey to this trap, and the last great Grecian leader, Pericles, actually

enacted a law in the year 451 BC limiting citizenship of the state by racial descent. However, some 400 years later this law was changed as the population shifts had become more and more evident. Today there are significant genetic differences between many inhabitants of Greece and the original inhabitants of that country, although this change is not as complete as in a place such as Egypt.

Thus, only the Nordics who invaded Eastward into Europe, have left any significant genetic heritage today, mainly because the original inhabitants of this region were genetically compatible with the Nordic invaders.

## **ALEXANDER THE GREAT**

Possibly one of the best known rulers of the period leading up the Christian year 0 was Alexander the Great. His tribe of Nordic invaders had settled the land known as Macedonia - just to the north of present day Greece. Alexander set about invading the already struggling Greece and eventually most of the known world, including poor old Egypt once again.

Alexander was however an exponent of multi culturalism, and established his new capital at Babylon. He even forced his army's senior officers to take Asiatic wives!

Upon Alexander's' early death at Babylon, virtually all of his senior officers who had been forced into these multi racial marriages renounced their Asiatic wives, and Alexander's empire was split up amongst his generals.

The most famous one of these generals was Ptolemy, who established the Ptolemaic reign in Egypt. The best known Ptolemaic Egyptian queen was Cleopatra, who was of course born in Macedonia and not in Egypt at all. This Ptolemaic reign provided a new short lease of life to Egypt, but soon the by then overwhelmingly Arabic population took over once again.

## **ROME**

Then came the great civilization of Rome. Originally the inhabitants of the Italian peninsula were settled neolithic - or agricultural Mediterranean peoples, but starting about 1000 BC - 3000 years ago - Italy also fell victim to the invading bands of Nordics flooding across Eastern Europe. In the 9th century BC the last of these Nordic invasions took place - and the last tribe to invade carried the name the Latini - and it is from them that the word Latin came.

Together with other invading Nordic tribes, the Latini amalgamated with the Mediterraneans in Italy and formed the core of the Roman people.

One of the most prominent of the Mediterranean peoples in Italy before the arrival of the Latini, were the Etruscans, and for a long while they in fact ruled over the Nordic tribes coming south. The Etruscans were the first established and civilized - in the sense of having an established system of reading, writing, technology and so on - in Italy.

In 753 the city of Rome was established, and was immediately under the control of the Etruscan rulers. The Etruscan king was however expelled from Rome in the year 509 BC.

By the 4th century BC - 2000 years ago - the Latini, or as they became known the Romans, after their great city, had become the dominant tribe in all Italy. They were predominantly Nordic in racial make-up, with a fair admixture of Mediterranean blood.

The Romans quickly advanced beyond all of their neighbours because they were the first to systemize and organize the state into a modern bureaucracy. Laws, Army discipline, training, advanced weaponry and learning enabled them to start conquering all of the less civilized peoples around them, and they soon conquered virtually all of Western Europe, including the British Isles, where the neolithic age had been plodding on uninterrupted for many years.

The only time that the Romans were in fact stopped was by their distant Nordic cousins in central Germany. The Germanic king Herman inflicted a massive defeat upon the Roman forces at the battle of Detmold in the year 9AD, and the Romans then never advanced further eastward in Germany past the present day city of Cologne.

The Roman Empire however also extended South and East - and included many peoples into its reign who were definitely not Roman stock material.

The city of Carthage proved to be one of Rome's greatest foes, and it was only after several years' fierce war and an invasion of Italy by the Great Carthaginian leader, Hannibal, that Rome finally overcame the city. The way they dealt with Carthage was insightful of the Roman mindset of the time - they killed all males, enslaved the females, burned the city down and then ploughed it over, pouring salt in the furrows. Nothing ever even grew on that place again.

Citizenship rights, which were at the beginning jealously guarded and in fact racially linked - only Roman citizens born in Rome of Roman parents could become citizens - were changed as the Empire expanded. With each new conquest and addition, the definition of citizenship become broader and broader.

Cato the Censor, a Roman leader who lived from 234 to 149 BC was one who saw the dangers of extending citizenship rights to non Romans, and he tried to introduce a number of measures to boost the Roman birthrate and to exclude foreigners. Augustus Caesar followed this up by issuing a decree that every Roman male between the age of 25 and 60 must be married - an hopefully produce offspring. In 9AD the Roman government announced tax concessions for Roman citizens having large families.

All these efforts were ultimately in vain, and by the year AD 70, all manner of foreigners had been given Roman citizenship. In this way the Romanised Jew Josephus, who wrote an excellent account of the Roman war with the Jews in Palestine, was actually employed by the Romans to write that history.

## **PALESTINE**

The issue of Palestine and the Jews must be addressed quickly as a religion which came from this region - Christianity - has played such a pivotal role in modern Western Civilization.

What happened in Palestine was that a Semitic tribe called the Hebrews had set up a particularly ethnocentric religion - a God for a specific people, which was a new concept amongst religions, as all other Gods could be for all people, but the Hebrew God was only for the Hebrew tribe.

A small band of Hebrew heretics however objected to this ethnocentric religion, and founded a break away sect, called the Essenes. The Essenes preached that their God was in fact a god for all people, and they objected to the more chauvinist Hebrew god. The Essenes were persecuted by the majority of Hebrew tribe elders, and they were forced to hide many of their works and writings - and this is where the now famous Dead Sea Scrolls come from.

The Essenes claimed that one of their leaders who had been persecuted had been able to perform miracles and had risen from the dead. Although these Essene claims have never been substantiated, it certainly appears to have been the basis or role model for the Jesus Christ of the Christian New Testament.

## **MISSIONARIES**

This Essene religion was reworked and revamped extensively after the Roman Jewish War of AD 70, and some Jewish converts to it set themselves up as missionaries and started trying to convert the rest of the world - after failing fairly spectacularly to convert any large numbers of Hebrews themselves.

The most well known of these early missionaries was Paul of Tarsus, whose real name was of course Saul of Tarsus.

Incidentally, the first Roman reference to Jesus Christ was made in Josephus' book The Jewish wars, which appeared in AD 70. In this book passing reference is made to a sect amongst Jews which claimed that the messiah, Jesus Christ, had been to them. It is interesting that the Biblical figure of Jesus Christ does not appear in any prior Roman records, especially when he is supposed to have played such a major role in the time period around the year [1BC to 1AD].

Despite their best efforts, the new cult's missionaries - who started calling themselves Christians as the story about Jesus was built up over several years - did in fact not have things all their own way. The Christian religion did battle with a number of other religions in the Middle East and in the Roman Empire - and the Christians were of course persecuted furiously by more than one Roman emperor who tried to stamp out what they saw as a subversive religion.

## **EDICT OF MILAN**

Christianity was in fact just another cult until the year 313, when the Emperor Constantine issued the Edict of Milan guaranteeing equal status to all religions, including Christianity, in the Roman Empire.

The reason why he did this remains a matter of debate. There is a evidence to show that his mother was an early Christian convert, and influenced him, but the popular story is that as he was about to do battle with a rival Roman general for the throne, he saw a flaming Cross in the sky with the words In Hoc Signo Vincas - In this sign you will win. He allegedly took this as a sign from the Christian God that he would win if he converted to Christianity. Constantine did win, and did officially convert to Christianity.

With the conversion of the Emperor of the Rome to Christianity, the veritable flood gates opened and almost overnight Christianity became the most popular religion in the Roman Empire.

In the year 325 Constantine called together what is known as the Council of Nicosea, where elders of the founding church actually physically put the Bible together, discarding chapters and books of loose manuscripts that Christian preachers had been using for years - when they did not fit in with the whole story.

Constantine also founded a new city, which he wanted to be a Christian city unsullied by the paganism of Rome. Modestly, he called the city Constantinople, nowadays called Istanbul.

## **EMPIRE SPLIT**

The new Eastern capital soon became more important than Rome itself, to the point that 50 years after Constantine's death, the empire was formally divided into two - the Eastern and the Western empires, each with their own capitals.

## **ATTILLA THE HUN**

The Western Roman Empire had long since been battling to contain the Nordic Germanic tribes battering against its northern borders. The German tribes had until then been relatively stable but in 451 AD they were propelled into action by a Mongolian invasion from the Far East under the great Mongoloid leader, Attila the Hun. The Huns, being ferocious warriors and excellent horsemen, demolished the Nordic tribes situated to the East, by name the Ostrogoths.

The other German, or Gothic tribes actually petitioned the Romans for help against the Huns. Attila however had everything his own way for as long as he lived, and the Mongoloid Huns' threat to Europe was only finally defeated after he died in 453 AD.

## **ROME SACKED**

The largest remaining Gothic tribe, the Visigoths, then launched a renewed assault on the Western Roman Empire, under a dynamic leader name Alaric. This tribe sacked Rome in the year 410 AD, and although there remained thereafter a semblance of emperors after this, in reality the Western Empire had disappeared. Historians mark the official end of the Western Empire in the year 476, when a German general, Adovacarr, who had been employed as mercenary by the Roman government, simply declared himself ruler of Rome without bothering to seek anybody's approval.

## **ISLAM**

The Eastern Empire did not far much better - surrounded by for the most part by racially alien elements, the furthest extent of the Christian outpost which Constantine had hoped for was quickly reduced to the immediate territory surrounding the city of Constantinople itself. The lands of virtually the entire Middle East had also by this time undergone huge racial changes, so that the vast majority of inhabitants were no longer racially classifiable as White.

## **HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE**

In the West, meanwhile, the Gothic invaders quickly realized that they were in many respects culturally inferior to the Romans, and quickly took on the Roman ways of learning and government.

The Gothic tribes began to settle themselves in distinct areas - with the Franks setting in present day France, the Saxons and Angles settling in the British Isles after the withdrawal of the last Roman legions there around 300AD, and so on.

Each king of the various Gothic tribes all aspired to be like the Romans before them, and collectively they laid the basis for the origin of the Holy Roman Empire - an attempt to emulate the Roman days of Glory but this time with Christianity as well.

## **CHARLEMAGNE**

A series of Christian kings in Europe cemented the victory of Christianity, the most famous of which was Charlemagne, who succeeded to the Frankish throne in 758 AD. He ruled over what is today Western Germany and France, and he was a furious Christian missionary who did not hesitate to kill non believers. In one well known and documented incident, Charlemagne had 5000 Odinist Saxons beheaded in front of the Roman based head of the Christian Church, the pope, and then went about mass as usual, according to his biographer, the monk Einhard.

## **PAGAN RITUALS**

Through sheer terror rather than logical persuasion, Christianity then became the dominant religion of the previously pagan Europe -although they never quite succeeded in rooting out some pagan customs.

Easter, for example, comes from the old pagan god of fertility, Eoster (or Ostara), who used as her symbols the egg and the rabbit - potent signs of fertility. Most Christians today of course have no idea where their Easter bunny comes

from, or why we still today have Easter Eggs. What happened was that the Eoster feast marked the start of Spring in Europe, and as this celebration as to deeply ingrained in these Gothic tribes, the Christianising Church elders simply took this feast and in arbitrary fashion made it into the date of Jesus Christ's cruxifixion.

The same happened with the Winter solstice- originally a pagan celebration to mark the turning point of winter - the longest night of winter - with a fire and a pine tree. Solstice was then combined with the date of Jesus Christ's birth, again in an arbitrary fashion.

However, the church was for a long time uneasy with the pagan undertones of the celebration - after all, pine trees, which are native to Scandinavia, and the exchange of gifts are nowhere to be found in the Bible - and this led to the church officially banning the celebration of Christmas no less than three times - all of course unsuccessfully. In any event, by hook or by crook, Western Europe was, for the most part, won over to Christianity.

## **MUSLIM INVASION**

The Frankish king Charlemagne did not only spend his converting pagans at sword point - he also undertook several successful attacks against Islam - all in the name of Christianity. Islam propagated conversion by the sword, and this inspired (and still inspires) many Muslims to regard it as their duty to wage a holy war for their God, who strangely enough, if one reads the Koran properly, is the same God as of the Old and New Testament of the Christians.

This zeal caused Islamic armies to invade both North Africa, Spain, the Balkans and Greece at various stages in history, occupying these territories for nearly 400 years at a time. They were eventually driven off by combined Christian - read White - armies, but 400 years of Muslim occupation left a clear genetic mark on the population. The Muslim/White racial mixes in these regions is today quite incorrectly labelled by those who do not know better as the Mediterranean people. They are in reality Arabic - Mediterranean crosses.

Just as a matter of interest, the Muslims in Bosnia that we hear so much about these days also dates from the Islamic invasion of the Balkan peninsula.

## **CRUSADES**

Although the Islamic invasion into Europe was beaten off, the Christian invasion of Palestine to try and dislodge the Muslims there - called the Crusades, and which lasted nearly 150 years, were a failure. Constantinople, the last Eastern Christian outpost, had by the time of the Crusades, been reduced to city state status, and eventually fell to Islam in 1453.

A renewed Islamic offensive into Eastern Europe was only turned back in 1532 when a Turkish Muslim army was defeated outside Vienna in that year. This battle marked the last Islamic invasion of Europe until the second half of the 20th century - our era, when a renewed non violent wave of Muslim immigration into Europe started.

## **DARK AGES**

The introduction of Christianity into Europe had one important side affect at this time - the doctrinal teachings actually forbid much intellectual development. Ironically it was up to some Arabic Muslims, who had seized ancient pagan Greek and Roman works during their forays into Europe, who kept alive much of these writings and teachings. The Roman Catholic Church - as the first original Christian church was called - very often simply outlawed any pagan works, suppressing them and persecuting anybody who tried to study them.

In this way for example, the astronomer Nicolas Copernicus, who, based on his reading of ancient Greek astronomical texts and his own observations, claimed in public that the sun was the centre of the universe, and not the earth, as was claimed by the Church.

The Church had him place under house arrest for this - but he was lucky. Many other scientists were branded as devils or witches and actually killed for making simple scientific observations.

The Church for example tried very hard to suppress evidence that the earth was round - although the Ptolemaic Egyptians had known this centuries earlier, and they had in fact calculated the circumference of the earth. The Church quoted the scriptures as specifically referring to the four corners of the earth, and, as only a square can have corners, it was un-Biblical to say that the earth was round.

This suppression of learning brought about what is today known as the Dark Ages in Europe - the emergence of the Church as the most powerful factor in life in Europe. This was the age of the theocratic state, where the church held absolute sway, even over kings.

Learning was brought to a halt. Feudalism reigned supreme, society was divided into peasants, nobles and the clergy, and social divisions were created which have scarred Europe to this day.

## **RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION**

This absolute control by the Roman Catholic Church was broken by two events: the Reformation and the Renaissance. The Reformation started out as a theological revolt against certain teachings, but soon developed into a full blown political revolt against rule from Rome. A large number of Christians broke with the Catholic Church, protesting certain teachings - and became known as "protestants."

The Anglican Church was of course founded by the English King Henry 8 after the Pope refused to allow him to divorce one of his unfortunate wives - surely a good enough reason to start a new church if ever there was one! Still today the Anglican church is counted as one of the Protestant churches.

The Luther led Reformation started in Germany and quickly spread to most Northern European countries - and thereupon followed a series of religious wars between Catholics and Protestants which, it has been estimated, killed nearly one third of Europe's population. Lingering elements of this conflict lie at the root of the conflict in Northern Ireland to this day.

In some countries the Catholics regained control - in others they lost. Germany still to this day has an interesting division - the south is Catholic and the north Protestant. This was the basis of a war known as the Thirty years which virtually destroyed Germany as these two Christian groups battled each other for supremacy, each claiming to have the true version of the ultimate truth.

The Renaissance - which is French for rebirth or renewal - allowed the open rereading for the first time in centuries of ancient pagan works, scientific development and technological advances. It was as if a curse had been lifted - suddenly it was no longer dangerous to be a scientist, or to explore the unknown. It was truly a rebirth of civilization, emerging from the Church imposed Dark Ages.

It is no coincidence that the end of the age of the theocratic state also marked the start of a new surge in Western civilization.

Suddenly Europe was on the advance - scientific breakthroughs, great works of art, the discovery of new worlds - there seemed to be no end to it. Explorers set out to discover sea routes around Africa, to the Americas, to India.

White settlements were established in the most far flung corners of the globe - from Australia to South Africa, from America to Canada.

## **NEW WORLDS, OLD FACTS**

In each of these places, great feats and exceptional heroism was displayed by the European settlers in taming these wild lands. In America and South Africa, Great Treks of equal ardour and bravery were undertaken, and in all the colonies little replicas of Europe were established.

However, once again the faults that the ancient civilizations had made, were made in the new colonies. Instead of flooding the new areas with their own kind to do the labour, the colonists found that it was apparently easier to get the local races to do the labour. In this way in Africa majority White occupation was never achieved, and only achieved in Australia with the virtual physical extermination of the Aborigine population.

The American Indians were however either too proud or too weak to provide the wanted labour - and no sooner had the Whites established their society than they imported hundreds of thousands of Black slaves from Africa. After engaging in a civil war over whether these slaves should be freed or not, the American state declared these African slaves free and equal citizens - and today virtually all major American cities are Black ghettos. A modern day visitor to America who only tours the big cities might well believe that America is a majority Black country.

In South Africa, Black labour was used from the very beginning, and this economic entanglement contradicted Afrikaner attempts to enforce social segregation from the top down. The reliance on Black labour made it inevitable that the Whites in South Africa would lose power - it had happened in every other civilization which engaged in this practice.

## **EUROPEAN NATIONALISMS**

Modern European history has also been marked by competing nationalism - which has led to a number of murderous internecine wars. Pointless conflicts such as the Napoleonic wars, the religious wars, the First and Second World Wars - these bloody and ultimately unnecessary wars lasted right up to the second half of the 20th century.

By the end of the 19th century, the world had been effectively colonized by the White Race. On every virtually every continent the White master held sway - the British Empire stretched right round the globe, leading to the saying that the sun never set on the empire.

America was booming - Southern Africa, Australia, New Zealand were all firmly established as White ruled nations. It seemed as if nothing could go wrong.

## **ADVANCE**

Huge technological advances - inconceivable a hundred years ago - are now old hat. Going to the moon - it was done 25 years ago already! Computers? A modern 1995 BMW motor vehicle has more computing power on board than what the Apollo 11 rocket had in 1969! There seems to be no end to the wonders that the technological wizards of Europe and America can produce - with of course faithful duplication and mass production by the Chinese and Japanese!

However, now as we approach the end of the 20th century, we see the all too familiar signs - the same signs which preceded the fall of the ancient White civilizations - the reliance on alien labour and the mass immigration of racial foreigners into White heartlands.



The demographics of Europe and America are changing every year - getting darker.

In Germany the Turkish invasion of the 20 Century proceeds without check. Kreuzberg in Berlin, is now the second biggest Turkish city in the world outside of Istanbul! Brixton in London is almost as Black as Soweto. Black Swedish pop stars are at the top of the pop music charts in Europe. European territorial integrity has been broken.

## **PARALLELS**

It does not take a genius or a fortune-teller to see the parallels. As the demographic face of the two White modern heartlands- Europe and America - change, so does the nature of those civilizations. Population trends say that in 100 years America will have an absolute non White majority. Europe is not far behind this projection.

This time however, unlike ancient Egypt, India or other civilizations, there are no new White barbarians ready to take up the reins of Western civilization. There are no new territories to be developed and opened up.

If things proceed unchecked, it is not far fetched to say that the 21st century will see the final disappearance of the White Race from this globe. 40,000 years of this great epoch could be wiped out.

Who will change it? Who will rescue the West? I do not know. All I can do is help to sound the clarion call, and hope that the call will not go unanswered.

# History of Freemasonry



## The Legendary Period

According to the legends contained in the rituals of Freemasonry, the origins of the Masonic fraternity date from the construction of the Temple of King Solomon, as described in the Bible. The undertaking was so vast that a new form of organization was required to ensure that the Temple was completed in a timely and correct fashion, and this led to the development of organization of the stonemasons and architects into various grades and classes with responsibilities as described in the rituals.

Many of the characters mentioned in the books of Kings and Chronicles in the Hebrew Scriptures are encountered in the context of various degrees of Masonry; they include King Solomon himself, Hiram (King of Tyre, who supplied many of the materials, especially cedar wood, used to construct the temple), Adoniram, and others.

Some of the degrees of the Scottish Rite and other now-defunct degrees date to even earlier periods and other cultures, such as the times of the Israelites' wanderings in the wilderness (Book of Numbers) and the mythologies of the Ancient Egyptians, as well as the immediate postdiluvian period of the sons of Noah.

Although some Masonic brothers may take the ritual to be historical truth, there are no true Masonic authorities who give any credence to an actual organization of Masons in ancient times.

What is known is that there were fraternal organizations of the ancient world, both among the pagans and among the Hebrews. In the former case, the organizations were generally connected with the so-called mysteries, of which the Eleusinian Mysteries were among the best known. The most prominent example of the latter is the group known as the Pharisees.

The Mysteries had rites of initiation, division into lesser and greater mysteries, with trials to be passed before receiving knowledge, and secrets to be concealed. The secrets of these Mysteries were kept well enough that later ages can only guess at what some of them were. It is possible that knowledge of the nature of the Mysteries was in the hands of the founders of the Masonic order and gave form to some of the present-day structure of Masonry.

The Pharisees did not have concealed knowledge, but they did have limitations on membership and addressed one another as "chaver" (kha VER), analogous to the usage of Brother or Companion in today's Freemasonry. New members were also required to take an oath to obey the Commandments and the Law in the presence of three members. The Pharisees are viewed quite differently by adherents to Judaism than by Christians; to the latter the term "Pharisee" is given an extremely negative connotation, nearly synonymous with hypocrite. To the Jew, the Pharisaic structure is essentially that which constitutes Judaism of the past 2000 years; the Pharisees were seen as the group that prevented the religion from becoming extinct with the final destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem. A full exploration of the historical circumstances for this divergence of opinion is beyond the scope of this document.

However, some knowledge of Pharisaic practices may have been available to the founders of Masonry; it is also possible that there is only one really effective way to organize a fraternity, and that that way has been persistently and independently discovered repeatedly.

## The Mediaeval Period

The generally accepted origin of Freemasonry, until recently, has been in the stonemason's guilds of the Middle Ages. The term "free" in Freemason indicated that the Mason was not bound to the land as a serf, or otherwise restricted as in villeinage or socage, but was free to travel about the country, as was necessary for one whose trade might require construction in many different locations. This was remarkable in an age when almost no one traveled more than twenty miles from his home during his entire lifetime.

Masons in the Middle Ages constructed many edifices, but particular attention has always focussed on the great cathedrals built during that period. In order to construct such marvels, it was necessary to have considerable education in the principles of geometry, arithmetic, and engineering, and the guild of stonemasons, including the architects, became one of the few repositories of learning outside the clergy.

As the wave of cathedral building ebbed and the Renaissance began, it is supposed that the Freemasons of the time sought to maintain their organizations by accepting into membership for discussion of the philosophical and other knowledge of the Lodge, certain gentlemen and members of the upper classes who were not actual workers in stone. It is this process of acceptance, along with the original freedom, that the term "Free and Accepted Masons" comes from. These lodges are then supposed to have evolved into the modern, purely philosophical (or "speculative," as the Masonic term has it) Lodges.

However, two other theories of the mediaeval origin of Freemasonry have recently been advanced. One, whose best known advocate was the late John Robinson (author of *Born in Blood*), suggests that the Masons were descendants of the Knights Templar. The Templars were a powerful and wealthy order of knights during the Crusades who were suppressed by the King of France and the Pope during the early 14th century. Many Templars were put to death, but some survived. Some of the Masonic degrees and orders deal with these events. It is hypothesized that the former Templars preserved their fraternity by disguising it in the form of Freemasonry.

An even more recent theory traces the origin of Masonry not to the stonemason guilds, most of which appear to have simply ceased to exist, rather than converting into speculative lodges, but to persecuted Catholics of the conflict that raged in England during much of the 17th century. Cyril Batham, of the famous Quatuor Coronati Research Lodge in England, suggests that these individuals founded Lodges as a way to preserve their contacts while hiding from the Anglicans during the various Jacobite upheavals. The lengthy hostility of the Catholic Church to Freemasonry would appear to cast doubt upon this thesis, but Batham's reputation is so prodigious that his work deserves serious consideration.

## The Modern Period In Europe

The modern period of Freemasonry dates from the founding of the first Grand Lodge on St. John's Day, 1717, in London. Four "old lodges" gathered together at the Goose and Gridiron Ale House and organized the first Grand Lodge.

The time was ripe for an institution of free-thinkers such as Masonry to spread in the Western world. The Enlightenment was beginning on the Continent, while England itself was still in transition to a more liberal state, having cast off the "divine-right" concept of monarchy with James II only a few years previously; the insurrection of "The 15" was just past, with that of "the 45" yet to come. The organizations of Masonry spread rapidly from England to the Continent, particularly to France, Austria-Hungary, and the Germanic states. Shortly, lodges would be organized in the New World as well.

## **Rival English Grand Lodges**

The first Grand Lodge in England was soon to be challenged by a rival organization. Some authors have termed this a schism, but other recent scholarship claims that the rival Grand Lodge originated from Lodges in other parts of the British Isles, notably Ireland. Whatever the case, the new organization sought to attract members by claiming greater authenticity through the use of the term "Antient" as part of their name. The Antient (or Ancient) Masons were also known as "Athol" Masons, from the Duke of Athol being one of their early Grand Masters.

## **Lodges in the New World**

The Ancient and Modern Lodges in England were eventually merged into one organization, the United Grand Lodge of England, in 1813. By this time, however, both groups of Masons had been chartering lodges in the New World. This fact accounts for the great diversity of ritual content among the states in America, although the precise nature of the ritual cannot be determined by examining whether a particular Grand Lodge styles itself as "Ancient Free and Accepted Masons" or merely "Free and Accepted Masons." There is considerable disagreement among scholars as to what the various origins are, in fact, but it appears to this author that the "Ancient" ritual is considerably briefer than the "Modern" version; the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania probably has what is closest to the pure Ancient ritual in use, while a number of states near and along the northern border of the US (e.g., Connecticut, Minnesota, Wisconsin) seem to have the most lengthy form of ritual. A significant difference among states is whether the ritual is kept unwritten or whether a cipher of the ritual is permitted to be used; the presence of a cipher indicates influence by the Modern organization, although recent changes in the introduction of ciphers in some jurisdictions have undermined this particular distinction. (Note that some parts of the ritual, termed the monitorial or esoteric work, have always been permitted to be printed.)

## **Lodges in the US**

The first Lodges in the US were chartered directly by Lodges or Grand Lodges in Britain; after awhile, however, Lodges in the colonies would issue warrants to form new Lodges themselves and eventually organized their own (Provincial, during the colonial period, but independent later on) Grand Lodges. The first truly independent Grand Lodge in America was organized by four Lodges meeting in Virginia. As each had been chartered by a different Grand Lodge in other states, the resulting ritual was a mixture of that in use in the other states. At the present time (1995), there is a Grand Lodge for each of the 50 states, as well as one for the District of Columbia. That is a fairly recent development; until just a few years ago, the Grand Lodge of California had jurisdiction over the Lodges in Hawaii. The Grand Lodges in the United States observe a custom of exclusive geographic jurisdiction (with some few exceptions in Alaska); no Grand Lodge may charter Lodges in the territory of another Grand Lodge. This custom does not prevail in other parts of the world.

## **Masonry in Latin America**

Masonry also reached Latin America during the late 18th and early 19th century, despite opposition from conservative political and religious elements. Their opposition was probably well-founded, as a number of the liberators of South America (e.g., Simon Bolivar) were Freemasons.

## **Later American Masonic History**

Masonry played a considerable role in early American history. Many of the Founding Fathers were Masons (about 1/3 of the signers of the Declaration of Independence and a like proportion of those attending the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia in 1787 were Masons), including Franklin and Washington. The tale that a Lodge meeting was held and adjourned to organize the Boston Tea Party, however, is entirely apocryphal. It is probable that some of those who dressed as Indians and dumped tea overboard into the Boston Harbor were Masons, but the Lodge itself was not used to program the event. There are tales of British troops carefully preserving American Masonic property during the Revolutionary War and turning it over to proper Masonic authorities under a flag of truce.

Masonry in America experienced a considerable setback during the 1820's, when a period of Anti-Masonic sentiment reached such a level as to have a candidate run for President on a platform of opposition to the Lodge. During that period, many Masonic bodies turned in their charters and ceased to exist. The uproar stemmed from a fraudulent claim that Masons had executed a turncoat brother in New York for exposing the secrets of the Lodge. Like the Know-nothings and anti-Catholic fever of a few years later, the fanaticism passed from the scene, but it was some time before Masonic bodies returned to their former prominence.

During the American Civil War, Masons fought on both sides, but there are many tales of battlefield kindness rendered to a Brother found wearing a uniform of the other color, as well as stories of prisoners of war allowed to attend Lodge on parole, or Masonic funerals conducted for a fallen enemy soldier.

Masonry played an important role in the social life of a significant number of Americans throughout the later 19th and early 20th centuries. Most prominent members of society were also members of the Lodge, and often, Lodge events were the lion's share of what constituted entertainment in many small towns. Other fraternal organizations arose to compete with the Masons, such as the Grange, the Elks, the Moose, and the Odd Fellows. Masonic charity supported many through hard times, long before the invention of the social safety net in the 1930s.

Membership in the Masonic fraternity reached a peak in the late 1950s and has been declining since that time. Similar phenomena have affected other fraternal organizations, as well as business clubs, churches, and the like. There are a number of explanations advanced for this decline, such as the rise of mass forms of entertainment available in the home, the greater demands of the work and commuting environment, and so on. No one has a certain answer of how the decline may be reversed, but it seems that the prominent role that the Lodge played in the social structure of many towns and urban areas is not likely to be seen again until the overall social structure of the United States changes back to a more outward orientation. Surveys currently show that many American men are simply unaware of the existence of the Masonic fraternity but might be interested in joining an organization of its description; fifty or more years ago, there was virtually no one unaware of the nature of the Lodge.

Author: Roger M. Firestone

# BAYER CORPORATION - HISTORY

## Bayer: not just aspirin...

Most Americans associate the Bayer name primarily with aspirin, but Bayer actually is one of the largest pharmaceutical, chemical and imaging technology companies in the world. Bayer has developed innovations in fields as diverse as crop protection, animal health, specialty chemicals, genetic engineering, biotechnology and synthetics. And it is one of the oldest established chemical companies in the United States.

## History

Bayer Corporation dates back to the 1800s in Cologne, Germany, and gained worldwide recognition at the turn of the century for developing aspirin. To meet growing demand in the United States, Bayer set up a factory in Albany, NY at the turn of the century.

During World War I, the Albany factory was auctioned as enemy property by the U.S. government to Sterling Products, Inc., which took over all of the factory's drug patents and the Bayer logo. As a result, there were two companies using the Bayer name and trademark in the world.

## Bayer Becomes One

Now, almost 80 years later, the Germany-based [Bayer Group](#), again has sole ownership of the Bayer trademark.

On April 3, 1995, Bayer announced it had acquired the Sterling Winthrop North American drug business. Sterling held the rights to use the Bayer name and trademark in North America. Miles Inc., a U.S. subsidiary of Bayer, now could take the name of its parent company.

## Commitment to the Environment

Bayer takes environmental protection and public safety seriously. In 1993, the company spent \$305 million in capital expenditures and \$1 billion in operating expenses on worldwide pollution control and prevention.

The company began monitoring its effluent as early as 1901 and its atmospheric emissions in 1913. The company's achievements in recent years have included the development of Bayer Tower Biology. Installed in two locations in the United States, this technology for the biological treatment of wastewater now is marketed to communities and other companies.

As of this year, Bayer has invested \$1.9 billion in an eight-year environmental protection program. The program includes efforts to improve water quality, waste air and flue gas purification projects, the development of new sewage systems and improvements in plant safety.

## Commitment to Research

Bayer Corporation has always been a leader in research and development. In 1994 alone, Bayer spent some \$2 billion on research and development. Consequently, Bayer pioneers many innovative products that meet the needs and concerns of professionals and the general public.

Imidacloprid is just one example of Bayer's leading-edge technology.

This chemistry's primary mode of action is post-synaptic blockage of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor sites of the insect nerve. This disrupts the overall operation of the insect's nervous system, ultimately resulting in death.

Due to this unique mode of action, insects resistant to other chemical classes of insecticides are not resistant to imidacloprid.

Merit and Premise Insecticides are both produced from this chemistry.

These products stand apart from other insecticides that control a comparable pest spectrum because they require much less active ingredient for excellent control and have low toxicity values for humans, pets and beneficial insects.

The definitive secret society propaganda tool

**- TIME MAGASINE -**

has a special Christmas wish for all us monkeys!



## **Old Nick and St. Nick Go Visiting**

High in the Salzkammergut a group of Krampus mark the start of celebrations that will welcome St. Nicholas on Dec. 6. For hundreds of years Austrians have seized on the eve of the saint's day as an excuse to dress up and party. Traditionally St. Nicholas and the devil, Krampus, visit every home, with little rewards of chocolate, gingerbread or nuts for good children, while Krampus carries a bunch of twigs to punish the naughty ones. In towns and cities commerce has seized on the event, wrapping all manner of foods in the traditional colors of red and black, while restaurants and discos put on special costume parties. In the countryside revelers use a potent mix of ancient myth, legend and religious superstition, noisily parading through villages in the scariest costumes they can create to remind everyone of the "eternal evil everywhere."

*Time, December 14, 1998, page 10*

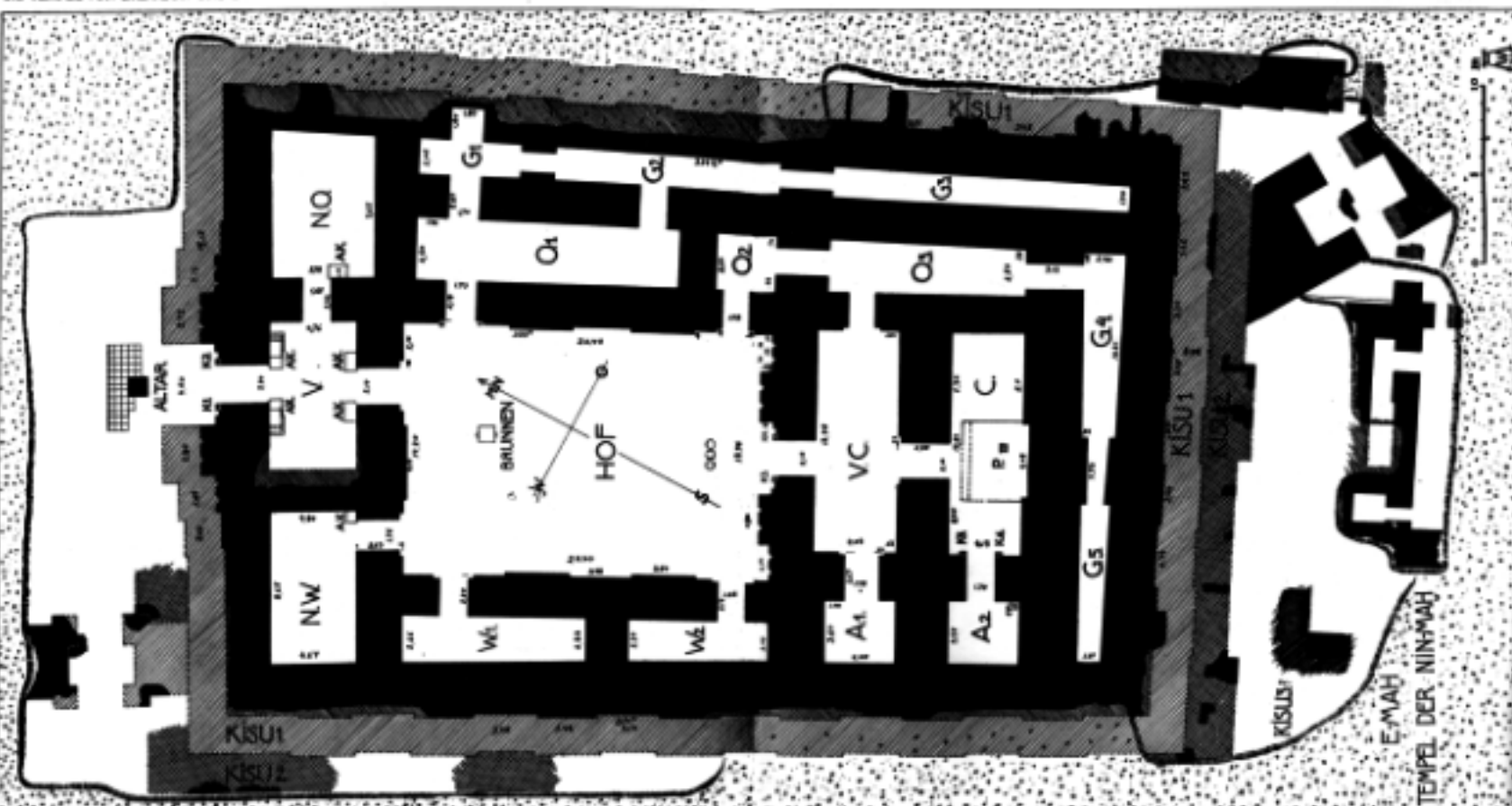




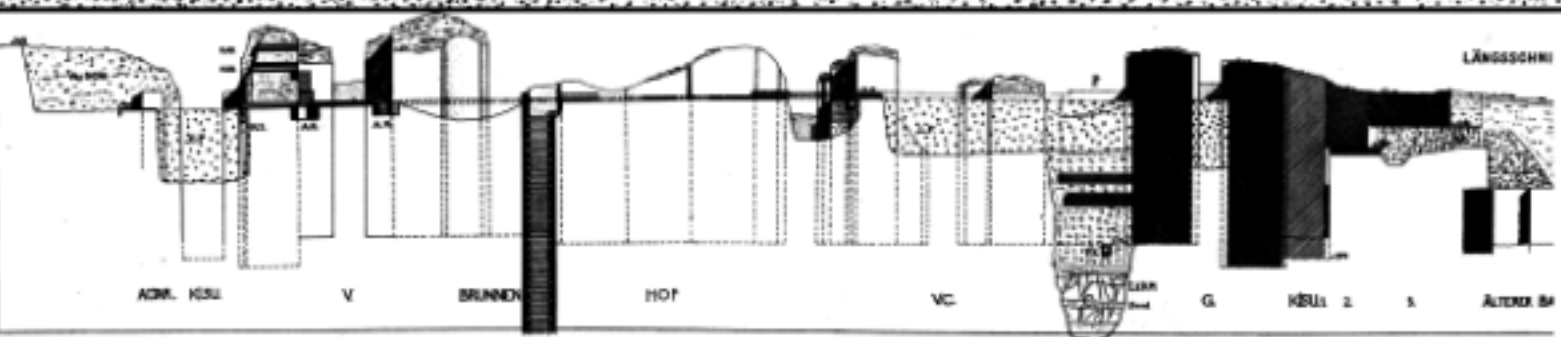




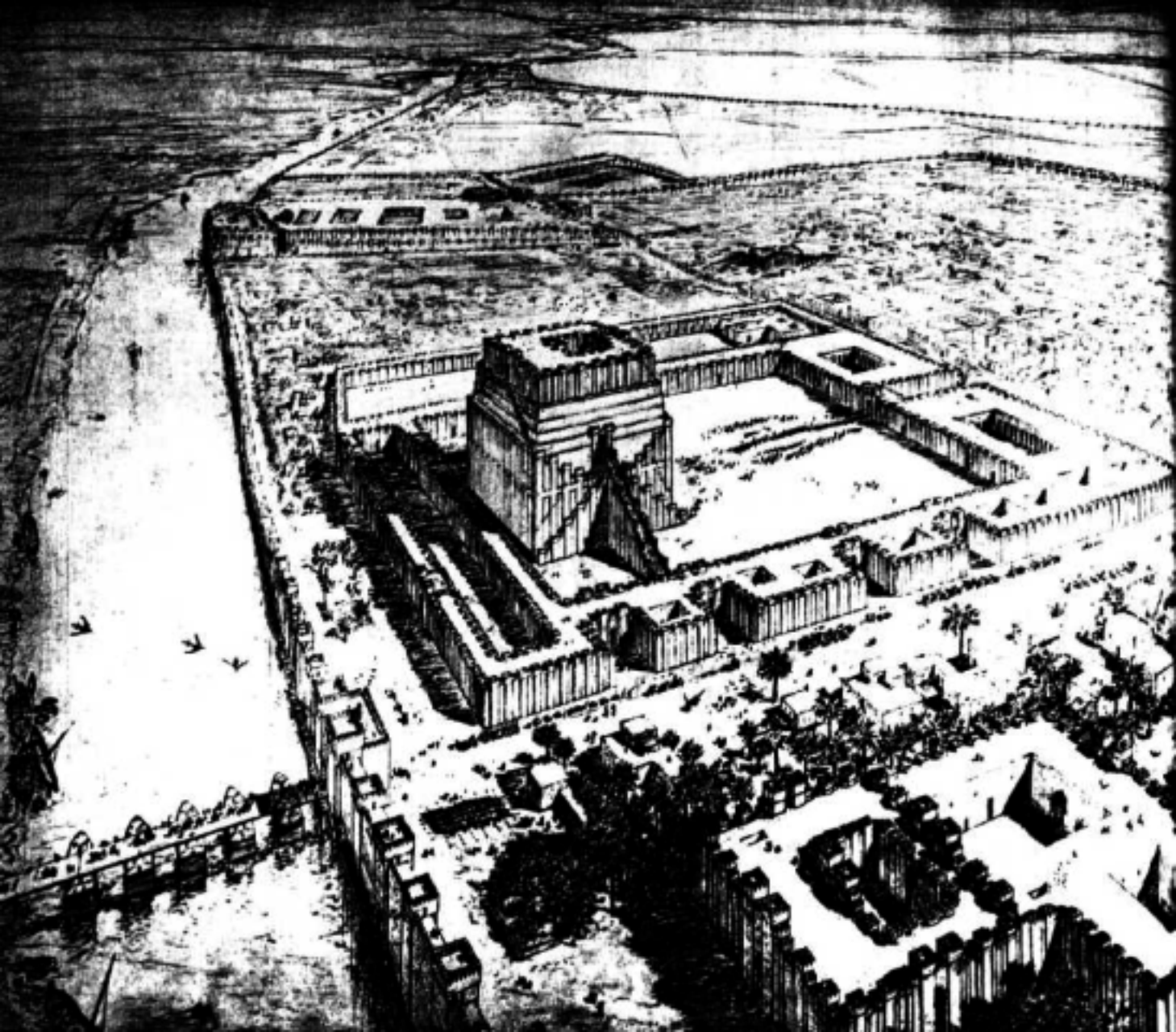


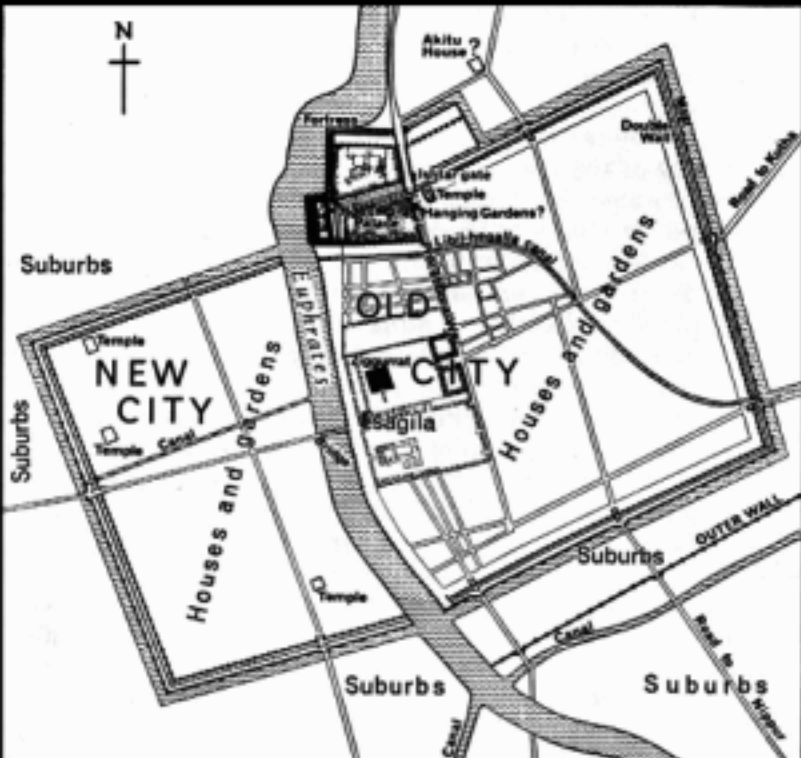


TEMPEL DER NINMAH



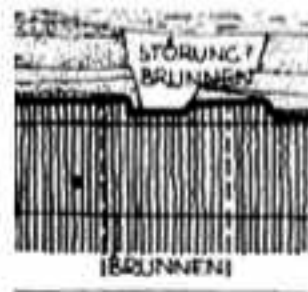
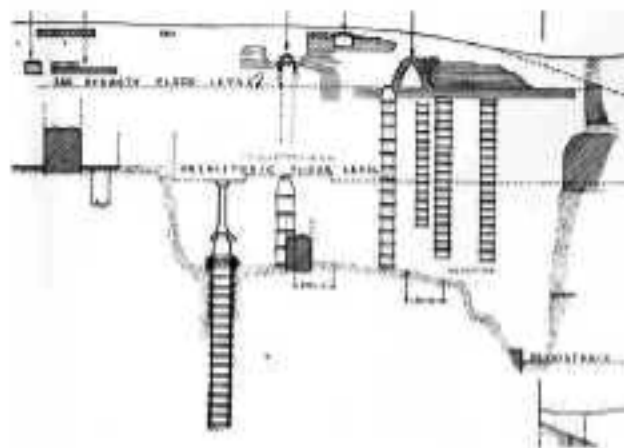
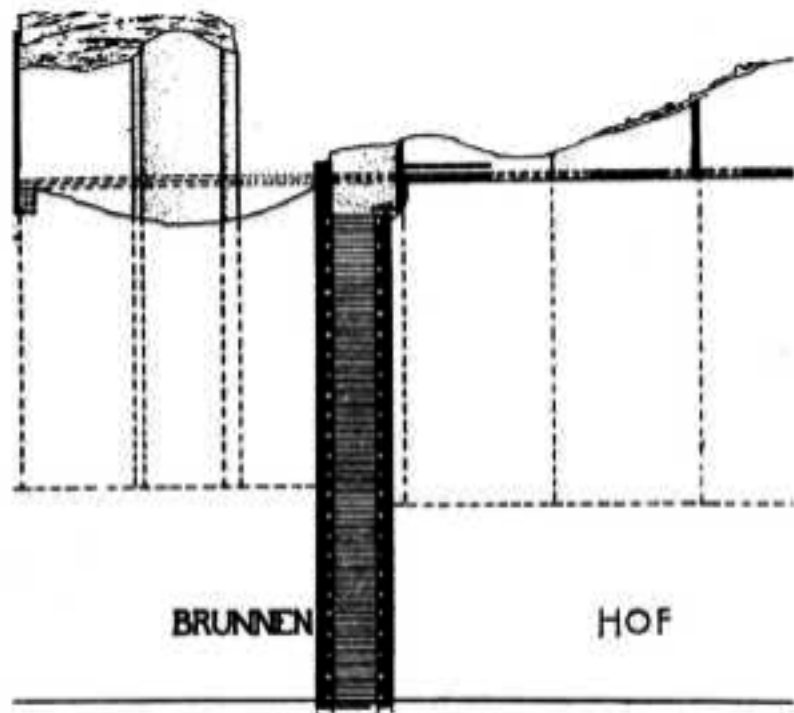


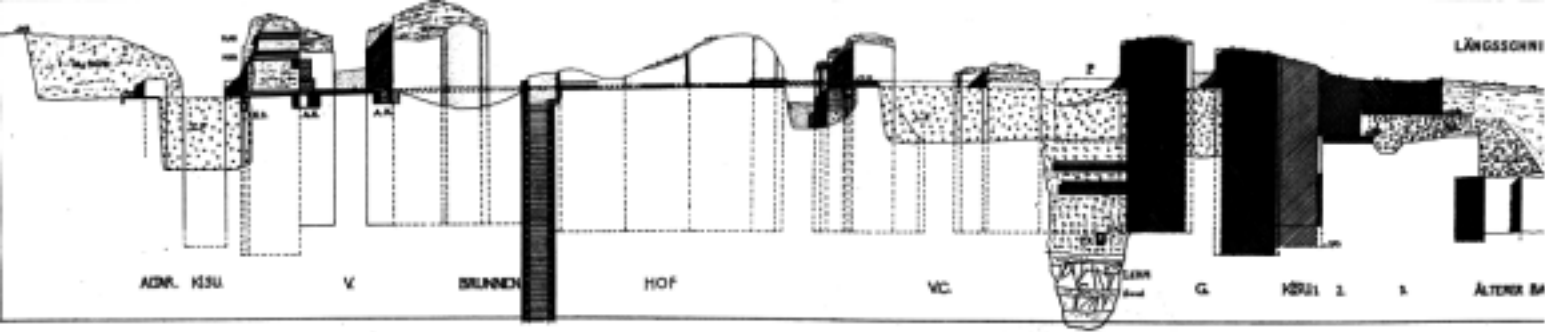




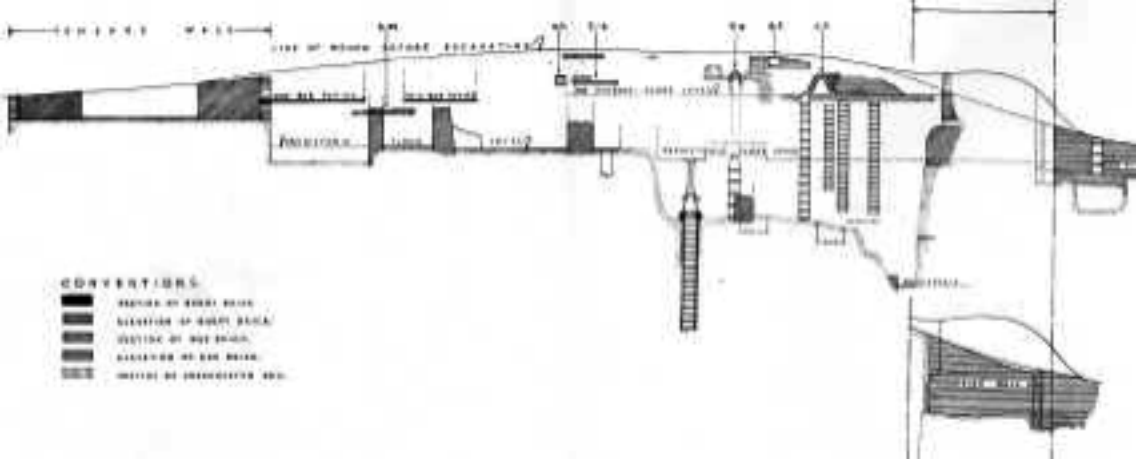
94 Plan of Babylon, sixth century B.C.



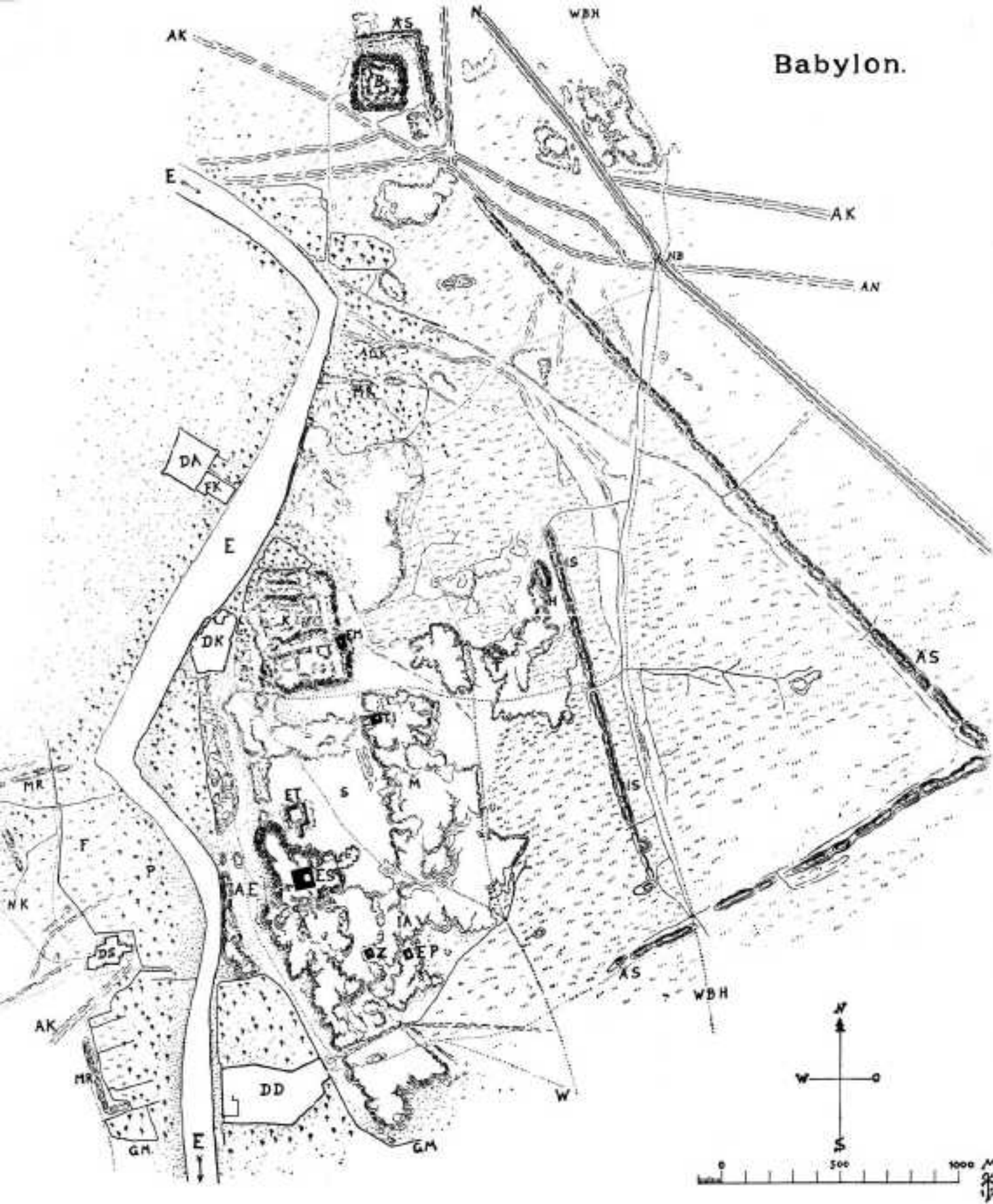


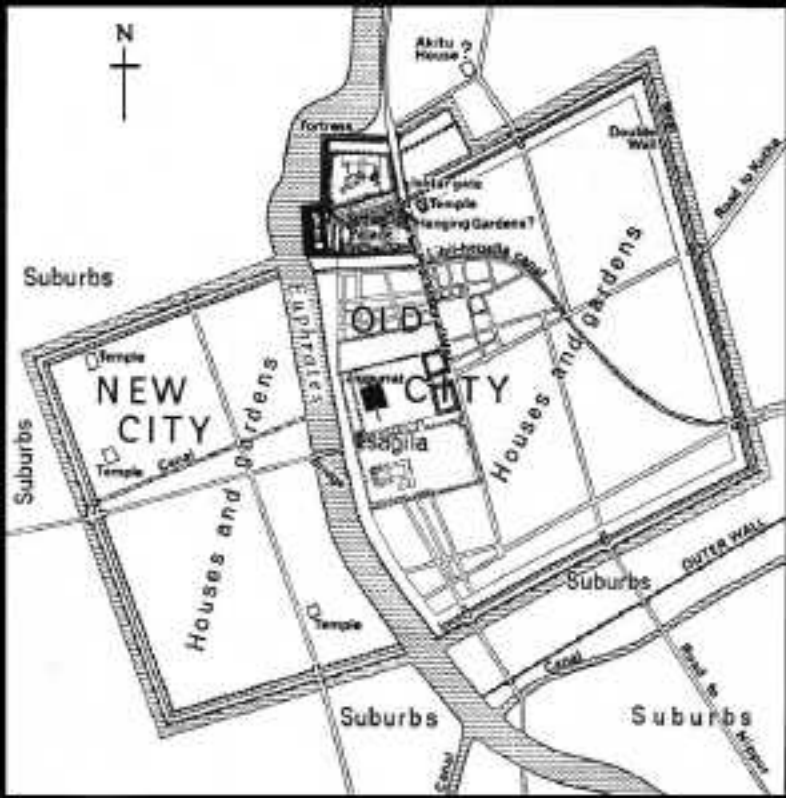




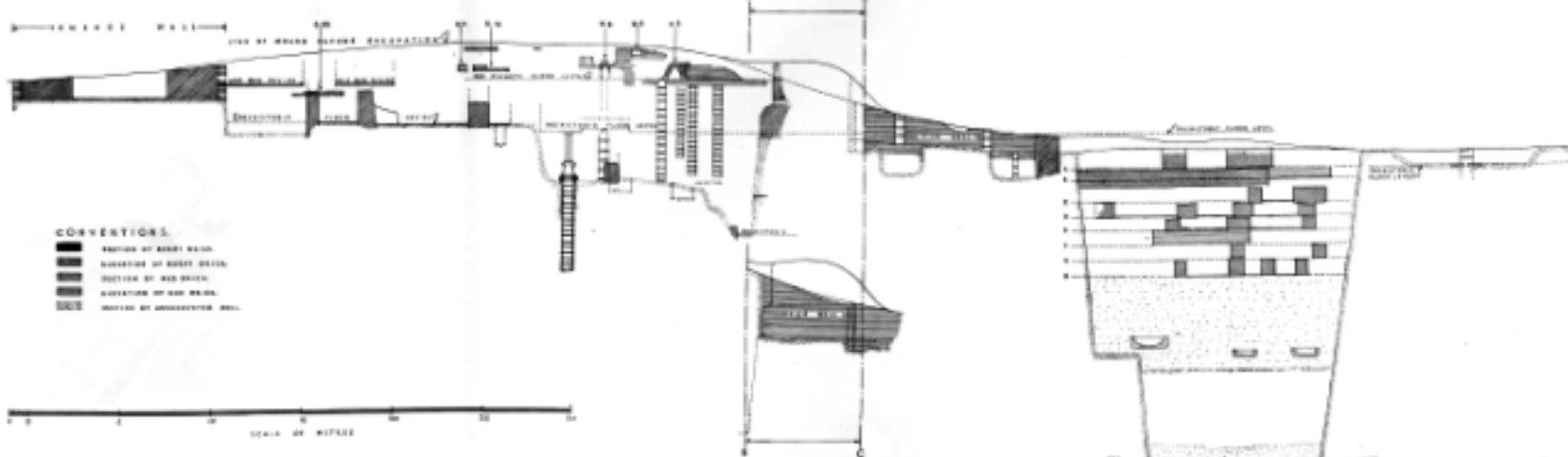


# Babylon.





94 Plan of Babylon, sixth century B.C.



SECTION FROM THE SW. TERENOS WALL OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR  
through the high mound 'B' and the low-lying ground to the NE. of it (the 'Ramp Pt')  
1:25,000

